

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY



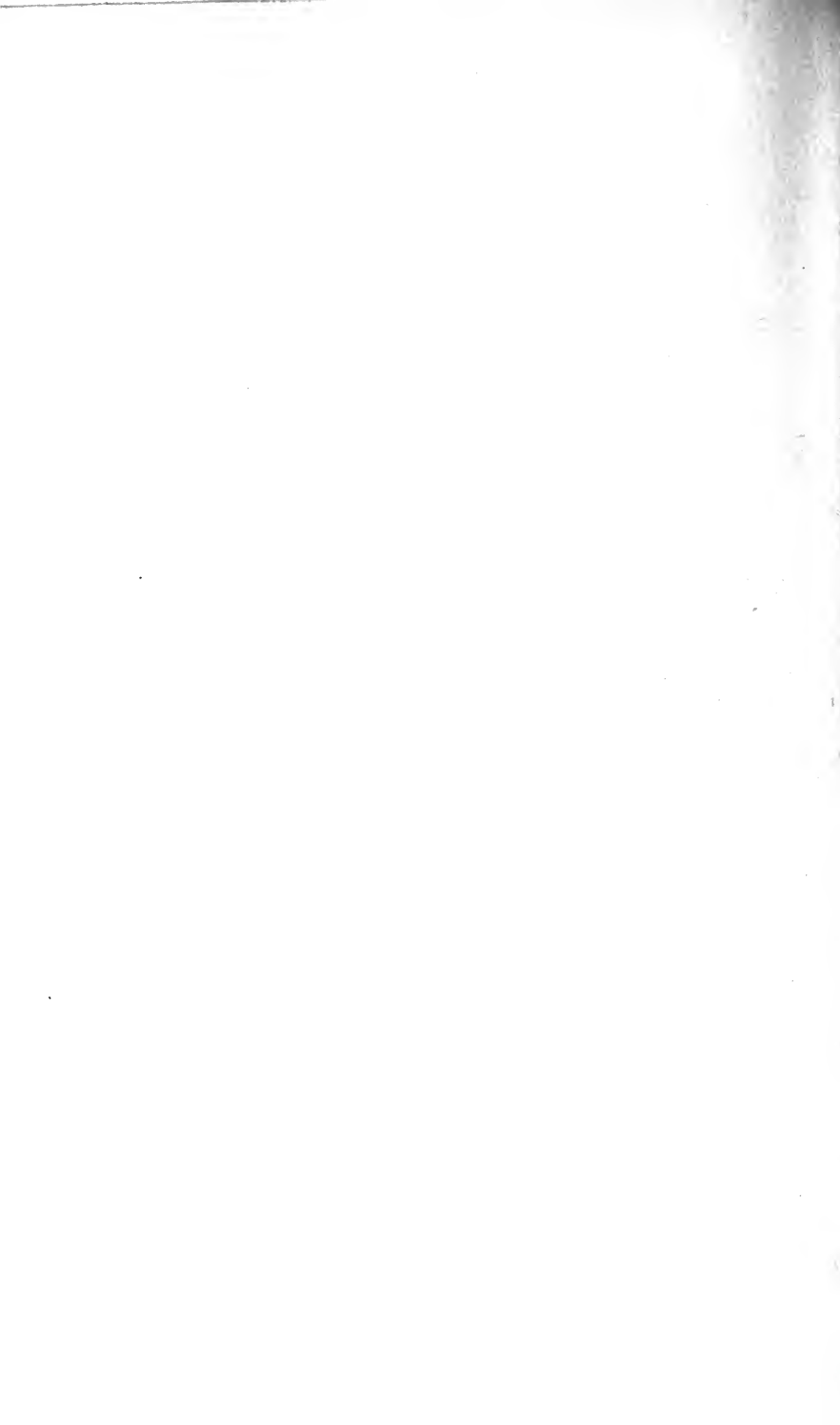
3 1761 00361295 9

HANDBOUND  
AT THE



UNIVERSITY OF  
TORONTO PRESS











# Child-Marriages and Divorces, &c.

---

Early English Text Society.

Original Series, 108.

1897.

BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 13, UNTER DEN LINDEN.  
NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.  
PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.





F. J. Furrer  
64  $\frac{1}{2}$   
Oct. 12 1889

Dr. J. J. H. Schöninger, Wien

# Child-Marriages, Divorces, and Ratifications, &c.

In the Diocese of Chester, A.D. 1561-6.

---

DEPOSITIONS IN TRIALS IN THE BISHOP'S COURT, CHESTER,  
CONCERNING

1. Child-Marriages, Divorces, and Ratifications.
2. Trothplights. 3. Adulteries. 4. Affiliations. 5. Tithes.
6. Wills. 7. Miscellaneous Matters.
8. Clandestine Marriages.

ALSO

Entries from the Mayors' Books, Chester,  
A.D. 1558-1600.

---

EDITED FROM THE MS. WRITTEN IN COURT WHILE THE WITNESSES  
MADE THEIR DEPOSITIONS, AND FROM THE MAYORS' BOOKS,

BY

FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A.,

TRINITY HALL, CAMBRIDGE; HON. DR. PHIL. BERLIN.

45229  
4/5/99

LONDON :

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY  
BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO.,  
PATERNOSTER HOUSE, CHARING-CROSS ROAD.

1897.

PR

1119

A2

no. 108

Original Series, 108. (Issued in May 1894.)

R. CLAY & SONS, LIMITED, LONDON & BUNGAY.



DEDICATED TO  
**THE ANTIQUARIES OF CHESHIRE,**

IN THE HOPE

THAT THEY WILL AT ONCE HANG ONE OF THEIR NUMBER,

TO ENCOURAGE THE REST

FORTHWITH TO PRINT ALL THE DEPOSITIONS AND OTHER VALUABLE MATERIAL

IN THE DIOCESAN REGISTRY AT CHESTER

WHICH THEY HAVE SO LONG AND SO CULPABLY LEFT IN MS. ONLY.

F. J. F.



# CONTENTS.

<b>Forewords:</b> See the Contents of the 14 Sections ...	PAGE	xiii
<b>Afterwords:</b> Depositions in other Dioceses ( <i>Notes</i> , p. lxx)	... lxviii	
<b>Contents of the Manuscript Volume of Depositions</b> whence the extracts below are taken ...	... lxxi	

## DEPOSITIONS.

### I. Child-Marriages. (See other cases, p. xxi—xxxiv.)

§ 1. Child-Marriage Divorces ...	1
1. Elizabeth Pole (born Tilston) <i>v.</i> Wm. Pole (she 8 (?) at marriage, he 11) ...	1
2. Humfrey Winstanley <i>v.</i> Alice Worsley (he under 12 at marriage, she over 17) ...	2
3. Elizabeth Hulse <i>v.</i> George Hulse (she 4 at marriage, he 7)	4
4. John Bridge <i>v.</i> Elizabeth Bridge (born Ramsbotham). (He 11 or 12 at the marriage, she ? 13-14) ...	6
5. Andrew Haworth <i>v.</i> Constance Entwissell (boy 9 at marriage, girl 11) ...	9
6. Peter Haworth <i>v.</i> Margery Haworth, born Heydocke; girl 8 at marriage, boy less ...	11
7. Joan Whittall (born Leyland) <i>v.</i> Rafe Whittall ...	12
8. Ellen Dampart <i>v.</i> John Andrew. (Her 2 Sisters put between them in bed on the wedding-night.) Girl under 8 at marriage, boy 10 ...	12
9. Grace Boyes <i>v.</i> Robert Talbot ...	16
10. Margery Vernon <i>v.</i> Randle More (she 9-10 at marriage, he 7-8) ...	16
11. Peter Hope <i>v.</i> Alice Ellis (? both of Hawarden. He nearly 13 at marriage, she 9) ...	18
12. Elizabeth Dampart (born Page) <i>v.</i> Thos. Dampart. (Boy under 10 at marriage. Wife leaves Husband) ...	22
13. Thomas Fletcher <i>v.</i> Anne Whittfield (he between 10 and 11 at marriage, she about 9) ...	22
14. Jane Sommer <i>v.</i> Roger Massy ...	25
15. John Somerford <i>v.</i> Jane Somerford (born Breton): (boy 3 at marriage, girl 2; carried in friends' arms, who spoke the words of Marriage for them) ...	25
16. Jenet Parker <i>v.</i> Laurence Parker ...	28
17. Margaret Hawke or Whittacres <i>v.</i> Henry Whittacres (girl 11, boy 10, at marriage) ...	29

	PAGE
18. Robert Mason <i>v.</i> Margaret Mason or Dugdale (he 9, she 10, at marriage) ... ..	30
19. Thos. Bentam <i>v.</i> Ellen Bentam (born Bolton): (he 12, she 10, at marriage) ... ..	31
20. Rafe Fishe <i>v.</i> Katherine Fishe (born Bolton). (He under 14 at marriage) ... ..	33
21. Alexander Osboston (Osbaldiston) <i>v.</i> Margaret Osboston (born Hothersall): (he nearly 11 at marriage, she 6 or 7, partly borne in arms, and partly led to Church. See p. 183) ... ..	34
22. Wm. Westby <i>v.</i> Anne Sothworth (boy under 10 at marriage, girl under 11) ... ..	35
23. Brigitte Dutton <i>v.</i> George Spurstowe (she 4-5 at marriage, he 6) ... ..	38
24. Roland Dutton <i>v.</i> Margaret Dutton (born Stanley): (he 9 at marriage, she 5) ... ..	41
25. Wm. Spakeman <i>v.</i> Leticia Unsworth (he about 10 at marriage, she about 11) ... ..	43
26. James Ballard <i>v.</i> Anne Ballard. (She gives him, when 10-11, two apples to marry her. The curate acting, is punisht) ... ..	45
27. William Stanley <i>v.</i> Anne Stanley (born Dutton): (he 12 at marriage, she 10) ... ..	47
I. § 2. Child-Marriage Ratifications ... ..	49
1. John Starkie and Alice Dutton. (Depositions as to the parties' ages: both now 14; married at 10) ... ..	49
2. Elizabeth Culcheth and Rafe Culcheth, A.D. 1562. (She had 4 children by him) ... ..	51
3. Thos. Wicksted (16-17, married at 9-10), and Ellen Wicksted (15-16, born Ball, married at 8-9) ... ..	51
I. § 3. Suit for Restitution of Conjugal Rights ... ..	52
1. Margaret Stanley <i>v.</i> Thomas Stanley. (She 16 at marriage; he 14-15. She starvd by his Parents) ... ..	52
II. Trothplights. (See the <i>Supplement</i> , p. 184—201, 210) ... ..	56
1. Jane Walkden <i>v.</i> Richard Lowe. (A girl born) ... ..	56
2. Christian Grimsdiche <i>v.</i> John Smith. (He gives her money) ... ..	57
3. Anne Yate (Victualler) <i>v.</i> George Johnson (married another) ... ..	57
4. Ellen Ricroft <i>v.</i> Thomas Snelson. (Banns askt. A Child born. He marries Joan Wily. See p. 196) ... ..	59
5. Hugh Pollett <i>v.</i> Elizabeth Eccles (spinster), alias Burton (widow. Her water sent to a Physician, 63.) ... ..	62
6. Katherine Man <i>v.</i> Richard Pickforth. (She had a child by him) ... ..	63
7. Thos. Sothworth <i>v.</i> Marg. Sothworth. (Runaway Match) ... ..	65
8. Eleanor Manwaring <i>v.</i> Roger Bybbye. (Going to Sea) ... ..	67
9. Alice Ince <i>v.</i> John Brotherton. (Two forms. Child born) ... ..	68
10. Sybil Blakhurst <i>v.</i> Randle Ramshae. (See p. 210) ... ..	69

	PAGE
III. Adulteries	72
1. Mr. Rafe Holden. (Adultery and Bigamy)	72
2. Margaret Alatt <i>v.</i> Richard Pierson (allegd incompetent)	73
3. Henry Price <i>v.</i> Mawde Price or Gregorie (she precontracted)	76
4. Elizabeth Shuttleworth's Confession (her girl is P. Hartley's)	80
5. Jane Downes <i>v.</i> Reginald Downes. (See p. 202)	81
6. William Eiton <i>v.</i> Mary Eiton. (Chaplain-Doctor. Woman's water)	82
IV. Affiliations	85
1. Anne Wadesworthe <i>v.</i> John Whitwham. 19 Feb. 1561-2	85
2. Randle Fradsam <i>v.</i> Marg. Wilkinson. (Church-Affiliation)	85
3. Oliver Leghe <i>v.</i> Rose Sworton. (Wrongful Affiliation)	89
4. John Cotgreve <i>v.</i> Margaret Monelay. (Suit for Cancellation of Affiliation. Couple behind the Mill-door)	91
5. Wm. Clare <i>v.</i> Ellen Gardiner. (Suit for Cancellation of Affiliation. 'Clare hath a house, & Holt hath non')	97
6. Jn. Thirlewind and Elizabeth Crosse. 3 Nov. 1563	99
7. Robert Walton <i>v.</i> Anne Doxie. (Affiliation-Cancelling)	100
8. Thos. Underwood <i>v.</i> Ellen Key. (To cancel Affiliation)	101
V. Libels. (See the <i>Supplement</i> , p. 204—210; Durham cases, lvii)	102
1. Jane David <i>v.</i> Robert ap David, and <i>v.</i> John ap John (for calling her "a strong hoore"). And John ap John <i>v.</i> Jane David (for calling him Cuckold)	102
2. Wade <i>v.</i> Rile. (Allegd Adultery of Custance Wade, wife of Randle Wade, with young Robert Rile)	111
3. Margaret Wirrall <i>v.</i> Henry Fazakerley. (See p. 204)	117
4. Mrs. Katherine Claiton <i>v.</i> Margaret Tauliour (for abusing her. Drink at an Inn. Letter written in a Loft)	117
5. Margery Morgan <i>v.</i> Philip Jenkin (said she lay with W. Bathoe)	120
6. Matilda Holme <i>v.</i> Elizabeth Tilston, widow, (for calling her 'Roberte Soundes hoore')	121
7. Constance Frost <i>v.</i> Wm. Ball and others. (She a 'whore Jade')	122
8. Joan Ashley <i>v.</i> Margaret Stele and others (for saying she was with Child by John Jackson)	123
9. Ellen Gillam <i>v.</i> Agnes (or Anne) Gillam (for calling her a 'hoore')	126
10. Isabell Pattele <i>v.</i> Rafe Hare (for calling her 'a hoore and a thief')	128
11. Thos. Grenchalgh <i>v.</i> Fras. Grenchalgh (for saying he committed Adultery)	129
VI. Wills	130
1. Jn. Crompton <i>v.</i> Isabella Crompton, testator's widow, and Jn. Crompton. (Hinge-nails of Will-chest drawn)	130
2. A Deposition as to Richard Pendleton's Will	131

	PAGE
3. Nuncupative Will of Roger Hodson ... ..	132
4. Thomas Pole <i>v.</i> Randle Rope, executor of Laurence Rope	133
5. As to the Sanity and unexecuted Will of Alice Brodhurst	134
6. Robert Olton <i>v.</i> R. Dod and the other Executors of John Olton's Will ... ..	135
<b>VII. Miscellaneous Matters</b> ... ..	137
1. Henry Blagburne's Answer to his Wife's Exceptions to his suit about an Impediment in her body ... ..	137
2. The Titling of Pigs and Geese in Whalley, Lancashire	138
3. Depositions under Commission. (Clergyman and Plague)	139
<b>VIII. Clandestine Marriages</b> ... ..	140
1. Phillipe Mainwaringe and Jane Serjant 1588 ... ..	140
2. Thomas Walker and Isabella Walker, <i>alias</i> Bamford. 1609	140
3. Richard and Anne Stockley. 1622. (Notes, p. 142) ...	141
<b>English Entries from the Mayors' Books, Chester.</b> (Notes, p. 144)	143
Bond by Jn. Church of the City of Chester, and John Ro- dorye, fisher, to bring their grain into the City, and not carry any out of it. Penalty £40. A.D. 1558 ... ..	145
Bond of Thomas Mercer, barber, not to play at unlawful Games, or let them be playd in his house. 1558 ... ..	145
Bond to secure Hy. Gibbons his Sword, on payment of 3s. borowd on it, and 3 <i>d.</i> interest. 1590 ... ..	146
Surrender by a Mason of his Patent to keep the City Walls in repair. 1591 ... ..	146
John Barker's Bond to secure the due Nursing and keeping of his Bastard Baby till Michaelmas. 1591 ... ..	146
Award of the Mayor, William Massie, in a Dispute about a Lease of a house in Northgate St., and a Bond for due keeping of its Covenants. 1591 ... ..	147
Richard Porter's Bond to secure the due Nursing and Keeping of his Bastard Baby for a year. 1591 ... ..	149
Agreement as to the payment and re-payment of a Rent- charge on a house. 1591 ... ..	149
Commitment to Gaol, of a County Bailiff who arrested a man in the City Market-Place ... ..	150
Agreement as to the Ownership of the Hautboys, Recorders, Cornets and Violins, of the City Waits. 1591 ... ..	150
Bond of a Slater, to buy Slates only for his own use and Buildings. 1591 ... ..	151
Acknowledgment of a Debt, to be paid at Michaelmas. 1591	151
Acknowledgment of a Debt. On default of payment, Debtor to be sent to Prison. 1591 ... ..	151
Certificate of a Statute Merchant of £800. 1591 ... ..	152
Censure of an Alderman for suing a Fellow-Citizen and late Sheriff for damages. Friendly arrangement as to the Debts. 1591. (See p. 159) ... ..	152
Acknowledgment of Debt for Rent. 1591 ... ..	153

	PAGE
Oath of the Butchers in Chester. 1591 ... ..	153
Oath of the Bakers in Chester. 1591 ... ..	154
A Chandler's Bond to sell Candles at 4 <i>d.</i> a Pound. 1591 ...	154
Bond by Sellers of Meat, to bring the animals' Skins and Tallow for sale too, and charge only 3 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i> for the Tallow	154
Bond by a City Merchant to keep and produce 6 Butts of Sack—belonging to Outsiders, which are entered in his name in the City Customs' Book—or pay £50. 1591 ...	155
Bond by George Title, the Father of a Bastard Child, to provide for the Child, and marry its Mother. 1591 ...	156
Bond by a Sadler to pay his Fine for putting red and white Harness in his Shop before taking it to the Common Hall	156
Bond by a young Goldsmith to provide for his Bastard Child when born, and for its Mother till a month after its birth	157
Bond to secure a debt of 50 <i>s.</i> to a City Servant. 1592 ...	158
Censure of two men for entering an Innholder's, a Freeman's house, and arresting him. 1592... ..	159
Order on the late Sheriffs to pay 28 <i>s.</i> 10 <i>d.</i> for an Execution Debt and costs. 1592. (See p. 152) ... ..	159
Certificate by the Mayor of the due payment of £400 secured by a Statute Merchant. 1592 ... ..	160
The names of those who have the keies of the Thresure howse, and Chestes therein. 1597 ... ..	161
Bond by a Merchant not to sell 70 Bushels of Rye without leave of the Mayor. 1597 ... ..	162
Bond by a Searcher of Tand Leather and Leather-ware, for his due Fulfilling of his Office. 1597 ... ..	162
Agreement by a Hatmaker, that, on his failing to pay £12, by 3 instalments, his Creditor may take possession of his Shop, Tools, and Goods. 1598 ... ..	163
The Stewards of the Fishmongers' Company sent to Gaol, for buying Ling and Cod for their Company, instead of letting the Mayor buy it for the Citizens. 1598 ... ..	165
Award of the Mayor as to the possession and use of a Table and Frame. 1598 ... ..	165
Letter from Lord Burleigh to the Officers of the Port of Chester, authorising them to enter, without tax, the Gascony wines of a City Merchant's Widow. 1598 ... ..	166
Fine for not bringing Brass for Sale in the Common Hall. 1598	167
Receipt and Forwarding of Letters by Post. 1597 ... ..	167
Gifts of Money by the Mayor and Common Council. 1597-8	168
Description of men for the "Hue and Cry." 1598 ... ..	171
Distribution of Lady Savage's and Robert Offlee's Gifts to the Poor. 1597 ... ..	172
Order by Justices of the Peace, at Sessions, that a well-off Son shall pay his poor old Father 20 <i>s.</i> a Quarter, and give him a Gown. 1598 ... ..	173
Order against a Plaintiff for not being ready for his Trial ...	174

	PAGE
Bonds to produce, on warning, Patrick Ford, a Dublin Merchant come to Chester, and not let him leave without the Mayor's license. 1600 ... ..	174
Entries of Writs of Error. 1600 ... ..	175
Bond to secure the appearance of Patrick Ford, on his return to Dublin, before the Lord Deputy of Ireland. 1600 ...	175
Order for Stay of a Trial till Counsel are appointed on each side	177
Order that the Keeper of the Conduit shall let the Stalls near it and take their rents, he cleaning the Street thro it, and paying 8s. a year. 1600 ... ..	177
Promise that a Mariner and his Bark and Crew shall be ready by 25 July 1600, for the Queen's service. 1600 ...	178
Receipt of 9s. 8d. for the Highway-rate. 1600 ... ..	178
Receipt and Forwarding of Letters by Posts. 1599-1600 ...	178
The names of those that have landes within the Countie of Chester, and do not dwell within the same. 1578? ...	180
The Queen's Cheshire Wards in 1578 ... ..	180
Petition of the Men of Staines, Middlesex, that their Bridge over the Thames may not be wholly broken down. 1549	181

## SUPPLEMENT.

I. i. 21 <i>b</i> . Alexander Osboston <i>v</i> . Margaret Osboston or Hothersall. (See p. 34) ... ..	183
II. 11. Katherine Strete <i>v</i> . Nicolas Jepson. (Trothplight, 1562)	184
II. 12 <i>a</i> . Morgan Edmund <i>v</i> . Elizabeth Bird. (Trothplight. She married another) ... ..	187
II. 12 <i>b</i> . Cross-suit. Henry Dilon, Elizabeth Bird's Husband, <i>v</i> . Morgan Edmund. (She, trothplighted to Edmund, married Dilon, 1562) ... ..	194
II. 4 <i>b</i> . Ellen Ricroft <i>v</i> . Thomas Snelson. (Trothplight Evasion. See p. 59) ... ..	196
II. 13. Alice Wodfall <i>v</i> . Thomas Torbock. (Trothplight. Referees)	196
II. 14. Alexander Winstanley <i>v</i> . Ellen Sonkie. (She marries R. Gidlowe) ... ..	198
II. 15. Ellen Carter <i>v</i> . Thomas Middlehurst (an inconstant man)	200
III. 5 <i>a</i> . Jane Downes <i>v</i> . Reginald Downes. (A Child-Marriage. See p. 81) ... ..	202
V. 3 <i>b</i> . Henry Fazakerley <i>v</i> . Margery Wirrall. (Libel. See p. 117)	204
V. 7 <i>a</i> . Constance Frost <i>v</i> . William Ball and others. (Libel. See p. 122) ... ..	208
V. 12. Elizabeth Basnett <i>v</i> . Anne Venables. (Libel. Referees)	209
II. 10 <i>b</i> . Sybil Blakhurst <i>v</i> . Randle Ramshae. (Trothplight. See p. 69) ... ..	210
<b>Index of Names of Persons</b> ... ..	211
<b>Index of Names of Places</b> ... ..	229
<b>Glossary</b> ... ..	235
<b>Index of Subjects</b> ... ..	241



## FOREWORDS.

- § 1. *How I came across these Child-Marriage Depositions*, p. xiii.
- § 2. *The value of all the Depositions for the Social Life of their time* (p. xv). *Child-Marriages: Details of the Children's Ages, Parents' Motives, Hours of Marriage, Bride-ales, Bedding at Night* (p. xvii), *Causes of Divorce* (p. xviii), *Meetings at Christmas Merriments* (p. xix), *Ratifications or Dissolutions of the Marriages* (p. xix).
- § 3. *Other cases of Child-Marriage, in Cheshire* (p. xxi), *Durham* (p. xxiv), *the Berkeley family* (p. xxvii), *the Bible* (p. xxvii), *the Fathers* (p. xxviii), *Sir Simonds D'Eves's Autobiography* (p. xxix), *Lord Anglesey's Diary, 1673* (p. xxxi), *Notes and Queries* (p. xxxii), *Philip Stubbes's Anatomy, 1593* (p. xxxiv), *Indian Child-Marriages* (p. xxxiv).
- § 4. *The Law on the point, from Judge Swinburne, who died in 1624*, p. xxxv.
- § 5. *The reason for these Child-Marriages: abuse of the Sovereign's right of Guardianship*, p. xxxix.
- § 6. *Social Life as shown by the Troth-plight cases*, p. xliii.
- § 7. *Social Life as shown by the Adultery cases*, p. liii.
- § 8. *Social Life as shown by the Affiliation cases*, p. lv.
- § 9. *Social Life as shown by the Libel cases*, p. lvi.
- § 10. *Social Life as shown by the Wills cases*, p. lx.
- § 11. *Social Life as shown by the Miscellaneous cases*, p. lxi.
- § 12. *Clandestine Marriages, and the state of the Clergy*, p. lxii.
- § 13. *Social Life as shown by the Mayors' Books entries*, p. lxiii.
- § 14. *Conclusion*, p. lxiv. *Ought a Cheshire antiquary to be hanged?*

§ 1. HAVING to work for one Society or another, in August holidays as well as ordinary months, I went to Lichfield in 1889, to collate a Hampole MS. and try the Probate Office Wills (which proved too late); to Lincoln in 1890 (whence, with Mr. T. Austin's help, I got copies which will make a good volume of Wills and Documents when the E. E. T. Soc. has funds to print it); to Norwich in 1891 (which yielded half a volume of Wills, the other half being stopt by the death of our copier); to Salisbury in 1892 (where little was to be had for us); and to Chester in 1893, drawn thither by Mr. Cordy Jeafferson's Report on the City Documents in the Appendix, Pt. I., to the Fourth Report of the Historical MSS. Commission, 1881, p. 355—403. But on asking for the likeliest MS. book, I was told it was lent to Canon Morris, for his nearly-ready work on the Chester City-Records, &c. So I turned to the Mayors' Books, which Canon Morris was said not to have used, and copied from them the few English documents and entries that seemed suited to us.

Then I went across to the Diocesan Registry, and asked for their earliest English books. A grand folio of Wills was shown me; but as

the Lancashire and Cheshire Chetham Society had printed several volumes from it, I left it to them to go on with, and I turned to the second tattered MS., the 'Depositions in Trials in the Bishop's Court from Nov. 1561 to March 1565-6.' I started at the first moderately solid leaf, 9, p. 4 below, and, to my astonishment, read, that Elizabeth Hulse said she was married to George Hulse in the Chapel of Knutsford, when she was but three or four years old, while the boy himself deposed that he was about seven. I had heard of the betrothal of royal children by proxy, but never before of the actual marriage in church of the little boys and girls of middle-class folk. However, there proved to be 27 instances of this latter custom in this one volume; and a report of Mr. J. P. Earwaker's Paper on the subject from the *Manchester Guardian* of March 9, 1885, was handed to me,<sup>1</sup> with a Leader on it, which showed that he and his North-Western folk were in this matter 8 or 10 years ahead of us poor know-nothing Southerners. Still, if we don't know much, we don't wait eight years before printing the important fresh matter we find, on the social state of Elizabethan or earlier England. I at once set to work, copied hard for six or eight hours a day<sup>2</sup>—as long as the office rules allowed,—till my eyes were tired, and then went up again for three weeks in October, to get out of the MS. all its non-tithe and non-church or merely local matter.<sup>3</sup> Within three months of my starting at the MS., all the text of this volume was in type,—thanks to Messrs. Clay and Sons,—and within 4 months I began writing these Forewords. Some hours had to be given to patching up the rotting leaves, and some more to completing the partial Index to the volume which the Rev. Mr. Piccope, a former Vicar of Farndon (11½ miles up the Dee, where a lock is wanted), had made, and out of which he had left all the Adultery, Affiliation, and Libel cases, which contain so much material for the social historian. But I hope the present Text holds most of the MS. that will interest the general student; and

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Earwaker tells me that he read this Paper before the Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society on March 6, 1885—see their *Transactions*, vol. iii (1885), p. 167—and before the Liverpool Historic Society on March 19, 1889. He afterwards enlarged the Paper, and read it, as one on "Marriages between Children," before the Archaeological Institute at their Meeting in Chester in 1886. But he has never printed this Paper, altho often asked to do so, because he was constantly adding to it, and was anxious to make it as complete as possible before it was published. He has some thoughts of writing a little monograph on the subject. The sooner the better, we all say.

<sup>2</sup> At night I had to edit Shakspere for three or four hours.

<sup>3</sup> On going thro the Contents of the MS. at more leisure in London, I found that I'd unluckily left out a few bits of my cases, and also some other good ones. These, I asked Mr. Price for; and he has kindly sent me copies of some, for the *Supplement*, p. 183, &c., and extracts from others, for Notes to the *Contents of the MS.*, p. lxxi below.

I ask all its readers to join with me in thanking Mr. W. H. Price, the Chief-Clerk of the Registry, who, with the kind consent of Mr. J. Gamon, the Registrar, has read all the proofs or revises of my copy, and corrected very many mistakes that my tired eyes and want of familiarity with late Record writing had left-in. Mr. Phil Davies of the Town-Clerk's Office has joind Mr. Price in reading the proofs and revises of the Mayors'-Books extracts; and to him too our thanks are due,—to say nothing of my own, for the two delightful Sundays on the Dee in which we sculd above Farndon, he cheering us with his fine bass songs.

§ 2. Now for the Contents of the MS. (see p. lxxi below) and this volume.

Having given myself specially to the social side of our forefathers' lives—witness my editions of *Handlyng Synne* (1303), *Fifty Earliest English Wills*, the *Babees Book*, *Queene Elizabethes Achademy*, *Harrison's England*, *Stubbes's Abuses*, *Tell-Troth*, *Ballads from MSS.*, *Fraternity of Vacabonds*, *Andrew Boorde*, *Stafford's Examination*, *Laneham's Letter*, &c.,—I can safely say that no MS. or print that I had previously handled seemd to so let me into the life of its time as this volume of Chester Depositions. The 'Child-Marriages' start us with birth, the 'Wills' take us to death, while between the two lies many a scene of Life in olden days which needs but little fancy to call up before one's mind's eye now. In the 'Child-Marriages' we see the servant hurrying for the midwives (p. 49-50), the baby born, and suckled by the wet nurse (pp. 40, 50), then christend (p. 9), and sent to its foster-mother's for a year (p. 27). Soon, a consultation of parents and friends of boy and girl is held, and a marriage of the children arranged. The girl, between 2 and 3, the boy between 3 and 4, are carried into the parish church in the arms of friends, who speak some of the words of matrimony for them, because their baby-tongues cannot say them all for themselves (p. 26).<sup>1</sup>

If the girl is about 6 or 7, she is "partlie borne in armes,<sup>2</sup> and partlie led to" the church where she is married to her boy-husband (p. 34). If the parent of either child is mercenary, a money-bargain is made for it: the father of a boy of two, gets from an older girl's father, "monie to bie a pece of land," and executes a Bond to repay the money if his boy doesn't marry the girl (p. 6--9). In another case, the boy's father is in debt, "and, to get somme money of William Whitfield, to the discharge of his debtes, married and bargained his sonne to the said Whitfeildes doughter" (p. 23, 24). Again, a girl of 3 or 4 is married to a boy of 7 "biecause her frendes thought she shuld have had a lyvinge bio

<sup>1</sup> See also p. 39 below.

<sup>2</sup> See too p. 183, and p. 25, below.

hym" (p. 4), and her father-in-law is under Bond to marry them (p. 5). So again, a girl's father says that she married a boy of her own age, 11-12, "biecause she shold have had bie hym a prety bargane, yf they cold have lovid, on the other" (p. 12). Another girl of 11 is married to a boy of 9, because, on her father's death, the boy's father gets the landlord's leave to take-on the girl's house (p. 10). Another girl of 8 is married to a boy of 10, because the boy's father feard "lest he shuld lose his parte of his lyvinge" in a tenement which he held in common with the girl's protector (p. 14). In another instance, the girl's grandfather "was a very welthie man; and it was supposed that he wold have bene good vnto" her & her boy-husband, "and bestowid somme good ferme apon her" (p. 32), so a boy of 12 married her when she was 10. Other children are married "bie the compulsion of their frendes" (p. 11, 13, 23, &c.); another "by a wile" (p. 16), the girl being invited by a relation of the boy's to come and make merry, and then married to the boy against her consent. But in one case, a girl arranged her own marriage. She was "a bigge damsell, & mariageable" (p. 47), that is, past 12, and evidently fancying a nice boy of 10-11, "intised hym with two Apples, to go with her to Colne, and to marry her" (p. 45). No wonder that this boy 'repentid' next morning, and that others say "at the tyme of their mariage they knewe not what they did" (p. 15), "they were both so ignoraunt, they knewe not what the matter meanid<sup>1</sup>" (p. 1), &c.

These Child-Marriages took place in parish churches (p. 6, 9, 11, 25, 33, 44-5, &c.), or chapels<sup>2</sup> (p. 4, 17, 52, &c.), or the private chapels of rich parents or friends at their country-seats (p. 39, 41; 2, 3, &c.), or at private houses or rectories (p. 13, 15, 50, 51, &c.), on a workday (p. 53), on Sunday (p. 30), at Christmas (p. 48), Twelfth-Night (p. 46), or other feast-days (p. 7, 36, 41, 45); and at all times of the day, from "a morninge about Cockes crowinge, with Torche-light and Candell-light, in the

<sup>1</sup> 1893, *Westminster Gazette*, 25 October, p. 7, col. 2. "A little Indian boy and girl have just been tried at the criminal sessions at Berhampur on a charge of bigamy. The girl and boy, aged respectively six and nine, were indicted for marrying, the former being at the time, to the knowledge of the bridegroom, already, under the barbarous Indian custom of child-betrothal, the wife of another. As the Act only allows presumption of death after seven years' continuous absence of one of the parties, it was justly observed that a bride of six could not possibly plead that excuse. For three days little Lilith stood beside her fellow bigamist in the dock, while their respective parents were charged with abetting their offence. Ultimately the jury returned a verdict of 'Not guilty,' and 'the youngsters went cheerily home again with the smallest possible conception of what all the bother was about.'"

<sup>2</sup> By chapels is to be understood the smaller churches, "Chapels of Ease" to the mother churches, not Nonconformist Chapels, as some present-day readers might hastily imagine.—J. P. Earwaker.

parishe churche<sup>1</sup>" (p. 2), to 10 or 11 a.m.<sup>2</sup> (p. 2), and to the night-season (p. 16), "inconvenient tymes" like 10 p.m. (p. 45), for which the Curate acting gets punisht by the Archbishop of York.

The marriage ended, the bride-ale or feast at the girl's-father's follows (p. 31), or, in 1673, the grandfather gives the wedding dinner, dance, and supper (p. xxxi); <sup>2</sup>and at night the child-bride and -bridegroom are,—sometimes, at least,—put to bed.<sup>3</sup>

In one case, p. 15 below, the boy says, "the first night they were married, they lay both in one bed; but two of her sisters lay betwene hym & her." In another case of an unwilling boy of 11-12, the girl of 13-14 says he wept to go home with his father, but "bie his fathers intreating, and bie the perswasion of the priest, the said John did comme to bed to this Respondent far in the night; and there lay still, till in the morninge, in suche sort as this deponent might take unkindnes with hym; for he lay with his back toward her all night": as the boy says, p. 8, "he never touchid her bare skin." In the rest of our 27 cases, no bedding of the children is mentiond; and Alice Worsley of 17, who married Humfrey Winstanley of 12, says that "he neuer came in bed with her" (p. 4). The Downes case also, in the Supplement, p. 203, seems to imply that the parties were not bedded till 'they did comme to the yerres of Consent.' This was a case of Child-Marriage ending in the husband's adultery, leading to a separation by friends' counsel and the parties' consent, p. 192, 203, and then a suit for divorce.

After the wedding-night, the boy either stopt with the girl's father or went home to his own folk (p. 24), and was sent to school or service, while she stayd with her relations or went to service too.<sup>4</sup> It depended partly on the wealth of the families. Crack ones, like the Stanleys of

<sup>1</sup> Compare, in the 'Clandestine Marriages,' p. 140, the marriage 'in a meadowe, in the night season, by the lighte of the moone.'

<sup>2</sup> For a later marriage of runaway folk, see the striking case, p. 65-7 below: Thomas and Margaret Sothworth.

<sup>3-3</sup> For this line, Mr. J. P. Earwaker would substitute: "and after that, the children were taken home to their parents, or to the house of one of them, to wait till they reached their 'years of discretion.'" He says: "I don't think you find this putting to bed anywhere else; and it is a *most* important point. The two cases cited are clearly exceptions to the rule; and, as you see, no carnal copulation took place. These 'child-marriages' were never consummated till the children reached their 'years of discretion.' If they came together then, all well and good, but it was *before* this consummation of the marriage that these divorce proceedings had to be taken. A marriage once consummated could only be set aside for adultery, &c." See Notes at end.

Of course the 'putting to bed' of very young children involved no fleshly act. But here are our two cases of bedding. I took them at first as samples of the general custom; Mr. Earwaker says they are exceptions; and as his experience is so much greater than mine, no doubt he is right. See Notes at end.

<sup>4</sup> But sometimes she stayd with the boy's father, p. 10.

Hooton, sent their boy to Dr. Standish's school<sup>1</sup> at Lathom, and then to learn manners and arms, in service with the head of the Stanleys, the Earl of Derby (p. 48). A poorer boy, who'd lost his expected living or inheritance, would straggle off to a town near, like Congleton, apprentice himself to a shoemaker (p. 5), and be thrown over by his bride accordingly, for "she neuer did fansie or love the said George, for biecause the said George had lost his lyvinge, . . and was not able to maintaine her." But if the boy stayd in the girl's house, differences with her father or her might arise. In the case on p. 12, the boy stays with his father-in-law<sup>2</sup> for less than a month, then goes to his own mother's till he is 15 or 16, and then comes back to his bride's father for two years, but is 'ordred' or treated 'worse than any servant in her father's house'; and this bride "dealid so unkindly with him, he will never have her; for whie, she ever lovid other boies (to his knowledge) as well as hym"; and so he goes to service elsewhere: as another girl says, "dislove fell betwene them" (p. 11).—I never saw the word *dislove* before: it is used a second time in this volume at p. 55.

When the boy married "biecause it was his mothers mynde, [&] he durst not displease her" (p. 20), he would still refuse his little wife, tho she dwelt for three years in his mother's house (p. 19), and tho 'the said Alis wold comme and bring the said Peter his sheetes to bed; and this deponentes sonne [his bedfellow] wold say to hym, "Peter, whie do not you take your wief to you?" and he wold answere, "Peace! she is non of my wief"' (p. 20).<sup>3</sup> So, where a boy married a girl for his father's property's sake, "the said Ellin went to London,<sup>4</sup> and the said John went to the warres, & abroad to service." In another property case, the boy says, "Father! gyve me your blessinge, and I will go into an other Cuntry [county] to seke my Livinge; for I will never take her as my wief." One boy Robert gives as his reason, "he cold never fansy her [his child-bride], nor her father; biecause he [her father] kept the mother of the said Roberte to paramour, afore he married her, & consumed the said Robertes goodes," p. 30.

Another boy John says, that even before his marriage—to save his father from the penalty of a Bond—his girl "beynge a bigge woman, and

<sup>1</sup> A poorer boy is also sent to school away from home, p. 19. On 'Education in Early England,' see my Forewords to the *Babees Book* (or *Manners and Meals*), E. E. T. Soc., also to *Queene Elizabethes Achademy*, and p. 182-6 of Starkey's *Dialogue between Pole and Lupset*, E. E. T. S., 1870.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 28 for another instance of disagreement with a father-in-law.

<sup>3</sup> See also p. 21, where Peter won't take drink from Alice.

<sup>4</sup> As to London, compare Katherine Strete's case in the Supplement, p. 185, deposition of Wm. Sidall.

the said John but a child, she delt shrewdlie with hym: and that made hym to cast his love so from her, that yf hit had not bene for savinge of the band [Bond], he wold never have married her," p. 9. A boy at school writes to his mother-in-law and aunt to his bride, "that if his father wold have hym to take her as his wief, he wold rather be banished out of the Cuntrey," p. 38.

When the children of gentlefolk dwelt apart after their early marriages, they yet dined and supt together occasionally, and foregatherd at Christmas merriments and other guestnings (p. 17, 18, 43, 48). I *should* like to have seen how the little married folk treated one another, and how they were made much of by parents and friends, at table, in dances, games, &c.<sup>1</sup>: and whether they were demure, and fild with the consciousness of their wedded state, or rompt and flirted with other children, turnd jealous, and got into pets, &c. When chicks act a Marriage now, how do the bride and her groom behave for the rest of the evening? If only the Lord Mayor would marry a hundred couples for the one evening, at his next children's Christmas party, it would be a pretty sight, and an interesting character-study.

Well; when the girl became 12, and the boy 14, either of them could, by suit in the Bishop's Court, avoid their child-marriage, if it had not been completed by dwelling-together, kissing, giving of tokens, treating one another as man and wife, or copulation. To the 27 cases in which marriage was a failure in the diocese of Chester in 1561-6, we owe the records printed below. No doubt scores of others ended happily; the child-husband and -wife just livd on together, and—when they had reacht their years of discretion, (girls 12, boy 14) or attaind puberty—ratified their marriage by sleeping in one bed and having children (p. 203). But if either objected, he or she was free to marry before the Bishop's Court pronounst their Divorce,<sup>2</sup>—see Lord Eurye's case below, p. xxiv-vii,—tho the new spouse could hardly feel sure that the rejected one hadn't proof of the ratification of the first marriage, which would have invalidated the second. The proceedings in the Bishop's

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Earwaker says he could give me several instances of this if it were not that they'd make these Forewords too long. No fear of that, so long as the matter is fresh and good.

<sup>2</sup> Mr. Earwaker writes, "This is not so. Neither could marry till the Divorce had been granted." I hold to Lord Eurye's case, and reject Mr. Earwaker's dictum. Swinburne says only, *Spousals*, p. 31, "nor is [either] to be licensed to marry elsewhere in the mean time"; but this implies only advisability, not illegality. Mr. Earwaker, however, maintains his point, and adds: "If this were so, there was no occasion to go to the expense and trouble of procuring these divorces in the Spiritual Courts. I am sure that no marriage could possibly be valid until the Divorce had been granted and enrolled." (How obstinate some folk are!) See note, p. xxv.

Court ought to have been taken soon after either child attained the age of consent (girl 12, boy 14); but if the party seeking relief was poor, the suit could be brought later. On p. 12 below, one girl's father "beynge askid whi the said Joane did not begin her sute afore, he sais that she was poor, and had no money; and now she hath gotten somewhat in Service, and now she spendes hit in triall of the Lawe." If the parties are to be rich, and family property is concern'd, the Ratification of the marriage is sometimes recorded in the Bishop's Court, after Depositions made by witnesses as to the children's ages, p. 49—52 below; and the Dissent is also a formal matter. In one case (p. 44), "ther was diverse daie-holdinges to get them [the wedded children] to abide together; which they [the relatives and friends] never cold bringe to passe"; in another (p. 41-2), the boy disclaims before the Bishop of Chester: "the said Roland, within a smale while after he was xiiij yeares of age, did, before his ordenarie, declare, that he would refuse to take the said Margaret to his wief; and that he would not consent to the said mariage which was solempnized in his minoritie /." In the case of Sir John Southworth's daughter Anne, p. 36-7, the boy's father comes to Sir John's house, and asks little Anne "what she could finde in heart to doe concerninge the said mariage." Her father repeats the question, and she answers, 'she could not phansie the said William; and that she wold not consent to take him, the said William, to her husband' (p. 36). A twelvemonth after, Sir John asks the boy William 'what liking he had of her [Sir John's girl Anne], and whether he could so well phansie her as to have her to wief'; who made answere in the presence of diverse worshipfull, 'that he would not haue her to wief, nor ratifie mariage with her in any wise (p. 36).' Another witness says, p. 37:—

about St. James day last past, at my Lord Bushops beinge at Sampsbury,<sup>1</sup> the said William, in the presence of diverse Worshipfull, was demaundid by sir John Sothworth and others, 'whether he cold be content to fansy the said Anne, and take her as his wief': who answerid, that 'he wold not take her as his wief, biecause she had afore refusid him.'

So the boy, Wm. Westby, brought a suit for Divorce against the girl in the Bishop's Court, and would get it as a matter of course, after proof given that their child-marriage had never been ratified.

Now, before I go on to quote some of the illustrations of social life from the Trothplights and other Divisions of this volume, I think I had better deal with the few other cases of child-marriage that have turnd-up in my small search for em, and quote Judge Swinburne (15 . . . 1624) on

<sup>1</sup> Samlesbury, a well-known old Lancashire Hall of the Southworths.—J. P. E.



the law of the subject. But I first notice the case (p. 22) of Elizabeth Dampart *v.* Thomas Dampart,—in which the Child-marriage was ratified by carnal intercourse, the wife afterwards leaving her husband, and which I suppose to be a suit for Divorce;—and the more curious and interesting case of Margaret Stanley *v.* Thomas Stanley (both members of county families), in which the loving young couple livd with the bridegroom's father and mother; then the mother, 'a strait woman' (p. 53, at foot), or the father and mother "beynge a heady folk, toke a folish opinion against" the young bride, "and almost clemmid her for defaulte of meate," p. 54. Then the girl's father gave her a chest, and

"meate, as bred, cheese, & other victualles, which she for a tyme kept lockt in the chest, till they [the mother- & father-in-law] beyng ware of it, convoid the kay away from her, & so toke away her victualles, and fell worse out with her, that her father was faine to fetch her home, for feare she shold be clemmid [starvd]."—p. 54, at top.

There seems to have been an attempt at a separation or divorce between the young couple before the parson (rector) of Bury in Lancashire; but as he couldn't divorce them, I suppose the young wife brought her suit for Restitution of Conjugal Rights, and not for Divorce. The boy Tom Stanley, of 16 or so, couldn't stand up to his "heady" father and mother, I suppose; and England not being then a 'free' country, the neighbours didn't shoot the old ruffians.

§ 3. Now for the other cases of Child-Marriage. I do not propose to give these in order of time, because that plan would break up John Smith's and Judge Swinburne's quaint statements, and mix the Chester cases with those from other parts. I shall quote, i. such additional instances in the diocese of Chester as I know of; ii. that of young Lord Eurye (10-11) and Lord Darcy's daughter (4), from the Durham Depositions; iii. give John Smith's Berkeley and Bible cases; iv. Judge Swinburne's from the Fathers; v. that cited by Sir Simonds d'Ewes, and his own case; vi. that of Lord Anglesey's grandson in 1673; vii. others from *Notes and Queries* and *The Academy*, and viii. from my edition of Stubbes's *Anatomy of Abuses*, 1593.

i. In the Diocese of Chester. Our pioneer leads the van, with 4 fresh cases.

In his Paper on this subject, before the Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society on Friday, 6 March 1885, Mr. J. P. Earwaker cited the additional cases<sup>1</sup> of (1) ISABEL ORRELL, who deposed that she could

<sup>1</sup> These, Mr. Earwaker says, were only selected instances out of a large number of divorce cases which he had met with in his searches amongst the Consistory-Court Records.

not perfectly remember her marriage, but knew by credible report that it was celebrated in Turton Chapel when she was 7 years old, and when her bridegroom was of the age of 5 or 6. (2) When GILBERT GERRARD and EMMA TALBOT were married at Leigh Church, the boy's uncle held up the bridegroom, who was 5 years old, and "spake the words of matrimony for the child's part; and the woman"—who was not 6 years of age—"spake for herself, as she was taught." (3) JOHN RIG-MARDEN, at the age of 3, was married to a bride of 5. He was carried in the arms of a clergyman, who coaxed him to repeat the words of matrimony. Before he had got through his lesson, the child declared he would learn no more that day. The priest answered: "You must speak a little more, and then go play you." (4) In 1582, JOAN CHADERTON (a Bishop's daughter) was, at the age of 9, married to RICHARD BROOKE, who had nearly completed his 11th year; and the marriage was ratified by the consent of the young folk in 1586, as shown by documents still preserved in the Bishop's Registry at Chester. Joan's father was Wm. Chaderton, successively Bishop of Chester and Lincoln, and a well-known scholar and distinguished ecclesiastic in Q. Elizabeth's reign. During his residence in Manchester,—where he and the Earl of Derby were virtual rulers of the district,—he was notable for the encouragement he gave to ministers, and for his zeal in establishing lectureships and daily morning prayer. His child was married in his own Bishop's palace. Twenty years later, Sir Jn. Harington tells us that the Bishop had "no great comfort of that matrimony" of his only daughter, "who was then living apart from her husband." "A harvest of domestic unhappiness and disaster must frequently have resulted from these ill-assorted unions."—*Manchester Guardian*, March 9, 1885.

Next comes the volume of earlier Depositions—July 1548 to March 1550-1—unearthed in the Diocesan Registry at Chester, by Mr. W. H. Price and Mr. W. F. Irvine last September. An infant-marriage from this, Mr. Irvine has just printed in the *Birkenhead News* of Dec. 9, 1893, page 6, column 7. In 1538 or '9, Robert Parre, of Backford, was married at the age of three, to Elizabeth Rogerson. "He was hired for an apple bie his uncle to goe to the Church," and was borne thither "in the armes of Edward Bunburie his uncle . . . wich helde hym in hys armes the tyme that he was married to the said Elisabethe, att which tyme the saide Robert colde scarce speke." The Depositions will be printed in full by Mr. Irvine and Mr. W. H. Price in the volume they will edit for the Early English Text Society in a year or two.

In turning hastily over the leaves of the volume backwards, I notist

§ 3. *Other Cases of Child-Marriage. Lord Eure and Mary Darey. xxiii*

three other cases, *a.* (Piccope's No. 67) If. 127-8, Harie Accars, at the time of his marriage with his child-wife Jane, was "abowt the age off viij yeris, and the said Jane about iiij' or v' yeris old." She deposes "that both she and hyr husbonde dwellid at hyr father after the said matrimonie, the space off xij yeris / but she was neuer myndit to haue hym, nor he hyr, off all that space." *b.* (Piccope's No. 37) Just before Corpus Christi day in 33 Hen. VIII. (the Thursday week after Whit-Sunday, 1541), Alexander Woodward, when married to his wife Cicelie, in the parish church of Wigan, was "vnder the age off eghte yeris," "and Cicelie abowt the age off x yeris and vnder a xj." *c.* (Piccope's No. 23) In about 1539, John and Ellen Aynscoe, at their marriage, were both "vnder the age off xij yeris."

Mr. Earwaker tells me that "a great many instances of Child-Marriages might be given from the *Inquisitiones post mortem*, taken after the deaths of persons holding lands under the Crown, or, in the case of Cheshire, under the Palatine Earls. It is by no means unfrequent to read that so and so was heir to his father, and then aged, say, ten years, and was already married."<sup>1</sup> Mr. Ponsonby Lyons says the real things to search are the Inquisitions in the Court of Wards and Liveries: this must be true. Let the next Editor of a Child-Marriage volume work them. Time fails me. (For the Duke of York's case, see Notes, p. lxx.)

ii. A.D. 1541. Child-Marriage at Eynsham, Oxfordshire: girl 4, boy 10-11. Divorce of the parties, 3 Nov. 1554. The boy married another girl in or about 1548. Mary Dareye, daughter of Lord Dareye, *v.* William, Lord Eure. (From "*Depositions and other Ecclesiastical Proceedings from the Courts of Durham, extending from 1311 to the Reign of Elizabeth.*" Surtees Society, 1845, p. 54-8).

<sup>1</sup> The following cases I've seen in a hasty run thro vol. i. of the Lanc. and Cheshire Record Soc. *Lancashire Inquisitions*:

Pt. i, p. 149. *Richard Walmsley*, died 23 Oct. last [1609]; and *Richard*, his son and heir, who was married to *Elline Gerrard* in the lifetime of his father, is now [4 Jan. 1609-10] aged 11 years, 4 months and 19 days . . .

Pt. i, p. 168. *Edward Stanley* died at Aughton, 30 March last [1610]. *Bridget*, his wife, yet survives at Aughton; and *Peter Stanley*, his son and heir, who was married in his father's lifetime to *Elizabeth*, daughter of *Thomas Woodfall*, is now [9 Oct. 1610] aged 11 years, 2 months, and 13 days.

In Part ii. is one case: *Christopher Anderson* died 2 Dec. last past [1619], and *Christopher*, his son and next heir, is 'aged, at the time of taking this Inquisition [21 March, 1619-20], 12 years, 1 month, and 11 days, and not more. The said *Christopher* (the son) married at Lostocke, in his father's lifetime, *Agnes*, daughter of *John Preston*, Esq., which *Agnes* is now aged 12 years and more.'—p. 164. (The Inquisition of Henry Southworth, who died at Sandesbury on 24 Jan. 1615-16, is at p. 292-3). I cannot see any instance of a Child Marriage in Part III.

In the *Yorkshire Inquisitions*, i. 102, is one case in 1265. Roger de Merlay, or Merley, had 3 daughters and heirs: the third, 8 years old, and she was married before his death to the son and heir of Marmaduke de Tuengre (Thweng).

LV. Extracts from "Processus Divortii inter Mariam Darcy, filiam domini Georgii Darcy, Domini Darcy, et Willielmum Dominum Eure."<sup>1</sup> [Reg. Pilkington, f. 61, b. &c.]

Willielmus Farefaxe de Alne in com. Ebor. armiger, ætatis circiter xxviij annorum, testis super libellum per partem Mariæ Darcy, alias Evers, unius filiarum domini Georgii Darcy, Domini Darcy,<sup>2</sup> contra Willielmum Evers, Dominum Evers, judicialiter oblatus, productus, admissus, juratus—dicit, quod dictam Mariam Darcy, alias Eurye, a nativitate sua, et dictum Willielmum Dominum Eurye per duodecim annos, vel circiter, bene novit.

Super primo articulo examinatus, dicit, quod articulus continet in se veritatem. Interrogatus de causa scientiæ suæ, he saithe that he was presente at the solemnizacion had beytween the parties articulate, in the said parishe church of Eynsham, and see all rites and cerymonies used and doon betwixt them, as is commonlye doon bytwixt man and wife at the solemnizacion of matrimonye; savinge that one Marye, beinge nurse to the said Marye Darcy, articulate, at that tyme, did first speke the wordes of matrimonye, and the said Marye Darcy did repete them after her; presentibus tunc ibidem, Thoma Matham armigero, Petro Hoothorne generoso, Ricardo Allerton yoman, et multis aliis.

<sup>1</sup> He was the second Baron: see Cokayne's admirable *Peerage*, iii. 293: Eure [or Evers]. II. 1548. 2 WILLIAM (EURE), LORD EURE, grandson and heir, being son and heir of Sir Ralph Eure, Warden of the East Marches, by Margery, da. of Sir William Bowes, of Streatham; which Ralph was s. and h. ap. of the first Lord, but was slain v. p. by the Scots, 6 March 1544-5, at the battle of Ancrum moor. He was b. 27 Feb. 1530-1,\* was Warden of the Middle Marches, *temp.* Ed. VI., Mary and Eliz., and was Capt. of Berwick Castle; was one of the Commissioners to negotiate with Scotland in 1587. He was contracted in marriage (at his age of 11, the lady being but 4), at Eynsham, Oxon, in 1541, to Mary, da. of George (Darcy), LORD DARCY, by Dorothy, da. and h. of Sir John MELTON, of Aston, co. York. This contract was, however, set aside by decree at Durham, 3 Nov. 1554. He then *m.* before 1558 [? had previously married, by or before 1548: he could legally repudiate his Child-marriage when he was 14, that is, in 1544], Margaret, da. of Sir Edward DYMOKE, of Scrivelsby, co. Lincoln, Knight Banneret [Champion of England], by Anne, da. of Sir George TALBOYS. She was *bur.* 15 Sept. 1591, at Ingleby, co. Lincoln. He *d.* 12, and was *bur.* there 13 Feb. 1593/4. Will dat. 22 Dec. 1592. *Inq. post mortem*, 24 Sept. 1594, at Stokelsey, co. York.

<sup>2</sup> See Cokayne, *Peerage*, iii. 20:—

DARCY, DARCY DE DARCY, or DARCY AND MEINILL.

Sometimes (*erroneously*) called Darcy of Aston.

Barony in  
tail male  
I. 1548.

1. SIR GEORGE DARCY, s. and h. of Thomas, LORD DARCY, next above named, by his 1st wife, Dowsabel, da. and h. of Sir Richard Tempest, of Ridlesdale, co. Northumberland, was knighted at the battle of Flodden, 9 Sept. 1513, and was, ten years after his father's death, restored in blood by Act of Parl. (1548) 2 Edw. VI. to the dignity of BARON DARCY, "to him and the heirs male of his body." He *m.*, before 1537, Dorothy, da. and h. of Sir John MELTON of Aston (hence the designation of the Barony as "DARCY of Aston"), co. York, by Catharine, da. of Sir Hugh HASTINGS of Fenwick. She, who was aged 38 at the death of her father, 26 Feb. 1544/5, died before her husband, and was *bur.* at Brayton (not Bempston), co. York. He *d.* 28 Aug. 1557, desiring, in his will, to be *bur.* there.

\* Later information from Mr. Cokayne. The printed text says 1530.

Super secundo articulo examinatus, dicit, quod continet in se veritatem. Interrogatus de causa scientiæ suæ, he saithe, that the said Marye Darcy, alias Eurye, articulate, was, at the solemnisation of the matrimonye, caryed in hir nurse armes, and could scarce well speke the wordes of matrimonye at the said solemnization after the teachinge of hir nurse, as he hathe byfore deposed. And he saithe that he herd at that tyme S<sup>r</sup> Raff Eurye, father to the said Lord Eurye, saye that the said William Lord Eurye was ten yeres old, and no more.

Super tertio articulo examinatus, dicit, quod articulus continet in se veritatem. Interrogatus de causa scientiæ suæ, he saithe, that the said William Lord Eurye and she never sawe togihter, nor came in companye togihter at any tyme save ons, synce the said Marye came to thaige of xij yers; and at that tyme he is well assured she woold scarce looke or speke to the said Lord Eurye, but at his desyer and request. And further saithe, that byfor that tyme, by the space of a yere at the leaste, the said William Lorde Eurye was maryed to an other woman,<sup>1</sup> so that she had the lesse occasion to cast hir favor unto hym.

Super quarto articulo examinatus, dicit, quod articulus continet in se veritatem, so longe as he contynuithe in Eyton, in Pikeringe Lyth, wher he now remayneth.

Petrus Hothorne, serviens domini Georgii Darcy, Domini Darcy de Aston, ætatis circiter xxviii annorum.—He saithe, that he was presente in the said parishe church of Eynsham, and see when the solemnization of matrimonye was had betwen the parties articulate, and did also here and see all other ryts and ceremonies doon and ministred at that tyme, as is commonlye used and doon in all mariages, savinge that the said Marye Darcy, alias Eurye, spake the wordes of matrimonye as hir nurse, who had hir then in hir armes, taught hir.—

Dicit, that the said Marye was, at the said solemnization, not above foure yeres of age; for she was not able well to go nor speke, but as she was caryed and taught by hir nurse, who caryed hir in hir armes to the church, and there taught hir what she shuld saye, as he haith byfore

<sup>1</sup> "See my note on p. 5," writes Mr. Earwaker. "If this second marriage had taken place or not, it was invalid until the divorce had been pronounced. Else why trouble to get a divorce?" Why, to stop questions arising thereafter. I do not admit that the validity of the 2nd marriage depended on the Divorce from the first, because the 1st was only a void marriage, turnable into a valid one by the doing of certain acts. If these acts were never done,—if there was no dwelling together, token-giving, kissing, or copulation,—the void first marriage remained void, and didn't and couldn't stand in the way of a valid 2nd marriage, as a prior Trothplight between older folk would have done. But tho the first marriage was void, it was of course sensible of persons of position and property, to prevent any future question arising, and to have this void wedding declared null by the Bishop's Court. I think Mr. Earwaker plainly wrong on this point. But he won't give in. He writes: "I differ from you on this point entirely. These 'child marriages' were absolutely binding marriages, and no further ceremony was required to make the parties 'man and wife' for their lives. They had simply to come together when they reached their 'years of discretion.' But if they wished to contract another marriage, or to be free from one another, they were *obliged* to get a separation or divorce from the Spiritual Court, and so annul the first and binding marriage. Many of the people in the cases you print were poor, and held no 'position' or rank whatever."

deposed. And he saithe, that he hathe herd M<sup>r</sup> William Hotham esquier,—who was the doer in all things for the makinge of the said marriage,—and others at that tyme that the said mariage was solemnized, saye, that the said William Lord Eurye was then aboute ten yeres of age.—

Dieit, that he haith dwelt in house with the said Lord Darcy, father to the said Marye, ever sence the said Marye Darcy cam to thage of xij yeres, and long byfore, where she, the said Marye, haith ben continuallye ever-sence his comminge. And he saithe, that the said Lord Eurye was neuer with her at any tyme, save twyse, sence she came to xij yeres of age; and at the one tyme she wold not speke with hym nor see hym; and at thoder tyme, when they met together, the said Lord Eurye wold have kissed hir, and she refused so to do, and went frome hym. Further he saithe, that he could never see nor perceyve any token of favor that she bare towards the said Lord Eurye, sence she came to xij yeres of age, but haith herd her at dyvers tymes say that she wold never have hym.—

Ricardus Allerton, de Swyne in Holdernes, ætatis circiter lx annorum.—He saithe that he was presente in the parishe church of Eynsham, articulate, about xij or xiiij yeres ago, and see [the] said Marye Darcy, alias Eurye, and the said William Lord Eurye solempnyse matrimonye together; and did then and there see all other rytes and ceremonies doon and used as is commonlye doon at all mariages; savinge that the said Marye Darcy was so yonge that she could not speke the wordes of matrimonye, but as hir nurses, who had hir in hir armes, taught hyr.—He saithe he haith knowen the said Marye Darcy ever sence she was born; and he is well assured that she was not past foure yeres of age at the said mariage. As for the said Lord Eurye, he saithe that he haith herd Sir Raff Eurye his father, and one Davyson his servaunte, saye, that the said Lord Darcy was, at the said solempnizacion, but x yeres olde, or a xj at the most.—

He saithe he could never perceive, or here tell of, any favor that the said Marye Darcy shuld bere towards the said William Lord Eurye, sence she came to xij yeres of age.—He lyvethe at Eyton, in Pickeringe Lyth, whiche is notoriously knowen to be of the dioces and jurisdiction of York.

[*Letter of George Lord Darcy, with his and his Daughter's consent to the Divorce, and authorizing a Proctor to act for her.*]

Tenor vero literarum domini Georgii Darcy, Domini Darcy, judicialiter, ut præfertur, exhibitarum, sequitur in hæc verba:—

To my very lovinge frende, Master John Shillito, at Yorke, deliver this. After hertie commendacions. Where, by the opynyon of counsell learned, is thought requisite that a divorce be sewed between the Lord Eurs and Marye Darcy, one of my daughters, for the more clere extinguishmente of a mariage solemnized betwixt them in their infancies, thes shalbe therfor to signifie you, that bothe I and my said daughter ar contented and wollinge that the said divorcement be had and doon, with

convenyente spede; and doo require you to be proctour for my said doughter in that byhalf.

Ye have here, enclosed, an answer to certayn instructions. And what instrumente or proxye you shall devise for your further proceedinge in the premisses, I and my said doughter shall signe and seale, and shall ratefie, approve, and confirme your lawfull doings therein accordnglie; and the ordinarie charges herof, and also your paynes, shalbe thanckfullye considered, by Gods grace, who kepe you! Frome Aston, this xxvij<sup>th</sup> of August, Anno 1554.

Your lovinge frende, G. Darcy,  
Marye Darcy.

[Sentence of Divorce pronounced 3 Nov. 1554, by Dr. John Dakyn, Canon Residentiary of York, in the absence of the Dean, on behalf of the Dean and Chapter of York, the Guardians of the Spiritual Jurisdiction, the See of York being vacant.]

Canon Raine tells me there are more Depositions about Child-Marriages, &c., in the Diocesan Registry at York, and he hopes that the Surtees Society will soon issue a volume or two of them.

A.D. 1289. *Boy and Girl married at 8, are Father and Mother before they are 14.*

iii. In his *Lives of the Berkeleys*,<sup>1</sup> 1618 (ed. 1883), i. 224-5, John Smith, of Nibley, says of Maurice, the third Lord:—

“Then was this lord Maurice born in the year 1281, being the ninth of King Elward the first, and near the month of Aprill wherein his grandfather the lord Maurice dyed; And was, by his father the last lord Thomas, marryed at *eight yeares old*, in the 17<sup>th</sup>. of that King, to Eve, daughter of Ewdo lord Zouch and of the Lady Millicent de monte alto his wife; and was by her made *father of Thomas, his eldest son, before hee was fourteen years old himself: Neither was his wife above that age*” . . . . .

The worthy Smith then cites parallel instances from the Bible stories:—

*Boy (King Josiah) 13.*

“2 Kings. 23. 26. Sutable is that of King Josiah, whom y<sup>e</sup> holy scripture doth assure us to be but thirty nine years old when hee dyed: That at eight years old he began to reigne, and raigned one and thirty years. And sith, (as the text sayth,) his son Eliakim was twenty five years old when he began to raigne after his fathers death, *Then could not Josiah exceed fourteen yeares when his sonne was born.*

*Boy (King Ahaz) 11.*

“2 Kings: 16: 2. chap. 18. 2. In like sort we are assured by the same holy Authority, That King Ahaz lived but thirty six yeares in the whole; That hee was twenty years old when hee began to raigne, and raigned

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Graham Wallas kindly referd me to the book.

Sixteen years, And that his son Ezechias was 25 years old at his fathers death: Then it must needs follow that *Ahaz was married and begat Ezechias at Eleven years old or before.*

*King Solomon 11.*

"1 Kings. 11: 42; et ch: 14 vers. 21. In like sort it is generally taken by Jewe and Christian, (and but fewe think otherwise,) That Solomon came to his crowne at twelve years old; and the Text saith hee raigned but fourty, and soe dyed at fifty two: And when Rehoboam his son, who immediately succeeded his Father, began to raigne, hee was one and fourty years old; *then could Salomon bee but Eleven years old at most, when he begat Rehoboam.*

"I approve not of this match of this lord Maurice, by the examples of the former matches, with any desire that the nuptiall bed should soe soone be known; but by instanceing those of authentically verity, to lett in esier beleafe to what I find of this lord: With whom my small reading could paralel more then a dozen other parents which have been fathers and mothers at fowerteen years: And the Fathers of the Church do tell us that the blessed Virgin Mary brought forth our Saviour at fifteen years old, or under."

Smith also gives two other instances of Child-Marriage in the Berkeley family:

1338: *boy and girl 8.*

In the 'Life of Maurice the Fourth, Lord Berkeley,' Smith says, i. 364:—

"In the 12th year of that king [Edw. III. 1338-9], and *the 8th of his age . . . .* hee was married to Elizabeth, daughter of Hugh lord Spenser, *then about eight years old . . . .* But, though thus married at eight, yet had hee no issue by her till about .12. or .13. years after."

1366: *boy 14½, girl 7.*

Thomas the Fourth, Lord Berkeley, was married [A.D. 1366], at about fourteen and a half, to Margaret, daughter of Gerrard Warren, Lord de Lisle, at about seven (Smith: *Lives*, ii. 2, 3).

Maurice the Sixth, "Anno 1484, then in the 17th year of his age, hee was, by his fathers means, married to a gentlewoman of his own age" (*Lives*, ii. 641).

*St. Jerome tells of a boy-father at 10-11.*

iv. On this point, Judge Swinburne writes, *Spousals*, p. 524:—

"An ancient Father of the Church, of no less Learning than Credit, Jerome by name, writeth thus . . . . .  
 . . . . . 'The Lord is my Witness, I do not lye, a certain Woman, when she had nourished an abject Child (*expositum infantem*), and fed him with Meat, and performed the duty of a Nurse, with whom also the Child did lye till he was Ten years old; it fell out that (more than modesty will suffer) the Woman gorged her self with sweet Wine, and being inflamed with Lust, provoked the Child by her unchast Motions to



commit the Act: the first Drunkenness being iterated the second Night, caused a Custom of the other Nights following. But ere two Months were past, behold her Belly began to swell. What will ye have more? by the Providence of God it came to pass, that she that did abuse the simplicity of the Infant, to the Contempt of God, was discovered by the Lord of Nature.”

*St. Gregory of a boy-father at 9-10. Boece, of a Girl ravisht at 8.*

Gregory likewise, in a certain Dialogue, doth witness of a Boy in his time, which being of the Age of Nine years, begot his Nurse with Child, whose Testimony is without exception received for true. Albericus maketh mention of a young Damosel in his time, who being of the Age of Nine years, brought forth a Child. Hostiensis reporteth, That in the Castle of S. Michael, within the Diocess where he dwelt, a Boy of Ten or Eleven years begot a Child. Henry Boich our Countryman, and of all Canonists the most methodical, telleth us of a Child, which was defloured in his time when she was but Eight years of Age.

How many years old was Solomon when he begot Rehoboam of the Daughter of Pharaoh? or Ahab when he begot Ezechiah of Abiah, the Daughter of Zechariah? By the testimony of sundry, both Divines, Canonists and Civilians, the Fathers were not past Ten or Eleven when they begot these children. The Histories are rich and plentifully furnished with such Examples.—*Spousals*, p. 52-4.

1606. v. *Child-Marriage under 14: Husband incompetent.*

In Sir Simonds D'Ewes's *Autobiography*, i. 87-9 (1845), he says: “in the year 1606, when the Earl of Essex was scarce fourteen years old, he [the Earl of Suffolk] caused the espousals to be solemnized between him and the Lady Frances, his second daughter, about thirteen years old, and then a most sweet and delicate lady. It seems the Earl of Essex made choice of her, for else her younger sister named Katherine, after married to William Earl of Salisbury, had been much the fitter spouse for him. Certainly this first bred the coals of discontent between them, that the Earl of Essex was unfit to pay the rites of marriage for many years after she was ready to receive them. They lived about four years after they were man and wife, separated from the very converse of each other; by which, doubtless a great estrangement and alienation of affections was wrought between them. Afterwards, in the year 1610, when they were first suffered to be together, the Earl was a mere boy, and little past eighteen, and so unable to consummate his forepast matrimony. This was a real and true affliction to the lady; for remedying whereof, had she first sought that divorce which was afterwards [in 1613] procured, and not satisfied her inordinate lust by that unlawful means, she had never been plunged into that deluge of sin with which she was afterwards overwhelmed. For, as the Earl's deficiency caused her distaste of him, so her known and common advowtries with Viscount Rochester caused him at last to abhor her. And therefore, she, fearing that her

lord would seek some public or private revenge against her . . . consulted and practised with Doctor Forman and Doctor Savory, two conjurers, about the poisoning of him. Her letters to the said Forman were very passionate, that her lord did yet thrive, and would survive, she feared, all her good fortunes, and that therefore she desired the hastening of his end . . . this made the Commissioners, in the year 1613, hasten the divorce between the said Earl and the Lady Frances . . . he did freely confess that he could never know his said wife."

She procured the poisoning of Sir Thomas Overbury for threatening to make known her adultery with Rochester, who was afterwards made Earl of Somerset, and whom she married in 1614. They were both condemned to death for Overbury's murder, but, by the influence of her father, the Earl of Suffolk, with Queen Anne and Villiers, were pardoned. Their daughter, Anne, was born before their trials, on 24 May, 1616.

1626. *Child-Marriage of a Girl* 13½-14: *Husband* 23-4.

On 24 Oct. 1626, Anne Clopton, nearly 14, married Sir Simonds D'Ewes, who was nearly 24: he was born 18 Dec. 1602. D'Ewes gives a long and interesting account (*Autobiography*,<sup>1</sup> i. 306-326, ed. 1845) of the negotiations for his marriage and its fulfilment, from which I take two extracts, 1. on his gift of a 'token' after the engagement; 2. on his forbearance to his child-bride:—

1. "August the 31st [1626]. I sent my servant over to Clare [Priory, where the girl's uncle lived] with a diamond carcanet, to be presented to Mistress Clopton, and a letter with it; which, being the only lines I sent her during my wooing-time, and but short, I have thought good to insert in this place:

'Fairest,

(A.D. 1626) Blest is the heart and hand that sincerely sends these meaner lines, if another heart and eye graciously deign to pity the wound of the first, and the numbness of the latter: and thus may this other poor inclosed carcanet, if not adorn the purer neck, yet lie hidden in the private cabinet of her whose humble sweetness and sweet humility deserves the justest honour, the greatest thankfulness. Nature made stones, but opinion jewels; this, without your milder acceptance and opinion, will prove neither stone nor jewel. Do but enhappy him that sent it, in the ordinary use of it, who though unworthy in himself, resolves to continue your humblest servant,

Simonds D'Ewes.'

2. (p. 328) "The day following [on Sept. 20] I had some serious discourse with the old lady touching the speedy consummation of my future marriage . . . (p. 319) The only objection arose from her grand-

<sup>1</sup> The Bishop of Bath and Wells, Lord Arthur Herve, was good enough to refer me to this case and book. Mr. Earwaker tells me he knew of this Dewes case, and that it is one of the most curious instances extant.

child's tender years, which persuaded her to make some long pause before she yielded to the consummation of her marriage: for she did not only doubt what danger might ensue to her very life, from her extreme youth, but she was also in some fear that the very interest I had already gained in her grandchild's good will and affections, was no solid or real love grounded on judgment, and might therefore alter and lessen again after marriage—she being at this time but little above thirteen years and a half old. To these objections I answered fully to her own abundant satisfaction; that I only desired to have the marriage consummated, and would forbear to reap the fruits of it till all danger in that kind should be passed; which, through God's blessing, I afterwards performed, (p. 320) although there were no separation between us, it being perhaps the first example that ever was of that kind; and so impossible it seemed, as others could scarcely be brought to believe it. And for the second objection, I told her I did not doubt but easily to mediate and prevent it; for the same means I had used to gain her affection before I married her, should be continued afterwards to maintain and increase it."

They were accordingly married on Oct. 24, 1626, in Blackfriars Church.

1673. *Child-Marriage: Boy not 8; Girl about 13.*

vi. Lord Anglesey's Grandson in 1673. From the Report of the Historical Manuscripts Commission, 1893. Extract from the Diary of the Earl of Anglesey.

1673, May 20. "This morning about ten of the clock at Lambeth, the Archbishop of Canterbury married my grandson John Power, not eight years old, to Mrs. Catherine Fitzgerald, his cousin german, about thirteen years of age. I gave her in the chapel there, and they answered as well as those of greater age. The wedding dinner and supper I gave them, and the rest of the day, and till 12 at night, was spent in dancing &c., and they lay in my house. I did duties, and commended them to God's blessing." (Sent me by Mr. Walter Rye: printed 2 or 3 weeks after, by Mr. W. E. A. Axon, in the *Academy*, Nov. 1893.)

vii. In I. *Notes and Queries*, vii. 526, col. 1, 28 May 1853, is the case of a Child-mother under *eleven years and a half* old. She was the wife of a Brazilian traveller, who applied for leave to pay the reduced passage money for her by the S.S. Severn, as being 'under twelve years of age.' But as the rule said "*children* under twelve," the request was refused.

In Scotland, early marriages were so frequent that—says Calderwood, *Hist.* vi. 24—an Act of Assembly was past in 1600, "to correct divers and great inconveniences arising by the untimely marriage of young and tender persons." It ordered "that no minister presume to join in matrimony any persons in time coming, except the man be *fourteen* years of age, and the woman *twelve*, complete."—III. *Notes and Queries*, vi. 129.

In Chambers's *Domestic Annals of Scotland*, vol. ii, "the following instances occur: A.D. 1659, Feb. 9, the Countess of Buccleugh, a child of *eleven* years of age, was married to Walter Scott, a youth of *fourteen*; A.D. 1685, Jonet Pringle, an heiress of about twenty years of age, was carried over the Border, and married to her cousin Andrew Pringle, a boy of *thirteen*, p. 481. See also pp. 319, 390."—*ibid.* See a notice on this subject in *The Derby Household Books*, edited by the Rev. F. R. Raines for the Chetham Society, pp. 210, 211.

"In Nicholas's *Leicestershire*, vol. iv, part ii, p. 156, under the head of 'Dunton Basset,' is a pedigree of the family of Hewett of that place, in which occurs the following marriage of an infant at 3 years old:—

'Mary, born 1666; married Oct. 28, 1669, facultate concessa; dec. 1743, æt 77' . . . . .

In Burn's *Eccl. Law* it is stated that 'Both by the civil and canon law, infants under seven years of age cannot contract any kind of spousals.' In whose power, then, did it lie to grant any faculty?—IV. *Notes and Queries*, v. 489.

In some Chancery proceedings in Ireland in 1676, cited in IV. *Notes and Queries*, vii. 105, the Earl of Tyrone, uncle of the bride, admitted that she was married in the previous March to Edward Villiers,

"*de facto, sed non de jure*, for on the 9th of May, 1670, the plaintiff Catherine was lawfully married, by Gilbert, Archbishop of Canterbury, to John Power, then Esquire, and now Viscount Decies, the eldest son and heir-apparent of this defendant: she being then about *twelve* years old, and John Power being about *seven* or *about eight* years old. That she cohabited with John Power, and subscribed her name and took her place as Viscountess Decies, until she stole away clandestinely out of the house of the Earl of Anglesey, grandfather of Viscount Decies."

In VI. *Notes and Queries*, vi. 347, is an instance of a squire's son of 14, marrying a daughter of Sir Richard Lowther of 16. Vol. vii, p. 91-2, gives the following cases: At *six*, Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas Lord Clifford of Skipton Castle, marries Sir Robert Plumpton of Plumpton Castle, who is not much older. He dies three years later, and his child-widow, at *twelve*, marries his brother William: this in the 15th century. In Hen. VIII.'s time, Margaret, daughter of Richard Smith, Esq., heiress of Shirford (near Nuneaton in Warwickshire), was married to William, third son of Sir John Lyttleton: the children were both *nine* years old. ("Generally the custom followed with these marriages was, that, after the ceremony, the bride lived with her parents for some years, and the bridegroom continued his education, or was sent abroad with a tutor.")

"On June 8, 1721, Charles Powel, of Carmarthen, Esq., of about *eleven* Years of Age, marry'd to a Daughter of Sir Thomas Powel, of Broadway, Bart., deceased, aged about 14."

VI. *Notes and Queries*, viii, adds these instances: Bridget Clarke, 25 years old in 1883, the mother of 7 children, and was married at *thirteen* (p. 94). At Deeping St. James's, Lincolnshire, a bride of *fourteen* married a bridegroom of 21. ('It was somewhat of a novelty to observe the interesting bride the following day exhibiting her skill on the skipping-rope on the pavement in the street,' p. 176.) In 1729, a girl of *nine* years and three months was taken from a boarding-school by one of her guardians, and married to his son, 'who had no estate, and was an apprentice to a peruke-maker.' Goodall v. Harris in 2 *Peers Williams's Reports*, pp. 560-1.—*ib.* In 1719, Lady Sarah Cadogan, daughter of William, first Earl Cadogan, was married at the age of *thirteen*, to Charles, second Duke of Richmond, aged 18. On Aug. 1, 1672, John Evelyn 'was at the marriage of Lord Arlington's only daughter (a sweet child, if ever there was any) [aged *five*] to the Duke of Grafton, the king's natural son by the Duchess of Cleveland.' And on Oct. 6, 1679, Evelyn was also present at the remarriage of the child-couple, the girl then being *twelve*. In Sir Wm. Cope's book on Bramshill (p. 9), Elizabeth Rogers is shown to have married, at *eleven* (A.D. 1487), a boy Wm. Essex of *ten* (p. 413). In VI. *Notes and Queries*, ix. 236, Mr. Longstaff says he has searcht thro the tables of the Annual Reports of the Registrar-General for the 31 years, 1851-81, and finds that out of 11,058,376 persons married, 154 boys married before *seventeen*, and 862 girls before *sixteen*. Of these, 11 boys of *fifteen* married girls of *fifteen* (four cases), 16, 18 (2 cases), 20 and 21. Three girls of *fourteen* married men of 18, 21, and 25. Five girls of *fifteen* married boys of 16; in 29 marriages, both girl and boy were *sixteen*. In the *Westminster Gazette* some months ago was a statement that four families were in one house, in London, of which the husbands and wives were all under *sixteen*.

*The Academy* of 3 Feb. 1894 (p. 104, col. 2) contains the following, by the Editor, Mr. Jas. Sutherland Cotton:

A comparatively late example of child marriage in England may be found in Number 1 of *Dorset Records* for January, just published by Mr. Charles J. Clark, of Lincoln's Inn Fields.

Among the abstracts of Inquisitiones post Mortem, *temp.* Charles I., there printed, is one relating to Sir Robert Seymour, of Hampford, *alias* Hanford. The jurors duly find that the said Sir Robert died on July 7, 22 James I. [*i. e.*, 1624], leaving as his son and heir Henry, then aged 14 years, 4 months, and 20 days. And they further find that the said Henry

was married to Mary Welstead, on July 22, 1623, at which time he would have been only 13 years and 5 months old.

No doubt in this case, as in others, the object of the early marriage was to evade the liability for feudal dues; for Sir Robert held his manor of Hampford of the king in chief.

viii. Lastly, Philip Stubbes,—in his *Anatomie of Abuses in Ailgna* [Anglia, England], 1593, p. 97 of my edition for the New Shakspere Society, 1877-9,—says on early Marriages:—

Maring  
of infants  
in swadling  
clothes.

“in *Ailgna* there is one great libertye permitted therin; for *little infants in swadling clowts*, are often married by their ambitious Parents and friends, when they know neither good nor euill; and this is the origene of much wickednesse, & directlie against the word of God, and examples of the primitiue age. And besydes this,

Euery Boy  
snatcheth  
up a  
Woman  
to wyfe.

you shall haue euery sawcy boy of x, xiiij, xvi, or xx yeres of age, to catch vp a woman & marie her, without any feare of God at all, or respect had, either to her religion, wisdom, integritie of lyfe, or any other vertue; or, which is more, without any respecte how they may lyue together with sufficient maintenance for their callings and estat. No, no; it maketh no matter for these things: so he haue *his pretie pussie to huggle* withall, it forceth not, for that is the only thing he desireth. Then build they vp a cotage, though but of elder Cottages in euery Lane end. poals, in euery lane end, almost, wher they lyue as beggers al their life,” &c. &c.

The rest of the passage, and the whole book, should be read by every student of Elizabethan England. Against the nuisance of such Cottages as Stubbes speaks of, the Act 31 Eliz., c. 7, was past in 1589, ordering no Cottage to be built by any one ‘for habitacion or dwellinge, unlesse the same person doe assigne and laye to the same Cottage or buyldinge, fower acres of Grownde at the least.’—*Stubbes Notes*, p. 281.

Mr. Eccles has cald my attention to the “Papers relating to Infant Marriage and Enforced Widowhood in India.<sup>1</sup> Calcutta, 1886.” On p. 4, Mr. Malabari says:—

<sup>1</sup> “From the Five Rivers” (1 vol., Heinemann), also from the pen of Mrs. Steel, is a collection of short stories, treating of the superstitions that hold the Indian mind in thrall, and make the position of the Hindoo woman so pitiful. The author has evidently studied closely the conditions of lives darkened by unnatural creeds. In “Gunesh Chund” she makes us understand the longing of the native for a man child, and the desperate plight in which the wife finds herself, the sorrow of whose travail is not turned to joy by the birth of a son. In “A Girl’s School” the tragedy of children’s marriages is poignantly brought home. Fatma, the child-mistress of the infant class, motherly of heart, old of face, sweet, strong, grotesque, is saved just in time by death from marriage, the thought of which she loathes. The story enacted in the school held in the various stages of a disused palace is quaint and deeply pathetic. A glimpse of the terror of the fate attending the child-widow is given in *A Citron Garden*, the setting of which is a brilliant example of the author’s descriptive powers. Every story in the volume is worth reading; those that treat of the position of women in native social life are especially valuable and interesting.—*Daily News*, Dec. 1893.

“The most obnoxious amongst early marriages (which are often unequal in point of age) are—(1) the marriage of an infant girl with an old man,—the object generally being for the bride’s father or relatives to secure money from the bridegroom. This is much the same as selling the child, selling her into slavery, and worse . . . . 2. Another objectionable form of marriage, so-called, is a girl of 12 to 15 married to a boy of 8 or 10. When we know that the marriage is brought about by the father or the elder brother of the boy, who (the father or elder brother) is a widower, we may guess the object. It is a criminal arrangement, leading to sin all round, and to much suffering for the unfortunate girl, who must in name remain the wife of the boy. When the boy-husband realises his position, he may murder the wife, the father, or the brother. In proof positive, the reader may search the records of a Magistrate’s Court here and there: of presumptive evidence there is no lack.”

On p. 56, Mr. T. R. Venkatesh says:—

“9. As regards girls, the proper age prescribed [by ancient Hindus] for the marriage of Brahman, Tshetria and Vysia classes is between 6 to 8, but never under 6 years of age . . . . 10. If a girl were to attain her puberty, *i. e.* commence her monthly sickness [generally after 10], before being married, her parent and brothers go to Hell, as it was their duty to have got her married before that period.”

Mr. Eccles also refers me to the ‘Spirit Basis of the Rule in favour of Child-Marriage.’ *Bombay Gazetteer*, ed. 18, pt. 1, Appx. A.

§ 4. The Law on the point is stated by Henry Swinburne, Judge of the Prerogative Court of York, in his *Treatise of Spousals or Matrimonial Contracts*, publisht in 1686, sixty-two years after his death in 1624:—

“In the Civil and Ecclesiastical Laws, by Infants (most commonly) are understood those Children which have not as yet accomplished the Age of *Seven* years; and so is the word accepted in this place.—p. 19 . .

“They therefore which are not Seven years old cannot contract Spousals . . . . .

“Spousals contracted during Infancy are utterly *void*, whether the Infants themselves, or their Parents for them, do make the Contract, p. 20, . . . . as Infants cannot contract Spousals, so they cannot Matrimony, because they which cannot do the lesser, cannot do the greater.”

But this statement is subject to certain Limitations.

“14. The Limitations are these: First, when the Infants, after they have accomplished their several Ages of Seven years, do either by express word ratifie and confirm the Contract made during their Infancy, or by other words of like importance, as by calling and naming each other Husband and Wife; for by the reason of this *new consent*, the Contract (otherwise void) is become of no less force than if they had now made a new Contract.

“15. The second Limitation is, when as by Deeds only they do approve and confirm the Contract made during their Infancies, as if they

laye together, imbrace, or kiss<sup>1</sup> each other, or give and receive Gifts and Tokens, either of them, to or from the other, after both their Ages of Seven years<sup>2</sup>; for by *Deeds* the former Spousals are confirmed, as well as by *Words*.—p. 21.

“16. The third Limitation (like unto the second) is, when the Infants, after the accomplishment of their said several Ages, do mutually cohabit or dwell together, and are not ignorant of the Contract made betwixt them, during their Infancy; for otherwise they do not ratifie that which they know not.—p. 21-2.

“17. The fourth Limitation is, when two contract Spousals, of whom the one is more than Seven years old, the other near Seven years, suppose six and a half; if these Persons ever, during the Infancy of the younger Party, do either lye together, or cohabit together, by occasion whereof it remaineth doubtful whether they have essayed to know each other; in this Case the Contract hath like effect as if the Parties had both accomplished the Age of Seven years.

“18. The fifth Limitation is, when the Infants which do contract Spousals are of that *Wit and Discretion*, that albeit they have not as yet accomplished the full Age of Seven years, yet doth their supraordinary

<sup>1</sup> Another part of the ceremony of Espousals was a kiss: thus, in the “Twelfth Night”:

‘A contract of eternal Bond of Love,  
Attested by the *Holy close of Lips*.’

In this part of the ceremony [if performd in church, or by a priest] the Priest very probably joined: it is quite certain that he did so on the solemnization of *matrimony*, since, in the articles of Visitation in the Diocese of London in 1554, is the following: “Item, whether there be any that refuseth to *kysse the Prieste* at the solemnisation of matrimony, or use any such lyke ceremonies heretofore used & observed in the Church.”—J. S. Burn, ‘Sponsalia’ in *Coll. Top. and Genealog.* iii. 325 (1836).

<sup>2</sup> The Laws of our Realm say, That the Wife which is of the Age of *Nine* years at her Husbands death, shall be endowed of the third part of his Lands and Tenements, which be held either in Fee-simple or Fee-tail, and which he had either by Purchase or Discent.—Hy. Swinburne. *Spousals*, p. 51, citing Fitzherbert’s *Natura Brevium* fol. 149, and Littleton, on Dower, at the beginning.

Swinburne, speaking of a girl of seven being married, adds, “say that the Infant was known Carnally (which thing is no less incredible to be spoken, than horrible to be heard), yet the Infant not having discretion to understand what is the Nature of Matrimony, cannot give her Consent to that whereof she is ignorant, and consequently the Marriage cannot be good: For it is a clear Case, That without Consent there cannot be any Matrimony.”—*Spousals*, p. 51.

Michael Dalton—giving his authorities—says, in his *Country Justice* (1618), p. 248:

“The taking away of a maide vnder sixteene yeares of age, without the consent of her parents or gouernors, or contracting marriage with her, or deflowring her, is no felony, but yet shall be punished with long imprisonment without baile, or with grievous fine.—4 & 5 Ph. & Mary, Par. Women 7, 8. See Co. 3. 37, &c.”

“But vnlawfully and carnally to know and abuse any woman child vnder the age of ten yeares, is felony, although such child consents before.—*Cromp.* 47; 18 Eliz. 6; Par. Fel. 14.”

There is a curious doctrine on this page, which I apprehend that modern physiology does not sanction:—

“If the woman at the time of the supposed rape, doe conceiue with child by the rauisher, this is no rape, for a woman cannot conceiue with child, except she do consent.—*Britton* 45; *Stamf.* 24.”



Understanding fully supply that small defect of Age, which thing is not rare in these days, wherein Children become sooner ripe,<sup>1</sup> and do conceive more quickly than in former Ages.”—p. 22.

The void Spousals of Infants could thus be made valid ones by the little ones lying or dwelling together, calling one another ‘husband & wife,’ or “by Conjectures only, as by Kissings, Embracings, Gifts, &c.” (p. 31) after they were seven years old.

At seven, Infants became Children, and so continued, till Girls were twelve, and Boys fourteen; at which times they were respectively ‘of ripe age’<sup>2</sup> and marriageable, tho’ ability to bear or beget children earlier, pre-dated the period ‘of ripe age.’ Of Childhood, says Judge Swinburne, p. 25: “During this Age, Children cannot contract Matrimony or Spousals *de presenti*, but only *de futuro*.” But their Spousals could be easily turned into actual Marriages, by fit words or deeds after girls were 12, and boys 14. Says Swinburne, p. 27:

“By what means, Spousals contracted during *Infancy*, and therefore void at the beginning, are notwithstanding afterwards made strong and confirmed—namely, by mutual Cohabitation,<sup>3</sup> by Kissings, by Embracings, by giving and receiving of Gifts and Tokens, &c., or by Words expressing the continuance and perseverance of the mutual Consent, as by calling each other Husband and Wife;—By the same means practised, after the Parties be of *ripe Age*, fit for Marriage, are those Spousals by them contracted in their Minority by words of present time (being then Spousals *de futuro* by interpretation of Law only) resolved or turned into Matrimony; from that time enjoying the same Properties and Effects belonging to Spousals *de presenti*, contracted betwixt Persons of full and perfect Age, unless the Parties, after they be come to perfect Age, do first *dissent*, and so dissolve the Contract before they consent.”

<sup>1</sup> Compare Ascham’s complaint, in his *Schoolmaster* (1563, prob. 1570), p. 131 (ed. Giles), ‘of the little child of four, roundly rapping out his ugly oaths.’ Also *Babes Book*, p. 350.

<sup>2</sup> But what may be the Reason wherefore Women are sooner ripe than Men?

I will not Answer with the Gloss, *Quia citò crescit herba mala* [Ill weeds grow apace], for this is but a Jest. Macrobius (he saith) it is *propter votorum festinationem*, for the forwardness of their Desire: Some do yield this Reason, *Quia facilius est pati quam agere*; this is something, but it is not all: Others, because the Female Bodies are more tender and moister than the Male: And so, Mens Bodies being harder and drier, they are more slow in ripening; and Womens Bodies, because they are softer and moister, are more quickly ripe; like as it is to be seen in Plants and fruits, whereof that which is more soft and moist is sooner ripe, than that which is hard and dry. And this I take to be the best Reason, and is agreeable to that which followeth, namely, That even that Fruit which is sooner ripe, doth sooner decay: So Women, as they are sooner able, so they sooner become unable to bring forth, than Men to beget.—Hy. Swinburne, *Spousals*, p. 48-9.

<sup>3</sup> Compare “*A Treatise of the Cohabitation of the Faithful with the Unfaithful*, whereunto is added a Sermon made by the confessing of Christ and His Gospel, and of the denying of the same.” Black Letter, 8vo (Zurich), 1556.

Either party on attaining ripe age may dissent, tho the other is under it, and must not wait 'a good space after,' or the elder will have to "expect until the younger come to ripe Age, nor is to be licensed to marry elsewhere in the mean time."—p. 31. And, p. 43,

"The dissent is to be made and published before the *Bishop* of the Diocese where the disliking Party dwelleth, or before his *Chancellor*, or in their absence, before the *Parochial Pastor* or *Minister*, and other honest Witnesses. The time of manifesting this dissent, is so soon as he or she shall attain to ripe Age, or years of Consent; for to dissent before that time, is to no purpose; and to prolong the same afterwards, is dangerous. p. 44. (p. 47) "a Man so soon as he hath accomplished the Age of *Fourteen* years,<sup>1</sup> and a Woman so soon as she hath accomplished the Age of *Twelve* years, may Contract true and lawful and individual Matrimony, in case there be no other impediment to hinder the same."

Tho the Ratification of a Child-Spousal was made formerly in the Bishop's Court when property was concern'd, and a record of the marriage was needed,—see below, p. 49-52, and Bp. Chaderton's daughter's case cited by Mr. Earwaker, *Manchester Guardian*, 9 March, 1885, p. xxii above,—no such proceeding was necessary. Swinburne says, p. 40,

"That if the Parties, after they be come to lawful years, being then free from former Contracts, do by plain and direct words, without fear or fraud, express their mutual Consents; as if they say [*We do ratifie and confirm the Marriage contracted betwixt us, &c.*] the Marriage (which before was no more but Spousals *de futuro*, in construction of Law) is now made true and undoubted Matrimony. This also is without Controversie, That if the Parties willingly, or of their own accord, know each other *carnally*, the Marriage before contracted in their Minority, is from henceforth of no less force in Law, than if the same were now again contracted by words of the *present time*, during their lawful Ages. By voluntary *Cohabitation* likewise (as I have before declared), and by *Subarration*, or giving and receiving of Rings, (as hereafter shall be shewed) is this former Contract, having but the form of Marriage, indued with the virtue and very nature of true substantial Matrimony" . . . . .

The reader will now see why the Child-Marriage Depositions in the present volume are so full of the children not having dwelt together, kist, given tokens, treated each other as man and wife, or copulated carnally.

Swinburne, who died in 1624, says in his "Treatise of Spousals," 1686, that the custom of spousals was then in great measure gone out of use; and the Marriage Act of 1753 enacted that no suit or proceeding should be had in any Ecclesiastical Court in order to compel a celebration

<sup>1</sup> "If a Husband was then incompetent, the Wife had to wait till he was 18 before she could divorce him on that account."—Swinburne, p. 49. (See Lady Somerset's case above, p. xxix-xxx.)

of any marriage 'in facie Ecclesiæ,' by reason of any contract of matrimony, whether 'per verba de præsentī,' or 'per verba de futuro.'—1836. J. S. Burn, 'Sponsalia,' in *Collectanea Top. et Gen.* iii 320.—But it is still the English law that boys and girls of full age (which, for this purpose, is fixt at the age of puberty as defined in the Roman law, namely 14 for males, and 12 for females) can marry with the consent of parents or guardians, and that marriages under age are cured and made good by later consent. And tho, 'if either party is under age, the dissent of the parents or guardians exprest at the time of publication of banns renders such publication null and void, yet it doesn't affect the marriage if it has been solemnized.'<sup>1</sup>

The person to consent is 1. the father or lawful guardian, 2. the Mother, if unmarried, or 3. the guardian appointed by the Court. If any such person is a lunatic, the Lord Chancellor takes his place.

If by fraud or false oath, a valid marriage is made between 2 persons, one of whom is under age, the offending party forfeits all property that otherwise might accrue to him from the marriage. From the *Encyclopædia Britannica*.

§ 5. To nineteenth-century folk these child-marriages seem unnatural and absurd. And tho' we all agree that most Englishmen are fools,<sup>2</sup> by education in prejudices or by birth—else, why does the House of Lords exist?—yet we must seek for the causes that led our forefathers to pledge their children to one another as they did. Property-arrangements were one cause, as the cases show. Another—and perhaps the chief one—was, I suspect, the desire to evade the feudal law of the Sovereign's guardianship of all infants. When a father died, the Crown had the right to hold the person and estate of the propertied orphan<sup>3</sup> until it came

<sup>1</sup> The absence of the necessary consent is not a disability invalidating a marriage actually solemnized.—*Encycl. Britann.*

<sup>2</sup> Cp. Hamlet; and Lydgate's *Order of Fools*, in his *Minor Poems*, Percy Soc. p. 164, and *Q. Eliz. Achad.* p. 79.

<sup>3</sup> On Wards, Michael Dalton says in his *Office and Authoritie of Sherifs* (1623), p. 40-1:—

"by the Statutes made 32 Hen. VIII, c. 46, & 33 Hen. VIII, c. 22, & 34 Hen. VIII, c. 46, All the Kings Wards are to bee within the order, suruey, and gouernance of the Court of Wards; together with their lands, rents, and issues thereof.

"The King (by his Prerogative Royall) shall haue the wardship of all *their* lands, which hold of him in chiefe by knight seruice, whereof the tenants were seised in their demesne as of fee, the day of their death, of whomsoever they hold, &c.—17 Edw. II, c. 1.

"Also the King, by his perogative of the wardship of the heire, shall haue rent-charges, commons, estouers, annuities, aduousons, offices, and the like, which descend, &c, to the heire: 12 Hen. VII; Br. Prerog. 63."

The uncle of the first James, Lord Berkeley (1417—1463),—who had four wives seemingly—"sold his mariage twyes for a thousand markes, and another time for one thousand two hundred markes."—Smyth, ii. 80. He also 'pursed' the portion of

of age, and it could be sold in marriage for the benefit of the Crown or its grantee. If the orphan refused such a marriage with a person of its own rank, it had to pay its guardian a heavy fine for refusing his choice, and selecting a spouse of its own.<sup>1</sup> The founder of the Yorkshire branch of the Furnivalls fought in the Holy Land with Richard Cœur de Lion. When they got home, the King pickt him out a Yorkshire heiress (Maud Lovetot), and handed her over to him. In 1375 the Poet Chaucer was granted the guardianship and marriage of a Kentish squire's heir till 1378, and may have owd his later M.-P.-ship for Kent in 1386 to his ward's estate. A reference to the heading 'Wards and Wardship' in any of the Rolls Series of Calendars is almost sure to show several grants of wards. Take the eight cases in June 1552.

*Calendar of State-Papers, Domestic Series, 1547-1580* (publ. 1856), p. 41-2.  
June 1552.

- No. 47 (all Docquets). (1) Grants to the Duke of Northumberland of the wardship & marriage of W<sup>m</sup> Flamock and of Margaret Whorwood.  
(2) Grant to Tho. Welden of the wardship and marriage of Tho. Welden, son and heir of Edw. Welden.  
(3) Grant to Sir Ric. Lister of the wardship and marriage of Richard Lyster.  
(4) Grant to John Payne of the wardship and marriage of Henry Chamber.  
(5) Grant to Michael Wentworth of the wardship and marriage of Gervays Storthes.

six hundred marks given with the first wife, the daughter of Sir Humphry Stafford of Dorsetshire.

<sup>1</sup> Chas. Roberts says in his Introduction to his *Excerpta, de Rotulis Finium*, temp. Hen. III, A.D. 1216—1272, vol. 1, p. xv (1835): If on the death of a tenant—the custody of whose heir belonged to the crown—the heir were a minor, the King either retained the profits of the estate till his majority, or else we find the enrolment of a fourth description of instrument, whereby the King sold the wardship, or granted it to enrich some favourite. The value of this wardship depended on the extent of the possessions, and the probable duration of the minority, and, when sold, immense sums were paid for it.<sup>1</sup> For, according to Hargrave (Co. Litt. n. 11), "the guardian was not accountable for the profits made of the infant's land during the wardship, but received them for his own private emolument, subject only to the bare maintenance of the infant. And this guardianship, being deemed more an interest for the profit of the guardian, than a trust for the benefit of the ward, was saleable and transferable, like the ordinary subjects of property, to the best bidder; and, if not disposed of, was transmissible to the lord's personal representatives. Thus the custody of the infant's person, as well as the care of his estate, might devolve on the most perfect stranger to the infant; one prompted by every pecuniary motive to abuse the delicate and important trust of education, without any ties of blood or regard, to counteract the temptations of interest, or any sufficient authority to restrain him from yielding to their influence."

<sup>1</sup> Simon de Montford paid King Henry II, 10,000 marks to have the custody of the lands and heir of Gilbert de Umfraville, with the heir's marriage, a sum equivalent to 100,000*l.* at present. See p. 436.

- (6) Grant to William Hellard of the wardship and marriage of John Rokeby.
- (7) Grant to Robert Carr of the wardship and marriage of Augustyne Smythe.
- (8) Grant to John Holte of the wardship and marriage of Richard Seyman.

A later and an earlier case may be quoted :

p. 43. Aug. 4, 1552. No. 57. Earl of Pembroke to Sir W<sup>m</sup>. Cecill . . . for Mr. Sharrington to have the wardship of Mr. Hall's heir . . . .

Aug. 14. No. 59. W<sup>m</sup>. Thomas (Clerk of the Council) to Cecill. The Earl of Pembroke is well contented with the wardship (Hall's heir) procured for Cecill's sister.

*Acts of the Privy Council*, ii. 542 (1890). 1547. xij February. To my Lord Archebishope of Yorke, wher it was reported God had calid to his mercye the Earle of Comberlande, who had nowe left behind him a daughter, beinge the Kinges Majestes warde, his Lordshipe was required to take order (upon receipte herof) for the sendinge of her up hether, so as by the conducte of some discreate gentlman of that houshold, two sober gentlweomen and xij servantes of that famelie, shee might come up hether by convenyente and easie jurneyes; and yf ther shoulde not be money allotted by the offyceres of her late father for that purpose, if his Lordshipp disbursed it, he should be repaide it, with thankes. (If the Earl wasn't dead, the Archbp. was to wait, 'to stay therein till he should be soe.')

Now, tho Elizabeth took better care of her well-propertied wards than any sovereign before her<sup>1</sup>—see my *Queene Elizabethes Achademy* in the Early English Text Society—yet in ordinary country cases, the orphans must have been liable to be exploited, and made money out of by any one with influence enough at Court to get a grant of them. A father would naturally desire to stop this; and I suppose—thro a weakening of the early Royal Prerogative—that if he had child-married his offspring, and, when illness threatend him, procured the turning of the void or voidable union into valid matrimony, he would save his child, if not its estate, from a strange guardian's sweating, and the practical sale of the boy or girl to the best bidder of its own rank, the guardian pocketing the purchase-money.<sup>2</sup> That parents of older boys, of 17 or 18, tried to

<sup>1</sup> I assume this, from Sir N. Bacon's and Sir Humphrey Gilbert's proposals for their education, and from the enforcement of the actions for waste against grantees of wards, of which instances occur in the Calendars of State Papers.

<sup>2</sup> Knighthood had the same effect, according to John Smyth, 1618. He says of Maurice the Fourth, Lord Berkeley (*Lives* i, 364, see above, p. xxviii):

"In the eleaventh yeare of the said king [Edw. III], about the seaventh of his age, what tyme his mother dyed, his father placed him at Portbury under the tuition of William de Syde, parson of Awre and his fathers Receivour. . . And yet his father the same year took him alonge with himself in that martiall voyage which hee made into Scotland; perhaps to mollify the griefe of his wifes death; In which Journey this Maurice was knighted, then about seven years old."

A younge knight, to prevent wardship.

marry them when young<sup>1</sup>—no doubt to stop them running on the loose—we know from Shakspeare's handsome friend, William Herbert, to whom (I doubt not) the Poet wrote his Sonnets. The boy's mother was Sir Philip Sidney's sister, and she and her husband, the Earl of Pembroke, tried to marry the young fellow, when 17, to Cecil's grand-daughter. But the plan fell thro: the gay youngster came to London in 1598, evidently pickt up Shakspeare at the Globe or Blackfriars theatre, and took away his 'dark lady.' If she was Mary Fitton—Sir Edward F.'s daughter,—she drest like a man, went across to the young fellow's rooms, bore a child by him; and then he was popt into the Fleet prison by Queen Elizabeth for the dire offence of so misconducting himself with one of her Maids of Honour. Whatever the evils of early marriages may be, they tend (at least) to keep young men straight, and stop the parades of women for hire in the Strand, Piccadilly, Regent St., &c.—as well as in other cities than London—at night. Still, no one with an idea of what Marriage ought to be, can wish now for a return of the Child-Marriages of those "good old times" which men, who don't work at Records and evidence, are so fond of praising.<sup>2</sup>

---

"Significant also, as illustrating the system of child-marriages in India, are the remarks on p. 74 as to the habit of the Burmese to engage their daughters while young, in real or fictitious marriages, in order to save them from the hands of the king's ministers, custom having established a rule, which is rarely if ever violated, that no married woman can be seized, even for the king himself."—Review of *The Burmese Empire a Hundred Years Ago, as described by Father Sangermano*, with an Introduction and Notes by John Jardine, in *The Athenæum*, 13 Jan. 1894, p. 43.

<sup>1</sup> The only early betrothal in Mr. Reynolds's *Old Ways in Olden Days down West* (1892) is at p. 102-3: William Foot 'was only sixteen years of age, and she [Joane Prite] twelve, when they were thus betrothed in 1536.' But Hugh Prieste, who betrothd them, says he thinks 'that Joane was XIII. from the appearance of her body—or rather *habit*.'

<sup>2</sup> As an illustration of the "good old times" for Women in Tudor days, take the Preamble of 39 Elizab. (1597), chap. 9: "Whereas, of late tymes, divers Weomen, as well Maydens as Widowes and Wyves, having Substance, some in Goodes moveable, and some in Landes and Tenementes, and some being Heires Apparrant to their Auncestors,—for the Lucre of such Substance bene oftentimes taken by Misdoers contrary to their Will, and often married to such Mysdoers, or to other by their Assent, or defiled, to the great Displeasure of God, and contrary to your Highnesses Lawes, and Disparagement of the said Weomen, and great Heavyness and Discomfort of their Friendes, and ill Example of others," &c. The offence was Felony under 3 Hen. VII. c. 2: "Yet forasmuch as Clergye hath bene heretofore allowed to such Offendors, divers persons have attempted and comitted the said Offences in hope of lyfe by the Benefit of Clergye, that Benefit is abolisht, and every Offender shall suffer Paynes of Death without any Benefit of Clergye." (See Notes, p. lxxxvii.)

Compare the case of Girls in China now: "Pastor Gottschalk, of the Berlin Foundling House in Hong Kong, draws a sombre picture of the effects of the custom of polygamy among the Chinese. Among these is the lack of marriageable girls. At present, girls are sold at a very high price; a girl of fourteen to sixteen can scarcely be purchased for less than one hundred dollars—a price which, as Herr Gottschalk quaintly says, 'poor people can ill afford.' Some buy for their infant son an infant wife, who is occasionally nursed at the same breast as her future husband. If this

On this point of the benefit and purpose of early marriages, the reader will like to hear Judge Swinburne:—

And albeit this Age [boys 14, girls 12] may seem over-tender and over-timely to prevent those Inconveniencies so long ago foreseen by Lycurgus, Plato, and the rest, yet considering the Lord and Maker of all Creatures, in the beginning of the World, hath by Divine Providence, for the propagation of his Church, proclaimed an universal Liberty *Crescite & Multiplicamini*.<sup>1</sup> And therefore that this Liberty is to be denied to none, whom otherwise the Almighty hath naturally disposed and enabled to encrease and multiply; considering also, that like as the little Sparks are to be extinguished at the very first, lest afterwards they mount to an unquenchable Flame: So whosoever have any such Sparks of Natural Provocation, whereby their hearts may be kindled, or set on fire by ungodly Lusts, To these persons, albeit very young, the Remedy against Lust is not to be denied, especially seeing it is *better to marry than to burn*. These things (I say) considered, it is a large and clear case, That we may not so foresee the avoidance of Temporal Discommodities, with Lycurgus or any other Philosophers, that we oversee greater Dangers by abridging the general Liberty of Generation, established without distinction of years by our *eternal Lycurgus*, and heavenly Law-maker, or by denying or deferring to any that are stung with Carnal Appetite, the blessed and Sovereign Remedy against this Poison, invented by Divine Philosophy.—*Swinburne*, p. 48.

§ 6. The Trothplights take us to later ages than those of the Child-Marriages; and ten of the seventeen cases show us men trying to sneak out of their contracts<sup>2</sup> when they've had their fill of pleasure with the women.

economical device fails, the matter is regarded as serious, as they may have no offspring to perform the sacrifices at their tombs. Young girls (adds Mr. Gottschalk) dare not leave their homes for fear of being kidnapped, as they not unfrequently are. In a place one day's journey from Hong Kong, three or four years ago, twenty young girls were stolen in a night, taken on board a junk, and carried no one knew whither. Unfortunately the Berlin Foundling House derives no benefit from the brisk demand for marriageable girls, partly because the institution limits its choice of suitors to Chinese Christians, and partly because there is in China a superstitious belief that an evil fate hangs over a Foundling girl.—*Daily News*, 16 Jan., 1894, p. 5, col. 4.

<sup>1</sup> The Harl. MS. 980, ff. 74, says that "A weaver in Scotland had by one woman 62 children, all living till they were baptised, of which ther wer but fower daughters onely who lived till they were women, and 46 sons, all attaining to man's estate." (She regularly bore triplets.) . . . "John Delavall of Northumberland, Esq. . . . ann. 1630, rid about 30 miles beyond Eddenburrugh to see this fruitfull couple, who were both then living."

Mr. Ricketts, the father of the present (1837) Lord St. Vincent, was the 23d of 27 children of the same mother. ". . . in the year 1698, Thomas Greenhill, surgeon . . . petitioned the Earl Marshal," stating that he was "the 7th son & 39th child of one father & mother." In the Gentleman's Magazine for Feb. 1743, is recorded the death of Mrs. Agnes Milbourne, who was aged 106, and had 30 children.—*Coll. Top. and Gen.*, iv. 53 n (1837).

<sup>2</sup> A case in the Supplement, p. 200, shows us that the woman's friend and landlord, "knowing the inconstancy of the said Thomas Middlehurst, because he had been diverse tymes at intreaties of marriage to be had between them, the said parties, and the said Thomas wold ever shrink from the same," took care to make him regu-

The most picturesque case is the Sothworth run-away match, p. 65-7. The suit is brought by the man against the woman; but whether to cancel or confirm the marriage, I cannot say.<sup>1</sup> One Michaelmas night the man calls for the girl at her father's house; she steals out and goes with him, about midnight, to the house where a sickly old priest lives. They knock at the door, which the householder (who knows them, and tries to dissuade her from the marriage) opens. They all go into the priest's room at the end of the house: he "beinge a very old and a sicklie man," sits up in his bed, upon his pillow, and marries them, saying the "wordes of Matrimony used in the church," and putting a ring on the bride's finger.<sup>2</sup> After the wedding, the house-owner, "being somewhat offendid with the matter, wold not suffer them to be in his house the rest of the night," and so they went to Thomas Ireland's, of the Green; "there had meate and drink"; and so to bed together.

The most sneakish case on the man's part is George Johnson's, p. 57-59. He trothplighted himself, before witnesses, to Anne Yate, a victualler of Chester,<sup>3</sup> one evening near the fireside, a fortnight before Christmas 1566, then drank together, and eat a couple of woodcocks. Then the man used the woman's house as his own,—evidently for a long while,—slept there, and with her, as man and wife, brought his dogs, horse and hawks there, took her money, "by 20 s. at once": and then went off and married another woman. But Anne Yate brought suit against him, and would, as a matter of course, get a Decree declaring his pretended marriage void, and her own Trothplight valid,<sup>4</sup> since she wasn't content to be well rid of a rogue. Morgan Edmund was a bad lot too, p. 192-3.

larly trothplight the woman, Ellen Carter: but she had to bring suit against him to make him carry it out.

<sup>1</sup> I have assumed that it was a Trothplight case,—as the courtship was evidently a long one, and the woman was willing,—tho no ceremony except that of the marriage is cited.

<sup>2</sup> Compare other 'Clandestine Marriages' in Section VIII below, p. 140-1. In the Supplement, p. 189, John David says that Henry Dilon and Elizabeth Bird "did steale a marriage without banes askinge."

<sup>3</sup> A hopping or dance on a Sunday about 1570 in a namesake Chester—Chester-le-Street, in Durham—is worth a note:

George Grondye, of Hedley near Lamesley, husbandman, aged 60 years. He saith that, as he remeinbrith, the Sondag next after Trinitie Sondag last past, which was the day that one John Fletcher of Chester maid a hopping,\* this examinate came to Chester Church: at what tyme the said [John] Catchesyde came to this deponent, and thei tow satt in a stall together ther.—*Durham Depositions*, p. 102. (Surtees Soc. 1845.)

<sup>4</sup> Spousals *de futuro* do become Matrimony by carnal knowledge betwixt the parties betrothed; The Ampliations of which Conclusion are these.

First, albeit either Party betrothed should after-wards marry another Person in the face of the Church, and should also lye with the said new married Person; Yet,

\* A 'hopping' is defined by Canon James Raine, the editor, as 'A merry meeting accompanied with dancing.'



Richard Lowe was, at any rate, a better fellow than George Johnson ; for, tho he trothplighted Jane Walkden,<sup>1</sup> had a wench by her, and then married an old woman, Helen Stonis,—“he saith he is hartelie sorie that he hath disceyvid them bothe ; and will do any thinge for the health of his soulle,” p. 56. As soon as the old woman found that her marriage was unlawful, she ‘partid from’ Lowe, ‘and refuseth to take hym as her husband.’ Thomas Snelson (p. 59-61), too, shows some signs of conscience ; for, tho he tries to shirk his trothplight with a servant, Ellen Ricroft, he still offers her twenty nobles to let him off, and gets her a Citation before the Bishop against himself (p. 59). And when she says “she wold not relese hym for no gold ; ‘for I am your lawfull wief ; and so take me.’ ‘Well,’ quod he, ‘sticke to that,<sup>2</sup> and I will never leave thee,” p. 60. He also tells a witness that he will confess before the Bishop that Ellen is his wife (p. 61). But the further Depositions, p. 196, show that in the previous February or March, Snelson had sneakt

this Marriage solemnized and consummate notwithstanding, the Party so marrying is to be compelled to return to his or her foresaid Spouse, formerly known.—Swinburne, *Spousals*, p. 224. But ‘Spousals do not become Matrimony, when as the Parties did lye together before they were contracted, but not after.’—Swinburne, p. 227.

<sup>1</sup> They first had a promise ‘secretlie betwene them self, and therapon had carnall dole together. then Jane Walkden desired this respondent [Richard Lowe] to make her a promise before witnes ; and so he did.’—p. 56.

A somewhat like case is given in Mr. Reynolds’s *Old Ways in Olden Days down West* (Exeter, 1892), p. 106-7. It occurred at Wotton Phippyn (now Wootton Fitzpaine) in the diocese of Salisbury, and the Depositions were taken in 1540. William Sampson had had four children by Joan Smith. He sent for his neighbour, Richard Barcumbe, to Wm. Sprack’s house, and said :

“Goodeman Barcumbe, I have caused you to cum hither, because I wolde desyre you to ber wittnes in a cause of matrimonye betwixt this woman, Joane Snyth, and me. and because I have myseused here, I intende to make [her] a goode woman ; therefore I desyre you to betroght usse.”

Mr. Reynolds carelessly gives no date for this ; but presumably after it, the same William Sampson, a fortnight before Whitsuntide 1539, betrotht himself to Agnes Beyne, in the presence of witnesses, by the words “I, William, take thee, Agnes, to my wiffe, *before God and man*” : ‘an expression which we do not often meet with in these narratives.’

As to ‘secret promises’ or contracts like that between Jane Walkden and Rd. Lowe, above, J. S. Burn in his article on ‘Sponsalia’ in *Collectanea Topographica et Genealogica*, iii. 325 (1836), says :—The following caution is in “A Werke for Householders” (1537). “It is a great jeopardy to make any such (private and secrete) contractes, specially among themselves secretly alone, without *records*, which must be two at the lest.”

One of the interrogatories for the doctrine and manners of mynisters in the reign of Elizabeth, is the following :

“28. Whether they have exhorted yung folke to absteyn from *pryvy contractes*, & not to marry without the consent of such their parents and fryends as have authority over them, or no.”

An ancient Canon forbids private contracting of marriage, and charges the contractors not to use words of the present tense (that they might not be construed into matrimony itself).

<sup>2</sup> I suppose this 1563 use of the phrase to be one of the earliest recorded.

out to Rishton Chapel in Staffordshire, in another diocese, and there married Joan Wily, after Ellen Ricroft had forbidden their banns, perhaps in his own parish. Ellen would of course upset this marriage.

Richard Pickforth's conscience moved him only to take "as his owne, and set it to nurse" (p. 65) the child that he had by the woman he had trothplighted—"not in his house, but in the Towne field of Warburton."

Morgan Edmund, in a case in the Supplement, p. 187-195, trothplighted and exchanged tokens with Elizabeth Bird. He then left the town, and was reported to her as dead. She, having law-suits, married Henry Dilon—out of several suitors—to carry her causes thro for her. Then Morgan turnd up, and sued or threatend Dilon for marrying Elizabeth: not because he, Morgan, meant to marry her himself—he said she was a priest's whore,<sup>1</sup> and he wouldn't marry her,—but because he wanted to get some of Elizabeth's property out of Dilon. Another rejected suitor, out of spite, applied to the Sheriff of Chester to arrest Elizabeth and Dilon as adulterers; but he got off by declaring, that tho she was in the house with him, she wasn't in his bed.

In another case, the Mayor of Liverpool is a witness to the Trothplight, and performs the ceremony. 'A travailer bie the Seas' (p. 67) says to the Mayor that, "having a voiage beyond the sea, toward Ireland," I "wold have one in the meane season to loke to thinges in myne house; and therefore, I pray you, let her [Eleanor Manwaring] be made my wief; and then I trust you will suffer her to be my housekeper without suspicion." On which, the Mayor "toke the said parties and this deponent with hym on his backside<sup>2</sup>," and there and then trothplighted them. They "kissed together, and callid together man and wief, and dronke a Cuppe of ale together in the Maiores house; and so departid."

The case of Alice Ince (p. 68-9) is interesting, not only for the scenes of her and her lover John 'sittinge together bie the fire in the eveninge tyme . . . afore dailight was done,' and then,—because company was in the house,<sup>3</sup>—going out before the street-door, on the green, and there holding a Psalter-book, and trothplighting one another, but also because it shows the

<sup>1</sup> See, on this subject, my *Ballads from MSS.*: the first Introduction to the first Ballad.

<sup>2</sup> and ever, when a mylner came to the towne, [Mrs. Isabell Richardson] folloed hym up and doune, whill she wer droken, and had no delit upon hir husband; and that she left hir left-fott shoe vpon Mr. Andersons *bacsyd* when she clamme over the wall for such intents.—1563. *Durham Depositions*, p. 77. (Surtees Soc. 1845.) she would sett her horse in one of his *backhouses*.—*ib.* p. 83. See the Supplement, p. 187 below, 'in a parlour there, on the *backside*.'

<sup>3</sup> For nearly the same reason, Katherine Strete and Nicolas Jepson go into 'a worke-house, which is an out-house . . . an inconvenient place' . . .—*Supplement*, p. 185 below.

unfounded common belief that a special form of words was necessary to the trothplight.<sup>1</sup> Alice thinks the words "I take thee, Alice, to be my wief, and non other woman, so God me helpe, and the Contentes of this boke," were not well and sufficient; but when the latter words are changed to "So God me helpe, & holidame,<sup>2</sup> and bie this boke," she is satisfied.

<sup>1</sup> True it is, we are not to stand upon Terms, but upon truth; and any words will suffice to Contract Matrimony, so that the meaning do appear.—Swinburne, *Spousals*, p. 63.

The form of Trothplight given in the *Ripon-Chapter Acts*, 1452—1506 (Surtees Soc. vol. 64, p. 161-2, A.D. 1875), in the case of Margaret Donnyng v. John Owlthwayt, A.D. 1471, is: "Here I take the, Margaret, to have to my wyff, to dede [= till Death] us departe; and therto plyght I the my trouthe." et mulier viro: "Here I take yow, John, to have to my husband, to dede us departe, and therto plyght I yhoue my trouthe." The joining hands, kiss, and following cup of Ale accompany these words: "et contraxerunt manus dexterarum adinvicem, utraque vice, osculo interveniente. Et post contractum, præfata Margareta afferebat ciphum servisie, et tradidit [in] manus ejusdem Johannis, et potavit, et reddidit mulieri, et ipsa potavit."

The Editor of the *Ripon-Chapter Acts*, the Rev. J. T. Fowler, adds a Note: "There are some scores of similar cases in the York Registry, from which the following examples are taken.

In 1484, at Easingwold, a man says, 'Here I take the, Margaret, to my handfest wif, to hold and to have, at bed and at burd, for farer for lather [*pro pulchriori pro difformiori*], for better for wars, in sekenes and in heil, to dethe us depart, if holy Kirk it will ordain; and therto plight I the my troth.'

In 1516, at Thornton in Craven, a man says to a woman, 'Here I take the, Anne, to my wif, to have and to hold, in sekenes and in heele, for richer for porer, til deth us depart; and therto I plight the my troth.' (York Registry, Eccl. Court.)

The words in the *York Manual*, now in course of publication by the Surtees Society, are as follows:—

"Here I take the, N, to my wedded wyfe, to haue and to holde, at bedde and at borde, for fayrer for fouler, for better for warse, in sekeness and hele, tyl dethe us departe; and thereto I plyght the my trouthe": *manum retrahendo*. '*Deinde dicat mulier, sacerdos docente*: 'Here I take the, N, to my wedded husbando, to haue and to holde, at bedde and at borde, for fayrer for fouler, for better for wars, in sekenes and in helth, tyll dethe vs departe; and there-to I plyght the my trothe.'"

At "departe," says Mr. Fowler, "all the MSS. have in the text, or in margin, 'if holy kirk it will ordain.' [That is, allow the Marriage to be lawful.] The Sarum and Hereford forms may be seen in the Preface to "Maskell's Ancient Liturgy."

In the second Marriage-Contract case in the Ripon volume, p. 199—203, Jn. Wardell v. Margaret Kendale, in 1468, there was no real contract; and no Trothplight words are given.

<sup>2</sup> This asseveration is in *Piers Plowman*, B text, Passus V, l. 376 (Clarn. Press).—P. Z. Round.

The form of Trothplight given by Robert Cleaver in his *Godly Form of Household Government* (1598), p. 36, is:

"I, N., do willingly promise to marry thee, N., if God will, and I live: whensoever our parents shall thinke good and meet: til which time, I take thee for my onely betrothed wife, and thereto plight thee my troth. In the name of the Father, the Sonne, and the Holy Ghost. So bee it."

"The same is to be done by the woman, the name onely chaunged, and all in the presence of the Parents, kinsfolkes, and friends.

"After this, the Parents are to be admonished, to set and appoint the day of marriage, neither too neare nor too farr of, but to appoint a competent space of time, that it may be sufficient for the learning and triall of all lets and impediments,

The case of *Sybil Blakhurst v. Randle Ramshae*, p. 70-1, shows us the parties strolling home from Nantwich market on a Saturday, overtaking one of the overseers of the girl's father's will (which gave her "an honest porcion of gooddes to mary her withall"), and talking over their intended marriage. The form of words used to the girl in the trothplight here was "I will marry thee, if ever I marry any"; and this, being only a contract *de futuro*, would not have been enforceable, had it not been followd, as it was, by copulation and the birth of a child. For "when the Parties, after they have contracted Conditional Spousals *de presenti*, or *de futuro*,<sup>1</sup> do, before the event of the Condition, knowe each other Carnally, . . . by this Corporal Copulation they are deemed to have *renounced the Condition*; and presently to yield their mutual Consents to Contract and consummate pure and perfect Matrimony."<sup>2</sup>—Swinburne, *Spousals*, p. 121. As an Example of Conditional Spousal, he gives, "I will contract Matrimony with thee, if thou wilt give me 100 l."—p. 120. (See below, p. 210.)

The case on p. 57 raises, like<sup>3</sup> other cases do, the question of tokens. How far are gifts from one contracted or copulating person to another, evidence of intended marriage or not? On that p. 57, a poor man who gives a woman 10s., or about a mark, 13s. 4d., declares that he gave it only

whereby promised marriage might be hindered, and yet giue no occasion, by reason of the length thereof, to prouoke the parties to incontinencie. In the meane time, the parties affianced are to be admonished, to abstaine from the vse of marriage, and to behaue themselves wisely, chastly, louingly, and soberly, till the day appointed do come. And so with a Psalme and prayer, to conclude the holy action.

"1. Because there might be some preparation for the things pertaining to house-keeping, betweene that time and the celebrating of marriages: but this is not a chiefe cause.

"2. Because the Lord would by this meanes make a difference betwixt brute beasts and men, and betwixt the Prophane and his children.

"For they, euen as beasts, do, after a beastlike manner, beeing led by a naturall instinct and motion, fall together: but God will haue this difference, whereby his children should be seuered from that brutish manner, in that they should haue a certaine distance of time, betweene the knitting of affection, and the enjoying one of another, and a more neere ioyning of one vnto another.

"3. That they should in that time, thinke on the causes why they are to marrie, and the duties of marriage: For many enter thereinto, not considering at all, of the great duties belonging to them in the same, nor thinke of the troubles and afflictions that followe marriage.

"But the Lord would haue these thinges thought on, and a consideration to bee had, both of the causes of marriage, and the duties to bee performed, and the troubles to be undergone."

"Had Cleaver's opinion of Shakspeare been asked, he would evidently have set him down as a "bruite beast," and one "of the prophane."—F. J. F. in *The Academy*, 14 Oct. 1876, p. 385-6.

<sup>1</sup> See the Supplement, p. 186, and 210, the first of the Blakhurst case.

<sup>2</sup> See also Cranmer's *Miscellaneous Writings* (Parker Soc.), p. 360. Cranmer says in a Letter to Thos. Cromwell (? 1538):—"I and my doctors that are now with me are of this opinion, that this matrimony contracted *per verba de presenti*, is perfect matrimony before God."—Cited by E. B. Peacock, in *Academy*, 21 Oct. 1876, p. 409, col. 3.

<sup>3</sup> *Like* is a conjunction (*like as*), as well as a prep. (*like to*).

"because he had, and wold have, to do with her . . . & not for that he wold marry her. as for any other *token*, he sais ther was non sent from hym, or receyvid from her," tho he acknowledges that "he hath had of her a sate [sute? MS.] of silver and a handchevercheffe," which she evidently intended as tokens.

In a Durham Deposition case (Surtees Soc.) in 1575-6, Edmund Hodgson of Cockermouth, husbandman, aged about 40 years, "saith that ther was never any tokens gyvin nor sent to this deponent by or frome the said Margarye [Wormely], no, not so moch as a handkeircher. Marye, this examinate gave the said Margarye an olde grote, upon frenship, *but as no token*<sup>1</sup>." He 'had an ox that torfled,' dislocated a joint, and applied to Margarie's father to give, or borrow for, him, enough to buy another ox. The 'father refusive'; Margarie lent him 20s.; and then he didn't either repay her or marry her. Such, alas, is man!

Of course the question of money turns up in marriage. Richard Lowe, mentioned above, p. 56, gives his reason for not carrying out his trothplight with Jane Walkden: he "sais, her frendes promysed hym a pece of good, and wold not performe hit, so that this respondent was lothe to marie, and not well able to kepe her, except he had had that mariage good." In *Man v. Pickworth* too, p. 64-5, the money-point seems to turn up. And Hugh Pollet's case, p. 62-3, appears to be one of a man trying to hook a well-off widow. But the widow won't have it, and declares that Hugh's silver ring<sup>2</sup> was not meant as a token in con-

<sup>1</sup> 1571. "Jn. Simpson . . saith that, about harvest this time 2 yeres now last past, this examinate caried a *bowed grote* and a *bowed 2d.* as tokens, sent by this examinate from the said William, to the forsaid Anne, being then spyning in a little house within hir mother Margaret Smith dwelling house."—*Durham Depositions* (Surtees Soc. 1845), p. 238.

A.D. 1575-6. "immediately after the said Helinor [Colson] had plight her faith and treweth to the said Thomas, and Thomas Manwell had doon to hir, then the said Manwell took a *rose noble* of gold out of his purse, and *bowed the same*, and, in the presence of this examinate and his said wyf, gave the same noble to the said Helinor for a token. And then she, the said Helinor, imediatly then after opened hir pusse, and gave the said Thomas Manwell a rynge of silver havyng 2 hands, one of them in another, and gilte with golde."—*Durham Depositions*, p. 282. Surtees Soc. 1845.

1587. "Allison Browne . . saith that . . the said Clement and Agnes . . talking of mariag to be had betwixt them, the said Clement did say, by his trouth, that he would never have other woman in middle earth then the said Agnes, and she said she wold never have other man but him; and then he gave hir an old *grote*, and she gave him a napking."—*ib.* p. 327.

Cp. Fletcher (ab. 1613), *Henry VIII*, II. iii. 36, "a Threepence bowd would hire me, Old as I am, to Queene it." (Shakspeare didn't write any of *Henry VIII*.)

<sup>2</sup> Compare *Old Ways*, p. 82: "John Cragge did take out of his purse a rynge of sylver, and gave hit to Atwode [the betrother], who did give it even to Alson [Badcocke], and they did drynke together." 'They had kissyd.' See the gold ring in the Supplement, p. 187-192 below, and in the Index.

See an interesting Paper by S. R. Bird in *The Antiquary*, Nov. 1881, vol. iv. 185-8, on four 'Early Breach of Promise Cases,' to recover presents made, and (in one CHILD-MARRIAGES, d

firmation of a contract, but was merely a loan, which she returnd. The most interesting thing in the case is the bit at the top of p. 63, that the widow, after her husband's burial, was ill from anxiety, and from the birth of two children, and sent her water "to a phisicion at Chelford, to knowe his opinion, what was good for her: which bade her take spice, nutmegges, ginger and old Ale, and drink them, and she wold mend; for it was no sicknes, but that her braine was wastid with taking thoughtes."

In the case of *Alice Wodfall v. Thomas Torbock* (Supplement, p. 197) the parties each appoint a referee or Daiesman, and these two meet, "and eate a pigge, and cold not agree." But on a second meeting, when (as Mr. Price notes) the 'good chere' was put off till they'd finisht, they award that the man and woman shall be formally trothplighted; which they are; and a day is appointed for their marriage.

A case in the Supplement, *Winstanley v. Ellen Sonkie*, p. 198-200, is curious for the man's delay of 20 years in bringing his suit.<sup>1</sup> He heard that Ellen, who had bound herself by oath to him, was going to marry Robert Gidlowe; so he went to her house at night, when her father and mother were in bed, and challenged her as to her pledge to him. She acknowledged it. They finally trothplighted one another in the presence of witnesses. Three or 4 weeks after, she married Gidlowe; and 20 years after, Winstanley took process to annul the marriage. Her father "was offendid that [Winstanley] came to his house"; and this explains (I suppose) the daughter's throwing over her trothplighter. There's an interesting touch, in this case, of the continuance of the Romish custom of abstaining from meat on Fridays:

beinge askid 'howe she knoweth it was done apon a Thursdaie'; she saies, 'bie her supper; and biecause they made an end of flesh meat that night for that weke.' p. 200.

The most amusing bit that I've seen in a Trothplight case was given me by Mr. W. H. Price from the 1548-50 Depositions at Chester, which he and Mr. Irvine are to edit for our Society. Hitherto we have always thought that Shakspeare was poking fun at us when he made Biondello say, in *The Taming of the Shrew*, IV. i. 95-6, "I knew a wench married in an afternoone as shée went to the Garden for Parsley to stuffe a Rabit"; but Mr. Price's case shows us that this might easily have happend: the gardener or some man trothplighted her on the spot, then copulated with her, and the "perfect Matrimony before God" (as Cranmer

instance) money expended to keep the lady (and cure her during her illness from neglect) and her servant for the ten years during which the man betrotht to her was abroad.

<sup>1</sup> See the more delayd Price case, p. liiii, 76-9.

and his Doctors call it, p. xlviij, n. 2) was accomplisht. The case is one of a clergyman of St. Peter's, Chester, "*Johannes Cotgreue, clericus, parochie sancti Petri, Civitatis Cestrie*," and Alice Gidlowe, who, during his later absence from Cheshire, married Thomas Belen.

On 6 Feb. 1549-50, John Cotgreve deposes, "that upon a mydsomer daie comeinge, the tyme shalbe ix' yeris, this deponent *with* iij' other persons, as he nowe remembres, and Alis Belen, *alias* Gidlowe, articulate, after theye hade made merie the same day, in the evenenge he, this deponent, accompanied *with* Bartime Dood, Rondall Philippe, Hugh Aston, and one [*blank in MS.*] Picton, went to bringe the said Alis homeward toward Saltneye,<sup>1</sup> where then she dwelled, Vt dicit; and beyng in Hanbrige,<sup>2</sup> this deponent spied forth a vacant howse or a berne, where no man dide dwelle att that tyme; & beyng att *that* tyme in familiar acquaintains *with* the said Alis before named, desired that theye ij' soole [*alone*] together to goe into the said howse, for the intende *that* he, this deponent, (as he sais) wold haue hade his pleasure off hyr; the wich thinge the said Alis wold not grante, excepte he wold att that tyme promesse to marie hyr. whereapon this deponent spake to his companions before named, desiring them to come into the said vacant howse *with* hym and the said Alis, for he intended to make a contract in there *with* the said Alis. and so there, and att that present tyme, and before the persons afore speciefied, he toke the said Alis bie the hande, speyking these words, "I, John, take thee, Alis, to mye wedded wiff; and therto I plight thee mye troth": whervnto the said Alis immediatlíe then and ther answeringe, said, "I, Alis, take thee John, to mye husbonde; and therto I plight thee mye troth"; and so they toe kissed together. And this deponent desired the persons before named to bayre record off this contracte when theye shuld be called thervnto. And forther required them to goe a litill before towarde Saltney, and he, this deponent, *with* the said Alis wold shortlie come after. after whos departure, this deponent, Vt dicit, in that vacant howse and att that present tyme, did knowe carnallie the said Alis; and so did often and manye tymes afore she was married to Thomas Belen, Vt dicit. And forther he sais, that he was absent and forth off the contrey when the said Alis was married *with* Thomas Belen; and iff he hade bene present att *that* tyme, he wold haue forbidden the same, for his consciens sake, Vt dicit; and that he has told to his secrett frendes off the said contracte made *with* the said Alis, Vt dicit.

Another curious case of Trothplight under compulsion, of which the present Text contains no instance,<sup>3</sup> occurs in Mr. Price's volume. A grown-up girl is induced to trothplight herself to a man, by the threats of her father and mother (the father thrashing her with his walking-staff);

<sup>1</sup> A village near Chester, up the Dee estuary.

<sup>2</sup> Handbridge, a suburb of Chester, across the Dee.

<sup>3</sup> We have a compulsory Marriage of a grown-up girl, Maude Gregorie, to Henry Price, p. 78 below.

and she then marries the man, from her feeling of politeness to some neighbours, who came three miles to see her wedded. She evidently felt that she must not disappoint them : so she was accordingly married, and went to her husband's house, but would not let him touch her. He set a watch on her ; but she one day took her clothes and ran away, and stopt away more than three years. He then took proceedings to annul the marriage. Here are the details, from my letter in *The Academy*, 14 Oct. 1893, p. 321 :—

In February 1548-9, William Wittoun, of Frodsham, says that he married his wife Alice five years before, in his parish church, and

*“that he thiukes verelie that the said Alice his wiff was compellid bie hyr father and mother to marie with hym”*; and *“that after he hade married the said Alis, as long as she taried with hym, he cold neuer obteyne hyr luff or fauour ; nor yett, be anye feare meanes or foule, the said Alis wold not suffer hym to have carnall knolege with hyr ; and often tymes the said Alis has declared to this deponent, that she neuer agreed nor consentid in hyr harte to marie with hym, but bie the manes-ying, beytinges, and compulsion off hyr father / and forther, this deponent sais, that for a certen space he desired his frendis to wache the said Alis, that she ran not awaie. And as sone as the said Alis perceyved that ther was no such strect wache laid for hyr, she toke hyr clothis and ran awaie, and has bene from this deponent iij’ yeris and more.”*

Richard Massie, of Budworth, deposes, among other things,

*“that the daie befor the said William and Alis were married together, the said Alis told this deponent that she hade rather the devill had hym, than she wold contract to marie hym ; but she most nedis do itt, bie the compulsion off hyr father.”*

Then comes the most important witness, “Margareta Walchwoman, of Budworth,” and she

*“sais that the daye wich Allis was assured to William Wittoun, she bie no meanes wold haue gone to haue bene assured to the same partie, although the said Alis father and hyr mother did intise and allure hyr bie maneanye feare mesurs and promesses, vntill the tyme that the said Alis father did beate hyr with a walkyng staff, and threten othirwise to handill hyr, iff she wold not go with hym to the Northwich, to be contracted with the said William Wittoun ; and for all that, the said Alis wold not goe with hyr father vntill the tyme that hyr mother did compelle hyr with manesying wordis and threningis to go to the Northwich after hyr said father. And forther now this deponent sais, that the said Alis told this deponent, after she was assured to the said William, that she wold rune owt off the cuntrey, rather then she wold marie with the said William ; in so moch, that this deponent has seen the said Alis wepe dyuerse tymes, bie cause hyr father wold compelle hyr to marie hym that*



she cold neuer luff / And the daye off the mariage off the said parties, the said Alis wepped bitterlie, as this deponent sais; and wold not have goen to the church to have bene married, but lie so longe in hyr bed, vntill neyboours, that dwellid iij' mylis off, came to the mariage to the howse; and then the said Alis was compellid to rise, and goe to the church to be married /”

The wife Alice herself briefly confirms these statements.

§ 7. *Adulteries.* One of the cases I have clast under this head, Henry Price *v.* Mawde Price (p. 76-79), might perhaps have been better put under *Trothplights*; but as Mawde actually married Hy. Price, and then had two children—a boye and a wench—by Randle Gregorie (to whom she was previously betrothd), I have placed the case in the present section as one of apparent adultery. Mawde, at 18, trothplighted herself to Randle Gregorie, and was then “compellid bie her parentis, and other hyr frendis, to marie the said Henrie Price,” tho “bie hyr owne mynde, she wold rather have drowned hyr, than married” him, p. 78. Randle Gregorie didn't forbid the banns “biecause he hard men say that the said Mawde and [he] were too nere akinne to marry in those daies, forbiecause [his] father was brother to the said Mawdes grandfather.” After her marriage, Mawde refused to let her husband Henry Price have “his pleasure apon her”; whereupon he, “perceyvinge and judging that she lovid an other man better than hym, fell into such sorowe that he was not his owne man; & went out of the Countrey to service.” There he stayd while his nominal wife had two children by her trothplighted lover; and he waited 21 or 22 years before bringing his suit for a divorce, or a decree that his marriage was null and void from the beginning. He would of course get it; and she would marry Randle Gregorie.

The most touching case in this volume is that of Elizabeth Shuttleworth (p. 80), who, moved “only to save her othe, and discharge her Conscience, biecause hit is a matter of Truthe,” confesses that after she had had six or seven children by her husband, she set him aside in favour of her lover Peter Hartley, and past off Hartley's child as her husband's. She will make no excuses for herself, but confesses her sin; and, “beynge askid how she will lyve hereafter, sins she cannot mary, & her husbände hath refusid her”; she sais ‘she knowis not, but as God will provide for her’; and she will do such penance as ‘she shalbe assigned to do.’

The first case of Mr. Rafe Holden, p. 72-3, is full of local colour. We have a bit of the Tudor fortification of our coasts (see my *Andrew Boorde*,

pages 119, 329<sup>1</sup>), the workmen at Hull, there “to make one bulwarke & two blockhouses for the defence of the Towne”; we have the packman, one of the body who carried on the inland trade of the country, one who “draweth packes of Cloth from Holifaxe to Hull, and ther lodethe hymself home againe with stockfishe, red heringes and such marchaundrie wares”; we have this packman visiting and chatting with an old gentlewoman of his county, not telling her of her husband’s marrying another young woman, “biecause he wold not discomforth an old auncient gentlewoman,” but accepting her token of a ‘bendid grote’<sup>2</sup> for her faithless spouse, and her commendations to him, besides ‘a paire of Flemynge knyves [imported into Hull] and a Ribon’ for his sisters. We have this nice sample of a country gentleman,—supposed to have ‘bene up at London in the Court,’—having shunted his old wife on to her married daughter, marrying a new wife, and being about ‘to build a newe house.’ But he had the grace to send his old wife some rents.

The second case, *Margaret Alatt v. Richard Pierson* (p. 73-6), is an amusing one. The husband is eager for his marriage, but when it is solemnized, he finds himself incompetent, from a hurt. He goes to physie; his wife waits eight weeks; and then

“perceyvinge that he could not do any more than afore, she commensid a sute, and sekid for a divorce to be had bie the lawe betwixe them; wherof Richard Pierson was so ashamid, that he wold have runne his way; and had gon xxx<sup>tie</sup> mile on his way, and was fett againe bie his frendes, and bound to abide the award of the lawe.”—p. 74.

The husband, on the contrary, alleges that he has had a child by another woman; and that tho, at his marriage, he *was* incompetent, from a hurt, yet a parson-doctor’s drink soon cured him, and made him ‘lustye’; but he wouldn’t use his wife’s company in bed, because she had associated with ‘one Thomas Pawton’ (? adulterized with him) and with ‘one Jane Sidebotham, who is knowne to be a naughtie woman.’—p. 75.

The Downes case, p. 202-3, p. 81, is one of a wife stopping on at her mother’s house, and not going to her husband’s, while he indulges in other women, and has illegitimate children. The Eiton case shows us again (p. 82-85) a woman sending her water—if it was hers—to a parson-

<sup>1</sup> Also Harrison’s *England*, p. 265 (my edn.), and Halle’s *Chronicle*, p. 827, ed. 1809. The allusions to public affairs are but few in the Depositions. Besides this fortification one, we have that to the battle of St. Quintins, p. 106 at foot, the ship for the Queen’s service, July 1600, p. 178, the Earl of Essex’s soldiers for Ireland cast away on the Welsh coast, p. 168, and the Letters by Post, p. 178-180.

<sup>2</sup> “The syluer of England is Grotes, halfe grotes, Pens, halfe pens; and there be some Fardynghes.”—Andrew Boorde, *Introduction* (written 1542, published 1547), p. 121 of my edition.

doctor for the disease of the Mother.<sup>1</sup> It gives us also a lady drinking with men at an inn; her servant walking her horse about as she waits; her giving birth to a (? bastard) child as she is riding to London with a male relation or friend; her making a posset 'of a herbe callid Muggewede'<sup>2</sup> with her maid, the daughter of one of her husband's tenants, &c. We now come to

§ 8. Affiliations. As I turnd over the leaves of the MS., my eye caught Ellen Gardiner's despairing cry (p. 98), "Alas! I am undone; for he whom I wold father my Child on, will forsake it"; and this made me copy her case, and the rest of its class. They are full of the life of their time, and of course have an illustration or two of Shakspeare: 'the little *pelting* alehouse' (p. 98 at foot)—to compare with the '*pelting* Farme,' *Rich. II.*, II. i. 60, 'Poore *pelting* Villages, Sheeps-Coates and Milles,' *Lear*, II. iii. 18, &c.—and the proof that the dramatist when he said in *Winter's Tale*, III. iii. 72, of the babe Perdita, "this has been some behinde-doore-worke," knew more about what could be done standing 'behind the Milne dore' (p. 97) than John Cotgreve.—There are few things about women (and men too) that Shakspeare didn't know; and few Elizabethan records and books that don't illustrate him.

We see what went on at smart<sup>3</sup> houses like Sir Philip Egerton's, p. 87: two servant-girls in bed; a man gets into bed with them;<sup>4</sup> the proper girl goes to another bed; the improper girl and the man keep together half the night. Another time, the same couple are found on a truckle-bed together; but the male finder declares they are not there, for fear of the consequences to them. When, however, the discoverer is a female (p. 91-2), and she finds that her bedfellow secretly steals to the bed of John Barnes, and stays there two hours, she dresses, sees they are 'nought' together, and peaches on the woman,<sup>5</sup> refusing the bribe of a pair of shoes to hold her tongue. This naughty Margaret Monelay was a hard-working woman; for when she says she is not to be brought to bed till Christmas, she is told, "thou art happy; thou may have a peece of harvest to get somewhat in." In another case, p. 101, the girl is riding behind a young man,

<sup>1</sup> A hysterical malady. 'Oh how this *Mother* swels vp toward my heart!' Shakspeare, *Lear*, II. iv. 56 (1 Fo. 293/2). 'The *mother* is a pestilent, wilful, troublesome sickness.' Middleton. *Micharlnas Term*, III. i.—*Century Dict.*

<sup>2</sup> *Mug-wort*, an Herb, which being carry'd about a Man, is said to take away Weariness: It is good for Wounds, and Fits of the Mother (womb).—Kersey's *Phillips*, 1706.

<sup>3</sup> In earlier stages of English, 'smart' meant rough, wild,—'*smerte londe*,' Dublin MS.; '*will[d]e londe*,' Rawlinson MS.,—p. 128, 129, of my edition of *The English Conquest of Ireland*, E. E. T. Soc. 1896. It's a curious change, from 'uncultured' to 'cultured,' at least in Society ways.

<sup>4</sup> See note to Contents of MS., p. lxxxi, note 1.

<sup>5</sup> The misdeed was also reported on Dee bridge, p. 92.

“and when they came to a suspicious place, they light both; and the horse was rayned in the midst of the Lane; and they went both over a stele [stile], and backside a hedge, very suspiciously, & did continue together for the space of a quarter of an howre & more; but what they did there, this deponent cannot certenlie tell; but he supposed it was for no good purpose.”—p. 101.

In almost all the cases, we see the childing (p. 95) of the woman, with her friends and midwives round her; we hear the midwife ask her, in her extreme pains, who is the father of the child; and when she declares him, I for one incline to believe her, tho an Ellen Gardiner may have said before, “Clare hath a house, and Holt hath non; and therefore Clare shalbe father of my Child,” p. 98. Then we see the woman going with her kinsfolk to the vicar or rector of the parish to declare the child; and he in church proclaims it, p. 86. Afterwards, if the reputed Father will not own it, he brings suit to cancel the Affiliation, and the Depositions follow. I was told in the Town-Hall at Chester, that one Welsh magistrate would never listen now to a plea that a child might belong to one of half-a-dozen fathers who had been with its mother; he said a woman had a perfect right to choose her child’s father out of the set of likely ones; and he decided the cases accordingly.

The scene on p. 98 foot, 99 top, is to the life: the woman going for turfs;<sup>1</sup> the keeper of the little ruinous alehouse pulling her in; the neighbour entering for a coal to light his fire, and seeing the couple in bed together, thro the unclosing door and windows [shutters]; then the man trying to get rid of the woman, and his mother reproaching him for it.

The existence of venereal disease is, alas, evident, p. 33, 100, &c.

§ 9. *Libels.* Our forefathers and foremothers cald a spade ‘a spade,’ and not ‘a horticultural implement.’ The raciest instances of this here, are on pages 122, 123, 128-9. But after skimming hastily the Durham Depositions, Cheshire folk ’ll have to confess that they are no match for their Northern rivals.

These *Durham Depositions*, publisht by the Surtees Society in 1845, show the following terms of abuse (among others): 1. as to women: ‘this plaintiff should [= did] give her daughter such drinkes as did slee the childe that she was with,’ p. 50; ‘Go thy way, like nowghth as thou art, and cut a purse, as thou haist doon bfore tyme; and thou may be duckt in Tyne, as thou haith beene,’ p. 71; “drabe, and rotten drabe, and biche foxe,” p. 81; “hoore”; ‘she had borne 2 children, and that the fathers of them was hanged,’ p. 81; ‘his wyf was a lymer,’ p. 83; ‘for certaine

<sup>1</sup> Cp. ‘she went downe to fetch a baskett-full of Turves.’—*Supplement*, p. 207.

things lackinge, she turned a seve upon a pair of sheres' (was an exorcist, or witch); 'she was a drabe, and that she was worthie a tar-barrell, a cart,<sup>1</sup> and a whip,' p. 84; 'she was a barrell drome, and that she was ever kend for nought all the daies of hir lyf'; 'she had stolen one silver spoone'; 'she should teir a cheffe and a neckurcheffe of a dycke [off a hedge],' p. 84; 'Had she stolne a purse? Ye, marye, had she, and was caried to the New Yaite for the same,' p. 88; 'hyte hoore; a whipe, and a cart, and a frame hooode,<sup>2</sup> (waies me<sup>3</sup> for the, my lasse!) wenst<sup>4</sup> have a halpeny halter for the to goo up Gallygait and be hanged?'; 'she was a Spanyell hoore'; 'she was whippet out of Morpeth for a skolde,' p. 89; 'she caul me hoor,' p. 90; 'she was a horse godmother water wych,' p. 91; 'noughtie pak': 'I am neyther goos-steler nor steg [gander]-steiler': 'What, noughty hoore, caull thou me goose-steiler?' p. 104; 'crowket-handyd wytch,' p. 247; 'Skotts hore': "Thou coulde hir 'hoore' to my face," p. 253; 'hange-lipped witche': 'clarted witche,' p. 313; 'Thou haist A witch to thy eldmother,' p. 318. 2. Of men: 'why cannot the young theefe learne at the old?' p. 318; 'he haithe kept hir, and doethe kepe her still, as his leman,' p. 312; 'thou droncken horemonger preist,' p. 292; 'hooremaster preiste,' p. 264; 'cockold, knave, cockold,' p. 248; 'thou art a cockhold, and ye ar a pair of cockholdlye knaves,' p. 249; 'Goo, Bayker, thou art a knave, and thy wyfe a hoore,' p. 244; 'Thou art a vacabound, a wagwallet, and syde-tayled knave'; I called him openly 'beggerly harlot and cutthrothe,' sainge that he was 'a covitous snowge, and such as he, by Godds worde, aught to be weded out of the Coomenwelthe,' p. 107; 'theiff, fals knave, busy knave,' p. 101: 'he was a gouse and a hen thefe, and all his,' p. 91; 'he was so fals of his tounge, that ther was [not] a worde of his mouth worthie to be trusted': 'he shuld steill his own goodes, hens and duckes, and gyve the same to

<sup>1</sup> See the instance below, p. 128. Shrove-Tuesday was the special day for this carting: see Brand's *Popular Antiquities*, i. 50-52, ed. Hazlitt, 1870. "BAWDRY.—The punishment for this offence was riding in a cart through the parish where it was committed, and sometimes through the adjoining ones also, with a paper attached to the front of the dress, descriptive of the particulars, and a basin ringing before them to draw the attention of the people to their disgrace. Occasionally the culprit went on horseback. The examples given by Stowe and others, of this class of chastisement, are not only very numerous, but we cannot fail to be struck by the great frequency of cases, where parents were guilty of the crime towards their own offspring, and of the respectable position of many of those who were implicated. The publication of the delinquency on a sheet of paper pinned to the person, was common to many other crimes, such as perjury, &c.; but then it seems to have been more usually fixed over the culprit's head." Several instances of carting are cited on p. 51; among them, "In 1559, 'The wife of Henry Glyn, goldsmith, was carted about London, for being bawd to her own daughter.'"

<sup>2</sup> Probably the *branks* or headdress used in Newcastle to punish scolds.—Raine.

<sup>3</sup> Woe is me.—R.

<sup>4</sup> Wilt thou?—R.

Lightons wyfe, whome withall he, the said Bartram, shuld lyve ungodlye : she cauled them Scottes Martyn sonnes,' p. 91 ; 'maynsworn harlots' : 'he wittinglye solde one stolne shepe skyn' : 'he or his wyf stole a silver whistell' : 'he was a skott,'<sup>1</sup> p. 39 ; 'she wolde nott go to supper with no such vile vyllands as he was, saing, "Falsh vile knave, thou wold have my husband to bryng the pox to me, as thou brought them to thi wyfe" . . . than the said Janet cauld him "falsh pokye theiff"', p. 88 ; 'he was a thief, and wold be hanged, as all his fore ellers [elders] was,' p. 84 ; a 'hold eyed lymber thief,' 'and that he shuld recett certain corne of Sir Robert Brandlyngs, so moch as wold fyne his house one hole yere' : 'he shuld have murdered and put down his two wyfes,' p. 83 ;<sup>2</sup> 'the said Foster was a perjured person,' p. 82 ; 'shew not your croweltye upon the boy, as ye use to your wife,' p. 77 ; 'Skotts mangerell, Skotts browll,' p. 76 ; 'thou falsse olde carle,' p. 73 ; 'he murdered his own son,' p. 71 ; 'the said Dicson did breake the churche of West Awkelande, and toke forthe of the same, a chalice and certayne bookes and money, and for the same the said Dicson did open penance,' p. 49.

After these lists, the Cheshire and Flintshire 'cuckold,' 'grinning thief,' user of another man's wife as his own, 'hore & thief, strong hore, provid hore, jade hore,' 'thou liest like an arrant howre, as thou art,' &c., make but a poor show. The long Flintshire case, p. 105—110, arose out of John ap John's mare breaking into Roger David's close. Roger turnd the mare out, and John said, 'Bid that foul Cuckold seek me my mare again.' The ground of the imputation was, that when John's wife Jane was very young, she got into bed between her husband and another man, instead of sleeping with her maid (p. 105, 110), and then John was foolish enough to tell his friends of it.<sup>3</sup> Another case, p. 117, 204-7, rises out of a woman asking a man for 7 groats she'd lent him 3 years before. He said he didn't owe it her ; she said he did ; and she cald him 'a grinning thief.' He cald her 'a strong whore.' He was working at a paling with an axe, and rusht after the woman,

"to have smit her with the axe ; and she runne into Wolfall(s) house ; and Toppinges wief, who stode by when they were at thes wordis, shutt the dore against Fazakerley ; & so hit fortunated that he hitt her not. and he confessid in that tene, he carid not yf he had knockid her downe."

In the second long case, *Wade v. Rile* (p. 111—116), a Mother

<sup>1</sup> See Andrew Borde's 'Trust yow no Skott,' p. 59 of my edition.

<sup>2</sup> Wm. Loye of Newcastle, says of Wm. Rand and Janet Wood going 'suspectiously' together : 'thoise two wold one day make thre.'

<sup>3</sup> In this case a Welsh witness isn't examinid on certain points because he doesn't know English.—p. 108.

accuses a neighbour's wife of adultery with her stepson Robert Rile. The mother is milking: Wade's servant rides by; she asks him how his master and mistress agree; and tells him and others that his mistress came one snowy Saturday morning to young Robert Rile's room; and she, the Mother, lookt thro a 'tote' or spy-hole in the door, and saw them use one another as man and wife. On this, Wade's husband put her away; but a friend of hers took her case up, and got a Citation against Mrs. Rile for libel. Mrs. Rile's answer is interesting, not only for her evident drawing-back from what she'd said to Wade's witnesses against her, but for her having taken charge of a Cross and other ornaments of Mrs. Wade's, and lent the Cross to a young woman to go to a wedding or wake (p. 116). She also complains that when Mrs. Wade was sick, she, Mrs. Rile, "as one neybour wold do to another, did bringe her chickens, spice, and other thinges to comfort her"; whereas, when she, Mrs. Rile, was sick, Mrs. Wade only brought her a little befe<sup>1</sup> 'to release her mouth,' and a little salt eel; and nothing more: p. 116.

In the fourth case, p. 117—120, we have a respectable woman inviting her husband's friends to drink with her at the Bell inn at Nantwich; we have a man going into a high loft there, to write a letter for one Browne; and the indignant lady bringing to him, Browne, one of her friends, to hear what a bad character a wrong-minded Margaret Tailiour had given Browne of her and her husband, the absent Mr. Claiton: "he was a very evill & noughtie man," and as to his wife, "like as the one, like [is] the other," p. 118.

In the amusing Pattele case, p. 128-9, already referd to, we see a curate, offended at a libel on one of his female parishioners, take 'one other honest man in companie,' and exhort the libeller 'to geve over those sclaunderous wordes'; but he stands to them. In the case of John and Elizabeth Seaton, they were wrongfully 'rid in a cart,' for their fornication, inasmuch as they "were trouthplight together afore, & married immediatlie after," p. 128. (See p. lvii above.)

In the Gillam case, Elizabeth Walley says sensibly, that though Agnes Gillam was cald by another woman 'a liar and arrant whore,' she thinks her good name "is not hurt herebie, biecause the wordes were spoken in anger<sup>2</sup>," p. 127.

<sup>1</sup> I read it 'beste,' beestings, the thick rich milk of a cow after calving; but Mr. Price decided on 'befe.'

<sup>2</sup> Proverb: 'Two pots, a feast presage; two women, mickle rage.'—Cotgrave, *Fr. Engl. Dict.*, 1611, under *Pot*.

Sometimes there is a suggestion that very poor men have been suborned as witnesses, so that their testimony is of no worth. Thus,

"Alexander Liney is a light person; and nowe latelie it was provid before Sir Rafe Leycetour, . . . that he did consent to the Convaing away ["Convey," the wise it call—Shakspere] of certen butter & cheese from this deponent, delivered to the said Alexander & his wief bie one Ellin Bodley; and for the same, both he & his wief were ponished in the stockes / . . . John Apshawe is a light person, and a fugitive, and hath flitted twice within this half yere," p. 125.

In the Supplement are two interesting cases of the reference of disputes about Libels to Daiesmen or Arbitrators. In the second of these, a widow, Anne Venables, says that Elizabeth Basnett "was a hoore, and had plaid the nought with Raffe Venables, her [Anne's] husband decessid" (p. 209). Daiesmen (or Referees on each side) are appointed to settle the dispute, and they give their award against the widow:

"the daiesmen of Anne Venables did promes vnto the daiesmen of Elizabeth Basnet, that Anne Venables shuld comme before a dosen or xvi persons, in a place and daie appointid, & there aske forgovenes of Elizabeth Basnet for such wordes as she had wrongfullie spoken by" her.

"and at the daie and place appointed, the said Anne Venables did refuse, and would not comme to ask the said Elizabeth Basnet forgovenes, but came not there at all." p. 209-210.

Whereupon Elizabeth rightly went to the Bishop's Court for redress.

In the case of *Constance Frost v. William Ball* (Supplement, p. 208), a Deposition is made that a man heard it said at the Chester Council, that Constance had two husbands.

§ 10. *Wills.* The most striking case here is that of the widow, Isabella Crompton, p. 130-1. During her husband's illness she wanted to get hold of his Will and other documents, and make away with the Will. So she gets a man to draw the hinge-nails of the chest the Will is in, takes out the papers, and then brings the man some fresh nails to fasten the hinges again, as if they had never been toucht. Luckily the nail-drawer was an honest man; and when question and suit were raisd about the Will, he was movd by his Conscience to tell the executor, and then come into Court and depose to the facts.

In the case about Alice Brodhurst's will, p. 134-5, we see the Curate administering the Communion to the deaf old dame at 9 o'clock one morning in her own dwelling, six days before she died, and then, an hour after, taking "a certen note of her Will," which he couldn't read over to her because she was so deaf. This note was no doubt admitted to or offerd for Probate, and objection was made that the old lady was



'lunatique'; but the curate repudiates the notion, and Margerie Piers says she "did never knowe that euer she (A. Brodhurst) was Lunatike or furieuse." In other cases, no Note of a man's Will is made; and it is only nuncupative, or by word of mouth. Roger Hodgson, tho urg'd by his parson,—after he "had gevin hym the rites of the church"—to make his Will (p. 132), wont do it till his sick Brother comes, whom he wishes to be his executor. But the Brother doesn't come in time, and no Will is made. In Pendleton's case, the parson is again (as usual) the drawer of the Will (p. 131); and we can see the old testator sickening after his first recovery, telling his neighbour "of thinges done eighty years ago," his friend tarrying "with hym when the breath went out of his mouth."

§ 11. *Miscellaneous.* The most amusing bit here is on p. 138: the farmer of the tithes of Clitheroe sent one

"Michaelmas to Christofer Hargrevis house, and demaundid a tieth goose of his wief, who had ix geese this yere; and she wold have gevin him none but one that haltid, and tralid the winge. And this deponent wold not take it, biecause the use is, to have the best, savinge two; and that was the worst."

One can fancy the couple in the farm-yard; the woman trying to palm off the lean lame bird on the tithe-renter's man, while he sticks up for his master's rights.

Henry Blagburne's case (p. 137-8) is a curious one: he says he had the use of his wife's body when a spinster, and she persuaded him that she was with child by him; so he married her, and they livd together 12 years, but could have no carnal connection because of an impediment in her body. This she refused to have removed by an operation: so, in the 8th year "they partid; & then the Justices of Peace compellid him to take her againe till the Spirituall Lawe had orderid" a Separation or Divorce. Accordingly, he brings suit in the Bishop's Court; but as he acknowledges having had a child by one other woman, and isn't yet certain about another child by a second woman, he surely couldn't expect the Bishop to be anxious to help him.

In the long Depositions under a Commission (which I couldn't make time to read thro), my eye caught a nice bit about a good clergyman, John Leigh, who was without a curate, but was "continually travaylid in visitinge of his parishioners, when the newe sicknes was hote and extreme within" his parish. So I copied it, and it is printed on p. 139. Mr. J. P. Earwaker has kindly written the notes on the places named on that page, &c., besides looking thro my revises, and calling attention to slips in the text, before its final collation with the MS. by Mr. Price.

§ 12. Clandestine Marriages. Those in our Trothplight cases, both in the Text and Supplement (p. lxxviii, 57, 56, 194, 196), were made by men in order to get out of their trothplights and enjoy fresh wives, except in the Sothworth runaway case. But the three later cases sent by Mr. Price from separate documents, to form Section VIII, p. 140-1, seem not to have anything to do with men's evasion of former trothplights. Two marriages were solemnized by Clerics, the third by a 'Master Kendricke.' The two would, I assume, be valid marriages, while the third would be a good trothplight. The first of the two was performed in the bride's house [p. 140]; the second 'in a meadowe neare the towne of Ashton-under-Lyne, in the night season, by the lighte of the moone' [p. 141]; and the third 'in the heighe waie that leadeeth to Mellinge meadowes.'

The question has been askt me, How clergymen came to commit such gross irregularities as the performances of these unlicenst and un-band marriages? Their want of money was the main cause, I take it; and their probable friendship for one or both of the parties, the less cause. Any one who wants to know the impoverisht and ignorant state of the clergy in Q. Elizabeth's time, should read part of Chapter i, Book II. of Harrison's *Description of England*, 1577-87, p. 26-35 of my edition, and the authorities cited in the notes there. He denounces

"the couetousnesse of the patrones, of whom some doo bestow aduousons of benefices vpon their bakers, butlers, cookes, good archers, falconers, and horse-keepers, in sted of other recompense for their long and faithfull seruice, which they imploie afterward vnto their most advantage," p. 26-7.

Harding calls the English ministers, tinkers, tapsters, fiddlers and pipers. Bernher says of the patrons (A.D. 1562):

"these greedy men have spoiled the livings, and gotten them into their hands; and instead of a faithful and painful preacher, they hire a Sir John, which hath better skill in playing at tables [backgammon], or in keeping of a garden, than in God's word."

Edward Dering, in his Sermon before Q. Elizabeth, 25 Feb. 1569-70—in Brydges's *Brit. Bibliogr.*, i. 260-1 (1810)—on the state of the ministry &c., benefices &c., says of patrons

"some are selling theyr benefices, some farming them, some keepe them for theyr children, some giue them to boyes, some to seruingmen; & very fewe seeke after learned pastors . . . Looke vpon your ministry, and there are . . . some shake-bucklers, some ruffians, some hawkers and hunters, some dicers and carders, some blinde guides, and cannot see, some dumme dogs, and wil not barke: and yet a thousand more iniquities haue now couered the Priesthode" . . .

Is it likely that clergymen of this kind, thus treated and appointed, would hesitate to marry any couple, any where, if they got a fee for it? Or would a parson of the Chester John-Cotgreve type, p. li above, stick at a trifle of banns or license, when cash was to be had for the job?

§ 13. *The Mayors' Books.* Only the English bits in the volumes I lookt at, did I copy, for we are an Early English Text Society. The earliest books are rotting, so that it is hardly safe to open them. The Mayor and Corporation ought to pass a self-denying ordinance, that they'll eat no feeds till they've had the leaves of their old volumes properly dried, sized, and lookt-to. It is not creditable to a Municipality like Chester, that its old records should be in the sad state they are.

The English entries speak well for the care of the old citizens for the common good. The Butchers and Bakers are made to take public oath that the food they supply to their fellow-citizens shall be wholesome, and fair in price, p. 153-4. (See too Rafe Haselwall's Bond, p. 154.) A Chandler in like wise executes a Bond that his Candles shall be only 4*d.* a pound. If any trader tries to forestall buyers, he is had up, and bound to bring 1. either the wares into the general market or Common Hall (p. 157, 167), where every one has like chance of buying, or 2. not to interfere with the Mayor's buying fish 'for a common bargaine, to the use of this Citie' (p. 165), or not to sell the goods without the Mayor's license (p. 162). Corn and grain also are not to be taken out of the City without the Mayor's leave (p. 145). Wine-merchants are stopt from cheating the Customs, p. 155, and bound to deliver their Butts of Sack to the City Sheriffs on demand. A slater is allowd to buy slates only for his own use and buildings (p. 151); he mustn't hold a lot, and raise the price to his customers. A Barber has to execute a Bond not to let unlawful games be playd in his house, p. 145. If a woman has a bastard by any man (like, say, George Title) he is made to enter into a Bond to provide for the Child—for a time at least—and prevent the City being charged with them, p. 156. Nay, in one case, before the baby is born, its father, Jn. Lingley, has to execute a Bond to find it suck and other necessaries, p. 157.<sup>1</sup> Men must pay for their own larks, and not saddle fellow-citizens with them. The City is jealous, too, of its own privileges. A Deputy-Bailiff of the County Exchequer dares to arrest a defaulter in the open market-place of the City. Off he is packt to jail (p. 150); and his prisoner would be of course set free. Another time, one citizen—helpt by another man—breaks into a neighbour's house, and hauls him out to the Castle-jail, p. 159. He is set free,

<sup>1</sup> Compare the City Sheriff searching for adulterers, to send them to prison.—*Supplement*, p. 194 below.

and his captor rebuked for his 'such injurious dealing.' A Letter from Lord Burleigh, p. 166, confirms the trading rights of City merchants' widows equally with their dead husbands. Well-off sons are first to support their poor fathers 'wholy decaied, and in greate yeares,' under the powers of a Statute past two years earlier, p. 173, 182.

Then, private disputes are referd to the Mayor for decision, p. 147, 149, 151-2, 165. One of the City Waits dies: his widow claims a share in their Hautboys, Trumpets and Viols. They go before the Mayor; and all is set straight (p. 150). The City Wall-mender grows old, and resigns his post and his livery, p. 146. The City Conduit-Keeper and another man arrange before the Mayor, that the Keeper shall let the Market-stalls, and take their rent, and clean the street there, paying the other man 8s. a year, p. 177. The Searcher of Leather gives a Bond for his due execution of his Office, p. 162-3. Hue and Cry for culprits, lays before us a description of their persons, p. 171-2. Letters of State, &c. arrive, and are sent off by posts, p. 178-80. The shares of the City-parishes in Charity-gifts are stated, p. 172. The Corporation's own small gifts of money (p. 168-171) include doles to two dozen poor soldiers,—of eleven, the ship was 'caste awaie in Wales';—one to a Doctor's wife and her children to go to her native Ipswich, 'upon her promis never to retorne hither to be troublesom to this Citie'; two for burials; four for three lame folk and a cripple; one for 'Cranes wife, her legg broken'; 6*d.* to three people 'dangerus sick'; one 'to a woman, for to cary her to Hardn whom (Hawarden home),' &c.

As we've had to deal with Wards, I have added a list of the Queen's Cheshire Wards in 1578 (p. 180-1), and of the absentee Landlords, which it follows in a State Paper. A notice of the orderd pulling-down of Staines Bridge, Middlesex, on account of the South-Western rebellion, I have also put in, to raise the question, whether the Citizens of Chester were ever bidden to pull down their Dee Bridge for a like cause: p. 181.

And so at last we draw to

§ 14. *Conclusion.* No reader of these Depositions, who has any brains, will deny their great value as illustrations of the life of their time. What, then, ought to be done to those Cheshire Antiquaries who have known of them for the last ten years and more, and have left them unprinted? Certainly one of these naughty folk ought to be hangd; and the rest dragd thro' the Dee, or stood in sackcloth and ashes at the Cross. Every outsider in the land has a legitimate personal grievance against these Cheshire old-timers. And if the Records are interesting to us, how much more so are they to Cheshire folk! As Mr. St. Chad Boscawen said to me after I'd read bits of the Child-Marriage cases to a

Meeting at Mrs. Haweis's: "Interesting? Why, I know all the names, the families, the places, the old phrases! These things mean ten times more to me than they do to you." And so they do. More shame, then, to the Cheshire Antiquaries for not having published them before, and for leaving them to an overworked old Londoner to put thro in a spurt, when he's had, in the same time, to turn out two books for his Early English Text Society—*The Three Kings' Sons* (ab. 1500), and *The English Conquest of Ireland*, 1165—1186 (2 texts, c. 1425, 1440)—as well as edit Shakspeare's *Comedies and Histories* in his evenings, for Mr. Wm. Morris's grand black-and-red edition. I am an ill-used person. And if any reader will curse the Cheshire Antiquaries for me, I shall feel grateful to him. On them, too, he must in fairness lay all blame for the shortcomings of this edition,<sup>1</sup> and the want of the final Decrees in the Suits,<sup>2</sup> &c., of local notes. One of these Cheshire demons ought to have issued a complete print of the 1561-6 Depositions ten years ago. They may depend upon it that Satan has them down in his black book (or is it red?) for their neglect.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> "When in doubt," swear at a Cheshire Antiquary.

<sup>2</sup> I hadn't time for the search, and took little interest in the Decrees, tho they should be added for completeness' sake.

<sup>3</sup> Mr. J. P. Earwaker writes:—"About these Chester Depositions:—The entering of them into the folio volumes which you saw, ceased about 1580, or possibly earlier. After that date the depositions of the witnesses in each case which came before the Court there, were written upon sheets of folio paper, which, at the conclusion of the case, were folded up lengthwise, and endorsed on the back with the date and the names of the parties in dispute. These were then packed away year by year; and there are now very many thousands of them in the Chester Registry, tied up in enormous packages without any order or arrangement, and stowed away at the top of the large cupboards in some of the rooms there.

"I have often had one of these bundles down, and have spent many hours going through the Depositions, picking out any which specially interested me, either from the names of the persons or parishes mentioned, to go through at my leisure.

"There is material enough there to enable you to print a volume of the size of the one now finishing for the next 20 years, and I shall only be too glad if you will do so. [This is local men's duty, not ours of the E. E. T. Soc.] I cannot tell you when they cease; but I think I have met with them as late as 1680, and possibly later, but I do not recollect any after 1700. Between 1580 and 1610 they are very numerous, and full of the same quaint information, old English words and expressions, which are to be found in those you have printed.

"I expect there should be many more of the bound volumes found, if a good search were made. Anyhow I hope you will pay Chester a visit next summer, and we will have a hunt together; and you shall see for yourself what an immense mass of material there is to be culled from.

"I hope you have no very thin-skinned members, or they may be voting this volume of yours a most 'improper' one, and full of 'naughty' doings."

Mr. Price showed me some of those folded and bundled Depositions, and I read one or two, but had no time for more. Mr. Price does not believe that there are any more bound volumes in the Registry, and says that it contains material for many more volumes than Mr. Earwaker estimates. So there's plenty for the Cheshire Antiquaries to do. The question is, Will they do it?

The next person who wants talking-to is the Bishop. Why are the old Records of his Court in the dirty, decaying, uncalendard, and unindext state that many of them are? Why isn't the Chief Clerk of the Registry enabled, and properly salaried, to put all the documents in order, tin-boxes, &c., and have a complete list of them, with an Index to their contents? No one can fairly make the present Bishop responsible for the sins of his predecessors; but something he ought to do.<sup>1</sup> As a last resource, 'the Duke' could be appeal'd to; and if he wont listen to reason and sign a cheque, a Football Club might carry him off, and hide him in a disused mine till he sends for Mr. Parker with the necessary bags of sovereigns as his ransom. Then the Registry could be set straight. It would be a much more useful result than getting goals and points for kicking a football about.

To the present Registrar, Mr. John Gamon, I am much indebted. Not only did he refrain from charging me a guinea a day for copying, which the Salisbury Registrar charged,<sup>2</sup> but he let me off the usual moderate fees that other searchers for private matters have to pay; and, far more, he allow'd his chief Registry-clerk, Mr. W. H. Price, to help me in reading and collating the MS. Such correctness as the text of the present book has, is greatly due to Mr. W. H. Price, as I have said before; and I again thank him heartily for his help; as well as Mr. Phil Davies for his work at the Mayors' books.

As this volume may have a few readers not accustomed to our E. E. T. Soc. ways, I note that all contractions in the MS. have been expanded in italics in the print; perhaps mistakingly now and then. The MS. 'in vī' ought probably to have been always expanded 'in vim,' as the word is occasionally written 'vim'; but as it is enlight' 'by virtue (of his othe),' I have generally printed 'vī' *virtute*. The t' of 'examinat,'

<sup>1</sup> The Registrar, "Mr. Gamon, and his partner Mr. Farmer, have personally arranged and indexed many documents, at the cost of a great deal of time; and cleaning and arrangement of documents have been going on slowly since Mr. Gamon has been Registrar"; but the work wants years of undivided attention. Had all prior Registrars been John Gamons, and all Chief-Clerks W. H. Prices, everything would now have been right.

<sup>2</sup> The Bishop found this system establish't, and could not alter it, tho he'll not continue it if he has a chance of breaking it. When he came to the Diocese, being an antiquary himself, he exhorted all his clergy to write the histories of their parishes. Two or three tried to begin, but were met by the Registrar's demand of a guinea a day for searches,—a charge of which the Bishop was then, I need not say, wholly ignorant. So he had to give up his idea of Parish Histories in his Diocese.

At Lincoln, no hint of a charge was made. The Bishop put me (and later, my copier) into the hands of his Secretary, Mr. Smith, who set us down his own room in the Tower, and let us copy freely all we wanted: this is the right thing. At Somerset House, literary searchers into Wills, &c., above 100 years old, are free from fees, and get most valuable help from the Superintendent, Mr. Challenor Smith.

the scribe of the MS. expanded as 'to,' the few times he wrote it at full length, for he treated the word as an ablative absolute—'B. being examin'd';—but, as its far-off noun—the name of the examinee—was in the nominative case (to its verb), the rule of Latin Grammar obliged me reluctantly to abandon the scribe's precedent, and print 'examinatus.' To the word 'the,' the scribe has often added a kind of wavy tail, which may have meant 'y,' and may not. When 'the' was wanted by the sense, I've printed 'the,' and when 'they' was wanted, 'they.' In the Mayors' Books, a few of the contractions beat me, and I could only do my best with em.

In some of the Cases, I have printed the whole of the Depositions. In others, I have left out the tedious Latin repetitions of the deponent knowing nothing about a certain Article of Complaint, &c. In others, I have left out the later Depositions, which only repeat former ones; and in still other cases I have abstracted the main statements. Time fail'd me to copy everything; and as Canon Raine said of his doing, in his Preface to his edition of the Durham Depositions, Surtees Soc. 1845, p. viii: "In some suits, where, perhaps, ten witnesses were examined, he [the Canon] has contented himself with printing the deposition of only one. Neither has he deemed it necessary to detail the result of the litigation, which in most cases might have been obtained from the Contemporaneous Act Books."

For the Glossary, I am indebted to my friend Mr. P. Z. Round, B.A.—who made part of it in the Temperance Hospital while under Dr. Collins's care,—for the Indexes of Places and Names, to Mr. W. H. Price. To them and all our Members, readers, and friends, I wish a Merry Christmas and a Happy New Year. To those Cheshire Antiquaries, deep repentance, frequent flagellations, and the outpouring of large subscriptions to print all their Records before they themselves depart to Purgatory, to be punisht for their sins.

F. J. FURNIVALL.

*British Museum, under the Electric Light,  
December 21, 1893.*

---

p. lxiv, lxv. Some folk seem to be under the impression that Mr. Earwaker discovered the Child-Marriages about ten years back. Mr. St. Chad Boscawen told me that the late Dean Howson described them to him more than twenty years ago, and that other people then knew of them as well. Mr. Piccope of course read all in the Registry volumes, and would not keep his knowledge to himself. But doubtless no prior Antiquary made such a thorough study of them as Mr. Earwaker did.

## AFTERWORDS.

IN the hope that Depositions like the Chester ones might be in all our old dioceses, I sent every Bishop a copy of my Child-Marriage letter in the *Academy* of Sept. 1893, and askt him to request his Registrar to tell me what Documents of the kind he had. The answers of those who replied are briefly as follows :—

*Bath and Wells.* “There are books or depositions from the year 1500 to the present time ; but most of the earlier ones are in a very bad state from damp, the pages most rotten, and stick together ; and even where that is not the case, the books are kept in abbreviated Latin, which is often faded, and almost impossible to decipher. Most of the books break to pieces when you try to separate the leaves.”—Richard Harris.<sup>1</sup>

*Durham.* “The Depositions here in Ecclesiastical Suits begin about 1570. It is possible that they contain similar records to the Chester ones ; but if so, it is odd if they escaped the keen eye of the late Dr. Raine, who made some use of them in Vol. 21 of the Surtees Society publications. [See p. xxiii-xxvii above.] It is always a pleasure to me to afford literary enquirers facilities ; and I shall be happy to do so in Dr. Furnivall’s search, of course without charge to himself.”—John Booth.

*Ely.* See A. Gibbons’s printed Calendar of the Ely Episcopal Records, Lincoln, 1891. It shows no Depositions in Trials, and only a few on other points.

*Gloucester and Bristol.* “The documents of this Registry can be inspected whenever you can attend, between 10 and 4, except on Thursdays, when the hours are 10 to 2. I fear there are no documents here, likely to assist you.”—B. Bonnor.

*Lincoln.* “I have not in this Registry any such Depositions as those referred to in the printed slip enclosed with your letter.”—John Swan.

*Oxford.* “I am not aware that there are any Depositions, or any reference to Child-Marriages here ; but you or your friends are welcome to search here without fee.”—Thomas M. Davenport.

*Peterborough.* “There are no records of Marriages of Divorced persons in this Registry. The only records of Marriages here are those contained in the Marriage-License Bonds, which commence about 1660.”—H. N. Gates.

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Harris suggests that a short Act of Parliament or Order in Council be obtained, to transfer all the earlier documents to the Public Record Office in London.



*Rochester.* "I shall be happy to produce the Register-Books for your inspection if you will give me a day's notice when you are coming. You will not find any 'Deposition-Books.' Whatever records (if there are any) of the kind you mention would be found in the general Register-Books of the periods. These books unfortunately are not indexed. The Office-hours are from 10 to 4; Saturdays, 10 to 2."—Geo. Hy. Knight.

*St. Asaph.* The Bishop writes: "Our Registry was burnt down in the 18th century, and all documents destroyed."

*St. David's.* "Diocesan Registry, 2, Notts Sq., Carmarthen. As to all public Records in my charge, which may be open to the Public, I am always prepared to let them be inspected free of fees, for literary purposes. I am quite unaware of there being in this Registry any papers that may throw light on the subject with which you are dealing. I have some Books of Records, and also some papers, relating to Consistory Court proceedings; and it would be in such only, I take it, that any reference to such subject would be found."—John H. Barker.

*Sodor and Man.* "There are not any Depositions of the period named in your letter, in the Bishop's Registry, relating to Child-Marriages."—Claude Connell, Advocate, Douglas, Isle of Man.

*Winchester.* The Registrar, Mr. Chas. Wooldridge, kindly askt Mr. Baigent, the well-known antiquary, who writes: "There are no entries or depositions as to children's marriages. The few books preservd, mostly relate to Tithe-suits & non-payment of Tithes; to Church-rates, cases of defamation and immorality—mostly as the result of Visitations—and *ex officio* proceedings: bare entries of a few lines, with entries of repeated adjournments of causes. I do not think the books contain sufficient for any one to be sent to examine them for the object Dr. Furnivall is engaged upon. There are also some entries now and then as to Recusancy, and non-attendance at church. Anything in the shape of Depositions of the 16th century rarely occurs; and I have noticed only a very few entries worth copying, except as regards local interest. There are no books of Depositions in Trials till a later date: these processes do not appear to have been preserved, or entered into books."

We know about Chester, Salisbury, and York (p. xxvii above); but still want tidings from Bangor, Canterbury, Carlisle, Chichester, Exeter, Hereford, Lichfield, Llandaff, Norwich, (St. Paul's?), and Worcester. To the Bishops or Registrars of these Dioceses, I shall apply again; but I want volunteers who'll give up their holidays, or some spare days now and then, to search the Registries and copy their likely documents. Mr. Henry Littlehales will kindly do what he can. Who else will help?

p. xxxv, &c. *Girls at 7, 9, and 12.* Mr. Round sends the following from 'John Cowell. The Interpreter: or Booke containing the Signification of Words. Cambridge, 1607.'

leaf C 2. *Age (ætas)* . . . is in the common lawe particularly vsed for those especiall times, which enable men or women to do that, which before for want of age, and so consequently of iudgement, they might not do. And these times in a man be two, in a woman sixe. The age of 21. yeris is termed the full age in a man, the age of fourteene yeris, the age of discretion, *Litleton li. 2. ca. 4.* In a woman there are sixe seuerall ages obserued, that seuerally enable her to do sixe seuerall things. *Broke. Gard. 7.* First, at 7. yeris of age the Lord her father may distraine his tenents for ayde to marry her: for at those yeris she may consent to matrimonie, *Bract. lib. 2. cap. 36. nu. 3.* Secondly, at the age of nine yeris she is dowable: for then, or within halfe a yeare after, is she able *promereri dotem, et virum sustinere.* *Fleta. li. 5. cap. 22.* *Litleton lib. prim. cap. 5.* which *Bracton, loco citato*, doth notwithstanding limit at 12. yeris. Thirdly, at twelue yeris she is able finally to ratifie and confirme her former consent giuen to matrimonie. Fourthly, at 14. yeris she is enabled to receiue her land into her owne hands, and shall be out of ward, if she be of this age at the death of her ancestor. Fifthly, at sixteene yeris she shal be out of ward, though at the death of her auncestor she was within the age of fourteene yeris: *Instit. iure com. cap. 24. [ed. 1727].* 'The Reason is, because then she may take a Husband able to perform Knight-Service. Sixthly, at Twenty one Yeris she is able to alienate her Lands and Tenements.'

As to the effect of Marriage, note that it evidently stopt Guardianship, for the Statute 13 Charles II, ch. 24, gives the Father power to appoint a Guardian to his under-age child, when such child is 'not married at the Time of his [the Father's] Death.'—Cowell: *Gardiene*.

p. xxxvi, note 2, at foot. The doctrine quoted in your note at foot of p. xxxvi was current; cp. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Four Plays in One*, scene viii of *The Triumph of Love*, where one of the "States" says, "Who ever knew a rape produce a child?" [He was a lawyer, I suppose, though.] Darley's edn., vol. ii, p. 514, col. 1. The date of this is put at before 1611.

p. xxxviii. *Child-Marriages.* Girl 8. In 1396, King Richard II (aged 30) married Isabella, the daughter of King Charles VI of France, when she was 8 years old.

p. lxiv-lxv. *The Cheshire Antiquaries.* Mr. Earwaker defends them:

"Although the Cheshire antiquaries may have neglected the printing of these particular Records, they have been by no means idle within the last 10 or 12 years. They have printed no less than 7 volumes of Indices to the old Wills, relating to Lancashire and Cheshire, now preserved at the Probate Court, Chester, thereby opening up an immense amount of most valuable information to all searchers into the past history of those two counties. They have also printed volumes of Inquisitions *post mortem*, and many other valuable Records, and so hardly deserve to be condemned in quite so unsparing a manner. They can give a good account of themselves whenever called upon to do so."—J. P. E.

# CONTENTS OF THE MS. VOLUME OF CHESTER DEPOSITIONS.<sup>1</sup>

November 1561 to 14 March 1565-6.

---

A.D. 1561.

---

LEAF

- 1-2 (Piccope's No. 1). **Cowhouse.** Imperfect Depositions concerning a place called the Cowe House near Stanlowe Abbey: whether it had been part of the Demesne Land of that Abbey,<sup>2</sup> and free from Tythe.
- 3 (P.'s 2). **Child-Marriage.** Imperfect Depositions concerning the marriage of Wm. Pole or Poole (when 11) and Elizabeth Tilston (when 8). *Extracts printed below, p. 1.*
- 4 bk. (P.'s 3). **Adultery and Bigamy.** Depositions concerning the marriage of Ralph Holden, Esq., with Isabel Houghton during the lifetime of his first wife.\* *Extracts printed below, p. 72.*
- 7 (P.'s 4). **Child-Marriage.** Depositions concerning the marriage of Humphrey Winstanley (12) and Alice Worsley, 17. *Printed below, p. 2.*
- 9 (P.'s 5). **Child-Marriage.** Further Depositions in the matter of Ralph Holden, Esq.\* *Extracts printed below, p. 72.*
- 11 (P.'s 6). **Child-Marriage.** Depositions concerning the marriage of John Bridge (under 14) and Eliz. Ramssbottom.† *Printed below, p. 6.*
- 12 bk. (P.'s 7). **Child-Marriage.** Depositions concerning the marriage of George Hulse and Elizabeth Hulse. *Printed below, p. 4.*
- 14 (P.'s 8). **Trothplight.** Depositions concerning a Contract of Marriage between Rich. Lowe and Jane Walkden. *Printed below, p. 56.*

---

A.D. 1562.

---

- 15-17 (P.'s 9). **Trothplight.** Depositions concerning Contract of Marriage between Nicholas Jepson and Cath. Street. *Printed below, p. 184.*

<sup>1</sup> These 'Contents' are by Mr. Piccope, a former Vicar of Farndon, near Chester, with additions by Mr. Price and me. Mr. Piccope writes in his copy, "All Depositions in cases of Adultery, Fornication, and Defamation are omitted in this Index."

<sup>2</sup> Roger Cowper 'sais that he knewe stanlowe abbey before hit was suppressed, when thre monk's dwellid there; and he neuer kne[we] other but the Cowe house, whereas John Hine now dwellith, did belonge to Stanlowe, and was [a] house for Cattall and bestis, and [other] thingis that belongid to husbandrie, [and was] of the demaine of Stanlowe' . . . (leaf 2).

LEAF

- 17-18. **Affiliation.** Hugh Pollet and Ellen Maddocke.<sup>1</sup>
- 18 bk. (P.'s 10). **Child-Marriage.** Further Depositions concerning the marriage of John Bridge and Eliz. Ramsbottom† (he neuer touchid her bare skin). *Printed below, p. 7.*
- 20-1. **Libel.** Jane David *v.* Robert Ap David. *Printed below, p. 102.*
- 21-23 (P.'s 11). **Inventory.** Depositions that Ann, widow and Executrix of Henry Halsall, had given in a false Inventory to the Dean of Warrington. (See no. 18, lf. 45.)
- 24-5 (P.'s 12). **Child-Marriage.** Ratification of Marriage of boy and girl, each 14 (married younger). Depositions as to the age of John Starkey, who had married Alice Dutton, and as to her age too. *Printed below, p. 49.*
- 25-27. **Libel.** Custance Wade *v.* Robert Rile. *Printed below, p. 111.*
- 28-29 (29 bk. : 30 front, blank) (P.'s 13). **Tithe.** Deposition concerning Tythes in Haigh, in Wigan Parish.
- 30 bk.,  $\frac{2}{3}$  rds of a page (P.'s 14). **Divorce.** Deposition (20 Feb. 1561-2) in a matter of Divorce between Ric. Livesay and Ellen Livesay. (Only that Jas. Whitonge had heard that Richard and Ellen Livesay were married in Blagburne parish church 'a yere agoe & more.')
- 30 bk.-31 bk. **Affiliation.** Anne Wadesworth and Jn. Whitwham. *Part printed below, p. 85.*
- 31 bk.-40 (P.'s 15). **Cowhouse.** Further Depositions concerning the Cowe House near Stanlow. One of these Deponents was Sir Rowland Stanley, and another "*Dominus Ricardus Coke*," aged 70 years, and formerly Curate of Eastham. He mentions his going with a former Vicar to enquire of the Monks of Stanlowe concerning some Tythes, and that he knew Stanlawe before it was suppressed. The place was called the Cow House from the Monks keeping their "*Kye*" there. These Depositions extend over 16 pages.
- 40 (P.'s 16). **Child-Marriage.** Deposition concerning the marriage of Andrew Howarth and Custance Entwisle,§ Minors. *Printed below, p. 9.* (leaves 41, 42 blank).
- 43-44 (P.'s 17). **Tithe.** Deposition concerning the right of John Orrel to the Tythe corn of the Hamlet of Turton, in the Parish of Bolton [le Moors].
- 45-6 (P.'s 18). **Inventory.** Further Depositions concerning the Inventory of Hen. Halsall. (See No. 11, lf. 21-23.)

<sup>1</sup> From the Deposition of Anna Smithe, of the parish of 'Mancester,' aged 22, it is clear that servants of both sexes slept in the same room.

"Ad iijj articulum, This deponent sais that she neuer knewe or se any evill bie the said Ellin, whie she shuld be of evill lief ['about seven yere afore, she had a child by an other man,' says Randle Hammet], but only for this matter [of her child by Hugh Pollet]; neuerheles this deponent thinkes this suspicion to arise, because ther were [lf. 18 bk.] one [or] two servinge men in Chambre with the said Ellin, havinge in their Companie a gentlewoman, one, mistres Diconson; but she thinkes in her Conscience that is no true suspicion." Compare the Hilton case at Sir P. Egerton's, below, p. 87; and the notes to the MS., lf. 147 bk., 170, p. lxxxi, lxxxi, below.

LEAF

- 46-48 (P.'s 19). **Adultery** of Wife and Incompetency of Husband. Depositions in the matter of Margaret Alatt, the wife of Richard Pierson, seeking for a Divorce. *Printed below, p. 73.*  
In this Deposition, the Parson of Little Budworth is called Vicar.<sup>1</sup>—P.
- 48-49. **Libel.** Wade *v.* Rile. Alice Rile's Answer. *Printed below, p. 115.*
- 49 bk.-51. **Affiliation.** Randle Fradsam *v.* Margt. Wilkinson. *Printed below, p. 85.*
- 51 bk.-53. **Libel.** Margaret Wirrall and Henry Fazakerley: also at lf. 61. *See extract below, p. 117.*
- 53 bk. (P.'s 20). **Child-Marriage.** Further Depositions concerning Andrew Haworth and Custance Entwisel.\$ *Printed below, p. 10.*
- 54-55. **Libel.** Kath. Claiton *v.* Marg. Tailiour. *Printed below, p. 117.*
- 55 bk.-57 (57 bk. and 58 front, blank), (P.'s 21). **Adultery or Trothplight.** Depositions to prove a Contract of Marriage between Randle Gregorie and Maude Gregorie\* previous to the marriage of the latter with Henry Price. *Printed below, p. 76.*
- 58 bk. **Libel.** Margery Morgan *v.* Philip Jenkin: Wm. Colly, as to the marriage proposed between Margery Morgan and John Gam. (See lf. 68 bk., p. 121 below.) *Printed below, p. 120.*
- 59 (P.'s 22). **Tithe.** Deposition in a case of refusal of Tythe of Hemp and Flax in the Parish of Warrington.†
- 59 bk. (P.'s 23). **Child-Marriage.** Deposition concerning the marriage of Peter Haworth and Margerie Heydock, Minors. *Printed below, p. 11.*
- 60 (P.'s 24). **Tithe.** Another Deposition concerning Tithe of Hemp and Flax in Warrington Parish.†
- 60 bk. (and at 99 bk.). **Affiliation.** Oliver Leghe *v.* Rose Sworton. *Printed below, p. 89.*
- 61 (P.'s 25). **Trothplight.** Further Deposition in the Case of Randle Gregorie and Maude\* (and 25,\* lf. 63 bk.). *Printed below, p. 78.*
- 61-63 bk. **Libel.** Further Depositions in Margt. Wirrall and Hy. Fazakerley (see lf. 51 bk.-53). *Printed below, p. 204.*
- 64 (P.'s 26). **Inventory.** Deposition of Isabel Crompton concerning an Inventory.
- 64 bk. (P.'s 27). **Child-Marriage.** Deposition of Eliz. Culcheth concerning her marriage with Ralph Culcheth, when children: 4 children afterwards born to them. *See extract below, p. 51.*
- 65-6. **Libel.** Jane David and Jn. ap John. (See lf. 75 and 86 bk.) *Printed below, p. 103.*

<sup>1</sup> 'Why shouldn't he be?' writes Mr. Earwaker. Little Budworth is a Vicarage. It is also a township, village and extensive parish 4 miles from Delamere station on the Cheshire Lines railway, and 4 m. E.N.E. from Torporley. It was formerly a part of the parish of Over, and is described as such in the charter for endowing the bishopric of Chester, 38 Hen. VIII. (1546-7).—Kelly. Over is a small market-town and a parish on the West bank of the river Weaver, 4½ m. W. from Middlewich, and 15 E. from Chester.—*ib.*

LEAF

- 66 (P.'s 28). **Tithe.** Further Depositions concerning Tythe in Warrington Parish.†
- 67 bk.-68 (P.'s 28\*). **Tithe.** Further Depositions concerning Tythe in Warrington Parish.† (See lf. 59, P.'s No. 22.)
- 68 (P.'s 29). **Trothplight.** Deposition of John Smith as to Contract of Marriage with Christian Grimsditch. *Printed below, p. 57.*
- 68 bk.-69. **Libel.** Margery Morgan v. Philip Jenkin. (See also p. 120.) *Printed below, p. 120.*
- 69-70 (P.'s 30). **Will.** Depositions concerning the affairs of Jenkin Crompton, deceased. (Testator's wife had his chest open, and stole his Will and other Papers.) *Printed below, p. 130.*
- 70 bk.-72 (P.'s 31). **Will.** Depositions concerning the Will of Rich. Pendleton. *Printed below, p. 131.*
- 72 bk.-73 bk. (P.'s 32). **Adultery and Separation.** Depositions concerning the separation of Reginald and Jane Downes. (He has children by 2 or 3 other women. See p. 81 below.) *Printed below, p. 202.*
- 73 bk.-74 (P.'s 33). **Child-Marriage.** Depositions in the Divorce suit to annul the marriage of Ralph Whittle and Jane Leyland, Minors, married when both were above 11, and under 12. *See extracts below, p. 12.*
- 75-77. **Libel.** John ap John v. Jane David. *Printed below, p. 105.*
- 77 bk. **Adultery.** Elizabeth Shotilworth's confession of Adultery. *Printed below, p. 80.*
- 78 front (P.'s 34). **Tithe.** Depositions as to the right of the Vicar of Aldley (Audley, co. Stafford) to Tythe in the Parish of Church Lawton (Chester), and the right of the said Vicar to "Tythe Herbage" in the Parish of Aldley. (See lf. 103 bk.-105, Piccope's No. 50.)
- 78 bk.-79 (P.'s 35). **Tithe.** Depositions as to personal Tythes payable to the Farmer of the Tythe of Plempstow.
- 79-80 bk. (P.'s 36). **Child-Marriage.** Depositions concerning the marriage of John Andrew and Ellen Dampart (Davenport), Minors. *Printed below, p. 12.*
- 80 bk.-81. **Affiliation.** John Cotgreve v. Margaret Monelay. (See leaves 84 bk., 90, 105, 120 bk., 124 bk.) *Printed below, p. 91.*
- 81 bk.-82. **Libel.** Lady Anne Houghton v. John Hotherhall, for saying she was not the lawful wife of Sir Richard Houghton.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 22nd Oct. 1562. William Skellicorne of the Parish of Kirkham, Gentleman, aged 26, "sais that he neuer hard my Lady Houghton but to be euer of gode name & fame; and so this deponent thinkes her worthie to be"; and "yif such wordes of scelaunder were spoken, she hath good cause of complaint." Edward Houghton, Gentleman, of the Parish of Standish, aged 55, states that he never "hard John Hotersall, articulate, or any other person, speake or say that my Lady Houghton was not Lawfull wief to Sir Richard Houghton, afore this sute commensid; but that he hard one of my Lady Houghtons men say nowe, that the said Hotersall alledgid [it] in a play [in fun] at Lancaster." Sir Richard Bretten appears also in this suit for Lady Houghton.—W. H. P.

LEAF

82-84 (P.'s 37). **Trothplight.** Depositions as to a Contract of Marriage between Morgan Edmund and Elizabeth Bird (see P.'s Nos. 46 and 47).

*Printed below, p. 187.*

84 bk.-85. **Libel.** Cotgreve and Moneley. *Printed below, p. 91.*

85 bk.-86 (P.'s 38). **Trothplight.** Another Deposition in the case of Morgan Edmund and Elizabeth Bird (see p. 93). *Printed below, p. 191.*

86 bk.-87. **Libel.** Jane David v. John ap John. *Printed below, p. 108.*

88 (P.'s 39). **Child-Marriage.** Further Deposition in the case of Andrew and Dampart (Davenport): see lf. 79. *See below, p. 15.*

88 bk.-89 (P.'s 40). **Child-Marriage.** Depositions in the Divorce of the Child-marriage of Robert Talbot and Grace Boys, Minors: she 9-10, he 12-13. *Extract below, p. 16.*

89 (P.'s 41). **Church and Curate maintenance.** Depositions concerning the liability of the occupiers of Tenements in the chapelry of Witton to maintain the Church and Curate at that place, tho' the occupiers should reside out of the Parish. The rate in Hartford was 8d. in the pound on the Rental.

90 front. **Affiliation.** John Cotgreve and Margaret Moneley.

*Printed below, p. 94.*

90 bk.-93 (P.'s 42). **Tithe.** Depositions as to the right of Sir Thomas Langton to certain Tythes in Walton Demesne. They were claimed by Sir Thos. Gerrard under a Lease from Sir Thos. Talbot, who held by Lease from the Abbot and Convent of Whalley (Lancashire).

93-94. **Affiliation.** Wm. Clare v. Ellen Gardiner. *Printed below, p. 97.*

94 bk.-95 bk. (P.'s 43). **Tithe.** Depositions as to the customs of Tithing Hay in the Parish of Rostherne (Cheshire).

95 bk.-96 bk. (P.'s 44). **Restitution of Conjugal Rights.** Depositions concerning the marriage of Thos. Stanley and Margaret Southworth, Minors,§ and their being separated or Divorced before the Parson of Bury, Lancashire. *Printed below, p. 52.*

97 (P.'s 45). **Tithe.** Depositions concerning the manner of Tything in Budworth Parish, and the illegal carrying away of Tythe.

98. **Libel.** Matilda Holme v. Elizabeth Tilston. (E. T. cald Maude Holme 'Roberte Soundes hoore.')

*See extract below, p. 121.*

98 bk.-99 bk. (P.'s 46). **Trothplight.** Further Depositions in the case of Morgan Edmund and Eliz. Bird. (See No. 37.)

*Printed below, p. 192.*

99 bk.-100. **Affiliation.** Oliver Legh v. Rose Sworton.

*Printed below, p. 89.*

100 bk.-101 (P.'s 47). **Contract of Marriage, Tokens &c. (turquoise Ring).** Further Depositions concerning Harry Dillon and Elizabeth Bird. (See lf. 82-4, No. 37.)

*Printed below, p. 194.*

102. **Impediment in Wife.** Henry Blagburne. Deposition as to an impediment in his Wife, and his dealing with 2 other women.

*Printed below, p. 137.*

LEAF

102 (P.'s 48). **Tithe.** Deposition as to the Tythe of Hay in Tatton, in Rostherne Parish. (See lf. 107 bk., Piccope's No. 52.)

103 (P.'s 49). **Restitution of Conjugal Rights.** Further Deposition concerning the marriage of Thos. Stanley and Margaret Southworth. § (See lf. 95 bk.) *Printed below, p. 55.*

103. **Adultery.** Rafe Yate v. Joanna Yate: her alledgd Adultery with Rafe Smith.<sup>1</sup> (See also lf. 115 bk., Piccope's No. 54.)

103 bk.-105 (P.'s 50). **Tithe.** Depositions concerning "Tythe Herbage" to the Vicar of Aldley (Audley, co. Staffs.). See lf. 78, Piccope's No. 34.

105-6 (?) **Affiliation.** John Cotgreve v. Margaret Monelay.

*Printed below, p. 95.*

105 bk.-106.† **Libel.** Matilda Holme v. Elizabeth Tilston.

*Printed below, p. 121.*

107 (P.'s 51). **Adultery and Separation.** Downes's answer to his wife's charge. (See too p. 202-4, below.) *Printed below, p. 81.*

107 bk. (P.'s 52). **Tithe.** Another Deposition concerning Hay Tithe in Rostherne Parish. (See leaf 102, Piccope's No. 48.)

108. **Tithe.** Two Depositions as to Tithe Geese and Pigs in the parish of Clitheroe, a chapelry of Whalley.<sup>2</sup>—Piccope. *Printed below, p. 138.*

109 (P.'s 53). **Right to attend a Church.** A Commission from William (Chadderton), Bishop of Chester, to John Feruhed, Rector of Limme, Edward Newson, Vicar of Prestbury, and Humphrey Buron, Curate of Chedill, to examine witnesses concerning a claim on the part of the Inhabitants of Baguley, in Bowdon Parish, to attend service and receive the Sacraments at Northenden Church. Dated 24 Oct., 1562.

<sup>1</sup> 3rd Dec. 1562. Thomas Huyton, of the Parish of Wigan, aged 50, <sup>3</sup> "sais that Rafe Yate and Joan Yate were married together, and vsid either other as man and wief shuld do, for ix or x yeres space, till after the said Rafe Yate had her in suspicion of Rafe Smith, and she went away from her husband. beyng askid 'what is the cause he is brought in as witnes for'; he saies, 'apon a tyme, about xij moneth ago, hard bie Leighe church, he mett the said Joan and Rafe Smithe, like x' road [rods or perches] a-sonder, in a morning, like an howre afore day; and this deponent askid the said Rafe Smith, whether he went; and he said, to Lashawe; and the said Joan followid hym.' but he saies, 'he neither see them together suspiciously otherwise then [he] hath deposid, nor knewe of any evill conversacion betwix them, but as this deponent hath hard that the said Rafe Yate toke the said Rafe Smith & his wief in his own house together, with the dores closid against them.'"

<sup>4</sup> Robert Cowdale, aged 38, relates that Henry Haliwall told before a gret number in Mr. Urmistons house, that about iij or iiij<sup>or</sup> yere ago, he found Joanne Yate and Rafe Smith together in a Corne field; but whether they were sett downe or laid downe, this deponent hard hym not declare. and the said Smith said to Haliwall, "I pray the, play the good fellowe," and so departid away; and the said Haliwall and she went home together; and the said Haliwall said to her, he wold declare what he had sene; and she said she wold geve hym a shert to sey nothings. and the said Haliwall wold have had his pleasure of her; but she grauntid hym not. and this tute he told afore the said company, immediately the day after; but *per contra*, this deponent knowes nothings.—W. H. P.

<sup>2</sup> Lancashire. Kelly says, under Clitheroe, that St. Mary Magdalene, now a parish, was formerly a chapelry in the civil parish of Whalley.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 103.

<sup>4</sup> leaf 103, bk.



LEAF

- 110-115. The Depositions which follow this Commission are very interesting and curious.—Piccope. *See an extract printed below, p. 139.*
- 115 bk. (P.'s 54). **Adultery.** (See lf. 103.) Deposition [14 Dec. 1562] for a Divorce between Rafe Yate and Joan Yate. [She has been seen suspiciously in an Orchard with Rafe Smith, and he has been seen to come suspiciously half a dozen times from her house when her husband was away.]

---

A.D. 1563.

---

- 116 (P.'s 55). **Will?** Deposition concerning a Panne (worth 4s., to which the holders say they have the right; sold by deceast during her life to Elizabeth Dudson for 20s.) and a Kirtell.
- 116 bk.-117 (P.'s 56). **Nuncupative Will.** Deposition concerning the Nuncupative Will of Roger Hodson. *Printed below, p. 132.*
- 117 bk. (P.'s 57). **Marriage without Banns or License.** Deposition by Hamlet Tailiour, Curate of Northwich, as to his having married George Johnson to Ellen Sudlowe, without proclamation of Banns or the Bishop's Dispensation.<sup>1</sup>
- 117 bk.-119 (P.'s 58). **Child-Marriage.** Depositions concerning the marriage of Randle More and Margery Vernon, Minors. *Printed below, p. 16-18.*
- 119-120 (P.'s 59). **Child-Marriage.** Depositions concerning the marriage of Minors, Peter Hope and Alice Ellis. (See No. 61.)\* *Printed below, p. 19.*
- 120 bk.-121. **Affiliation.** John Cotgreve and Margaret Moneley. *Printed below, p. 95.*
- 121-122 (P.'s 60). **Trothplight.** Depositions concerning a Contract of Marriage between George Johnson and Ann Yate. *Printed below, p. 57.*
123. **Child-Marriage and Separation.** Deposition by Thos. Dampart as to his marriage with his wife Elizabeth Page. *Printed below, p. 22.*
- 123 bk. **Marriage out of Church.** Answers of John Heighfeld and John Clarke,<sup>2</sup> as to the former's marriage in a private house, with Margaret Edge or Ellis.
- 123 bk.-124. **Evasion of Trothplight.** Depositions as to the Marriage of Thomas Snelson and Joan Willy out of their Parish. (See p. 59-61 below.) *Printed below, p. 196.*

<sup>1</sup> 21st February, 1562-3. Hamlet Tailiour Clerk, Curate of Witton, says in his defence, that the proceedings against him in this instance "shuld be but a cheek of my Lord for it; and [promised] amendment not to do the Like again, or els he wold not have done it yf [he had known] the punishment had bene so gret."—W. H. P.

<sup>2</sup> Answer of John Heighfeld, (March 1563) that he was married to "Margaret Edge, alias Heighfeld, nowe his wief, by vertue of a Licence to hym directed in that behaffe; and . . . they were not married in the church, but in an honest manes house, —because his wief was somewhat sicke, —before honest witnes; and that they receyvid the Communion at Pever the next sonday."

Answer of John Clarke. He "saies, that of simplicitie he sufferid John Heighfeld and Margaret Edge to be married in his house, because the Curate of Rostorne said he had a Licence to discharge hym with."

LEAF

124 (P.'s 61). **Child-Marriage.** Further Depositions concerning the marriage of Peter Hope and Alice Mathue, Minors.\*

*Printed below, p. 21.*

124 bk. **Affiliation.** John Cotgreve and Margaret Monelay.

*Printed below, p. 96.*

125 (P.'s 62). **Evasion of Trothplight: Marriage out of own Parish.**

Further Deposition concerning the marriage of Thos. Snelson and Joane Wily out of their parish, at Rishton, 'through the *procurement* of Thomas Snelson; and she thought it was not so gret Daunger as she thinkes it nowe be. and forther she saies, the banes were aske twice; and the ij<sup>d</sup> tyme, Ellin Ricrofte forbade the same.' (See her Trothplight case, p. 59-61.)

*Printed below, p. 196.*

125 (P.'s 63). **Marriage out of own Parish.** Deposition concerning

the marriage of Gilbert Wright and Eliz. Whatton out of their own Parish. She "saies that she was married to Gilberte Wright in Formby Chapell, bie the Curate there, without banes asking there, or in ther owne parish of Ormskirk, and without any Licence. beynge askid, 'whie they went out of their owne parish to marry in any other place,' she saies 'it was biecause of her frendes, that were against her, that she shuld not marry hym; and not for any title or Claime that, to this *respondentes* knoledge, that any woman had against hym: what Gilbert, her husband, did it for, she knowes not; but this *respondent* saies she will obey the Lawe; and yf she be not provid to be his Lawfull wief, she wilbe Content to do that which shalbe thought reasonable.'" (No doubt a case of Evasion of Trothplight, like Snelson's. See Wright's Trothplight to Margery Barton, on lf. 136, Piccope's No. 72, note 1, p. lxxix below.)

125 bk. (P.'s 64). **Will.** Deposition of Catherine Eiton, alias Billinge, concerning her husband's Will.<sup>1</sup>

125 bk.-126 (P.'s 65). **Child-Marriage, Ratification.** Depositions concerning the marriage of Thos. Wicksted and Elline Ball, Minors: he 10, she 9.

*Printed below, p. 51.*

126 bk.-127 bk. (P.'s 66). **Tithe.** Depositions concerning the subtracting of Tythe of Rye in Neston Parish.

127 bk.-128 (P.'s 67). **Tithe.** Depositions concerning Tythe in Budworth Parish.

128. **Libel.** Arrowsmith *v.* Horton. Depositions that Richard Horton said Alice Arrowsmith was 'naughtie, and had bene nought with ij or

<sup>1</sup> 29th April, 1563. Katherine Eiton, alias Billinge, in her answers, says, 'that the Testament was provid, and she was sworne well and truly to execute the said Testament and every clause therein, accordinge to the extent of the goodes, when she toke thadministracion of the gooddes apon her; that ther was xl *markes* bequeathid to Anne, the doughter of John Tailiour, bie the said Testament, which she [Kath. Eiton] hath not paid, nor yet any *parcell* therof; but [she] myndeth to pay it as sone as she can be able. and concerninge the sheetes, &c, she knowith not that they be in her husbandes will, nor *now* other will that she knowes of, that she, this deponent, is bound to performe. That she was not required to pay the xl *markes*, nor the other thinges libellate, at any tyme to her knoledge, before she was callid to this Court.'

LEAF

- iiij men besides the said *Richards* brother' Roger, who wanted to marry her, she being Rafe Goodman's servant.
- 129 (67\*). **Inventory.** Depositions in Henry Whitbe and Robert Tench *v.* Elizabeth Page, widow, as to the inclusion of six silver spoons, cattle, &c., in the Inventory of Rafe Page. §
130. **Tithe.** Depositions as to the non-payment of Tythes by Thos. Masterson. No tithe of Milk payable. Budworth Parish.
- 130 bk.-131 bk. (P.'s 68). **Child-Marriage.** Depositions concerning the marriage of Thos. Fletcher and Ann Whitfield, Minors.  
*Printed below, p. 23.*
- 131 bk. **Will.** Deposition in Tailiour *v.* Eiton, ? as to a Legacy.
- 131 bk.-132 bk. (P.'s 69). **Trothplight.** Depositions concerning a Contract of marriage between Thos. Snelson and Ellen Ricroft. (See lf. 123 bk., 133, and p. 196 below.) *Printed below, p. 59.*
133. **Trothplight.** Further Deposition in the Trothplight case of Ellen Ricroft and Thomas Snelson. *Printed below, p. 60.*
- 133 bk.-134 bk. (P.'s 70). **Inventory.** § Further Deposition concerning the Inventory of Rafe Page. Tench and Whitbe *v.* Widow Page.
- 134 bk.-135 bk. (P.'s 71). **Tithe.** Depositions concerning the subtraction of small Tythe in Bowdon Parish, and the Custom of gathering them.
- 136 (P.'s 72). || **Trothplight.** Deposition concerning a promise of marriage by Gilbert Wright to Margery Barton.<sup>1</sup> (See his Marriage to Elizabeth Whatton, lf. 125, Piccope's No. 63.)
- 136-137 (most of 137 front is blank) (P.'s 73). **Trothplight.** Deposition concerning a Contract of Marriage between Thos. Torbock and Alice Wodfall. *Printed below, p. 196.*
- 137 bk.-138 (P.'s 74). || **Trothplight.** Further Deposition in the case of Wright and Barton, leaf 136.
138. **Affiliation.** John Dutton *v.* Kate Jenkin. Depositions of Joan Fisher ('Peter had rid a pack a pack on the said Kate'), and of Katherine and Elizabeth Sharpe, on lf. 138 bk.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Gilbert Wright deposes, on 25 June 1563, that "he had *Communicacion* with Margery Barton, as younge folkes ar vsid and wont to have; but neuer they made contract or troth-plinghting." Also "that the wordes of mariage that were spoken betwixe them parties libellate, were spoken on the back side of *William Asmall* viij or ix' yeres ago; the which wordes were: this Respondent said that 'he wold marry the said Margery, and non other.' & the said Margery said, 'and I will marry you and non other.'"

<sup>2</sup> 'Joanna Fisher' deposes, on 3 July 1563, "that the said Kate is of suspected name and fame, bicause she hath had a child before; and also she hath hard the wief of *William Kitchin*, who is suster to Peter Rodon, say that her brother Peter had Rid a pack a pack on the said Kate, in the field beneth *Pulf[?]des* house /"

On leaf 138 back, Katharine Sharpe deposes, on 8 July 1563, that "she knowes not that Edward Collen articulate had carnall dole with the said Kate Jenkin; but this deponent saies, that about Michaelmas last, she hard the said Collen say, that 'whosener did beate the bush, John Dutton shuld have the birdes.'" And Elizabeth Sharpe "saies that a young man callid *Edward Collen* did resort into the Company of the said Kate, insomuche that it was suspsid that the said Collen had got her

LEAF

- 139-140 (P.'s 75). **Tithe.** Further Depositions concerning Tythe in Neston Parish.
- 141 (P.'s 76). **Tithe.** Further Depositions concerning Tythes in Bowdon Parish.
- 141 bk.-142 (P.'s 77). || **Trothplight.** Further Deposition in the matter of Wright and Barton.<sup>1</sup>
- 142 (P.'s 78). **Tithe.** Deposition of William Arderne concerning his refusal of Tythe in Bowdon Parish.
- 143 (P.'s 79). **Trothplight.** Further Depositions concerning contract of marriage between Snelson and Ricroft. *Printed below, p. 61.*
- 143 bk. (P.'s 80). **Will.** Deposition concerning the Will of Agnes Sutton.
- 144 (P.'s 81). **Nuncupative Will.** Depositions concerning the Nuncupative Will of Humphrey Barneschau.
145. **Libel.** Isabella Nicolson v. Henry Nicolson, for calling her 'hoore,' and saying she was with child.<sup>2</sup>

with child before any other, in-somuche that the said Collen made his bost, that 'who-souer beate the bush, John Dutton shall have the birdes.'" Also "this deponent saies the said Kate had a child before / and she hath hard it reportid in the towne of Holt, that Peter Rodon had to do with the said Kate."

Joseph, in the *Coventry Plays* (No. XII, l. 82), uses *bough* for *bush*, when telling his wife Mary that no Angel was the father of the child in her womb :

It was sum boy began his game,  
 þat clothyd was clene and gay ;  
 & 3e 3eve hym now an aungele name !  
 Alas ! alas & welaway,  
 þat evyr this game betydde !

A, dame ! what thought haddyst þou ?  
 here may aft men þis proverbe trow,  
 þat many a man doth bete þe bow,  
 Another man hath þe brydde.

At the Trial of Joseph and Mary (No. XIV, l. 276-9) the first Detractor makes the old suggestion of a Snow-father :

In Feyth, I suppose þat þis woman slepte  
 Withowtyn aft coverte, whylle þat it dede snowe ;  
 And a flake þerof into hyre mowthe crepte ;  
 & þerof þe chylde in hyre wombe doth growe.

<sup>1</sup> 22nd July, 1563°. Elizabeth Moels, of Ormskirk, aged 57, <sup>3</sup>saies, that the parties libellate did make a contract of matrimony on the backside of William Asmall, clark, of Ormskirk, this deponent beyng present, and beyng callid bie Gilberte Wright, to be there for that purpose ; and the contract was made apon a sonday, about Lent viij yeres shalbe the sonday afore Lent next. she saies, she cann not reherse the wordes well ; but the said Gilberte, holdinge Margery bie the hand, said, "I, Gilberte, take the, Margery, to my weddid wief." & the said Margery said likewise, she holding the said Gilberte by the hand. and they witnes, seyng the handfast and trought-plightid, thought it ynouge ; but Gilberte wold be more sure, and sware apon a boke which the clark, at the instance of the said Gilberte, send for. and the said Margery and Gilberte sware apon the boke ; & the said Gilbert swore he wold neuer tak other woman ; & the said Margery swore she wold neuer wedd any other man but the said Gilberte. and after that, they kissed, and so went in to the clarkes house, and Dined together after. beyng examined, 'howe she remembers the day of the contract, & the yere' ; she saies, 'biecause her husband died about the same tyme a little before.' Ad iij, nescit deponere. Ad iiij, this deponent saies, that 'all the cuntry therabout Ormskirk, that knewe the parties, repute them for man & wief afore god.' Ad v, dicit eundem fore verum. Ad vi, credit eundem fore verum. Ad vltimum, dicit predeposita per eam fore vera, &c.—W. H. P.

<sup>2</sup> Roderick Lowe, on 21 Oct. 1563, "says that he neuer hard Henry Nico!son nor Alis Wilcokson call the said Isabell 'hoore,' or els say she was with Child, or any

<sup>3</sup> leaf 141, back (Piccope's No. 77).

<sup>4</sup> leaf 142.

LEAF

- 146 (P.'s 82). **Child-Marriage.** Deposition concerning the marriage of Roger Massey and Jane Somner, minors. *Printed below, p. 25.*
- 146 bk.-147. Copulation of Margery Mutchell with Geoffrey Brerton.<sup>1</sup>
- 147 bk.-148 bk. **Affiliation.** John Thirlewind and Elizabeth Crosse: her 7th child is his. *See extract below, p. 99.*
- 148 bk.-149 (P.'s 83). **Tithe.** Depositions concerning the refusal of Tythe in Farndon Parish.
- 149 bk.-150 (P.'s 84). **Nuncupative Will.** Depositions concerning the Nuncupative Will of Margaret Swetnam.
- 150 bk.-151. **Trothplight.** Hugh Pollett v. Elizabeth Eccles, spinster, alias Burton, widow. Contract of Marriage. § *Printed below, p. 62.*
- 151 bk.-152 (P.'s 85). **Tithe.** Deposition (16 Dec. 1563) concerning the tything of Hay in Eccleston Parish.
152. **Will.** Depositions as to the character of Laurence Swetnam's witnesses in a Will case.<sup>2</sup>

---

A.D. 1564.

---

- 153 (P.'s 86). **Tithe.** Depositions (18 Jan. 1563-4) concerning the refusal of Tythe Corn, and the custom of Tything, in Wigan Parish.
- 153 bk.-154 bk. **Trothplight.** § Further Depositions in Hugh Pollett v. Elizabeth Eccles alias Burton. (See lf. 150 bk.) *Printed below, p. 62.*

such thinge tendinge to the diffamacion; but saies that the said Isabell was bigg & gret in the belly, in so much that she was thought to be with Child, of her ney-boures. and after, she fell sick; and within iij or iiij<sup>or</sup> daies after, was of small belly againe; and her swellinge was gone, & [she] came abrode: ypon which occasion, Henry Nicolson desired Master Hide, one of the best in their parish, to knowe what was the cause of her sicknes, and whie the dores were made. and this deponent hard Mr. Hide say to the said Henry Nicolson, that he wold declare nothinge till he were callid before some that hath auctoritie to examyn hym."

<sup>1</sup> On 29 Oct. 1562, Richard Brerton "sais he sawe Margery Mitchell sins sonday last; and he hath sene Geffrey Brerton, esquier, in company with the said Margery since the last assises at Chester . . . [and] at meate, drink, and in bed together, [and] he hath sene the [said] margery in Tatton Hall diuerse tymes sins the said assises" . . .

Edmund Dudson "saies he hath sene the said Geffrey and Margery in bed together at Tatton Hall sins the tyme articulate, and hath sene them eatinge and drinkinge together . . . And he saies he hath brought the said Margery meate & drink dyverse tymes." There is nothing to show why this suit was brought.

<sup>2</sup> *Examinatio testimonii in causa testamentaria productarum ex parte Laurencii Swetnam, sub certis exceptionibus oblati contra testes Thomae Swetnam, capta die et anno predictis. [16 Dec. 1563.]*

Richard Ridgway, of the parish of 'Presbury,' aged 28, "thinketh Elizabeth Tailour is an honest woman; but her husband is tenant to Thomas Swetnam . . . dicit, that Joan Newall is seruauit to the said Thomas, and hath bene a good while . . . . thinks Sir Roberte Plant much favoereth the parte of Thomas Swetnam; yet he thinkes he wold not, for his friendship, breake his othe . . . saies that Margaret Ball hath had iiij<sup>or</sup> children, gotten out of wedlock, and is with child with y<sup>e</sup> v<sup>th</sup> . . . that Margaret Burges is nowe seruauit to Thomas Swetnam, & hath had a child in fornicacion [lf. 152 bk.]. . . that Elein Hethcote was seruauit to Thomas Swetnam iij<sup>or</sup> or iiij yeres ago, & she had iij<sup>or</sup> children out of wedlock" . . . "bic one Norman Sill." Edward Clifton, 22, of Presbury, gives like evidence.

LEAF

- 154 bk.-156 (P.'s 87). **Tithe.** Further Depositions concerning the above Tithing in Wigan. (lf. 153.)
156. **Will.** Declaration by Richard Leigh that certain words were not in his Father's Will.
- 156 bk.-157 bk. (P.'s 88). **Child-Marriage.** Depositions concerning the marriage of John Somerforth and Jane Brereton. *Printed below, p. 25.*
- 158-159 (P.'s 89). **Tithe.** Depositions concerning the custom of Tything in Davenham Parish.
- 160-162 (P.'s 90). **Tithe.** Further Depositions concerning the above.
- 162 bk.-164 (P.'s 91). **Trothplight.** Depositions concerning a contract of marriage between Alex. Winstanley and Ellen Sonkie.  
*Printed below, p. 198.*
- 164 bk.-165. **Libel.** Constance Frost *v.* Wm. Ball and others, for saying she had 2 husbands, and was 'a very hoore.' (See 3rd Exam., p. 122.)  
*Printed below, p. 208.*
- 165 (P.'s 92). **Child-Marriage.** Further Depositions concerning the marriage of Jn. Somerford and Jane Brereton. *Printed below, p. 27.*
- 166 (P.'s 93). **Will.** Deposition concerning the Will of William Jenkinson, alias Fletcher.
- 166 bk.-167. **Libel.** Constance Frost *v.* Wm. Ball and others. Further Depositions. (See the 3rd Exam., p. 122.) *Printed below, p. 208.*
- 168-170. **Adultery.** Wm. Eiton *v.* Mary Eiton. *Printed below, p. 82.*
170. **Affiliation.** Robert Walton *v.* Anne Doxie,<sup>1</sup> Copulation with John Cliff. §  
*See below, p. 100.*
- 171 (P.'s 94). **Child-Marriage.** Deposition concerning the marriage of Lawrence Parker and Jenet Parker, minors.\* *See Extract below, p. 28.*
- 171 bk.-176 (P.'s 95). **Tithe.** Depositions concerning the Tythe of Geese in the Parish of Lowe; and a dispute between Sir Thos. Gerrard and Sir Tho. Langton as to the Tythe.
- 176 bk. (P.'s 96). **Child-Marriage.** \*Further Depositions concerning the marriage of Lawrence Parker and Jenet Parker.  
*See Extract below, p. 28.*
- 177-178. **Affiliation.** Robert Walton and Anna Doxie. Two men 'burnid' or poxt by Anna: others have had her. *See below, p. 100.*

<sup>1</sup> *Depositiones testium in causa reclamacionis purgacionis ex parte Roberti Walton, contra Annam Doxie; capte coram Magistro Chetan, primo Junij 1564.*

Margeria Wagge, of the Parish of Astbury, aged 30, "saies that she, being seru-aunt (and yet is) at the house of Robert Walton, about the Thursdaie after the Roode daie was xij moneth, did se John Cliff in a secrete Chamber of the house bie hym self. but this deponent saies, she did se no bodie with hym; but this deponent saies that Ann Doxie was spinninge there at that tyme." . . .

Ellen Coke of 'Asbury,' aged 20, "saies that she, beinge seru-aunt vnto Robert Walton, as yet she is, was send about her Mistris busines, as she remembers, the Thursdaie afore Midsomer daie shalbe xij moneth. And when this deponent came home in the night, this deponent went into a Chamber of the said house, where seru-auntes were wont to Resort; and there she founde lienge apon a bed, John Cliff and Anne Doxie; and a couerlet cast ouer them. but what they did, this deponent cannot tell /"

*Contents of the MS. Volume of Chester Depositions, 1561-6. lxxxiii*

LEAF

- 178 bk.-179. †**Libel.** Constance Frost *v.* Wm. Ball and others. Further Depositions. *Printed below, p. 122.*
- 179-181 (P.'s 97). **Will.** Depositions concerning the Will and Inventory of Lawrence Rope.
181. §**Affiliation.** Robert Walton and Anne Doxie (Non-committal Answers of John Cliff and Oliver Vaudrey). *See below, p. 101.*
- 181 bk. 182 (P.'s 98). **Child-Marriage.** Depositions concerning the marriage of Henry Whittacres and Margaret Hawcks, Minors. *Printed below, p. 29.*
183. †**Libel.** Constance Frost *v.* Wm. Ball and others. Further Depositions. (See p. 208 below.) *See below, p. 123.*
- 184 (P.'s 99). **Will. Low Valuation of Goods of Testator.** Further Deposition in the matter of Lawrence Rope. *Printed below, p. 133.*
- 184 bk.-186 (P.'s 100). **Seat in Church.** Depositions concerning a form or Kneeling place in Malpas Church, claimed as belonging to Buckley Hall. §
- 186-187 (P.'s 101). **Tithe.** Depositions concerning the refusal of Tythes to the Rector of Middleton.
188. **Affiliation.** Thomas Underwood and Ellen Key. *Printed below, p. 101.*
- 189 (P.'s 102). **Nuncupative Will.** Deposition concerning the Nuncupative Will of William Birchall.
- 189 bk.-192 (P.'s 103). **Seat in Church.** Further Depositions concerning the form in Malpas Church. §
- 192-193. **Adultery.** Wm. Eiton (Heyton) *v.* Mary Eiton (Heyton, See lf. 168). Further Depositions. *Printed below, p. 84.*
- 193 bk. †**Libel.** Constance Frost *v.* Wm. Ball and others. Further Deposition. *Printed below, p. 123.*
- 193 bk.-194. **Libel.** Jone Ashley *v.* Margaret Stele and others. *Printed below, p. 123.*
- 195 (P.'s 104). **Child-Marriage.** Depositions concerning the marriage of Robert Mason and Margaret Dugdale, Minors.\* (See No. 104, lf. 97.) *Printed below, p. 30.*
196. **Libel.** †Elizabeth Basnet *v.* Anna Venables, for calling her 'hoore.' *Printed below, p. 209.*
197. **Child-Marriage and Divorce.** Answer of Margaret Mason (born Dugdale).\* *Printed below, p. 31.*
- 197-8. (P.'s 105). **Trothplight.** Depositions concerning a Contract between Rich. Pickforth and Katherine Man. *Printed below, p. 63.*
199. †**Libel.** Elizabeth Basnet *v.* Anna Venables. Further Depositions. *Printed below, p. 209.*
200. †**Libel.** Jone Ashley *v.* Margaret Stele. *Printed below, p. 124.*
201. **Will.** Depositions as to the right of Margaret Crowshawe, and her husband William Crowshawe, to property (2 houses) under a Will. §

LEAF

201 bk.-202. **Identity.** Deposition, that Jas. Chadwick's daughter has married Robert, the son of John Butterworth, the elder, who is uncle of Charles Butterworth.

202-203 bk. †**Libel.** Joan Ashley v. Margaret Stele and others. Further Depositions (7 Dec. 1564). *Printed below, p. 125.*

---

A.D. 1565.

---

203 bk.-204. **Will.** § Margaret and Wm. Crowshawe's right to 2 houses under a Will. Further Depositions.

204-205 bk. (P.'s 106). **Child-Marriage and Divorce.** Depositions concerning the marriage of Thos. Bentam and Ellen Bentam (born Bolton), Minors. *Printed below, p. 32.*

206. **Libel.** Ellen Gillam v. Agnes Gillam, for calling her a 'hoore.' § *Printed below, p. 126.*

206 bk.-207. **Libel.** Isabell Pattel v. Rafe Hare, for calling her 'a hoore and a thief' *Printed below, p. 128.*

207 bk.-209 (P.'s 107). **Tithe.** Depositions concerning the refusal of Tithes in Whitegate Parish.||

209 bk. §**Libel.** Ellen Gillam v. Agnes Gillam. Further Depositions. *Printed below, p. 127.*

210 (P.'s 108). **Sanity and unexecuted Will of Testatrix.** Depositions concerning the sanity of Alice Broadhurst, a Testatrix. *Printed below, p. 134.*

211-213 (P.'s 109). ||**Tithe.** Further Depositions concerning the Tithe of Whitegate.

213 bk.-214. §**Libel.** Ellen Gillam v. Agnes Gillam. Further Deposition, Eliz. Walley's. *Printed below, p. 127.*

214 bk.-215 (P.'s 110). **Child-Marriage.** Depositions concerning the marriage of Rafe Fyshe and Kath. Bolton, Minors. *Printed below, p. 33.*

215 bk.-220 bk. (P.'s 111). **Chapel in a Church.** Depositions concerning the right of Ed. Leigh, Esq<sup>re</sup>, to a Chapel in Bowden Church.

221. §**Libel.** Ellen Gillam v. Agnes Gillam. Further Depositions. *Printed below, p. 127.*

221-222 (P.'s 112). **Inventory.** R. Ithell v. W. Horton. Depositions concerning Mrs. Warbara [? Werburgh : St. Werburgh] Horton, widow of John Horton, deceased, having made a false Inventory.†

222 bk.-224 (P.'s 113). **Trothplight.** Depositions concerning the marriage of Tho. Sothworth and Margaret Ward. *Printed below, p. 65.*

224 bk.-225 (P.'s 114). **Child-Marriage.** Depositions concerning the marriage of Alex. Osboston and Margaret Hothersall, Minors.‡ *Printed below, p. 34.*

225 bk. (P.'s No. 114\*). **Inventory.** R. Ithell v. Warborow. Deposition as to a bull, brass, and pewter.†



*Contents of the MS. Volume of Chester Depositions, 1561-6. lxxxv*

LEAF

- 226 (P.'s 115). **Child-Marriage.** ‡ Further Depositions concerning the above case, marriage of Alex. Osboston and Margaret Hothersall. (lf. 224, P.'s No. 114). *Printed below, p. 183.*
- 226 bk.-227 (P.'s 116). **Trothplight.** Depositions concerning a marriage between Roger Bybbye and Ellen Manwaring. *Printed below, p. 67.*
- 228-238 (P.'s 117). **Will.** Depositions concerning the making of the Will of William Coke.
- 239-240. § **Libel.** Ellen Gillam v. Agnes Gillam. Further Depositions. *Printed below, p. 127.*
- 240-242 (P.'s 118). **Child-Marriage.** Depositions concerning the marriage of William Westby and Ann Southworth, Minors. *Printed below, p. 35.*
- 242 bk.-244 bk. (P.'s 119). **Child-Marriage.** Depositions concerning the marriage of George Spurstowe and Brigitt Dutton, Minors. *Printed below, p. 38.*
- 245-246 bk. (P.'s 120). **Child-Marriage.** Depositions concerning the marriage of Roland Dutton and Margaret Stanley, Minors. *Printed below, p. 41.*
- 247-248 (P.'s 121). **Child-Marriage.** Deposition concerning the marriage of Wm. Spakman and Lettice Unsworth, Minors. *Printed below, p. 43.*
- 248 bk.-249 (P.'s 121\*). **Child-Marriage and Divorce.** Wm. Westby and Ann Southworth. Further Deposition. *Printed below, p. 37.*
- 249-250 bk. (P.'s 122). **Child-Marriage.** Depositions concerning the marriage of James Ballard and Ann Ballard. § She gives him 2 apples to marry her. The Curate acting is punisht. *Printed below, p. 45.*
- 250 bk.-251 (P.'s 123). **Nuncupative Will.** Deposition concerning the Nuncupative Will of John Olton. *Printed below, p. 135.*
- 251 bk.-252 bk. (P.'s 124). **Child-Marriage.** Depositions concerning the marriage of Wm. Stanley and Ann Dutton, Minors. *Printed below, p. 47.*
- 253 (P.'s 125). § **Child-Marriage.** Further Depositions concerning the marriage of James Ballard and Ann [here cald Jane] Ballard. *Printed below, p. 47.*
- 253 bk.-255 bk. (P.'s 126). **Trothplight.** Depositions concerning a contract of Marriage between Tho. Middlehurst and Ellen Carter. ‡ *Printed below, p. 200.*
- 256-257. **Libel.** Thomas Grenchalgh's adultery with Jane Nuttall: Depositions 6 Dec. 1565. *Printed below, p. 129.*

---

A.D. 1566.

---

- 257 bk.-259 (P.'s 127). **Tithe.** Deposition (16 Jan. 1565-6) concerning the refusal of Tithe in Haigh in Wigan Parish.||
- 260-261 (P.'s 128). **Inventory.** Depositions concerning a false Inventory of the effects of Rich. Bentam.
- 261-264 (P.'s 129). **Tithe.** Further Depositions concerning the refusal of Tithe in Haigh.||

LEAF

265-267 (P.'s 130). **Trothplight.** Depositions concerning a contract of Marriage between John Brotherton and Alice Ince.

*Printed below, p. 68.*

267-268 (P.'s 131). **Will.** Deposition concerning the Will of John Oulton.

*Printed below, p. 136.*

268. **Affiliation.** Sibil Blackhurst and Randle Ramshae.† (See p. 69-71.)

*Printed below, p. 210.*

268 bk. (131\*), †**Contract of Marriage.** Thos. Middhurst and Ellen Carter. Further Depositions as to the Character of Witnesses.

*Printed below, p. 210.*

269 bk.-271. †**Affiliation.** Sibil Blackhurst and Randle Ramshae.

Further Depositions. (See also p. 69-71.) *Printed below, p. 210.*

271 (P.'s 132). **Will.** Deposition concerning the witnessing of the Will of James Moss.

271 bk.-276 (P.'s 133). **Tithe.** Depositions as to the liability to pay Tythe for the first crop from newly enclosed land, in Capenhurst, near Chester.

277, 278 front, blank, lf. 278 bk. end (P.'s 134). **Mortuary.** Deposition as to a Mortuary due to the Rector of Davenham (incomplete).

*Child-Marriages at 12, in France in the 13th Century.* Prof. W. P. Ker kindly sends me the following extract (with englishing) from the 13th century portion (that in Alexandrines) of *Aiol*, a chanson de geste, ed. Jacques Normand and Gaston Raynaud; *Soc. Anc. Textes*, 1877.

1. 1704 Nus hom ne prenoit feme, s'avoit .xxx. ans passé,  
Et la pucele encontre aussi de bel aé;  
Quant venoï[en]t al terme qu'aloient espouser,  
Avoient il tel honte, ce sachiés par verté,
- 1708 Quidoient tous li puples le deust esgarder.  
Dont estoit fois el siecle, creanche et loiautés:  
Mais puis est avarisse et luxure montés,  
Mavaistiés et ordure, et faillie est bontés;
- 1712 L'uns compere ne vient a l'autre foi porter  
Ne li enfes al pere, tant est li maus montés!  
Ou fait mais .ii. enfans de .xii. ans asanbler:  
Prendés garde qués oirs il peuent engenner!  
Por chose est tous li siecles a noiant atornés
- 1717 Et si amenuisiés com chi oir pores.

No man took a wife till he was past thirty years, and the maiden also of right age: when it came to the time of marriage, they were shamefaced as tho' all the world were witnesses: there was good faith, and trust and loyalty in the world; but since then, luxury and avarice are grown up, naughtiness and filthiness, and goodness has failed. Gossip will not trust his fellow, nor will child trust his father, so is the mischief mounted! They mate together two children of 12 years: think what sort of heirs they are like to gender. So is the whole world turned to vanity, and enfeebled, even as I tell you.

## NOTES TO FOREWORDS, &amp;c.

p. xxii. *Robert Parre v. Elizabeth Rogerson*. See *Wirral Notes and Queries*, ii. 81-7 (1893).

p. xxxviii. Child-Marriage in 1477: Boy 4, girl 6. In 1477, 17 Edw. IV, a Petition to Parliament (*Rot. Parl.* vi. 168 a) says that the King has married 'his seid intierly belovid secunde Son, Richard [Duke of York,<sup>1</sup> at 4 years old] to Anne [Mowbray], Doughter and Heire to John, late Duc of Norfolk . . . And . . . the same Anne is but nowe of the age of vi yere. and the lyf of every creature is uncertayn, and specially of tho that be of such tender age.'

p. xxxix. *Evasion of the Sovereign's Guardianship*. But see *Prerogativa Regis* in vol. i. of the Record Office edition of the Statutes, p. 226: "If a Woman, before the Death of her Ancestor that held of the King in chief, be married before she be marriageable [12 years old], then the King shall have the Ward of the Body of the same Woman until she be of Age able to consent; and then she may chuse whether she will have him to whom she was first married, or him that the King will offer her." The date is uncertain, tho the Act 'is inserted in all the Printed Copies as a Statute of 17 Edw. II.,' A.D. 1323-4. Kings' Prerogatives were no doubt modified as Time ran on.

p. xli, note 2. *Knighthood to prevent Wardship*. But see *Magna Carta*, § III. Wardship. As to the infant heir of a tenant-in-chief of the King: "if such an Heir, being within Age, be made Knight, yet nevertheles his Land shall remain in the keeping of his Lord unto the term aforesaid," his Age of one and twenty years.—Record Office Statutes, i. 115. I suppose that this Prerogative gradually dropt.

p. xlii, note 1. *Forcible carrying-off of Women*. See the case of 'Isabell that was the wife of John Boteler, of Bransey in the Shire of Lancaster, Knyght,' in 1436, 15 Hen. VI, *Rot. Parl.* iv. 497-8. 'William Pulle, late of Wyrall in the Shire of Chestre' (with many other Felons and Distourbours of the King's peace, 498 a) broke into her house, and there, her 'felonously and moste horribly rauysshed, and her naked, except hir Kirtyll and hir Smokke, ledde with him into the wylde and desolate places of Wales.' He brought her back 'unto Birkhede (Birkenhead) in the Countee of Chestre,' kept her in prison till the Tuesday after, then took her to the 'Parysh Kirk of Bidstone' and there, forst her to marry him, 'havyng with hym a Prest of his aune assent,' took her back to Birkhede, 'and then putte hir in a stronge chaumbre till nyght; and then there the said William, felonously and fleshly knewe and rauysshed the said Isabell' again.

p. lxxi. *Stanlow Abbey*. See extracts from these Depositions, in *Wirral Notes and Queries*, ii. 14—15 (1893), by Mr. W. F. Irvine. Also Mr. E. W. Cox's history of the Abbey in the *Birkenhead News*, Nos. 122 and 124, October 1892.

<sup>1</sup> He was the younger Prince murdered in the Tower by Richard III's order.

[To tell the Chester folk of this volume of the Society's issues, the following Notice was circulated by the City publishers, Phillipson and Golder, with the Title-page, Dedication, and p. 26 below as a Specimen of the Text.]

## NOTICE.

THIS book is believed by the Editor to be the most light-giving and interesting volume ever published on the social life of the Diocese of Chester in 1561-6, and some score years before. It ranges over the whole middle-class of its area, from the Stanleys and mansion-owning squires to the little alehouse-keepers, farmers and cobblers, the maids and the men. It tells of the birth and nursing of babies, their marriages to one another in friends' and nurses' arms. It shows us a girl giving a boy two apples to marry her, and another boy turning his back on his child-wife all night in bed. It tells of boys at school, of children at Christmas merriments; of maids and men at service, at work, and at naughty pranks. It gives us women tricking men, and more men tricking women. It contains quarrels and abuse of all kinds, expressed often in homely, racy words. It shows the farmer's wife trying to palm off her worst lame goose on the tithe-collector; the scholar writing letters in a loft; the Bishop visiting his gentry; the parson his plague-struck parishioners; the chaplain doctoring ladies; and one improper cleric amusingly illustrating a joke of Shakspeare's. Death-beds are in the book as well as births; marriages by torch-light, candle-light, and moon-light. One man buys a mare of the gipsies; another chivies a woman with an axe; a third, another man, with a drawn sword, to 'mark' him. The City-authorities look after the meals and morals of the citizens, settle their disputes, and put those who infringe the City-privileges, in gaol.

To all folk in the county and diocese, whose minds can call up the scenes detailed or alluded to in these records of Tudor trials in the Chester Bishop's Court, this volume is full of interest and life. As the Editor can make no money out of it—for his colleagues and he always work, and work hard, for nothing,—he can honestly recommend the book to Cheshire and other men. But if they don't buy it, their neglect is of no consequence; the loss 'll be theirs: the Text is to be issued in March by the Early English Text Society to its Members in advance for the year 1897. So let everybody please himself, and then we shall all be happy.

F. J. F.

3 Feb., 1894.

Depositions taken in the Ecclesiastical Court of Chester,  
from Nov. 1561 to March 1565-6.

## I. CHILD-MARRIAGES.

### § 1. DIVORCES.

#### 1. Elizabeth Pole (born Tilston) *v.* Wm. Pole (she 8 (?) at marriage, he 11).

(Depositions made in Nov. 1561.)

<sup>1</sup>Deposition 2, leaf 3, begins with the evidence of the child-wife Elizabeth Pole (once Tilston). The words left<sup>2</sup> seem to say that she was 8 years old when she married William Pole in 'Marburie<sup>3</sup> Church,' 'no bodie, to her knoledge, beynge *present* at the same, but onlie the father of her *pretensid* husband.' The boy-husband 'was aboue xj yeres of age'; 'and . . . they were bothe so ignoraunt, they knewe not what the matter meanid; and forther she sais, that they neuer dwellid together, or had any carnall copulacion together, nor neuer lay together. forther, she sais, that she, beynge *perswadid* bie the Counsell of Richard Pole, father of her *pretensid* husband, and of Agnes Tilston, this *respondentes* suster, went one night *privele* from her graundmothers house, and came to the house of the said Richard, and from thense was brought to the church, and so married; and then returnid home to her graundmothers house againe the same night, no bodie knowinge of hit but the *persons* above rehersed; nor non of her frendis knewe of hit bie the space of iij yeres after, to her [. . .] or bie her meanes.' and [they <sup>4</sup>'neuer'] ratified the said marriage . . . bie kissinge, or sendinge' [tokens, &c.] &c.

The next tattered evidence is that of Richard Pole, the father, who 'sais that his sonne *William*' and Elizabeth Tilston were married about the Feast of St. Valentine—there being 'no banes askid, but a License

<sup>1</sup> Piccope's No. 2.

<sup>2</sup> *Ad primam positionem*, This *respondent* [. . .] this *present* about the age of [x . . .] she hath bene married to [. . .] yeres viij yeres at the tym[e . . .] feast of sainte Valentyne.

<sup>3</sup> Near Whitechurch in Cheshire.

<sup>4</sup> leaf 3, back.

had,—in a morninge about Cockes crowinge, with Torche light and Candel-light, in the parishe church of Marburie . . . bie Sir William Bedoe, curate of Marburie; there beyng present at the said mariage, the said Sir William Bedoe, the said parties beyng married, and this deponent; and non other, to this deponentes knowlege.’

‘Ad iij<sup>um</sup> articulum, This deponent sais, that the said William Pole, his sonne, at the tyme of his mariage was aboue xj yeris of age; and he saith that they neuer dwellid together, lye together, nor neuer had carnall dole; and that, to this deponentes knowlege, they neuer consentid together in kysinge, gevinge tokens, or in any other thinge, to his knowlege. Wherbie he might conieclud that euer they favored either other as man & wief.’

Christopher somebody’s evidence follows, but gives no new facts.

## 2. Humfrey Winstanley v. Alice Worsley (he under 12 at marriage, she over 17).

<sup>1</sup> *Examinacio testium in causa divorcij inter Homfridum Winstanley, partem actricem, & Aliciam Worsley, partem ream, capta coram magistro Roberto Leche, &c., xxvij<sup>o</sup> die mensis novembris, anno domini 1561.*

Jacobus Worsley, parochie de Wigan, ibidem oriundus, etatis circiter xxvij annos, nouit partem actricem a nativitate, et partem ream similiter.

Ad primum articulum, this deponent, askid off the age off Homfrey Winstanley, answareth, that the said Homfrey is above xiiij<sup>tene</sup> yeris off age, and vnder xv<sup>tene</sup> /

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> articulum, this deponent, beyng demaunded wher, when, and what tyme off the daye, and the yere, and bie whos procure[ment], and howe longe agoe, the said Homf[ray was] married / answareth, that the said Ho[mfray] <sup>2</sup>was marie[d] att a chapell off Sir Thomas Gerrard, [callid] the Brynn,<sup>3</sup> in the parish off Winwick, [last M]ydsomer was toe yeris, abowt x<sup>te</sup> or xj<sup>te</sup> [off the] clock off the daye, bie the procurement of the said Sir Thomas Gerrard, gardian to the said Homfrey.

Ad iij<sup>o</sup> articulum, this deponent . . . sais, the said Homfrey married one, Alice Worsley, sister to this deponent, then beyng off the age off xvij<sup>o</sup> yeris and above.

Ad iiij<sup>um</sup> articulum, this deponent, beyng asked whether, to his knowlege, the said Homfrey had ratefied this pretensid mariage, bie expresse wordis off consent, or anye other meanes; this deponent sais, that he has been a meane to winne the fauour off the said Homfrey to his pretensid

<sup>1</sup> leaf 7 (Piccope’s No. 4).

<sup>2</sup> leaf 7, back.

<sup>3</sup> Brynn Hall, Sir T. Gerrard’s seat.

wiff, both afore the said Homfrey came to the yeres off discreccion, and after; and he cold neuer gett hym to grant his good will to his pretendis wiff. Wherefore this deponent verilie belevis that the said matrimonie was neuer ratified. and forther he sais, that they neuer dwelled together this yere and halff; and neuer sawe the one the other, off that space: and this, deponent sais, is true, bie cause the said Homfrey went to the scole viij or x<sup>te</sup> myle off the howse off this deponent, wher the said Alice remayned till she went owt of Lancashire a greatt way <sup>1</sup>forther off the said Homfrey.

Joannes Sothworth . . . [etatis] xxix annorum . . . sais that Homf[rey] Winstanley is att this present, above xi[iij] yeres off age, and viij wekis, and hath bene ward to Sir Thomas Gerrard euer syns his fathers deth, bie a bargin. and the said Homfrey was married, bie the constreynt of his said gardiañ, to Alice Worsley, the said Alice then beyng abowt the age off xvij', and the said Homfrey vnder xij' yeres, more then too yeres agoe, as moch as syns mydsomer, in a chapell within the howse of Sir Thomas Gerrard, bie one Sir Oswalde Key, chapleñ singing att Aston chapell / And forther, this deponent sais, that he is able to saye that the said Homfrey wold neuer, bie the allurement off this deponent—beyng oft in this deponentis howse, as with his frend, bie cause this deponent had married his awnt,—grante or consent vnto the said mariage, bie word or dede; and yett this deponent hath done the best he cold, to perswade hym to the same / And this deponent forther sais, that the said Homfrey and Alice did [not] dwell together this yere and a halff; nor the one sawe the other bie that [space, as they <sup>2</sup>have] bene asonder, sum tymes xx' or viiiij' myles [att] the lest. all the premisses, this deponent knowis [to be] true, bie cause he is Vncle-in-lawe to [the sai]d Homfrey, and hath hym oft tymes att his howse; and nowe, after the decesse off his awnte, this deponent and the said Homfrey be beedfelowes / when the said Homfrey comes from the scole to this deponentes howse /

*Responsiones personales Alicie Worsley, supra excepcionibus et articulis in causa divorcii, ex parte Homfridi Winstanley, eius pretendi mariti, oblati; capte coram Venerabili viro Roberto Leche, &c., xj<sup>o</sup> die decembris 1561.*

Ad primam positionem, This respondent sais, that Homfrey Winstanley is, at this present, about the age of xiiij<sup>tene</sup> yeres, and vnder xv<sup>ene</sup>.

Ad ij<sup>d</sup>, this respondent sais, that Homfrey Winstanley and she were married together at a chapell of Sir Thomas Gerrardes callid the Brinne,

<sup>1</sup> leaf 8.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 8, back.

in a morninge about ix' or x' of the clocke, about Midsomer was two yeres, bie the procurement of Sir Thomas Gerrard, gardian of the said Homfrey, against the mynd of the said Homfrey, as she thinkes . . .

Ad *iiij positionem*, This respondent, beyng askid whether the said Homfrey had ratified the *pretensid* mariage, bie expresse wordis, <sup>1</sup>bie consent, or bie [any other meane, this respondent sais] she could neuer per[swade the said Homfrey to shew her] good will, love or [*MS. torn*, nor] he neuer came in bed with her [nor did he euer carnally] knowe her. And forther she [sais that] she will neuer refuse hym, but he shall Refuse her first. and nowe she desirethe, that he may ether take or refuse her before a Judge, biecause he is at the yeres of Consent /

### 3. *Eliz. Hulse v. George Hulse* (she 4 at marriage, he 7).

<sup>2</sup>(7) *Responsio personalis* *Elizabethæ Hulse*, in *causa* *Divoricii super summaria* *peticione inter nominatam et Georgium Hulse*, *capta coram venerabili viro, Roberto Leche*, in *Legibus Baccalaurea*, *xij<sup>o</sup> die Decembris, Anno 1561*

This respondent sais, that George Hulse and she were married together in the chappell of Knotisford, what tyme she knowis not, bie reason hit was done when she was but three or *iiij<sup>or</sup>* yeares old; and beyng asked howe she knowithe they were married in Knottisford, she sais she knowis not, but bie the sayenge of her father & mother. forther, she sais, she was married to hym biecause her frendes thought she shuld have had a lyvinge bie hym; but after the mariage, the said George was bounden prentise in Congleton for the space of x' yeres; and after x' yeres, the said George came to her mothers house; but she said she cold neuer fansie or cast favour to hym, nor neuer will do; and she sais thei neuer dwellid together sins this respondent was sixe yere old, and neuer had any Carnall act together.

*Responsio personalis* *Georgii Hulse*, *capta coram magistro Roberto Leche, cancellario, die et anno predictis.* [12 Dec. 1561.]

This respondent sais, that he was about vij yere old, & *Elizabeth Hulse* about *iiij<sup>or</sup>* yeres old, at the tyme of the mariage betwixe them; & that he can nowe find in his hart to have her, yf she wold have hym; but he sais he cold neuer have favour at her, nor neuer had any Carnall dole with her; & that makis hym to thinke that they shuld neuer do well yf they were not dyvorsed; & he beinge nowe a poore wastes man,

<sup>1</sup> leaf 9.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 12, back (Piccope's No. 7).



she despisethe hym, & dothe set little bie hym; & forther he sais, they have bene absent, one from an other, this x' yeres; & nowe he is about xxiiij yeres old, & neuer had any token from her, wherbie he cold euer perceyve that she lovid hym as his wief.

<sup>1</sup>*Depositiones testium capte magistro [MS. torn] et anno predicto.*

Jacobus Browne, parochie de Witton,<sup>2</sup> etatis xl annorum, novit partem actricem a puericia, et partem ream xv<sup>cim</sup> annos. *Examinatus super summaria petitione, ex parte partis actricis oblata.* This deponent sais, that Elizabeth Hulse and George Hulse were married together in the church of Knotisford, the said Elizabeth beyng about the age of iiij<sup>or</sup> yeres: and he sais he knowis well her age, because he had married her mother a little afore, and was bounden in obligacion<sup>3</sup> to one Mr. Leghe of the Ridge, to marie them bie a certen day; and they were married accordinge to the effect of the band, about xiiij<sup>t</sup> yeres agoe. and forther, this deponent sais, they neuer dwellid together, nor the said Elizabeth neuer did ratifie the said mariage, or did euer fansie or love the said George, especially after that he had lost his lyvinge, which was thought shuld have bene his enheritance. *Reddendo rationem sui dicti*, sais that, for the space of this x' yeres, the said George hath bene absent, and hath sought his lyvinge in an other cuntrie; and the said Elizabeth hath continuallie bene with this deponent in house, so that this deponent is certen the one kissed not the other this x' yeres, or euer shewid any signe of Consent: tho this Deponent be her stepfather, he can bringe a C witnes [? MS.].

Robertus Wright, parochie de Gostre,<sup>4</sup> etatis xxxiiij annorum, novit Elizabetham Hulse x annos, et partem ream xiiij<sup>cim</sup> annos, et vltra. *Examinatus super summaria petitione &c.* This deponent sais, that Elizabeth Hulse & George Hulse were married together in the church of Knotisford, the said Elizabeth beyng at that tyme about the age of iiij<sup>or</sup> yeres: and <sup>5</sup>he knowis this to be true, because he, this deponent, was married to the mother of the said George xiiij<sup>ene</sup> yeres ago, & he well remembrith that George Hulse did marrie Elizabeth the same yere; and forther, he sais, when the said Elizabeth came to the yeres of consent, and afore, she neuer did fansie or love the said George, for bie-cause the said George had lost his lyvinge a good while afore, and was not able to maintaine her, but for necessitie was driven to binde hym-self a prentice to a shomaker in Congleton, callid Rondull Hankinson, where he servid his prentiship out, and hath continued Jerneman sins: in all the space of

<sup>1</sup> leaf 13.    <sup>2</sup> Northwich, Cheshire.    <sup>3</sup> by Bond, in a penalty.

<sup>4</sup> Goostrey, Cheshire, 10 m. from Witton.    <sup>5</sup> leaf 13, back.

ix' yeres. and this deponent sais, he knowis they neuer came together sins the tyme the said *Elizabeth* came to yeres of discrecion, nor neuer had carnall copulacion together, thoughe George was lothe to part with her, but wold have Lovid her yf she wold have bene content: of the which premisses, all the parishe talkis, & can be witnes in hit /

4. *John Bridge v. Elizabeth Bridge* (born Ramsbotham).

He 11 or 12 at the marriage, she ? 13-14.

(Beginning lost. Depositions taken on Dec. 1561.)

[<sup>1</sup>Elizabeth Bridge, born Ramsbotham, answers the Bill or Petition of her husband John Bridge, & says that after their child-marriage he never treated her] "lovinglie, insomoe that the first [night they] were maried, the said John wold Ea[te no] meate at supper. and whan hit was bed ty[me], the said John did wepe to go home with his father, he beyng at that tyme at her brothers house. yet neuertheles, bie his fathers intreating, and bie the perswasion of the priest, the said John did comme to bed to this Respondent far in the night; and there lay still, till in the morninge, in suche sort as this deponent might take vnkindnes with hym; for he lay with his backe toward her all night; and neither then, nor anie tyme els, had carnall dole with her, nor neuer after came in her Companie, more then he had neuer knowne her."

"Ad iij articulum, This respondent sais, that the said John did neuer ratifie the mariage with her. neuertheles, this respondent wold yet be content to take hym yf he wold have her; nor neuer did vse hym vnkindlie."

*Depositiones testium, capte in causa predicta, capte xij<sup>o</sup> Decembris, anno 1561.*

Edmundus Kay, parochie Burie,<sup>2</sup> etatis xxxij', novit partem actricem ab infancia, et partem ream a puericia.

Ad primum articulum, This deponent sais, that John Bridge and Elizabeth Ramsbotham were maried together in the parishe Church of Burie, this deponent beyng present; but what tyme of the <sup>3</sup>yere, this deponent knowis not; the said John beyng, at the tyme of the said mariage, about the age of xiiij<sup>tene</sup> yeres, and vnder xiiij<sup>tene</sup>. Reddendo rationem sui Dicfi / because he was his neybour and his kinseman, and therefore he dothe well remembre [his] age; for when the said John Bridge was but two yeres old, his graundfather and the father of the said Elizabeth Romisbotham made a bargaine of mariage; and the monie was

<sup>1</sup> leaf 11 (Piccope's No. 6).

<sup>2</sup> Bury, Lancashire.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 11, back.

paid bie the father of the said *Elizabeth*, to bie a peece of land : and therefore the said *John* was married vnder age, after the deathe of his graundfather, bie the Executours of his said graundfather, to the said *Elizabeth*, to save the monie /

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> *articulum*, This deponent sais, that the said *John* cold neuer love or favour the said *Elizabeth* ; but hathe often tymes desired this deponent to speake to his father to get them asonder.

Ad iij *articulum*, This deponent sais, that the said *John* and *Elizabeth* neuer dwelld together sins ther said mariage, nor neuer lay together ; but the first night they were married, bie the perswasion of a priest, the said *John* went to bed to the said *Elizabeth*, with much ado ; and neuer after came in her Companie, so that this deponent thinkes in his Conscience they had neuer carnall copulacion together.

Ad vltimum, dicit predeposita per eum fore vera, et famam super hujusmodi laborare. non est doctus, non conductus &c.

<sup>1</sup>*Johannes Key*, parochie de Burie, etatis x [? annorum, novit partes a] puericia.

Ad primum *articulum*, This deponent sais, [that *John Bridge*] and *Elizabeth Romisbotham* were m[arried to]gether in the parishe church of Burie, apon a Mighelmas even, iij yeres passid sins Mighelmas ; and that the said *John* was, at the tyme of the said mariage, about the age of xiiij yeres, and vnder xiiij<sup>tene</sup>. and beyng askid of his just age, he sais, he is well Remembrid that he was borne about Candemas ; <sup>2</sup> and beyng his neybour, is well remembrid of the yeres. This deponent sais he was not present at the mariage ; but the same morninge he was married, he came ouer this deponentes ground, and wept gretlie, and said, “ *John*, / I wold I might go with you to the milne ” . . . . .

Ad iij *articulum*, This deponent sais, the first night the[y] lay together bie the Compulsion of the priest of the Chapell ; for he<sup>3</sup> wold have gone home with his father the same night, but his father wold not suffer hym. & yerlie<sup>4</sup> in the morowe he went from her brothers house, & neuer came in her Companie sins, nor had any Carnall dole together, nor wold euer drawe to her, or love her, bie any Counsell . . . . .

<sup>5</sup>*Facta fuit sequens examinacio testium in causa Divoreij inter Johannem Bridge, partem actricem, et Elizabeth[am] Bridge, partem ream, capta coram magistro Roberto Leche, &c, xvj<sup>o</sup> Januarij 1561[-2].*

<sup>1</sup> leaf 12.      <sup>2</sup> Feb. 2 : the Purification of the Virgin Mary.

<sup>3</sup> the boy-husband, *John Bridge*.      <sup>4</sup> early.      <sup>5</sup> leaf 18, back (*Piccope's No. 10*).

Jacobus Hardcar, parochie de Burie, etatis liij' anorum, novit partes ab Infancijs earundem /

Ad primum articulum, dicit eundem fore verum. Reddendo rationem sui dicti, he sais, that Johñ Bridge & Elizabeth Bridge, alias Romisbotham, were married together in the parishe Church of Burie, about thre yeres passid, apon a Michelmas even.

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> articulum, This deponent sais, that he knowithe that Johñ Bridge was vnder age of xiiij yeres when he was married. Reddendo rationem dicti [sui], this deponent sais, he was in the Church, when the said Johñ was christnid; which day was a weddinge in the Church; and bie that, he well dothe beare the yere in mynd. and forther, he <sup>1</sup>sais, that when the said Johñ came to the full ag[e of] xiiij<sup>t</sup> yeres, he did neuer agre to the said mariage, b[ut] alwais did dissent. and all this, he knowis to be true, biecease he is a next neybour; and the said Johñ hath told hit dyverse tymes to this deponent /

Ad iij articulum, This deponent sais, that the said Johñ and Elizabeth did neuer dwell together, or lye together, but onlie the first night: and that night he had no carnall Copulacion with her. Reddendo rationem dicti [sui], he saithe, that the said Johñ was married in the Church, for savinge of a band;<sup>2</sup> and that tyme he said he wold go to Church, and say the wordes, for savinge his father of a band; but he said he wold neuer consent to them in his hart. and the first night, he went to bedd with the said Elizabeth; but he told this deponent that he neuer touchid her bare skin, bothe afore he came to the age of xiiij, and xx<sup>tie</sup> tymes sins. forther, he sais, that he dare make good on a boke, that they did neuer ratifie the mariage bie any meanes, as sendinge of tokens, or kepinge Companie, or any suche like sort, wherbie they shuld favour one another.

Ad vltimum, dicit predeposita per eum fore vera: and hereof, he sais, the said Johñ might bringe a C witnes, yf he might for cost.

Thomas Bridge, parochie de Burie, etatis liij' annorum, novit partes ab infancijs earundem /

Ad primum articulum, This deponent sais, that Johñ Bridge was compellid bie his father to marrie the said Elizabeth Romisbotham, sore against his w[ill],<sup>3</sup> beynge but a child, and vnder the age of xiiij yeres, havinge no mynde of mariage. and beynge demaundid 'whie his father enforcid hym to the said mariage'; he sais, that 'his father was bound

<sup>1</sup> leaf 19.

<sup>2</sup> Bond, given by his Father, to make the marriage, with a penalty if he did not.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 19, back.

in suche a band, that yf he had not gone to the Church, and there have spoken the wordes after the priest, his father had bene vndone.'

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> *articulum*,—beynge askid, howe old, John Bridge is now, and whether he did dissent from the mariage streyghtwais, before he was xiiij, This deponent sais, that John Bridge is now about the age of xvij'. beynge askid 'what tyme of the yere he was borne'; he [Thos. Bridge] sais he knowis not perfittlie beicause he was not present at his christninge in the Church, but he see when he went to christninge, for they came by this deponent, beynge at his worke when they went to church / And forther, he sais, that the said John neuer agreid to the said mariage. *reddendo rationem sui dicti*; beicause the said John told this deponent C tymes, that he wold neuer consent, love, or have the said Elizabeth as his wief.

Ad iij<sup>o</sup> *articulum*, This deponent sais, that the said John and Elizabeth neuer dwellid together sins the said mariage; but before, they did. then the said Elizabeth beynge a bigge woman, and the said John but a child, she delt shrewdlie with hym: and that made hym to cast his love so from her; that yf hit had not bene for savinge of the band, he wold neuer have married her. & sins that tyme he neuer dwellid with her, nor did lye with her, but the first night; and then, this deponent thinkes in his Conscience, that he had neuer any Carnall dole with her. and further, this deponent, beynge ther neybour, did neuer here word spoken, or Token sent, betwixe them, or any suche familiaritie betwixe them, wherbie he might iudge that they vsid them self as man and wief, or euer ratified the mariage.

Ad vltimum, dicit predeposita per eum fore vera, et famam super huiusmodi laborare, . . . in the Cuntrie thereabout. <sup>2</sup>*non est doctus*, &c.<sup>2</sup>

## 5. Andrew Haworth v. Constance Entwissell: boy 9 at marriage; girl 11.

<sup>3</sup>*Examinacio testium in causa Divorcii inter Andream Haworth, parochie de Bolton, partem actricem, contra Custanciam Entwissell, partem ream, capta coram magistro Roberto Leche, in legibus baccallaureo, &c v<sup>o</sup> die Martii 1561[-2].*

Jacobus Sharplus, parochie de Bolton,<sup>4</sup> *ibidem* oriundus, etatis circiter lxxj' annos, norit partem actricem a puericia sua, et Custanciam Entwissell, ex quo fuit sex annos.

<sup>1</sup> leaf 20.

<sup>2-2</sup> The MS. puts this before 'in the Cuntrie thereabout.'

<sup>3</sup> leaf 10 (Picoppe's No. 16).

<sup>4</sup> Bolton-le-Moors, Lancashire.

Ad *primum articulum*, This Deponent sais, that he was *present* in the *parishe* church of Bolton, at the *matrimony* solemnized betwixe Andrewe Haworth (then beyng, to his Estimacion at that tyme, ix' yeres of age), and Custance Entwissell, then beyng about xj yeres of age; and that, this deponent knowes well to be true, bicause he was neybour dwellinge nere to the said parties, and knowes the same to be true; but what tyme of the yere the said *matrimony* was celebratt, this deponent cannot tell. *Interrogatus de compulsione et impulsione parentum et amicorum suorum*, This deponent sais, that Andrewe Haworthes father, *perceyvinge* the father of Custance Entwissell departid when the said Custance was of the age of xj yeres as abovesaid, did obteyne the Landlordes goodwill of the Tenement wherein the father of the said Custance did dwell, and so married the said Andrewe his sonne, & the said Custance, together; and so the said Andrewe & Custance did dwell at the said Tenement. *aliter quoad articulum nescit deponere* . . . . .

<sup>1</sup> Robertus Wodde, *parochie de Bolton, ibidem oriundus, etatis circiter xlij annos, novit partem actricem a natiuitate, et partem ream similiter.*

Ad *primum articulum*, This deponent sais, that Andrewe Haworth, then beyng about the age of viij yeres, or there-about, bicause the *perswasion* of his father & mother, & other his frendes, did marrie in the somer season, in the *parishe* church of Bolton, Custance Entwissell, (then beyng about the age of xj<sup>2</sup> yeres), about xiiij<sup>4</sup> yeres past. and that, this deponent well knowis, beyng a nere neybour to the said parties. *aliter nescit deponere.*

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> *articulum*, this deponent sais, that Andrewe Haworth & Custance Entwissell, after the said *matrimony*, did dwell together in the house of the father of Andrewe Haworth bicause a *certain* space; but howe longe, or whether they did lye together, or had carnall dole together, This deponent cannot tell.

Ad iij *articulum*, dicit, *quod nescit deponere*, an *voluntarie* cohabit-  
arunt, aut *carnalem copulam invicem habuerunt*; but this deponent sais, he hath sene them go and come from the church together, as man and wief. *aliter nescit deponere* . . . . .

<sup>3</sup> *Responciones personales Custancie Entwissell, super posicionibus et articulis libelli ex parte Andrei Haworth oblatis, capte die et anno predictis [20 March, 1561-2].*

Ad *primam posicionem*, This *respondent* sais, that Andrewe Haworth & she were married together in the *parish* church of Bolton about xij

<sup>1</sup> leaf 40, back.

<sup>2</sup> Altered from xij.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 53, back (Piccope's No. 20).

yeres ago, the said Andrewe beyng betwene ix & x yeres old, and this respondent betwene xj or xij; and she sais they were married together bie the Compulsion of their frendes.

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> *posicionem*, dicit eandem fore veram; and they neuer consentid or lovid together, as man and wief, after they came to yeres of discrecion.

Ad iij, This respondent sais, bie vertue of her othe, that they have dwellid together in a house of the said Andrewe bie the space of two yeres, about two yeres ago; and afore that tyme, they dwellid together in the house of the said Andrewe Haworthes father about tenne yeres; but she sais, bie vertue of her othe, that duringe all that tyme they neuer had carnall dole, nor neuer vsid themselfe famylierlie together as man and wief, although, bie the compulsion of their frendes they were kept so longe together; nor neuer consentid to the same . . . . .

# 6. *Peter Haworth v. Margery Haworth*, born Heydocke : girl 8 at marriage; boy less.

<sup>1</sup>*Responsiones personales Margerie Haworthe, alias Heydocke, super allegacione ex parte Petri Haworth contra ipsam, in causa Divorcii oblata, capte die et anno predictis* / [8 May, 1562].

Ad contenta allegacionis sive materie per Petrum Haworthe oblate, this respondent sais, that Peter Haworthe and this respondent were married together in the paryshe church of Blagburne about xvij yeres ago, the said Peter beyng younger then this respondent; & this respondent sais she was, at the tyme of the said mariage, about viij yeres of age; and that she is, at this present, about xxvj yeres old: and that the said mariage was made bie the advise and Compulsion of this respondentes freindes, apon her parte; but howe hit was apon his [Peter H.'s] parte, this respondent knowes not. and forther, this respondent sais, that when she came to the age of consent, she did not agre to the said mariage, and that she did neuer ratifie hit bie Consenting therevnto; nor that she had euer parte of his bodie; but that she is a good maide, for hym; & that they neuer dwellid together sins they were of the age of xij yeres: but then dislove fell betwene them. and this Respondent sais, that sins that tyme she hath dwellid with her frendes; & he hath bene euer sins with his frendes, and abroad at Service. beyng askid howe hit chauncid that they have not got a divorce this xvij<sup>th</sup> yeres; she sais, ther was a discord betwene them, & a sute in this Cowrt, about xvj<sup>t</sup> yeres ago; but howe hit endid, this respondent knowes not.

<sup>1</sup> leaf 59, back (Picope's No. 23).

## 7. Joan Whittall, born Leyland, v. Rafe Whittall.

(Each between 11 and 12, at marriage. Depositions made, 25 Sept. 1562.)

<sup>1</sup> When 'the said Joan was . . . a xj yere old, and vnder xij, and the said Rafe was iij wekes younger,' the children were married 'in the parishe church of Leyland,' Lancashire, about Candlemas, <sup>2</sup> 'biecause the said Rafe had about xls a yere of land.' <sup>3</sup> He staid at her fathers house for less than a month, then went to his mother's till he was 15 or 16, & then returnd to her father's for two years, but (as he says) he 'neuer lay with her, biecause he was ordred [treated] worse then any *seruaunt* in her fathers house; & biecause he *perceyvid* she *neuer* lovid hym, he went away, and *neuer* came there sins; and so she hath bene at service abroad; and the one *neuer* sent the other, token. and biecause she dealid so vnkindly with hym, he will *neuer* have her, for whie, she euer lovid other boies (to his knoledge) as well as hym. and forther, he sais he *neuer* lay with her, or had carnall Acte with her.'

Thomas Pincok says <sup>4</sup> that 'when the boy came to xv' or xvj' yeres, he was entysed away bie the stepfather and mother of the said Raffe, bie reason the one fansied not the other.'

<sup>5</sup> Joan's father, Rafe Leyland, 71 years old, 'sais that they were married biecause she shold have had bie hym a *prety* bargane, yf they cold have lovid, on the other.' When 'the said Rafe [Whittall] came to the age of xvj yeres,' he 'came to this Deponentes house, and there remayned at bedd and bord bie the space of ij yeres; nor *neuer* came in bed, the one with the other, nor the one cold not fansy the other.' <sup>6</sup> 'beynge askid whie the said J[o]ane did not begin her sute afore, he sais that she was poor, and had no money; and nowe she hath gotten somewhat in *Seruice*, and nowe spendes hit in triall of the Lawe.'

## 8. Ellen Dampart v. John Andrewe. (Her 2 Sisters put between them in bed on the wedding-night.) Girl under 8 at marriage, boy 10.

<sup>7</sup> *Examinacio testium in causa Divorcii super libello ex parte Elene Dampart<sup>8</sup> contra Johannem Andrewe oblato, capta coram magistro Roberto Leche &c., xxij<sup>o</sup> die Octobris 1562<sup>o</sup> /*

Galfridus Tailiour, parochie de Chedill, novit partem actricem et partem ream a puericiis. Testis productus, Juratus et examinatus super Allegacione

<sup>1</sup> leaf 73, back (Piccope's No. 33). <sup>2</sup> leaf 74. <sup>3</sup> leaf 74, back.

<sup>4</sup> leaf 74. <sup>5</sup> leaf 73, back. <sup>6</sup> leaf 74. <sup>7</sup> leaf 79 (Piccope's No. 36).

<sup>8</sup> The country shortening of "Davenport."



sive summaria petitione ex parte partis actricis oblata, dicit, in vim Juramenti sui, that, by the report of the Cuntry, Elen Dampart<sup>1</sup> and John Andrewe were married together in a Chambre at Widford;—howe longe sins, or what tyme of the yere, this deponent knowis not, bycause he was not present by at the solempnizac[i]on of the said matrimony;—but they were married vnder age, as he hard say, <sup>2</sup>not past ix or x yeres old. And forther he sais, that the cause of their mariage was, that John Dampart of Widford, and William Andrewe, fathers of the said parties, beinge at contencion and sute, and havinge a Tenement wherein John Andrewes father dwellid, devided betwixe the said Andrewes father, and one James Smith; and the said James Smith toke a Lease of his part of the Tenement, and set-in the said Ellin to have hit after his decesse; and the said Mr. Dampart and John Andrewe, for that entent, to wyne the house together, thought it convenient to marry the said Ellin and John Andrewe together; and so they did; but yet the said parties neuer consentid thervnto; in-somuch, that William Andrewe, perceyvinge the mynde of his sonne, who said to hym, “Father! gyve me your blessinge, and I will go into an other Cuntry, to seke my Livinge; for I will neuer take her as my wief.” And his father answerid and said, “he wold spend half a score of Nobles, but he wold have them divorcid.” And this, he [Geoffrey Tailiour] knowes to be true, bie the report of John Andrewe and other neigbours / And forther, this deponent sais, that at the last beyng of Sould[i]ers at Lithe, this deponent and John Andrewe beyng souldiers together, and the said John lyenge at the point of death, very sicke, said to one Roberte Williamson, “I pray the, yf euer thou comme in the Cuntry, say & declare that he [my Son] neuer toke Ellin Dampart for his wief, nor neuer wold do, in this world or in another.” And forther, he sais, they neuer dwellid together sins they were of yeres of consent; for the said Ellin went to London; and John Andrewe, articulate, went abroad, to seke his Livinge and to do service; wherby this deponente thinkes, and knowes to his knoledge, or for euer any thinge that this deponent cold here or know of, that they neuer had carnall Act together, or vsid either other as man and wief ought to do, forbiecause this deponent hath hard Ellin Dampart say oftentymes, that ‘she had rather dy, then she cold take hym [Jn. Andrewe] as her husband, and forsake all that she had or shuld have’ /

Carolus Worthington, parochie de Presbury, etatis xxix annorum, norit partem actricem et partem ream a pueriis earundem. Examinatus

<sup>1</sup> The country shortening of “Davenport.”

<sup>2</sup> leaf 79, back.

super allegacione &c, dicit, that as he, beyng a new neibour, <sup>1</sup>hath hard say<sup>1</sup> that Ellin Dampart and John Andrewe were married together about xiiij or xiiij yeres ago, come Christmas next, in a Chamber at Widford; and for this cause, that William Andrewe, father to the said John Andrewe, and one James Smith, had a house on the Landes of John Dampart of Widford, esquier, divided betwene them; and the said James Smith had gotten a Lease of his parte, and in the same had put Ellin Dampart, a base daughter of the said Mr Dampartes, to have hit after his decease. and the said William Andrewe, fearing lest he should lose his parte of his Lyvinge, and to wyne all the tenement together againe, made a mariage with the said Ellin Dampart to his sonne John, against the consent of both parties, at that tyme, and euer sins; for he hath hard John Andrewe say many tymes, that 'he had rather dye, or he wold have her as his wief': and the said Ellin hath said no lesse by the said John; wherby hit appereth that they neuer loved either other. And forther, this deponent sais, that they neuer dwelled in one house together sins they came to yeres of Consent, because they agreed so evill. and sins they came to yeeres of consent, the said Ellin went to London; and John Andrewe went to service abroad in the Cuntry; and neuer vsid either other as man and wief, or euer had Carnall dole together, to this deponentes knowledge; & as this deponent hath hard say, the said John hath desired his father of his blessinge, and said to hym that 'he wold rather forsake all, or he wold take the said Ellin as his wief.' beyng askid howe [he] knowis they were married together, he sais, because this deponent was a nere neibour, within a fieldes broode to them /

Willelmus Bridge, etatis xxiiij<sup>or</sup> annorum, novit partes vj annis, quia est servus partis ree / *Examinatus super allegacione &c.* This deponent sais, that, by report of the neighboures thereabout, the said parties were married together, beyng but Children. sins the tyme he hath dwelled with John Andrewe, he neuer se them vse either other as man and wief, which is above vj yeres ago: but that they wold avoid the Company & speakinge, <sup>2</sup>the one of the other, nor neuer did consent or agree together by any waies. and forther he sais, that by report, the said John Andrewe askid his father his blessinge after he was married, & said he wold go out of the Contrey or euer he wold take her as his wief. And for the cause of their mariage, he sais, *per relacionem aliorum*, that hit was vt pre-contestes sui deposuerunt. and forther, he sais, he hath hard the said John say he wold neuer take her as his wief. And to this deponentes

<sup>1-1</sup> Struck out, and "doth knowe" written over by another hand.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 80, back.

knowledge, they neuer dwellid together; biecause the said Ellin went to London, and the said John went to the warres, & abroad to service. and as for Carnall Act, this deponent thinkes verily, for any thinge that euer he hard or se, they neuer had carnall dole together, or euer vsid either other as man & wief, to his knowledge; but euer did discent /

<sup>1</sup>*Responsiones personales Johannis Andrewe, super positionibus et articulis Libelli ex parte Elene Dampart contra ipsum oblati, capte coram magistro Roberto Leche, in Legibus baccallaureo, v<sup>o</sup> die Novembris 1561<sup>o</sup> /*

Ad primam positionem, This deponent sais, that Elein Dampart & he were married together vnder age,—this deponent then beyng about x yeres old, & the said Ellin somewhat vnder viij,—in a Chamber at Widford Hall, by one Sir John Handford, who seruid Mr. Dampart of Widford at that tyme, xij yeres ago, or there-aboutes. beyng askid ‘who was present by’; he knowes not. beyng askid whether, sins he came to age, he euer fansied her, he saies ‘no; neither sins nor afore, nor neuer in his hart toke her for his wief’; for, at the tyme of their mariage they knewe not what they did; or els this respondent wold neuer have had her. beyng askid whether he euer lay with her, he answeris, that ‘the first night they were married, they lay both in one bed, but ij of her sisters lay betwene hym & her; and sins that tyme, he neuer Lay with her in bed, nor neuer had carnall dole with her.’ beyng askid whether he did euer ratify the mariage by sending her tokens,<sup>2</sup> or kissinge, or mutuall Cohabitation; he saies ‘neuer.’ beyng askid ‘where they have dwellid asonder,’—he sais, ‘she hath dwellid sommetyme at Middlewich, sommetyme with Mr Duncalf, and sommetyme at London. and this deponent dwellid in Presbury, with his sister, iij yeres, & was in the North part iij yeres’ / forther, beyng askid, ‘howe hit chauncid the[y] sewid not a dyvorse afore now, seyng they could not agre,’ he sais that ‘they began to sewe a dyvorse afore, about v’ yeres ago; & the matter, to his remembraunce, was brought to witnes; and then he went

<sup>1</sup> leaf 88 (Piccope’s No. 39).

<sup>2</sup> In April 1546, Thomas Brevokes deposes, that ‘on a Monday last month, about sunset . . . he heard John Yenne ask William Cupper whether there was any contract of marriage between him and Elisabeth Yenne.

‘Said he’: “She hath a napkyn of myne in token of maryage, and condicionally that she shulde be my wyffe; and upon the same, she hath my fayth and troth; and I have hers. And I have a ryng of her, and a napkyn, upon the same condicion; and in case this be no borgen, and if she will take the parcell upon her, discharging mee, I am well contented; and she shall have parte of my goodes.”

‘But, said Elisabeth’: “I will not discharge you: a borgen hit ys; and a borgen yt shall be; and I will goo therow the lande with you.”—*Old Ways in Olden Days, down West*. Exeter, 1892.

to Scotland, & he thought he wold se his comyng againe, or euer he sewid any forther'; & so, they beyng asonder till they were detectid in the visitacion for the same, neuer did sewe the matter, but did let it slippe till nowe, for Lack of ability to followe the Lawe. beyng askid whether she doth fansy hym, or wold have hym to her husband; he sais 'no'; and therfor he cannot fansy her, nor neuer did /

### 9. *Grace Boyes v. Robert Talbot.*

(She 9-10 at marriage; he about 13. Depositions taken, 6 Nov. 1562.)

One of the three Deponents, Thomas Pope, of the parish of Ribchester, 43, who had known the parties from childhood, says <sup>1</sup> 'that Grace Boyes, beyng somewhat aboue ix yeres old, & vnder x', was married about iiij<sup>or</sup> yeres past to Roberte Talbot, at that tyme . . . . about xiiij yeres old, in the parish church of Blagburne; . . . he neuer hard they euer lye together, because the said Grace Boys was taken away from her Grandfathers house by a wile, to comme lye at Master Talbot house, half-brother to Roberte Talbot; and when she was there, without consent of her frendes, was married to the said Roberte in the night season, as he hath hard; but he sais she neuer fansied hym as her husband, nor neuer had carnall dole together, or vsid either other as man & wief, by kysinge, speakinge, or such like; but the said Grace did euer dissent, as she dothe at this present, by reason of her sute of divorce commensid against hym. & this deponent hath hard her say xl' tymes, that she wold neuer take hym as her husband /'

Richard Dewhurst, of Ribchester, aged 44, deposes that 'the cause' of these children's marriage 'was, that mistris Talbot, wief to John Talbot, esquier, halfebrother to the said Roberte, desired of graundfather of the said Grace, where she dwellid, to haue her homme to her house, to make mery. and when she had her there, she married her to Roberte Talbot, against the consent of the will of the said Grace, who, this deponent hath hard say many tymes, that she wold neuer take hym to her husband.'

### 10. *Margery Vernon v. Randle More* (she 9-10 at marriage, he 7-8).

<sup>2</sup>*Examinacio testium in causa Divorcii super allegacione ex parte Margerie Vernon contra Randulphum More, oblata, capta coram magistro Roberto Leche &c, xj<sup>o</sup> Februarij 1562<sup>o</sup>[3].*

<sup>1</sup> leaf 88, back (Piccope's No. 40).

<sup>2</sup> leaf 117, back (Piccope's No. 58).

Thomas Pole, parochie de Bartumley, etatis l annorum, novit partes ab infancijs earundem . . . . dicit, that Margery Vernon and Randle More were married together in the chapell of Hasslington in the parishe of Bartumley, somewhat above x yeres ago, almost xj: and this, he knowes to be true; for this deponent dwelled with Robert Vernon esquier, father unto Margery Vernon at the same tyme; the said Margery at that tyme beyng above ix yeres old, and vnder x; and the said Randle more above vij, and almost viij. beyng asked whether they ever dwelled together in one house, he saies 'no.' and forther he saies, that the said Margery did, at merrimentes in Christmas; and at such tymes wold go to Master Mores house, and there lye a night or two at severall tymes; but the said Randle did never lie al night at Master Vernons house, to this deponentes knowledge; neither had thei any carnall copulacion<sup>1</sup> together, to his knowledge. beyng asked howe long it is sins the parties dissented, he answeres, 'thre quarters of an yere sins, & not afore, to this deponentes heringe.' but he saies, he cold never perceyve any Love nor affection betwixe the parties libellate. and forther he saies, that the said Randle did go and comme to Master Vernons house many tymes, to dinner and supper, but went home alwaies against night. beyng asked what is the cause they parties cannot agre, and that the said Margery doth sue a divorce, he saies hit is for somme Impediment that the said Randle hath longe bene on hym. and forther, this deponent saies he never se any token or signe of Love betwixe them, or that the one wold kisse the other; and yet this deponent hath bene much conversaunt in the house with the said Margery Vernon /

(Richard Poole, of Bartumley, aged 43, confirms Thomas Pole, tho' he knows less of the parties than Thomas does.)

<sup>2</sup>Johannes Damparte, parochie de Bartumley, etatis xxx annorum, aut circiter, novit partes a puericiis eorundem / *Examinatus super allegacionem* &c / This deponent saies, he was present by, when Margery More alias Vernon, and Randle More, were married together in the Chappell of Hasslington above x yeres ago, the said Margery then beyng about ix or x yeres old, and the said Randle about ij<sup>o</sup> yeres younger. beyng asked whether they ever dwelled together, he saies 'no,' to his knowledge; for the said Randle dwelled at the Hall of the Heath with his father, and the said Margery with her father, not far asunder. forther he saies, he did never knowe that the said Randle did lye any night at his father-in-Lawe his house; & tho he did resort nowe and then thither, he did never

<sup>1</sup> leaf 118.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 118, back.

shewe any token or signe of Love toward y<sup>e</sup> said *Margery*, to his knoledge or sight. beyng askid whether the said *Margery* did resort and lye at *Master Mores* house any night, he saies 'no,' to his knoledge. but he saies, he hath hard it reportid that she wold comme thither nowe and then at a Christmas tyme to make mery, and peradventure lye there a night, & then go home; but she did not lye with the said *Randle*, to his knoledge / beyng askid whether euer they euer had carnall dole together, he saies 'no,' to his knoledge; and he thinkes in his Conscience they neuer had carnall act together, because the said *Randle* is very sickly, and hath somme gret Impedimente apon hym, which causeth this deponent to iudge that, by reason of the said infirmity, the said *Margery* cannot fansy the said *Randle*. and forther he saies, he neuer se them kisse, or call ether other 'man and wife,' or shewe any token of Love, thone to thother, sins they came to discrecion . . . . .

Robert Short, of the parish of Bartumley, aged 46, confirms the last deponent in all particulars. After the children's marriage, <sup>1</sup> "he saies that they did neuer agre as man and wief sins they came to they[r] yeres of discrecion, because he neuer did se any token of Love betwixe them, nor did neuer se hym [kisse] her sins they were married. beyng askid whether the said *Randle* vsid to come to his father-in-Lawe his house, he saies he was wont to come thither, but, to this deponentes knoledge, he did neuer lye there al night, but wold go home againe, because his owne fathers house was not far distant thens. and the said *Margery* wold go to *Master Mores* house at merimentes in Christmas, or at gestninges, as he hard reportid; and he hath sene her go that way; but he neuer se her [there]. interrogatus de carnali: forther he saies, he thinkes in his Conscience they neuer Lye together, or had carnall act betwix them, because [MS. betwix] he is a sickly young man, and hath as yet small mynd of such matters, as this deponente thinkes. and forther he saies, he hath hard within this twelf month, the said *margery* say she cold not fansy hym, and not agre. and forther he saies, he neuer se them shewe any token of Love, or Lovinge Countenance the one to the other . . . . est tenens Roberti Vernon, patris partis actricis . . . . and that it is supposid they may be divorcel, because they were vnder age; and he hath had a gret Impediment betwix them."

11. *Peter Hope v. Alice Ellis* (? both of Hawarden), (he nearly 13 at marriage, she 9).

<sup>1</sup>*Examinacio testium super materia excepta et oblata ex parte Petri Hope, contra Libellum Alicie Ellis, alias Hope, capta coram magistro Roberto Leche, in Legibus baccalaureo &c iiij<sup>o</sup> Martii 1563<sup>o</sup> /*

<sup>2</sup>*Johñ ap Johñ, parochie de Hawarden, etatis circiter lx annos, novit Petrum Hope a puericia, et Aliciam Ellis, alias Hope, xvj annis et vltra / . . . saies, he thinkes, by vertue of his othe, that the said Peter neuer gave his Consent to the said matrimony . . . for he, the said Peter, told this deponent & his wief, the night afore he was married, that he wold neuer call the said Alis Ellis his wief; the said Peter beinge at the tyme of his mariage, about xiiij yeres old, and somewhat older, not xiiij by iij quarters. and forther he saies, that sins the tyme of his said mariage, the said Peter neuer gave his Consent to the said Alis, to take her as his wief, to his knoledge. reddendo certitudinem sue etatis, this deponent saies, he was nursid by this deponentes wief, who gave hym suck; and he knowes he was no elder, bie the age of his owne children /*

<sup>3</sup>*Ad iij Articulum, This Deponent saies, that he neuer knewe or hard that the said Peter Hope wold recognise or take Alis Ellis to his wief; but euer wold dissent, and say he wold neuer take her so. and as for their Cohabitation, this deponent thinkes the matrimony cannot be ratified, bieceuse, at the same tyme as this deponent hard their frendes report, the said Alis was but ix yere old. and they dwellid together the next iij yeres after that, in house with the mother of the said Peter. and the said Peter went abroade to Schole,—to what place this deponent knowes not;—but this deponent verely thinkes the said Peter neuer consentid to take her as his wief, neither afore their mariage, nor sins . . . . .*

*Agnes, videlicet Johñ, parochie de Hawarden, etatis xlviiij annorum, novit Petrum Hope, ab infancia, et partem Aliciam Ellis, xv annis . . . .*

*Ad iij<sup>d</sup> articulum, This deponent . . . forther she saies, the said Peter neuer gave his consent to marry the said Alis Ellis (in her conscience), nor did not promise the same, nor the banes (as is articulate,) to be askid, bieceuse the said Peter was, at the tyme of his said mariage, but a boy, somewhat about xiiij yeres old, in iij or iiij<sup>or</sup> wekis, or therabout. reddenda rationem sui dicti, this deponent saies, she knowes well his age, bieceuse she was his nurse, after that he was a quarter of a yere old.*

*Ad iij articulum, This deponent saies, she knowes not certainly whether Peter Hope knewe of the said mariage; but she saies he, euer sins and*

<sup>1</sup> leaf 119 (Piccope's No. 59).

<sup>2</sup> Read the last Deposition first, and the second, the Nurse's, second.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 119, back.

afore the said mariage, did dissent to take the said Alis to his wief. and this deponent diuerse tymes hath movid hym to take her, and vse her as his wief; and he wold euer answere, "she is non of my wief; and I will neuer take her so." and forther she saies, that they dwellid in house together with the mother of the said Peter about ij or iij yeres next after their mariage; but this deponent saies she thinkes they neuer consentid together, or had carnall dole together; for the said Alis was little past ix yeres old, tyme of the said mariage. And forther, this deponent saies, that she had a boy somewhat younger then the said Peter, who did lye with the said Peter at the same tyme when he and Alis Hope, *alias* Ellis, dwellid with Peter Hopes mother / which boy told this deponent, that the said Alis <sup>1</sup>wold comme and bringe the said Peter his sheetes to bed; and this deponentes sonne wold say to hym, "Peter, whie do not you take your wief to you?" and he wold answere, "Peace! she is non of my wief": wherby this deponente thinkes ther was neuer good will or lovinge consent shewid to the said Alis by the said Peter / . . . . .

Edmundus Watkinson, parochie de Dodleston, etatis lix annorum, norit Petrum Hope ab infancia, et Aliciam Hope articulatam, xv annis / . . . . .

Ad ij articulum, quoad primam partem eiusdem, nescit deponere; but he saies, that he well knowes Peter Hope was neuer the causer that he was maried to Alis Ellis, nor neuer gave his Consent therto. but he saies the marriage was consentid of betwix the mother of the said Peter, and the father of the said Alis; but what was the cause, this deponent knowes not. and the said Peter was, at the tyme of the said marriage, somewhat above xiiij yeres old, & vnder xiiij.

Ad iij articulum, this deponent saies, that he knowes not whether euer the said Peter did remember the said mariage; but he saies, he thinkes verrylie, that the said Peter did neuer consent to take the said Alis as his wief. reddendo rationem sui dicti, he saies, the said Peter told this deponent and John ap John his foster-father, the night afore he was maried, that he wold neuer take the said Alis as his wief. but he said, beicause it was his mothers mynde, he durst not displease her. and forther, this deponent saies, he neuer hard tell that the said Peter did consent to the said matrimonye; but he saies, they dwellid together about iij yeres next after their mariage, with the mother of the said Peter, beyng both but children; for the said Alis was little past ix yeres old when the said Peter & she were maried.<sup>2</sup> and after the said mariage, this

<sup>1</sup> leaf 120.

<sup>2</sup> MS. marided.



deponent came to Peter Hopes mothers house, where she dwellid together, many tymes, yet he did neuer se or perceyve that the said Peter bere any Love or affection to his said wief; wherby he thinkes ther was neuer carnall dole betwixe them / . . . . .

<sup>1</sup>*Examinacio Testium in causa Matrimoniali ex parte Petri Hope contra presentem (?) Libellum ex parte Alicie Mathue, alias Ellis, oblatum, capta et medijs (?) eorum Juramentis, coram Johanne Chetam, notario publico examinatorum, xvij<sup>o</sup> Die martii 1562° /*

Wilhelmus Sefton, parochie sancti Martini, civitatis Cestrie, ibidem morans traxit xvj annis, etatis lxvj annorum, nonit Petrum Hope xx' Annis et vltra, et Aliciam Hope, alias Ellis, [*blank in MS.*].

Ad primam excepcionem / this Deponent saies, about xvj<sup>tene</sup> yeres ago, as he remembres, he was seruau<sup>t</sup> with Master Richard Hope, commynge & goynge; at what tyme Peter Hope was about xiiij yeres of age, & then was married, by the Counsell of Christian Hope, his mother, vnto Alice Mathue, alias [*Ellis struck out*] Hope, then beyng about thage of xij yeres, in the parishe church of Saint Maries in Chester; but what tyme of the yere, this Deponent cannot well remember.

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> excepcionem, this deponent saies, that after this Matrimony had and solemnizate, he hard the mother of Peter Hope, callid Christian Hope, say to Peter Hope, that yf he and Alice Ellis, alias Mathue, cold not agree when they comme to Lawfull age, that the said Peter shuld be at Libertye, and the Matrimony shuld be void; and that his mother did cause Alice Ellis to reache the said Peter drink, which he refusid to take at her handes . . . . .

Richardus Burgenye . . . saies, that Peter Hope, as he hard say, ([R. B.] beyng then seruau<sup>t</sup> with the mother of the said Peter Hope), was married to Alice Ellis at Saint Maries in Chester, bie the perswasion of Mathue Ellis, father vnto Alice Ellis, and Christian Hope, mother to the said Peter, about xvj yeres ago, the said Peter then beyng about xij yeres of age, and the said Alice beyng then about x yeres of age, or vnder, as this deponent thinkes; but what tyme of the yere, this deponent cannot well remember . . . . .

<sup>2</sup>Ad iij excepcionem, this deponent saies, that he, beyng at that tyme seruau<sup>t</sup> at Mistris Christian Hopes, did neuer here the said Peter call the said Alice his wief; nor did lye together, to this Deponentes knowledge; nor made signe of Love betwixe them; nor did voluntarylic dwell

<sup>1</sup> leaf 124 (Piccoppe's No. 61).

<sup>2</sup> leaf 124, back.

together as man and wief, to this Deponentes knoledge; although they were in one house together, bie the space of almost iij yeres, or thereabout, after the said matrimony . . . . .

12. Elizabeth Dampart (born Page) *v.* Thos. Dampart.  
(Boy under 10 at marriage. Wife leaves Husband.)

<sup>1</sup>*Responsiones personales Thome Dampart super certis articulis sive Interrogatoriis sibi ex officio mero obiectis, capte coram venerabili viro, Magistro Roberto Leche, in Legibus baccallaureo, Vicario, &c, xviii<sup>o</sup> Martii 1562[-3].*

Ad primum Articulum sive Interrogatorium, this respondent saies, that this is the first othe that euer he made before a iudge; neuertheles, he wold be lothe to breake it; and saies he standes in state of dampnacion yf he breake his othe; and that he is above xx, and vnder xxi yeres old.

Ad ij<sup>d</sup>, he saies, he was married, beyng vnder x yeres old, to Elizabeth Page.

Ad iij, This respondent saies, that he hath laine with his wief, and ratified the mariage.

Ad iiij, This respondent saies, that he did Cohabit with his wief about viij yeres. and he saies forther, he neuer put her away, nor gaue her cause to goe away, but would fayne haue had her to haue taryed in howse with him, this respondent. And farther, this respondent thinketh that her father was the cause that she went away; and sayth moreouer, that where she is, it is vnto this respondent not knowne; and this respondent wold gladly come to the knowledge thereof.

Ad v<sup>t</sup>, negat that he vsid her otherwise than a man ought to do his wief; and he saies she can prove non otherwise; and sais he neuer had any knef [knife] in bed to do her hurt with-all; and that she doth mis-report hym; and yf ther was any such thinges, it was rather of her doynge then of his; and that he doth take it upon his othe.

Ad vi<sup>t</sup>, he saies he neuer vsid the Company of any woman besides his wief suspiciously, neither in the parishe of Werington, nor without.

13. Thomas Fletcher *v.* Anne Whitfield (he between 10  
and 11 at marriage, she about 9).

(He bargaind away, to pay his father's debts.)

<sup>1</sup>*Examinacio testium in causa divorcii, super allegacione ex parte Thome Fletcher contra Annam Whitfield, capta coram magistro Roberto Leche, xxvj<sup>o</sup> Maii Anno predicto (1563).*

Robertus Mercer, parochie de Walton,<sup>2</sup> etatis lvj annorum, novit partem agentem a nativitate, et partem ream vj annos, &c.

Ad contenta in allegacione, dicit, that he knoweth well the parties Libellate—Thomas Fletcher, the sonne of John Fletcher, and Anne Whitfield, the daughter of William Whitfield;—and saies they were married together in the parish church of Childwall,<sup>3</sup> betwene Candlemas and Lent, about ix yeres nowe past. the said Thomas, at tyme of the said mariage, was about x yeres & vnder xj; & thage of the said Anne, he knowes not certenly, but, to his Judgment, she was about ix yeres old at the same tyme / beyng askid howe it Chauncid they were married so younge, this deponent saies, that John Fletcher, father of the said Thomas, was in debt; and, to get somme money of William Whitfield, to the discharge of his debtes, married and bargained his sonne to the said Whitfeildes daughter. Interrogatus de Cohabitacione, this deponent saies, that the said Thomas dwellid with his father duringe his lief,—in which house he still dwelleth;—and the said Anne dwellid in Childwall with her mother & father duringe their lief; and after, dwelled with master Fazakerley; and nowe, with a suster of her owne; so that the said Thomas and Anne were neuer cohabitant together, to his knowledge. but when the said Anne was younger, she came, a gestwise, to make mery with the mother of the said Thomas; where she taried not past a day or a night. Interrogatus de carnali copula, this deponent saies, that he neuer perceyvid, or knewe, or hard of, any Love betwixe them; wherbie he thinkes ther was neuer any carnall dole betwixe them,—bie vertue of his othe,—nor any ratifienge bie other Consent; but he hard say, they wold neuer agree together, but euer did dissent, sins the tyme they came to perfitt age of consent, and before / reddendo racionem scientie sue, he saies, he knowis the premisses to be true, bieceuse he is a nebour.

<sup>4</sup>Johannes Wolfall, parochie de Walton, etatis xxx<sup>a</sup> annorum, novit partem actricem, et partem ream, ab infanciis earundem. Examinatus, &c / This deponent saies, bie voice of the Cuntry he knowes Thomas Fletcher and Anne Witfield were married together (but he was not present at their said mariage,) about Candlemas, ix or x yeres ago, in the church of Childwell; the said Thomas beyng, at tyme of the said mariage, about

<sup>1</sup> leaf 130, back (Piccope's No. 68).

<sup>2</sup> Walton-on-the-Hill, near Liverpool, part of it now. <sup>3</sup> Near Liverpool.

<sup>4</sup> leaf 131.

ix or x yeres old, and the said Anne was somewhat younger, to this deponentes Judgment. and after the said mariage, the said Thomas dwellid with his father, & went to schole; and the said Anne dwellid with her father duringe his lief; and sins then, she dwellid with her suster, so that they neuer dwellid together, except the one came ouer, a gestwise, to the other, when she was not past xij yeres old, to this deponentes knoledge; wherby, this deponent verylie thinkes that they neuer had carnall dole together; for he neuer perceyvid, or hard of, that the one fansied the other. beyng askid whie they married so younge, he saies, biecease the father of Thomas Fletcher was in debt, he married his sonne to William Whitfieldes doughter for a peice of mony, for discharge of his said debtes with the said mariage goodes. and further he saies, he neuer hard that the one sent the other any Tokens sins the[y] came to Consent; but the neiboures were sory that they were married soe younge, biecease the said Thomas wuld not agree to take the said Anne as his wief /

Robertus Fletcher, parochie de Walton, etatis xl annorum, novit partem actricem a puericia, et partem ream iiiij<sup>or</sup> annis / *Examinatus super allegacione &c.* This deponent saies, that he, beyng a neibour, hard say, and knewe bie the vooice of the Cuntry, that Thomas Fletcher and Anne Whitfeild were married together in Childwall church, about ix or x yeres ago, as he hard say, about Candlemas, to his knoledge; the said Thomas beyng at that tyme about x yeres old: and thage of the said Anne, he knowes not; but he thinkes she was not so old as the said Thomas. and after the said mariage, the said Thomas dwellid with his father still; and the said Anne, with her father, as this deponent well remembres. but he is assured that they neuer dwellid together; but on gestwise, perchaunce, Thomas wold go to play at Anne Witfield father for a day or two, when he was not past xj yeres old; but sins he came to yeres of Consent, he neuer wold take the said Anne as his wief, but euer did dissent, as this deponent hath hard seruauntes, that dwellid with Anne Whitfeildes father, report. Wherbie this deponent thinkes verylie, ther was neuer carnall dole betwixe them: and besides that, this <sup>1</sup>deponent hath hard the said Thomas say, that at xiiij<sup>tene</sup> yeres old, it was lawfull for hym to Choose hym a wief; and that he thought he might refuse the said Anne, biecease he was married vnder age. as for any tokens betwixe them, he neuer hard of [any]. et de causa Matrimonii, consentit cum ceteris /

14. *Jane Sommer v. Roger Massy.*

(He says he was "borne in a mans armes" at the Marriage; according to her, he was 7. Her age is not stated.)

<sup>1</sup>*Responsiones personales Rogeri Massy, capte super allegacione sive summaria petitione in causa Divorcii ex parte Jane Sommer, contra ipsam oblatam, xxj<sup>o</sup> Octobris 1563<sup>o</sup>.*

*Ad Contenta allegacionis sive summarie petitionis oblate ex parte partis actricis / respondet virtute Juramenti sui prestiti, that he was in the parish Church of Deasbury [Daresbury, by Warrington,] a good while sins, longe before he came to any Judgment or discrecion; and whether he was then married to Jane Sommer or no, he knowes not, for he was borne in a mans armes. beyng askid howe Longe he did cohabit [dwell] together, he saies, not this iij yeres; and howe longe Afore, he saies he cannot tell, because he is yet little past xiiij yeres old. beyng askid whether he did euer lye with her, or consentid to the marriage, he saies 'no'; for she refusid this deponent above a yere and half ago, which was afore he came to his age [of discretion, 14]. and sins that tyme he neuer Lovid her, nor yet knowes not what Love meanes: vt patet per aspectum eius corporis /*

*Responsiones personales dicte Jane, capte eodem die.*

*Ad contenta allegacionis, she saies, it is about vj yeres ago sins they were married. quoad carnalem copulacionem, she saies, <sup>2</sup>he neuer had carnall dole together, neither did they euer take either other as man and wief, nor did euer lye together /*

15. *John Somerford v. Jane Somerford (born Brerton):*  
boy 3 at marriage, girl 2; carried in friends' arms,  
who spoke the words of Marriage for them.

<sup>3</sup>*Examinacio testium in Causa Divorcii super Allegacione sive summaria petitione oblata ex parte Johannis Somerford, generosi, contra Janam Somerford alias Brerton, Capta coram [M]agistro Roberto Leche, in Legibus baccalaureo, &c, xv<sup>o</sup> die Aprilis, 1564 /*

*Johannes Somerforth of<sup>4</sup> Ashbury, generosus, etatis xxvii annorum, norit partes ab infanciis. Examinatus super allegacione sive summaria petitione ex parte Johannis Somerforth oblata, dicit, that he was present bie, when Jolin Somerforth and Jane Brerton were married together in the parish Church of Brerton about xij yeres ago. Reddendo rationem*

<sup>1</sup> leaf 146 (Piccoppe's No. 82).

<sup>2</sup> † they

<sup>3</sup> leaf 156, back (Piccoppe's No. 88).

<sup>4</sup> of, not *de*, in MS.

*scientie sue hujusmodi*, he saies that he carried the said Johñ in his armes, beinge at tyme of the said Mariage about iij yeres of age, and spake somme of the wordes of Matrimonye, that the said Johñ, bie reason of his younge age, cold not speake hym self, holdinge him in his armes all the while the wordes of Matrimonie were in speakinge / And one James Holford caried the said Jane in his armes, beinge at the said tyme about ij<sup>o</sup> yeres of age, and spake all, or the most parte of, the wordes of matrimony for her; and so held her still in his armes. *Interrogatus de etate partium tempore examinacionis sue*; he saies that the said John is above xv, and vnder xvj' yeres of age; and the said Jane is about one yere younger then the said Johñ. And further, beinge required whether the said marriage was euer ratified bie carnall Copulacion or other meane, Answereth that, in his Conscience, it was neuer. *Reddendo rationem*, he saies, that this deponent, beinge vncke to the said John, did, in his behalf, saie to the frendes of the said Jane to have <sup>1</sup>had the Mariage ratified betwixe them, and procured the Counselles *lettres theranendes*: notwithstandinge, ratificacion cold neuer be had; whereapon the said Johñ Somerforth doth sue the divorce, because of her vnkindnes, and other weightie Causes . . . . .

Johannes Holford, *generosus*, parochie de Davenham, *etatis t anno-rum*, novit partes ab infanciis. *Examinatus super Allegacione &c.*, This Deponent saies, that 'he was present in the parish church of Brerton when Johñ Somerforth was Married vnto Jane Brerton, beinge then both Infantes. the said John was holden in th[e] armes of one then present, and this deponentes brother held the said Jane in his Armes, scarse able to speake.' And this deponent thinkes the said Jane was spoken for. and further he saies, 'it was the youngest Mariage that euer he was at.' *Examinatus de ratificacione Matrimonii inter partes facta*; he saies he cannot depose; but he saies he neuer hard that they did, or were euer like to, Consent; and he thinkes the parties are yet scarsly at the yeres of Consent.

*Examinacio Janæ Smith, Mater [so] partis rec.* *Examinata super Allegacione &c.*, This Deponent saies, that John Somerforth and Jane Brerton were married together in Brerton Church xij yeres ago, beinge both infantes; the said John beinge at that tyme vnder iiij<sup>or</sup> yeres old, and the said <sup>2</sup>Jane was vnder iij yeres of age. *Interrogata de Consensu partium*, she saies that they neuer have consentid together, nor did neuer lie together sins the tyme of consent. *Interrogata de ratificacione*, this

<sup>1</sup> leaf 157.<sup>2</sup> leaf 157, back.

deponent saies, that the said Jane hath declarid that she wold neuer have the said John; and the said John is of the same mynd also.

<sup>1</sup>*Examinacio testium ex parte Johannis Somerford generosi, et contra Aliciam Brerton, in causa Divorcii predicti, capta coram [M]agistro Johanne Chetam, notario publico, per mandatum reverendi patris Domini Willelmi, Episcopi Cestrensis, xv<sup>o</sup> die Aprilis 1564.*

Johannes Parkinson, parochie de Asbury, *ibidem* oriundus, etatis circiter lx annos, testis in causa predicta productus, Juratus, et examinatus: Interrogatus primo de noticia partium, dicit, quod novit Johannem Somerford, generosum de Natiuitate sua; et novit Janam Brerton alias Somerford, vxorem Johannis Somerford, ex quo fuerant invicem maritati in ecclesia parochiali de Brerton, xij annis elapsis, et vltra. Interrogatus de etate dicti Johannis Somerford, tempore solemnizacionis matrimonii, dicit, in virtute Juramenti sui prestiti, that 'Mr John Somerford was about iij yeres and a half, at the tyme of the said Matrimony.' Interrogatus de causa scientia sua, this deponent saies, that 'his wief Elizabeth Parkinson was nurse to the said John Somerford the first yere that he was borne. And then, after that, the said John Somerford was sent for, home to his owne fathers house'; & then, after that, within ij yeres and a half, Sir William Brerton and William Somerford, father vnto John Somerford, made mariage together betwixe the said John Somerford, and Jane Brerton, doughter of the said William Brerton. And howe the said John and Jane did agree, after they came to Lawfull age, this deponent <sup>2</sup>cannot tell. and this deponent saies, that John Somerford is nowe about thage of xv yeres and vpward, as this deponent verelie knowes. et de etate alterius partis, nescit deponere. Aliter nescit deponere . . . . .

Elizabetha Parkinson, parochie de Asbury, *ibidem* morans traxit xxx annis et vltra, etatis circiter lx annos, novit Johannem Somerford a natiuitate sua, et Janam Brerton a Matrimonio inter dictum Johannem Somerford et dictam Janam Brerton, xij annis elapsis. Interrogata de etate partium tempore matrimonii, dicit, quod Johannes Somerford fuit etatis iij annorum et vltra, eodem tempore; et etatem Dicte Jane eodem tempore, nescit. Deponente Interrogata de causa sciencie, this deponent saies, that sone after the said John Somerford was borne, he was send to this deponent to nurse; which this deponent did norishe a Twelf moneth; and after that, the said John was send for, homme to his Parentes, and there continued

<sup>1</sup> leaf 165 (Piccoppe's No. 92).

<sup>2</sup> leaf 165, back.

two yeres and a half. And then Sir William Brerton and William Somerford, father vnto the said John Somerford, did agree of Mariage betwixe the said John Somerford and Jane Brerton; which were then married together, and dwellid together at Brerton, after the Mariage betwixe them, the space of x yeres. sed de Consensu, assensu, Carnali Copula, et aliis post pubertatem, Dicit quod nescit Deponere. et ulterius dicit, quod Johannes Somerford est, in presenti, circiter xv' sue etatis annum constitutus . . . . .

16. *Jenet Parker v. Laurence Parker.*

(She 5 at marriage; he 9-10.)

<sup>1</sup>1 June 1564, Henry Parker the elder, of Holt House in the parish of Colne, about 52 years old, & father of the child-husband, deposes that the children were married about 12 years before, in the Church or Chapel of Colne, outside the diocese of Chester, his boy Laurence being between 9 & 10 years old, & Jenet (*Lat.* Joana) 5, or more. "And he saies, that after the *Matrimonie* had betwixe the said parties, the said Laurence and Jenet dwellid with Alexander Parker, father vnto the said Jenet, about iiij<sup>or</sup> yeres, or there-about. And after that, the said Alexander Parker, father vnto the said Jenet, cold not agre; and so the said Laurence went from hym, & dwellid in sundrie places, the space of iiij<sup>or</sup> yeres, and came not at his wief after, to his knowedge."

<sup>2</sup>On 15 June 1564, James Shackilton of Colne, aged 46, who was present at the children's marriage, confirms the facts of it & their ages &c, and the boy's running "his way from the said [Alex Parker's] house . . . because he cold not agree with his father-in-Lawe." Shackilton also "saies he neuer hard that euer they consentid sins they came to yeres of discrecion; and he verilie thinkes in his Conscience, the said Jenet and Laurence had neuer carnall act together."

Henry Mitton of Colne, aged 38, who "was in the towne of Colne the same daie that Jenet Parker and Laurence Parker were married together in Colne Church," confirms all the foregoing statements, & that the boy & his father-in-law "disagreed, in so much that the said Laurence went away from Alexander Parkers house, the said Jenet beinge not xj yeres old. and they dwellid neuer after that, together, to this deponentes knowedge . . . [&] he hath hard it reportid bie the Neiboures there about, that the said Jenet, both before she was xij yeres old, and after, that alwaies she neuer wold Consent to take the said Laurence as her husband; wherbie he thinkes in his Conscience they neuer had carnall act together."

<sup>1</sup> leaf 171.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 176, back.



17. Margaret Hawke or Whittacres v. Henry Whittacres  
(girl 11, boy 10, at marriage).

<sup>1</sup>*Examinacio testium super allegacionem ex parte Margarete Hawke, alias Whittacars, contra Henricum Whittacars, in causa divorcii, capta die et anno predictis [30 June 1564].*

Edmundus Starkie, parochie de Whalley, etatis xxvj annorum, novit partem actricem et partem ream xiiij annis. *Examinatus super allegacione &c.* This deponent saies, that he was present in the chappell of Church [? New Church in Pendle, or Church Kirk] when the said Margaret and Henry were Married together <sup>2</sup>bie the Curate there, then beinge about x<sup>o</sup> of Clock afore none; the said Margaret beinge at that tyme about xj yeres old, and vnder xij, as this deponent certainly knowes / and the said Henry, one yere and a half younger. *Interrogatus de Cohabitatione, consensu, et carnali copula;* he saies, they dwellid neuer much together; for, for the most part, till within this ij<sup>o</sup> yeres, for the said Henry was at schole in diuerse places; and she was at her fathers. and, to his knoledge, they neuer consentid together, nor the one neuer lovid thother; but always they mislyked one the other. and for carnell dole, he saies, he thinkes ther was neuer non betwixe them, to his knoledge, that euer he cold euer here tell of, or perceyve. *Presentibus tempore solemnizacionis predicti matrimonii, Nicolao Ashton, generoso, Thoma Catly, isto deponenti, et multis alijs . . . . .*

Thomas Rily, parochie de Castill in Clidroce,<sup>3</sup> etatis xxx annorum, novit partes ab infancijs . . . . . saies that, for the space of this vij yeres last past, this deponent hath bene tablid in house with the father of the said Margaret, where she still dwellid; & the said Henry nowe and then resortid thither; and yet he neuer perceyvid any Love betwixe them, but rather, mislykyng, as he hath heard them forty tymes say that they would neuer contynue together as husband & wyfe; <sup>4</sup>and he thinkes, if euer ther was any cohabitacion, it was bie Compulsion of frendes, and not for any love . . . . .

Christopherus Dicconson, parochie de Clidroce, etatis xxxj annorum, novit partes a puericijs . . . saies . . . for any thinge that euer he cold here, beinge a neibour hard bie, the said Margaret and Henry neuer

<sup>1</sup> leaf 181, back (Piccope's No. 90).

<sup>2</sup> leaf 182.

<sup>3</sup> Clitheroe, now a municipal borough, township, and market-town, in Whalley parish, N.E. Lancashire, on the river Ribble, and at the foot of Pendle Hill, 10½ miles N.E. of Blackburn, 35 miles N. of Manchester, and 220 miles N.W. of London by rail. Clitheroe was a borough by prescription as early as the 11th century.—Bartholomew.

<sup>4</sup> leaf 182, back.

agreed together, especiallie sins they came to yeres of consent; nor thone cold not fansy thother, but euer did dissent; wherbie he thinkes in his conscience ther was neuer carnall act together; and they neuer dwellid together but by stertes, in the house of the father of the said Margaret; for the said Henry went to schole, somtymes being tabled at Donham<sup>1</sup> and somtyme at Padiam.<sup>2</sup> And, as he verelie thinkes, they neuer lay together . . . . .

18. Robert Mason v. Margaret Mason or Dugdale (he 9, she 10, at marriage).

<sup>3</sup> *Examinacio testium super libello sive allegacione oblata ex parte Roberti Maison contra Margaretam Maison alias Dugdale, capta coram magistro Roberto Leche, &c, xij<sup>o</sup> Octobris 1564.*

Georgius Sherington, parochie de Preston,<sup>4</sup> etatis † annorum, novit partes a puericijs. *Examinatus* super allegacione ex parte Roberti Maison oblata, dicit, in virtute Juramenti sui prestiti, that he was present when the said Roberte and Margaret were married together in the parish Church of Preston, upon a Sondaie, about x of clock afore none, bie one Van Banester, Clark, then curate there, in the presence of this deponent, John Maison, John Hardman, and many others, about ix yeres ago; the said Roberte beinge, at that tyme, not past ix yeres of age, and the [said] Margaret was vnder xj. *Interrogatus de Cohabitacione, carnali copula, et ratificacione huiusmodi matrimonij*, this deponent saies, that he<sup>5</sup> wold not tarry or dwell with the said Margaret after the said mariage, but went and dwellid with his frendes. and further he saies, he verely knowes ther was neuer carnall acte betwixe them, nor the[y] neuer consentid together. and further, this deponent saies, that diuerse & many tymes sins the said Roberte came to Lawfull age, he hath hard hym saie he wold neuer take her as his wief, nor wold euer dwell with her. *reddendo rationem sui dicti*, he said he cold neuer fansy her, nor her father; biecause he kept the mother of the said Roberte to paramour, afore he married her, & consumed the said Robertes gooddes, and for diuerse suche causes / . . . . .

<sup>1</sup> Downham, a township in Whalley parish, N.E. Lancashire, on the river Ribble, 3 miles N.E. of Clitheroe.

<sup>2</sup> Padiham, now a manufacturing town and township, with railway station, in Whalley parish, N.E. Lancashire, 3 miles W. of Burnley, and 8 miles N.E. of Blackburn.—Bartholomew.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 195 (Piccope's No. 104).

<sup>4</sup> Now a parliamentary and municipal borough, &c., in N. Lancashire, on the Lancaster Canal, and river Ribble, near the head of its estuary, 28 miles N.E. of Liverpool, 31 N.W. of Manchester, and 209 from London by rail.—Bartholomew.

<sup>5</sup> The boy Robert Mason.

Johannes Mason, patruus *partis eum producentis*, parochie de Kirkham,<sup>1</sup> etatis lvij annorum, novit *partem actricem* a Nativitate; et *partem ream*, a Matrimonio &c. *Examinatus super Allegacione &c* / this deponent saies, that he was present when the said Roberte and Margaret were married together in Preston church, about ix yeres ago; the said Roberte beinge at that tyme betwixe ix and x yeres old, & the said Margaret vnder xj. & the bridall was kept at the fathers of the said Margaret; & there the said Roberte remaynid lesse then a yere, and, immediatlíe after the said Mariage, went from his father-in-Lawe, and neuer came in house with the said Margaret to dwell, sins that tyme; but hath euer sins disagreed from the said mariage, & hath often tymes told this deponent, beinge his vnclé, both afore he was xiiij, & alwaies sins, that he wold neuer have the said Margaret to wief, nor agre to the said mariage; and he hath Continued in the same mynde still euer, wherof this deponent hathe certen knowledge: wherbie he [uncle Jn. Mason] verelie knowes they neuer had carnall acte together, nor bie any other meanes euer Rati-fied the said Mariage. *reddendo rationem premissorum*, This deponent saies, that he, beinge his vnclé, hath bene privye to all his doinges in that behalf.

<sup>2</sup> *Responsiones personales* Margarete Mason, *partis ree*, super *posicionibus et articulis Libelli*, capta coram magistro Roberto Leche vicario [generalí] &c, die et anno predictis. [26 Oct. 1564.]

*Examinata super allegacione sive summaria petitione ex parte partis actricis oblata*, dicit, that she and Roberte Mason were married together in Preston Church about x yeres ago, the said Roberte beinge at that tyme above ix and vnder x; and this deponent was somewhat elder, vnder xj yeres of age. and the said parties dwellid together, immediatlíe after the solemnizacion of the said Mariage, for the space of half a yere, or there about, and not a xij moneth. And after, when the said Roberte came to Lawfull age, he dissented from the said Mariage, and neuer did cohabitt with her, nor neuer ratified the same bie carnall act or otherwise, but euer dissented, and callid her before my Lord Archbishop of York his grace; and hath put her to gret trouble and sute.

19. Thos. Bentam *v.* Ellen Bentam (born Bolton): he 12, she 10, at marriage.

<sup>1</sup> In N. Lancashire, 9 miles N.W. of Preston.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 197 (Piccoppe's No. 104).

<sup>1</sup>*Examinacio testium in causa divorcij ex parte Thome Bentam contra Elenam Bentam, alias Bolton, oblata, capta primo Februarij, Anno predicto. [1564-5].*

Daus Haydocke, parochie de Brimley,<sup>2</sup> etatis xlv annorum, novit partes xvj annis.

<sup>3</sup>*Ad primum articulum*, This deponent saies, that the said Thomas Bentam and Elene Bentam were married together at Engleton<sup>4</sup> above xij yeres past, the said Thomas beinge at that tyme vnder xiiij yeres of age, and the said Ellin somewhat younger: and this, he knowes to be true, beinge a nere neibour there, and one of the same parishe with the said parties. And further, he saies, he neuer knewe that they lay together; but euer did dissent, and neuer dwellid together. beinge askid howe he knowes that they dissent, he saies, the said Thomas, perceyvinge her to be a light woman, cold neuer fansie her; and she, not fansiengc hym, fell to lightnes.

Ad ij<sup>a</sup> et iij<sup>ium</sup> articulos, Credit in se continere veritatem; and saith, she hathe iij Children bastardes; ij<sup>o</sup> bie one man, and one bie an other man, and non bie Bentam; for this Deponent thinkes they neuer had carnall copulacion together / . . . . .

Ad vltimum, dicit predicta per eum fore vera. non est doctus &c / reddendo causam sciencie sue hujusmodi, he saies his father was Executour to the graundfather of the said Elene; and therefore he hath had cause to knowe her misdeme[n]our.

Ricardus Dickson, parochie de Sondell,<sup>5</sup> eboracensis diocese, etatis xliij<sup>4</sup> annorum, [novit partes] xvj annis.

*Ad primum articulum*, This deponent saies, that the said Thomas and Elene were married together <sup>6</sup>at Engleton about xij yeres passid, the said Thomas beinge about thage of xiiij yeres,<sup>7</sup> and the said Ellein somewhat younger. beinge askid whie they were married in their minoritie, he saies, that Richard Bentam, graundfather vnto the said Eleine, was a very welthie man; and [it] was supposed that he wold have bene good vnto them, and bestowid somme good ferme apon her; but, or he died, the said Thomas and Ellein disagreed, and she plaid manie light points. the graundfather, takinge displeasure, left her nothinge. and further saies, the said parties neuer agreed, but were euer asonder, and neuer dwellid

<sup>1</sup> leaf 204 (Piccope's No. 106).

<sup>2</sup> or 'Brunley,' for Burnley, near Whalley; ? Brindley, a township in Acton parish, W. Cheshire, 4 miles N.W. of Nantwich.

<sup>4</sup> ? Engleton, in the parish of Bentham, in the Northern division of the West-Riding of Yorkshire.

<sup>5</sup> ? what and where ?

<sup>6</sup> leaf 205.

<sup>7</sup> MS. yeres of.

together; wherbie he thinkes, nor neuer cold here tell, that the Marriage was euer consummate bie carnall acte, or otherwise, betwixe them.

Ad ij et iij articulos, dicit eosdem fore veros; et dicit *quod* mulier est fame lese, et male conversacionis, ac vulgati Corporis, insomuch that she hath had diuerse children bie diuerse men, as William Saiger & John Michell; and fame goth, she burned<sup>1</sup> the said Saiger, and one Miles Ashton / . . . . .

Ad vltimum, dicit *predicta per eum* fore vera. non est doctus, non conductus &c. and gevinge cause of the Notice<sup>2</sup> thereof, he saies he was seruauant with her graundfather, and was in howse with her duringe her mynoritie, and well knewe her Conuersacion, and hath Married her Aunte.

*Responsiones personales* Elene Bentam, capte eodem die /

Ad primum, This Respondent saies, she was Married vnto Thomas Bentam in Engleton churche; but howe longe ago it is, she knowes not, biecause she was very younge, about x yeres old, or xj at the most, the same tyme; & Thomas Bentam somewhat elder then she. and further, she saies, that after the said mariage, they neuer lay together, nor dwelled together in one howse; but euer did dissent, and were continuallie euer asonder; she with her mother, and he x miles of, or thereabout, with Richard Bentam or Thomas Walmesley in Service; nor euer ratified the mariage after they came to yeres of consent &c.

Ad ij et iij posiciones, fatetur contenta in dicta positione fore vera. and further she saies, she is very sory for her offenseis.

## 20. Rafe Fishe v. Katherine Fishe (born Bolton). He under 14 at marriage.

<sup>3</sup> *Examinacio testium*, capta coram Ricardo Grenehalghe, clerico, super libello ex parte Radulphi Fishe contra Katerinam eius vxorem, virtute cuiusdem commissionis, &c.

Willelmus Barker of Churche,<sup>4</sup> of thage of xl yeres, sworne and examined, deposeth and saieth, that Raffe Fishe was married vnder thage of xiiij yeres, and at the parishe of Blagburne / the said William Barker saieth, that the said Rafe and Katherine Bolton, alias Fishe, did not, at any tyme after they were married, accompanie together as man and wief. the said William Barker, sworne and examined, saieth, that the <sup>5</sup>said Raffe and Katherine had neither child nor children, nor, to his knoledge,

<sup>1</sup> poxt.

<sup>2</sup> his knowledge.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 214, back (Piccope's No. 110).

<sup>4</sup> Church Kirk, about 4 miles from Darwen, N.E. Lancashire.

<sup>5</sup> leaf 215.

had any carnall dole or confederacy at any tyme together / the said William Barker, sworne and examined, saieth, that the said Rafe and Katerin have bene asonder, and not conversaunt, to his knoledge, about xix yeres / The said William Barker, sworne and examined, deposeth and saieth, that the said Kattrin Bolton, *alias* Fishe, hath, sins she was Married to the saide Raffe, had a child bie one Roberte Forrest; and that she hath behaved her self in suche sort as is not thought honest amonge her Neiboures.

Johñ Walshe of Darwen, of thage of xl<sup>ty</sup> yeres, sworne and examined, saieth to all and euery the said articles, as the said William Barker hath afore said.

Henry Walmesley, of Meller,<sup>1</sup> of thage of xxxvj yeres, sworne and Examined, deposeth and saieth to all and euery the said articles conteynid in the saide Commission, in all and euery thinge and thinges, as the said William Barker hath afore saide, &c /

(signd) Per me, Ricardum Grenehalgh curatum de Preston.

21. Alexander Osboston (Osbaldiston) *v.* Margaret Osboston (born Hothersall): he nearly 11 at marriage, she 6 or 7, partly borne in arms, and partly led to Church.

<sup>2</sup> *Examinacio testium ex parte Alexandri Osboston*<sup>3</sup> *contra* [blank in MS.] *capta die et anno predictis.* [4 May 1565.]

Robertus Harrison, *parochie* de Kirkham,<sup>4</sup> *etatis* xxx *annorum*, novit *partem* *atricem* x annos, et *partem* *ream* a *tempore* *hujusmodi* *presentis* *matrimonii*. *Examinatus* *super* *allegacione* *sive* *summaria* *peticione* *ex* *parte* *partis* *atricis* *oblata*, This deponent sais, that Alexander Osboston was married to the said Margaret iij or iiij<sup>or</sup> daies afore the death of Richard Osboston, father to the said Alexander. and immediatlie apon the death of his father, by an Excheqvoures quest, was found to be of the age of x yeres and xj monethes. and the same tyme, *videlicet*, at the said marriage, the said Margaret was about thage of vj or vij yeres, as it semed to this deponent, bie reason she was *partlie* borne in armes, and *partlie* Led to Lowe-church, where they were Married bie Sir Thomas French, then Curate there / and after the said Marriage, the said Alexander went to Cuerdo[n],<sup>5</sup> to his graundmothers, where he dwellid

<sup>1</sup> Mellor, an ecclesiastical district and township in the parish of Blackburn, N.E. Lancashire, 2½ miles N.W. of Blackburn.—Bartholomew.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 224, back (Piccope's No. 114).

<sup>3</sup> The local contraction of Osbaldistone.

<sup>4</sup> In N. Lancashire, 9 miles N.W. of Preston.

<sup>5</sup> ? Cuerden Hall, in Cuerden, a township in Leyland parish, N. Lancashire, on the river Lostock, 5 miles N.W. of Chorley.—Bartholomew.

duringe her lief; and the said Margaret, at Hothersall<sup>1</sup> with her father, where she dwelt still yet, and hath done sins. And further, he saies, that the said Alexander, after and before he came to thage of xiiij yeres, did euer disagre and dissent from the said Marriage; and bie open wordes declared <sup>2</sup>that he wold neuer have the said Margaret to his wief. and also he saies, they neuer dwellid together; neither by any other meanes ratified the said marriage. reddendo rationem, saies, that he, this deponent, hath bene seruauant with my said Ladie Osboston, and euer knewe of all the doinges. non est doctus, non Conductus, non curat &c /

Henricus Colthurst, parochie de Preston in Amundernes,<sup>3</sup> etatis xxx annorum, novit partem actricem ab infancia, et partem ream a matrimonio &c. Examinatus &c, This Deponent saies, that Alexander Osboston was married at Lowe-church, to Margaret Hothersall, bie Sir Thomas French, curate there, in the presence of certen persons, to the number of vij or viij at the least, the said Thomas [*that is*, Alexander] beinge at that tyme vnder xij yeres, and the said Margaret about vj or vij yeres of age. Interrogatus De cohabitatione, carnali copulatione, et ratificatione, he saies, they neuer dwellid together in one house; for he dwellid with my Ladie Osboston, his graundmother, during her lief; and the said Margaret, with her father at Hothersall, where she yet dwelleth. and further, he saies, to his knoledge, or that he cold perceyve, the[y] had neuer<sup>4</sup> carnall act together, or ratified the said Marriage bie tokens, in wordes, or otherwise, but did euer dissent; nor the said Alexander cold euer to be content to take her as his wief. non est doctus, non tenens, non affinis, &c. [*See the further Depositions on page 183 below.*]

22. Wm. Westby v. Anne Sothworth; boy under 10 at marriage, girl under 11.

<sup>5</sup>Examinacio testium super summaria Peticione ex parte Willelmi Westbye, generosi, contra Annam Sothworth, capta coram Magistro Roberto Leche, in Legibus baccalaureo, xxv<sup>o</sup> die Octobris, 1565.

Thomas Harrison, parochie de Sampsbury,<sup>6</sup> etatis xlvij annorum, vel vltra, novit partem actam vij annis, et partem Ream a Natiuitate / Examinatus &c, dicit in virtute Juramenti sui, that he was present at the solempnizacion of the mariage of William & Anna in the libelle

<sup>1</sup> A township in Ribchester parish, N. Lancashire, on the river Ribble, 6½ miles N.E. of Preston.—Bartholomew. <sup>2</sup> leaf 225.

<sup>3</sup> Amounderness, a Deanery including Preston, Ribchester, Lancaster, Kirkham, &c. <sup>4</sup> MS. neuer h <sup>5</sup> leaf 240 (Piccope's No. 118).

<sup>6</sup> Samlesbury, in Lancashire, on the Ribble, near Preston.

mentioned; and sayth *that* the same mariage was solemnized in the church of Samsbury about seven yeres agoe, the said William being, at the tyme of the said solemnizaciō, vnder the age of ten yeres, and the said Anne, at the same tyme, being vnder thage of xj yeres, About the feast of thassumpcion of the Virgin Marie. Reddendo *racionem sui dicti*, sayth, that he was the same tyme dwelling in the howse of the father of the said Anne, and caried her vpon horseback behinde him to the said church to be maried. And further sayth, that the said William and Anne did neuer cohabite, or dwell in one howse togethers, sythence the tyme of the said solemnizaciō. Reddendo *racionem sui dicti*, sayth, that the said William hathe bene tabled much abrode, at schole, and most parte ben at his awne fathers howse, vnder a scholemaster, And neuer at the howse where the said Anne dwelled or dwelleth, but as a stranger.

<sup>1</sup>Interrogatus de carnali copula et ratificacione dicti matrimonii, sayth, *that* after the tyme he, the said William, came to the xiiij<sup>th</sup> yere of his age, or therabouts, he neuer ratified y<sup>e</sup> said mariage by any way or meanes, as this deponent iudgeth & thinketh in conscience. / Reddendo *racionem sui dicti huiusmodi*, sayth, *that* when the said parties, William & Anne, came to that age *that* their frendes & parentes thought their discreciō served them to agree together & to ratife the said mariage, or els to disagre and dissent from the same, John Westbie, father to the said William, came to the howse of Sir John Southworth, knight, father vnto the said Anne, about one yere and half sythence, to enquire and demmand of the said Anne, what she could finde in heart to doe concerning the said mariage. And after the said Anne was demaundid that question of her owne father, she answered that ‘she could not phansie the said William; and that she would not consent to take him, the said William, to her husband.’ Whervpon, the said John Wesbye departed home againe. and about one twelvemonth after, the said William was demaunded by the father of the said Anne, ‘what liking he had of her, and whether he could so well phansie her as to haue her to wief’; who made answeere in the *presence* of diuerse worshipfull, *that* ‘he would not haue her to wief, nor ratife mariage with her in any wise.’ non est doctus, non Conductus, non Consanguineas; est Seruiens Domini Johannis Sothworth, patris predicte Anne, non curat &c.

<sup>2</sup>Willelmus Preston, parochie de Sampsbury, etatis circiter xliiij annorum, novit partem atricem circiter x annos, et partem Ream a Natiuitate. Examinato &c dicit, that he, beinge Seruaunt to Sir John Sothworth, was attendaunt apon William Westby when the mariage was Solempnizate in



Sampsbury church, b[e] one Sir Richard Percevall, betwene the said William and Anne Sothworth, about the Assumpcion of the blessed Virgin Saint Mary, and also about vij yeres ago; at which Mariage, this deponent was present, the said William beinge at the same tyme somewhat above thage of ix yeres, and vnder tenne, as this deponent hard John Westby, father to the said William, declare the same tyme, and as this deponent did also iudge b[e] the sight of his bodie; and the said Anne was somewhat above x, and vnder thage of xj yeres, as this deponent did certainly knowe, beinge conversaunt very much with the said Anne, and having knowne her from her Nativitie. Interrogato de carnali copula, vel ratificatione hujusmodi matrimonii post pubertatem partium, This deponent saies, that the said William and Anne did neuer, either afore they came to yeres of consent, or after, cohabitt and dwell together,—as this deponent, beinge household Servaunt to Sir John Sothworth, well knowes,—nor euer vsed either other, as man and wief, in wordes or otherwise. And further this deponent saies, that about a yere and a half ago, John Westby, <sup>1</sup>father to the said William, in the presence of Sir John Sothworth, knight, and the Ladie Mary Sothworth his wief, parentes to the said Anne, and of diuerse others, did demaund of the said Anne, whether she cold be content to take the said William as her husband; and the said Anne answerid that ‘she wold not take hym as her husband; nor she cold not faisy hym, or consent to the said Mariage.’ And Sir John Sothworth, her father, askid her the same question, & she answerid as before; whereapon Mr John Westby departid. And after that, about St. James day last past, at my Lord Bushops beinge at Sampsbury, the said William, in the presence of diuerse Worshipfull, was demaundid by Sir John Sothworth and others, ‘whether he cold be content to faisy the said Anne, and take her as his wief’: who answerid that ‘he wold not take her as his wief, b[e]cause she had afore refusid hym’: whereby this deponent verily belevis in his conscience, the said Mariage was neuer Ratified betwene them.

[On lf. 242. Thomas Walmsley, another household servant of the said Sir Jn. Sothworth, deposes to the same effect, and often in the same words.]

<sup>2</sup> *Examinacio testis in causa Westby contra Sothworth, in causa Divoreii, capta coram magistro Roberto Leche, &c, viij<sup>o</sup> Novembris 1565 /*

Johannes Wodhouse, parochie de Poton,<sup>3</sup> etatis circiter lviij annorum, novit partem actricem a Nativitate, et partem ream a Matrimonio &c.

<sup>1</sup> leaf 241, back.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 248, back (Pecope's No. 121).

<sup>3</sup> ? Poolton in Lancashire, or Poulton ?

*Examinato super allegacione &c, dicit, that he was not present at the Mariage had and Solempnized betwene the said William and Anne; but he saies he well knowes they were married together. reddendo racionem sui dicti, he saieth that he, this deponent, was household Seruaunt to Master John Westby, father to the said William at the same tyme. and further he saieth, that he well knewe thage of the said William, that he was vnder x yeres of age at tyme of the said Mariage; and the said Anne, as he hard it reportid of her father and frendes, was vnder xj the same tyme / Interrogatus de cohabitacione carnali copula, et ratificacione huiusmodi Matrimonii, This Deponent saieth, that they neuer dwelled together after the said Mariage; for the said William went homme to his father, and the said Anne remaynid with Sir John Sothworth her father. And further he saies, he thinkes in his Conscience they neuer consentid together sins they came to yeres of Consent; for he, this deponent, hath diuerse tymes hard the said William say, sins and afore this sute<sup>1</sup> begonned, that he wold neuer take her as his wief; in somuch that the said William, being at Whalley at Schole, within theis two monethes last, send a lettre to his mother-in-Lawe, beinge suster to Sir John Sothworth, and aunt to the said Anne, that if his father wold have hym to take her as his wief, he wold rather be banished out of the Cuntrey: which Lettre, this Deponent hard red / wherfore this deponent verely thinkes that the said William neuer consentid to the said Mariage, or that ther was euer any carnall dole betwene the said William and Anne; but that euer they have dissentid, as they do at this present . . . . .*

23. Brigitte Dutton v. George<sup>2</sup> Spurstowe (she 4-5 at marriage, he 6).

[She could not perfectelie speake the wordes of matrimonie after the priest, because she was, at that tyme, in yeaeres tender and younge.<sup>3</sup>]

<sup>4</sup>*Examinacio testium*<sup>5</sup> in causa Divorcii ex parte Brigitte Dutton contra Radulphum Spurstowe, capta xxvij Octobris, Anno 1563.

Robertus Large, parochie de Wauerton, etatis lvij annorum aut circiter, novit partem actricem a Natiuitate, et partem ream a Matrimonio inter partes / *Examinatus in vim iuramenti sui, dicit, that the said Brigitte & George, in the libell mencioned, were married together in a private*

<sup>1</sup> leaf 249.

<sup>2</sup> He is cald George by all the Deponents, but Rafe (*Radulphus*) in the heading, the latter name being probably got from the bride's father, Rafe Dutton.

<sup>3</sup> End of Robert Large's evidence.

<sup>4</sup> leaf 242, back (Piccope's No. 19).

<sup>5</sup> Brigitte's nurse, Margaret Cawkin, gives evidence.

chapell belonging to the dwelling house of Rafe Dutton esquier, called the Hall of Hatton, about seven yeares past, or somewhat aboue; <sup>1</sup>the said Brigitte beinge at the tyme of solempnizacion of the said marriage, vnder the age of fyve yeares, and the same George beinge at the same tyme aboute thage of sixe yeares. And further sayeth, that the said Brigitte and George did neuer ratifye the said mariage. reddendo *rationem sui dicti*, sayeth, that the same Brigitte is, at this presente, aboue thage of twelue yeares, and vnder thage of threttene / and the said George, by this deponenttes estimacion, aboue thage of xiiij<sup>e</sup> yeares / And this deponent sayeth, that allmost for the space of too yeares last past, the said George and Brigitte were not in house together, nor neuer sawe ether other, synce / for he sayeth, that immediatlie after the deceasse of Randull Spurstoo, grandfather to the said George, Richard Spurstoo, father to the said George, did take the said George secretlie from the Hall of Hatton, where the said George had before (for a certeyne space) bene kept at scole / sythens the tyme of which conveyance, the said Brigitte hathe misslyked of the said George, and playnelie declared to this deponent, that she would neuer haue the said George to her husband / et reddendo *rationem eorumdem*<sup>2</sup> dictorum suorum, sayethe, that he hathe of long tyme bene reteyninge to the house of Hatton / and was presente when the said marriage was solempnized in the said Chapell / and saythe further, that, at that tyme, the said Brigitte coulde not perfectelie speake the wordis of matrimonie after the priest, because she was, at that tyme, in yeares tender and younge.

<sup>3</sup>Margaret Cawkin, vxor *Wilhelmi* Cawkin, *parochie* de Tattenall, *Cestrensis diocese*, etatis circiter xlvj annorum, testis producta,<sup>4</sup> dicit, quod nouit Brigittam Dutton per spacium xij<sup>n</sup> annorum. bene nouit et Georgium Spurstou a tempore matrimonij &c. / *Examinata*, in vim iuramenti sui, super *allegacione* alias in causa principali porrecta, dicit vt sequitur / That mariage was solempnized betwene the said parties, *videlicet*, Brigitte and George / about Mydsomer which was seven yeares ago, at Midsomer laste / the said Brigitte beinge at the same tyme aboute the age of fowre yeares, and not fyve. and as concerninge the age of the said George, she, this deponent, cannot certenlie depose; but he semed to her at that tyme, veraie younge / And further sayeth, that the said parties were maried in the priuate Chapell of the Hall of Hatton, by a priest that then serued at Wauerton / And further sayeth, that the said Brigitte was twelue yeares oulde at the feaste of Michaelmas last past; for she, the

<sup>1</sup> leaf 243.<sup>2</sup> MS. *eññ* or *cññ*<sup>3</sup> leaf 243, back.<sup>4</sup> This refers to Margaret, I suppose, tho her husband is 'productus' too.

said Brigitte, was bourne vpon Michaelmas daye was twelue yeares / Reddendo rationem dictorum suorum, sayethe, that she, this deponent, was nurse to the said Brigitte, and gaue vnto her first soucke; and therefore she remembreth her age veraie well / et quoad Ratificationem dicti matrimonij, sayethe, she veralie thinketh in her conscience, that the said mariage was neuer ratified betwene the said parties, because the said George was taken from Hatton immediatlie after the deceasse of his grandfather / and the said Brigitte, hath at diuers tymes, for the space of this twelmoneth last past, denied to this deponent that she would haue the said George vnto her husband. Et dicit, quod est tenens Radulphi Dutton, patris dicte Brigitte, &c.

Willelmus Calkin, parochie de Tatnall, etatis circiter xlvj annorum, Dicit, quod novit Brigittam Dutton a Nativitate, et partem Ream vij annis, aut circiter. Examinatus, in vim Juramenti sui, super allegacione alias ex parte partis actricis &c, dicit, that Brigitt Dutton and George Spurstowe were married together in a private chapell of the Hall of Hatton, bie a priest that then Servid at Wauerton, Seven yeres ago, and as much as sins Midsomer last. beinge demaundid whether he was present at the said mariage, he saies 'no'; but he saith, he knowes well it was so; for this deponent was, and is, tenaunt to Master Raffe Dutton, father to the said Brigitt, and dwelles nere vnto Hatton Hall. And further he saith, that the said Brigitt was about v yeres old, tyme of the said mariage; and the said George, to his iudgment, was much about the same age; and he well knowes they were both very younge / Interrogatus de etate dicte Brigitte, he saies, she was twelf yere old at Michaelmas last. reddendo racionem sui dicti, he saies, he well knowes her age, biecause this deponentes wief was the first that gave her sucke, and nursid her. Interrogatus vlterius de consensu et Ratificacione hujusmodi Matrimonij, this deponent saies, that he verily thinkes they neuer consentid to the said Mariage; and this Deponent saies, he hard the said Brigitt, somewhat afore Midsomer-day last, report in the house of this deponent, that she wold neuer take the said George as her husband. and the said George was taken from Hatton immediatly after the death of his graundfather; sins which tyme the said Brigitt neuer se hym, as this deponent verilye supposeth.

Jacobus Blundell, parochie de Wauerton, etatis circiter xxxvj annos et ultra, novit partem actricem a Nativitate; et partem Ream, circiter vij annis bene novit, videlicet, a tempore Matrimonij &c. Examinatus super allegacione, alias ex parte Dicte Brigitte oblata, Dicit, in vim Juramenti

sui prestiti, that the said Brigitt and George were married together vij yerres ago, and as much as sins Midsomer last; the said Brigitt beinge at that tyme betwene thage of iiij<sup>or</sup> or v yerres; and the said George much about the same age, or rather older, to this Deponentes Judgment. Reddendo racionem sui dicti, he saies, he was present at the said marriage, and is a neybour nere Hatton Hall, where the father of the said Brigitt dwelleth. Interrogatus de consensu et ratificatione &c, This Deponent saith, that upon the death of the graundfather of the said George, the same George, by his father was taken from the said Howse of Hatton; & Brigitt & he were neuer together sins. et aliter nescit Deponere.

[The same 3 witnesses depose in the next suit for the divorce of Roland Dutton, Brigitt's brother.]

24. Roland Dutton v. Margaret Dutton (born Stanley):  
he 9 at marriage, she 5.

<sup>1</sup>*Examinacio testium super Allegacione sive Summaria petitione, ex parte Rolandi Dutton, contra Margaretam Stanley, oblata, capta coram magistro Roberto Leche &c, xxvij<sup>o</sup> Octobris 1565.*

Robertus Larg, parochie de Wauerton,<sup>2</sup> etatis circiter lvij annos, novit partem actricem a Nativitate, et partem ream a Matrimonio &c. Examinatus super allegacione &c, et in vim Juramenti sui, dicit vt sequitur: that Roland Dutton and Margaret Stanley, alias Dutton, in the Allegacion mencioned, were married together in the chapell within the howse of the Hall of Hatton<sup>3</sup> / aboute the feaste of Christmas last past was fower yeares; &, as this deponent thinketh, vppon the Sondaye next after the said feaste of Christmas; The said Roland beinge at that tyme aboute the age of Nyne yeares, and not tenne / and the said Margaret beinge at that tyme (by this deponentes estimacion) younger than the said Roland / and sayethe further, that the said Roland, euer synce the solempnizacion of the said marriage, remayned at Hatton / and the said Margaret hath remayned els-where from Hatton; and neuer remayned at Hatton but onlie as gesteweyes / and further sayeth, that the said Roland is of the age of xiiij yeares, and vnder fyftyne; and for the space of this twelmoneth last past, or therabouts, the said Roland and Margaret were neuer in house together, to this deponentes knowledge / and this deponent sayethe moreover, that the said Roland, within a smale while after he

<sup>1</sup> leaf 245 (Picope's No. 120).

<sup>2</sup> A parish, township, and village (now with railway station), 4 miles S.E. of Chester.

<sup>3</sup> The Stanleys' place, in the parish of Waverton, N. Cheshire, 6 miles W. of Tarporley.

was xiiij<sup>e</sup> yeares of age, did, before his ordenarie, declare, that he would refuse to take the said Margaret to his wief; and that he would not consent to the said mariage which was solempnized in his minoritie / wherbie this deponent iudgeth in conscience, that the said mariage was neuer ratified by anie meanes betwene the said Roland and Margaret. Reddendo rationem dictorum suorum, sayeth, that he was presente at the solempnizac<sup>i</sup>on of the said mariage, and hathe bene conuersaunt with the said Roland synce the infancie of the same Roland. Et dicit quod non est Doctus, nec conductus, sed est tenens Radulphi Dutton, patris dicti Rolandi Dutton /

<sup>1</sup> Margareta Cawkin, vxor Willelmi Cawkin, Parochie de Tattenall,<sup>2</sup> Cestrensis Diocese, etatis circiter xlvj annorum / dicit quod Rolandum Dutton, a nativitate bene novit; et Margaritam Stanley, per spacium quatuor annorum novit // Examinata in vim iuramenti sui, dicit, That Roland Dutton is of the age of xiiij<sup>tene</sup> yeares and more, asmuche as synce Lente last past; and that he was married to the said Margaret Stanley in the Chapell of the Hall of Hatton / aboute fyve yeares agoo / as she, this deponent, supposeth; for she sayeth that she was not at the solempnizac<sup>i</sup>on of the same, but harde it certenlie reported / And beinge demaunded de ratificatione matrimonij, Dicit, That sythence this two yeares last past, she, this deponent, neuer sawe the said parties together; nether dothe she knowe of anie token, or signe of loue that the saide Roland hathe shewed or delared vnto the said Margaret, synce the tyme that the said Roland came to thage of xiiij<sup>tene</sup> yeares; and therefore in conscience she thincketh the said mariage was not ratified. Et quoad etatam dicte Margarete Stanley, dicit, that she supposethe her to be about thage of twelue yeares / but thage of Roland, she knoweth certenlie to be as before she hath deposed /

<sup>3</sup> Willelmus Calkin, parochie de Tatnall, etatis circiter xlvj annos, novit partem actricem a Nativitate, et partem Ream circiter v annis. Examinato &c, dicit, in vim Juramenti sui, &c, that Roland Dutton and the said Margaret libellate were married together in a private Chapell of Hatton Hall, abovt fyve yeres ago, in the Christmas tyme; the said Rowland beinge at the same tyme about thage of ix, or x; for this deponent well knoweth that he is nowe not xv yeres old. Reddendo rationem, he saieth, that this deponentes wief was nurse vnto the said Roland; and that this deponent is the nebour vnto the said Roland,

<sup>1</sup> leaf 245, back.

<sup>2</sup> A market-town, parish and township (now with railway station), 7½ miles S.E. of Chester.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 246.

and tenaunt to his father; and therfore he well knowes his age / et quoad etatem Dicte Margarete, this deponent saieth, she semeth to be of thage of xij or xiiij yeres; et aliter nescit deponere certitudinaliter de etate Dicte Margarete &c. Interrogatus de consensu et cohabitacione et Carnali copula &c, this Deponent saies, that the said Margaret was neuer at the Hall of Hatton, where the said Rowland dwelleth, but for a night or two in a yere on gestwise; and for the space of more then a yere nowe last past, the said Margaret was neuer in the companye of the same Roland, to this deponentes knoledge. and this Deponent ver[i]ly thinkes in conscience, the said mariage not to be of any force betwene them, but that it may be lawfully dissolved.

<sup>1</sup> Jacobus Blundell, Parochie de Wauerton, etatis circiter xxxvj annos, novit partem actricem ab infancia; et Margaretam Stanley, dicit quod novit illam a tempore matrimonii. Examinatus super allegacione alias ex parte Dicti Rolandi Dutton oblata &c / Dicit, in vim Juramenti sui, that he was present at the solempnizaciõ of Mariage betwene the said Roland and Margaret, which was Celebratid and done at Hatton in a private Chapell there, apon a Sondaie in the Christmas tyme iiij<sup>or</sup> yeres ago, and as much as sins Christmas last, the said Roland beyng then vnder x yeres old, and the said Margaret (in this Deponentes Judgment) vnder viij yeres old. Interrogatus de consensu, &c, dicit, that the said Roland hath continued at Hatton, for the most parte, sins the said Mariage, & dwellid neuer in any other place; and Margaret hath continued els-where, insomuch as this deponent,—beinge a neybour to the Hall of Hatton, and vsinge very often, almost dailie, to come to the said Hall,—neuer se the said Margaret there passinge ons, sins tyme of the said Mariage, to this deponentes Remembraunce. and therfore this deponent thinkes verely, the said Mariage was neuer ratified betwene them / And further he saies, he demaundid of the said Roland, whether he wold take the said Margaret as his wief; who answerid ‘he wold neuer have and take the said Margaret as his wief, nor consent to the said Mariage.’

25. Wm. Spakeman v. Leticia Unsworth: he about 10  
at marriage; she about 11.

<sup>2</sup> *Examinacio testium in causa Divoreij ex parte Willemi Spakeman contra Leticiam Vnsworth, capta coram Magistro Johanne Chetam, Notario publico, ex Mandato Domini Judicis xxv<sup>o</sup> Octobris 1565 /*

<sup>1</sup> leaf 246, back.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 247 (Piccope's No. 121).

Thomas Kilshae, *parochie de Winweke*,<sup>1</sup> *cestrensis diocese, ibidem Morans*, traxit vij annis, oriundus infra *parochiam de Leghe*,<sup>2</sup> *dicte diocese*, etatis circiter xxij annis, novit *partem actricem ix annis*, et *partem Ream per illud Spacium*. Interrogatus de *Matrimonio, Habitatione et Celebracione*, inter *Willelmum Spakeman, partem Actricem*, et *Leticiam Vnsworth, partem Ream* / This deponent saies, that he hath hard say, by neiboures of Winweke parish, that William Spakeman was Married vnto Letice Spakeman, alias Vnsworth, in the parish Church of Winweke, quum dicta Alicia fuit circiter vij [i. e. xj<sup>m</sup>] sue etatis Annum; sed de etate Willelmi Spakeman tunc temporis, Nescit deponere / et de etate partium tunc temporis nescit deponere; et de etate partium nunc temporis nescit deponere / Interrogatus de consensu et assensu post Pubertatem, dicit, quod nonnunquam Cohabitarunt in domo patris partis ree, tribus annis elapsis; sed, an concenserunt post pubertatem, nescit deponere: alias nescit deponere. non est doctus, non Consanguineus, non affinis, non tenens, non curat &c /

Christopherus Gest, *parochie de Winweke, ibidem oriundus*, etatis circiter lxxj annos, novit *partem actricem a Natiuitate*, et *Leticiam Spakeman, alias Vnsworth*, similiter. Interrogatus de *Matrimonio* <sup>3</sup>inter ipsos celebrato, dicit, quod personaliter fuit presens in *ecclesiam parochie Sancte Trinitatis iuxta Holcrofte*, circiter x annos elapsos, quum *matrimonium fuit celebratum et Solempnizatum inter partes*, quum dictus *Willelmus Spakeman fuit circiter x sue etatis annum eodem tempore*, et *Leticia Vnsworth fuit etatis x annorum et vltra*. Dicit quod Dominus *Willelmus nunc attingit xx sue etatis annum*, et *Leticia est circiter dictam etatem et vltra*. Interrogatus De Consensu, assensu, mutua Cohabitatione, et Carnali Copula post pubertatem, dicit, in vim Jura-menti sue prestiti, that, to his knoledge, they neuer Consentid together after they came to perfitt age; but that the One wold not Continue there as the other was. and ther was diuerse daie-holdinges to get them to abide together; which they neuer cold bringe to passe . . . . .

Thomas Vnsworth, *parochie de Winweke, ibidem oriundus*, etatis circiter lx annos et vltra, novit partes a puericia. Interrogatus de *Matrimonio celebrato inter partes* / <sup>4</sup>This deponent saies, that about tenne yeres ago, afore Christmas, bie Counsell of his frendes, he causid his Doughter, Letice Vnsworth, to be Married vnto William Spakeman, in the

<sup>1</sup> Winwick, a village on the turnpike-road midway between Warrington (3 miles off, N.) and Newton in Mackerfield (2 miles off, S).—Hamilton.

<sup>2</sup> Leigh, a market-town in the hundred of West Derby, Lancashire, 7 miles S. of Bolton, 15 from Manchester, and 193½ from London.—Hamilton.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 247, bk.

<sup>4</sup> leaf 248.



church of the Trinitie: which William Spakeman was, as this Deponent iudgid, vnder x yeres of Age; and his doughter, Letice Vnsworth, was then about xj yeres old. Et dicit quod, isto tempore, dictus Willelmus Spakman est circiter xix sue etatis annum, et dicta Leticia est circiter vigintas. Interrogatus de consensu, mutua Cohabitatione, et carnali Copula post pubertatem, This deponent saies, by vertue of his othe, that after the said parties came to Lawfull age, neither the said William Spakeman wold agre to take the said Letice to his wief, and to vse her as he ought to do, nor the said Letice wold take the said William to her husband, nor consent to hym; but euer the one hath, and do at this instant, reclaime against the other; nor neuer did lye together, nor had Carnall Copulacion, to this deponentes knoledge. alias nescit deponere. non est doctus; est pater partis ree, &c.

26. *James Ballard v. Anne Ballard.* She gives him, when 10-11, two apples to marry her. The curate acting, is punisht.

<sup>1</sup>Examinacio testium super Allegacione ex parte Jacobi Ballard contra Annam Ballard, capta Die et Anno predictis / [8 Nov. 1565].

Jacobus Hartley, parochie de Clidroo,<sup>2</sup> etatis xl annorum, aut circiter, novit partem actricem a Natiuitate, et partem ream x annis. Examinatus super Allegacione oblata ex parte &c / Dicit, that he hard say that the said James and Anne articulate, were Married in the parish Church of Colne, apou the xij<sup>th</sup> even in the Christmas shalbe v yeres, comme the Twelfth even next, about x of the Clocke in the night,—the said James at that tyme beinge about xj or vnder xij yeres of age,—without the consent of any of his frendes, bie one Sir Roger Blakey, then curate of Colne. Reddendo rationem sui <sup>3</sup>dicti, he saies, that the same night, this deponent was in the house of Christofer Hartley of Wwller,<sup>4</sup> vncle to the said James libellate, and sawe when the said James [Ballard] was brought into the said house about Midnight bie ij<sup>o</sup> fellowes, which (as this Deponent supposethe) had bene at the said Mariage. And in the morowe after, the same James [Ballard] declarid vnto his said Vnckle, that the said Anne had intised hym with two Apples, to go with her to Colne, and to marry her. which wordes, or the like in effect, the said James spake then in the presence and heringe of this Deponent / And further he saieth, that the said Curate was ponished by the Archbushop of York his grace, for marieng at inconvenient tymes and vnlawfull persons,

<sup>1</sup> leaf 249 (Piccope's No. 122).

<sup>2</sup> Clithero.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 249, back.

<sup>4</sup> Wwoller? ? MS. Wicoller.

after the tyme of the Solempnizacion of *the* said mariage. Et quoad ratificacionem *hujusmodi* Matrimonii, he saies, that immediatly after the said Mariage, *videlicet*, the Morninge after, he repentid the said Mariage, when he perceyvid what he had done; and euer sithence hath dissented from the same, and neuer remained in her Company for any space. Reddendo *racionem* *sui dicti*, he saies, that the said James hath remaynid and dwellid in the house of the said *Christofer*, together with this deponent, being brother to the said *Christofer*; and therfore he hath knowne his doinges in and concerning the premisses from tyme to tyme.

<sup>1</sup>Johannes Smith, parochie de Colne,<sup>2</sup> etatis xxx annorum et ultra, novit Jacobum Ballard xij annis, et partem Ream circiter v annos / Examinato super allegacione &c, Dicit in virtute Juramenti sui prestiti / that, by the report, this Deponent hard that Mariage shuld be Solempnized betwene the said James and Anne, Libellate, at an inconvenient tyme of night, apou the twelf even, bie the Curate there, callid Sir Roger Blakey. And further he saieth that he hard the said James, within iiij<sup>or</sup> daies after he had married the said Anne, say that he was intised therto by the said Anne; and saies it shalbe v yeres, comme the xij<sup>th</sup> even next, sins the said mariage; and that he is not yet xvij yeres old, to this deponentes Judgment, who hath knowne the said James longe, and is well acquainted with hym. And further he saieth, that the said James declarid to this deponent, at Sundry tymes, that he wold neuer have the said Anne to his wief; and as far as this deponent cold euer perceyve, he hath bene of that mynd euer sins this Deponent euer talkid with hym concerninge the said mariage / and he saies that the said James and Anne neuer cohabited together, nor kept Companie, thone with other, sins the said tyme. Reddendo *racionem* *sui dicti*, he saieth, that he is neibour to the said James and his frendes, and is akin (as he thinkes) afar of, to the said James, but he knowith not in what degre / and therfore he hath knowne James mynd and his doinges in this matter, from tyme to tyme.

<sup>3</sup>Barnard Parker, etatis xxiiij annorum et ultra, novit partem actricem xij annis, et partem ream similiter. Examinatus &c quoad Matrimonium &c, concordat in omnibus et per omnia cum Johanne Smith, preconteste suo; et Dicit, quod audivit, ex relacione aliorum, provt ceteri testes deposuerunt quoad *hujusmodi* Allegacionem; et aliter nescit deponere, &c.

<sup>1</sup> leaf 250.

<sup>2</sup> A market town and township, now with railway station, in the parish of Whalley, N.E. Lancashire, on an affluent of the Calder, near the Liverpool and Leeds Canal, 26 miles N. of Manchester, and 204 N.W. of London: is a place of great antiquity, and as early as the 14th cent. was a seat of the woollen manufacture.—Bartholomew.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 250, back.

<sup>1</sup>*Examinaciones testium super allegatione exhibita ex parte Jacobi Ballard contra Janam*<sup>2</sup> Holden, capte coram magistro Cane, die et Anno predictis / [22 Nov. 1565. leaf 250, back.]

Barnardus Emmot, parochie de Colne, etatis xxij annorum, novit partem actricem ab infancia; et partem [ream] non novit sed de facie / Interrogato &c, This deponent saith, that the said James Ballard was Married in the night season, de facto, betwene iiij<sup>or</sup> and x of the Clock, upon the xij<sup>th</sup> even, or xij daie at nyght, which shalbe v yerres, come the said tyme next, the said James beyng at that tyme vnder thage of xij yerres; and the said Jane beyng a bigge damsell & marriageable the same tyme, by one Sir Roger Blakey, then curate of Colne / Interrogato de ratificatione, &c, This deponent saith, that euer sithence, the said James hath dwellid and continued with his vncl Christofer Hartley, at Wooller [or Wwller]; and the said Anne hath remayned far from that place: this deponent well knowes not where / And further he saies, that the said James hath declared to this deponent sundry tymes, that he wold neuer take the said Anne to his wief; & forther declared, howe he was entysed, without consent of any of his frendes, to say & do, he cold not tell what. and therfore this deponent thinkes the Mariage was neuer ratified betwene them / non est doctus, non consanguineus, non affinis &c; but he saies he is a neybour, & knowes all the premises to be true.

<sup>3</sup>Christopherus Hartley, parochie de Colne, etatis xxix annorum . . . concordat in omnibus et per omnia cum Barnardo Emmot . . . Et redendo, dicit, that he hath dwellid this v yerres in Wwller, where the said James hath dwellid, and knowes the said James hath still dwellid with his vncl there, and yet this deponent neuer sawe the said Anne in the said Towne, nor neuer knewe of her beinge there /

## 27. William Stanley v. Anne Stanley (born Dutton), (he 12 at marriage, she 10).

<sup>4</sup>*Examinacio testium super libello ex parte Willelmi Stanley oblato, capta coram magistro Roberto Leche, Die et anno predictis.* (22 Nov. 1565.)

Rogerus Polle, parochie de Estam,<sup>5</sup> etatis xxvj annorum, novit partem actricem a puericia, et Annam Dutton a Matrimonio. Examinatus super

<sup>1</sup> leaf 253.

<sup>2</sup> She was cald Anna in the first Depositions: see last page, and page 45.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 253, back.

<sup>4</sup> leaf 251, back (Piccope's No. 124).

<sup>5</sup> Eastham, a parish in the higher division of the hundred of Wirrall, in the county palatine of Chester, 5 miles N.E. of Great Neston, and 9 N.W. of Chester.—Hamilton.

allegacione &c, Dicit, that he was present when Mariage was had and Solempnized betwene the parties Libellate, at a Chapell at Hatton,<sup>1</sup> in the Christmas tyme, five yeres comme *Christmas* next; the said William beinge at that tyme about thage of xij yeres, or thereabout, as this Deponent hard his master, Sir Rowland Stanley, report at the same tyme; and the said Anne was about thage of x yeres, to this Deponentes Judgment, at the same tyme / and he saies he thinkes the said William is nowe much about xvij yeres old. Interrogatus de carnali Copula, cohabitacione, et ratificacione huiusmodi Matrimonij &c, This Deponent saieth, that to his Knoledge, beyng household seruaunt & attendaunt vpon Sir Rowland Stanley, father to the said William, he thinkes ther was neuer carnall act betwene them. Reddendo rationem scientie sue huiusmodi, This deponent saieth, they neuer dwellid together, nor neuer came together, but on gestwise; and for the said William hath for the most parte bene, sins the said Mariage, bene at Lathum,<sup>2</sup> at schole there, and in Service with therle of Derby, and remaynid there for the most parte. And the said Anne hath dwellid at homme with her father, or els-where out of the company of the said William. <sup>3</sup>And further, this deponent sais, he hath hard the said William diuerse tymes say he wold not take her as his wief; wherby he verely thinkes the Mariage was neuer consummate betwene them /

Oliverus Totty, parochie de Sancta Maria, civitatis Cestrie, etatis l annorum, novit partem actricem ab infancia, et partem [ream] a tempore Matrimonij &c. Examinato super allegacione &c, This Deponent saies, that he was present at the Mariage betwene the parties libellate, in a chapell at Hatton Hall, in *Christmas* tyme, which shalbe v yeres at *Christmas* next ensuyng; the said William beinge at [the] tyme, somewhat above xij yeres old, and vnder thirtene, as he well knowes, biecause this deponent hath knowne hym from his infancy. and the said Anne, as he thinkes, was much about thage of x yeres, in his iudgment / Interrogatus de cohabitacione, carnali copula &c, This deponent sais, that the said William hath bene at Schole at Lathum,<sup>2</sup> with one Doctour Standish, and with therle of Derby in Service, for the most parte, sins tyme of the said Mariage; and the said Anne hath bene separatid from the said William, in such places as her father hath appointed her; and they haue neuer comme together, but on gestwise, sins the same tyme. and he well knowes they have neuer Lyen together; wherby he verely thinkes the

<sup>1</sup> In Waverton parish, W. Cheshire, 6 miles W. of Tarporley.

<sup>2</sup> Lathom, in Lancashire, parish of Ormskirk.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 252. See an abstract of this Stanley case, in one of Mr. Irvine's books.

Mariage was neuer consummate betwene them by carnall act, or any other Lawfull Meanes /

<sup>1</sup>Oliverus Tarleton, parochie de Estham, etatis lxvj annorum, novit partem actricem a puericia, et partem Ream iiiij<sup>or</sup> annis et vltra. Examinato super allegacione &c, This Deponent saith, that he came to Hatton Hall within two daies next after that,—as he hard it reportid by diuerse worshipfull and others, that were present at the said Mariage,—that Mariage was Solempnized betwene the parties Libellate, in a chappell there, in *Christmas* tyme, which shalbe v yeres ago, comme *Christmas* next; the said William beinge the same tyme vnder<sup>2</sup> thage of xiiij yeres; and the said Anne, to this deponentes Judgment, was much about thage of xij yeres. Interrogatus &c, This deponent saies, that the said parties have euer dwellid in sonder, sins tyme of the said Mariage; for the said William hath bene, for the most, at Schole and in Service, at Lathum; and the said Anne hath bene at her fathers appointment. Et quoad cetera, concordat cum Roberto [? Olivero] Totty, preconteste suo /

## § 2. RATIFICATIONS.

1. John Starkie and Alice Dutton.<sup>3</sup> Depositions as to the parties' ages: both now 14; married at 10.

Depositions of 1. the Man who fetcht the Midwives to the boy's Mother; 2. a Midwife, the Boy's Nurse; 3. the Girl's two Nurses.

- <sup>4</sup>Examinacio testium supra ratificacione matrimonii inter Johannem Starkie, generosum, et Aliciam Dutton, capta coram magistro Roberto Leche, &c, iij<sup>o</sup> die februarii, 1561.

Henricus Boswell, parochie de Wrenburie,<sup>5</sup> vbi morans, traxit xxx<sup>ta</sup> annos, novit Johannem Starkie, generosum, a nativitate sua, et Aliciam Dutton nunquam vidit vsque in istum diem. Examinatus de etate Johannis Starkie, respondet in virtute iuramenti sui, that the said John Starkie is xiiij yeres of age, and as muche as sins Whitsunday-Monday last past. Interrogato de causa scientie sue huiusmodi / This deponent saies, that he dwellid with James Starkie, beynge father vnto the said John Starkie; and, at tyme of the birthe of the said John Starkie, went

<sup>1</sup> leaf 252, back.

<sup>2</sup> MS. beinge vnder.

<sup>3</sup> The parents being gentlefolk, the Ratification was doubtless made to prevent any question rising as to the heirship to the family property.

<sup>4</sup> leaf 24 (Piccoppe's No. 12).

<sup>5</sup> Wrenbury, a parish, township, and village (now with a railway station), in Cheshire; the village, on the river Weaver, 5 miles S.W. of Nantwich.

to fetch midwyves vnto the mother of the said John Starkie, which did beyre the said John Starkie within the parishe of Bunbury,<sup>1</sup> at a house of James Starkies, beyng in Terton,<sup>2</sup> then beyng tenaunt vnto Sir Laurence Smythe, knight, and the said John Starkie was christned the xv<sup>th</sup> day of June in the yere of our lord god, a Thousand, fyve hundrethe, fortie and sixe; as, bie bill exhibitid bie this deponent, doth more plainelie appere recordid in the registie boke within the parishe of Bunbury / and as for the age of the woman, this deponent knowes not . . . . .

Elena Wilbram, *parochie de Bunbury, etatis xl annorum, novit Johannem Starkie a natiuitate, et Aliciam Dutton non novit vsque in istum diem.* *Examinata supra etate Johannis Starkie, respondet in virtute Juramenti sui,* that the said John Starkie is xiiij<sup>tene</sup> yeres old, and as muche as sins Whitsonmonday last past. [*Interrogata*] *de causa sciencie sue huiusmodi* / This deponent [sais that she]<sup>3</sup> was sent for to be nurse vnto the said John, and was bye at his birthe, at the house callid the Hall of Holgreve,<sup>4</sup> within the parishe of Bunbury, the father of the said John beyng then tenaunt vnto Sir Laurence Smithe. and this deponent was present at the christninge of the said John in the parishe church of Bunbury, at the same tyme as before she hathe deposed / . . . . .

Katarina Kirfote, *parochie de Wauerton, ibidem morans, traxit per spacium xx' annorum, etatis circiter xl annos, novit Johannem Starkie a matrimonio, videlicet, ad iiij<sup>or</sup> annos elapsos circiter festum Natiuitatis domini, in domo habitacionis Radulphi Dutton de Hatton, armigeri.* *Examinata supra etate Johannis Starkie tunc temporis, Dicit quod fuit circiter x<sup>num</sup> sue etatis annum, eodem tempore* / *Examinata supra etate Alicie Dutton, dicit, that she is xiiij<sup>tene</sup> yere old, and asmuche as sins Alhalowtide last. reddenda racionem sui dicti,* she saies that she was present at her birthe, and gave her first sucke; and after that, was present at her christninge in the parishe church of Waverton; and therbie she knowes verylie that she is of the same age. and as for the age of John Starkie, she knowes not perfittlie, biecause she was not present at his birthe. . . . .

Margeria Coke, *parochie de Tatnall, vbi morans, traxit xj<sup>m</sup> annos,*

<sup>1</sup> Bunbury, a parish and township in W. Cheshire, 3½ miles S.E. of Tarporley, 8 N.W. of Nantwich.

<sup>2</sup> Turton is a town and township, in the parish of Bolton-le-Moors, S.E. Lancashire, 4 miles N. of Bolton, by rail; but Mr. Price says Terton here must be intended for Tiverton, a township in the parish of Bunbury, Cheshire: it evidently is so.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 24, back.

<sup>4</sup> Not mentiond under Bunbury in the present Post Office Directory, Kelly's.

etatis circiter xxxiij annos, novit Johannem Starkie a matrimonio; but howe longe the mariage was sins, she knowes not [as she] was not present at hit. *Examinata* de etate Alicie Dutton, dicit, that she is at this present, xiiij yere old, and asmuche as sins Alholloweday last. *reddenda rationem sui dicti*, she sais that she was not present at her birthe, but <sup>1</sup>she sais she came within two daies after she was borne, and enquired the day of her birthe; and was sent for to her father, Master Rafe Duttons house, where she nursid the same *mistres* Alicie Dutton; wherbie she knowes her age *perfittlie*. And as for the age of Johñ Starkie, she sais she knowes not, biecause she was not present at his birthe . . . . .

## 2. Elizabeth Culcheth and Rafe Culcheth, A.D. 1562.

(She had 4 Children by him.)

<sup>2</sup>Elizabeth Culcheth deposes 'that Rafe Culcheth and she were married together in the *paryshe* church of Eccleston,'<sup>3</sup> when 'she was but a child, and the said Rafe but a child.' Then she seems to contradict flatly her first statement as to the place of marriage, saying "but she wel remembers that she was married out of Eccleston,"<sup>3</sup> [in] Master Doctour Piers Bradshawe house. & the said Doctour Bradshawe married them." Further "she thinks the said mariage to be good and effectuell; neuertheles she knowes not what age the said Rafe was of at the tyme of the solempnization of the said mariage; but this she sais, that the said Rafe had iiij<sup>or</sup> children gotten in lawfull marriage, bie this respondent, after he came to ripe age; & that was token of consent, in this *respondentes* iudgment. . . she sais she is of the *paryshe* of Bolton of the diocese of Chester."

## 3. Thos. Wicksted (16-17, married at 9-10), and Ellen Wicksted (15-16, born Ball, married at 8-9).<sup>4</sup>

<sup>5</sup>*Examinacio testium super Ratificacionem matrimonij inter Thomam Wicksted et Elenam Wicksted, alias Ball, eius vxorem, capta coram magistro Roberto Leche, in Legibus baccalaureo, xij<sup>o</sup> Die Maij, 1563<sup>o</sup>.*

<sup>1</sup> leaf 25.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 64, back (Piccope's No. 27).

<sup>3</sup> No doubt Eccleston in Lancashire, on the river Yarrow, 4½ miles W. of Chorley; not the Eccleston near Chester. (The township of Eccleston is in Prescot parish, N. Lancashire, now partly in the town of Prescot, but mostly in the municipal borough of St. Helens. In N. Lancashire are also the townships of Great Eccleston (in the parish of St. Michael on Wyre, 5½ miles S.W. of Garstang), and Little Eccleston with Larbreck, in the parish of Kirkham, 6 miles N.E. of Kirkham.)—Bartholomew.

<sup>4</sup> No doubt the families of the parties were landed folk, and wisht the Ratification to be on the Records of the Bishop's Court.

<sup>5</sup> leaf 125, back (Piccope's No. 65).

[*Unsignd slip stuck into the Deposition-book :*]

“To the ryght worshipfull master Chavncelar of Chester.

“My dewtye moaste humblye premised, thys shalbe to certyfy your mastershippe, that I Wylliam Beddow, curat at Merburye,<sup>1</sup> did solemnise matrimonye betwixte Thomas Wycsted, this bearer, and Elyne, the doughter of Thomas Baulle of Biclaye,<sup>2</sup> in the presence of a great multytude of people, the syxte daye of June, in the yere of oure Lorde god, A thousand fyve hundred fyftye and fyve” /

[*Depositions*]

Joanna Ball, mater Eleine Ball, se Jurata medio eius Juramento, saies, the mariage was solempnizate betwix Thomas Wicksted and Eleine Ball, her doughter, about Midsomer seven yere, comme the tyme,—the said Thomas beyng, at the tyme of the said marriage, about the age of x, and the said Eleine about thage of ix yeres old,—in the Chappell of Marbury, bie Sir William Bedoe, Curate there, at due tyme of the day, the banes beyng Lawfully askid: *presentibus tunc ibidem, Christofero Holford generoso, Margareta eius vxore, Johanne Gravenour, generoso, et Alicia eius vxore, cum alijs.* and forther she saies, the said Thomas is, at this present, above xvj, and the said Eleine above xv<sup>tene</sup> yeres old. . . . .

(The facts stated above are, with slight variations, also deposed by John Wicksted of Marbury, aged 40 and upwards; Thomas Donne of Marbury, aged 33; and Thomas Golburne of Bickley in the parish of Malpas, aged 50 and upwards, tho' the last-named didn't know the children's ages at their marriage, or the boy's age on May 12, 1563.)

### § 3. RESTITUTION OF CONJUGAL RIGHTS.

Child-Marriage, but of lawful age. Suit for Restitution of Conjugal Rights.

Margaret Stanley *v.* Thomas Stanley. She 16 at marriage; he 14-15. She starvd by his Parents.

<sup>3</sup>*Examinacio testium in causa restitutionis super Libello ex parte Margarete Stanley, contra Thomam Stanley, eius virum, oblato, capta coram magistro Roberto Leche, die et anno predictis* / [19 Nov. 1562.]

<sup>1</sup> Marbury, a parish and village in Cheshire, 7 miles S.W. of Nantwich. (The township of Marbury is in Great Budworth parish, Cheshire, on the Grand Trunk Canal, 1½ miles N. of Northwich.)

<sup>2</sup> Bickley, a township in the parish (and 3 miles N.E.) of Malpas, W. Cheshire.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 95, back (Piccope's No. 44).



Rogerus Isherwod, *parochie de Blagburne*,<sup>1</sup> *etatis lx annorum et ultra*, novit partes a puericiis. *Examinatus super summaria petitione ex parte partis actricis oblata* / Dicit, in *virtute Juramenti sui*, that Margaret Stanley he knowis well, and Thomas Stanley; that they dwell in Blagburne parish, the said Margaret in a towne callid Pledlington,<sup>2</sup> & the said Thomas in a towne callid Mellour,<sup>3</sup> a mile asonder, or there-about. and forther he sais, the said Margaret & Thomas were maried both together in Blagburne Church, by a priest servinge there as vicar or Curate: the name of the priest, he knowis not, biecause ther were iij or iiij<sup>or</sup> that tyme / and the mariage was about Martimas or Michaelmas, like xij or xiiij yeres ago, in the *presence* of Sir John Sothworth and many other gentlemen mo, & yoman to the nomber of a hundreth, apon a workday, about x' of Clock afore None, this deponent beynge present at the mariage, and bid to it, and to the dinner, which was in Peirs Stanley, father to the said Thomas, in Mellour aforsaid. and forther, this deponent saies, by *vertue* of his oth, that Thomas Stanley, at the tyme of the mariage, was elder then the said Margaret; and she, at that tyme, was xvj yeres old. *reddendo racionem sui dicti*, he sais, for Margaret Stanley her age, this deponent knowes it well, biecause he hath a doughter borne the same weke that she was, callid Anne; and he hard it recknid at the tyme of the makinge vp of the mariage amonges ther frendes, that Thomas Stanley was elder, for he was mariageable, and a cleane striplinge, and knew what Love ment, as it semid bie his stature, and by suche Clippinge and kissinge as this deponent hath sene betwene the parties before they were maried. and forther, he saies, that the two parties did cohabit and dwell together in the house of Peirs Stanley, father to the said Thomas, a yere and a half, & somewhat more; and, <sup>4</sup>to their neighbours Judgment, delt quietly & lovingly together, as man and wief, beynge suche young Cowples as they were. & forther, this deponent saies, that he hath hard say they were separated before the parson of Bury; but he hath no certenty therof; but he thinkes they have no good proof therof, nor good cause of separacion, consideringe the premisses. And forther he saies, the said Thomas and Marguret wold yet agre, and love either other, were it not the mother of the said Thomas, who was a straite woman, at that tyme, to the said Margaret; and, afore the said

<sup>1</sup> Blackburn, now a big borough in N.E. Lancashire, 9 miles E. of Preston, and 210 miles N.W. of London by rail.

<sup>2</sup> Plesington, a township, and village (now with railway station), in the parish (and 3 miles S.W.) of Blackburn, N.E. Lancashire.

<sup>3</sup> Mellor, in the parish (and 2½ miles N.W.) of Blackburn, N.E. Lancashire.

<sup>4</sup> leaf 96.

Divorce, did not allowe her meate and drink sufficient, in somuch that Margaretes father gave her meate, as bred, cheese, & other victualles, which she for a tyme kept lockt in the chest, till they, beyng ware of it, convoid the key away from her, & so toke away her victualles, and fell worse out with her, that her father was faine to fetch her home, for feare she shuld be Clemmid [starvd]. and moreouer he saies, that Peirs [*that is*, Thomas] hath euer sins that tyme kept hymself sole & vnmarried, and so hath the said Margaret, who neuer consentid to the said divorce.

Georgius Cowburne, *parochie* de Blagburne, *etatis* lxx annorum, *novit partem actricem* xxx' annos, *et partem ream* xxj annos. *Examinatus super allegacionem* &c. This deponent saies, that Margaret Stanley and Thomas Stanley, he knowis well, and was present at ther mariage and bridall in the parish church of Blagburne, one a work-day, in the presence of Sir John Sothworth & many other mo; but howe long sins, this deponent dois not well remembre; nor the *priestes* name he knowes not, biecause ther was iij or iiij<sup>or</sup> *prestes* serveinge then in Blagburne; the said Margaret beynge, at that tyme, above the age of xvj' yeres, and the said Thomas, bie the sayeng of frendes, was somewhat elder. and their ages he knowes well, biecause he hath a child callid Rafe, within iij daies of the age of the said Margaret: & Thomas age he knowes well, biecause he is a nere naybour vnto hym. and forther, this deponent sais, that the said Thomas and Margaret dwellid, after the said mariage, almost ij<sup>o</sup> yeres with Peirs Stanley, father to the said Thomas, and were taken and reputid in all the Contry there as man and wief, and vsed them-selves as Lovingly and as familiarly together as any two such younge Cowples cold do, till the father & [= or] mother, or both, of the said Peirs [*that is*, Thomas] beynge a heady folkk [*over foman struck out*] toke a folish opinion against her, that they almost clemmid her for default of meate, as this deponent hath hard say bie the neigbours there. and when her father gave her a chest and victualles in it, they, amonges them, stole the key away from her; <sup>1</sup>and her father seyng that, toke her home to hym, where sins she hath lyved, sole & vnmarried; and so likewise the said Peirs [*that is*, Thomas] hath done. and, as this deponent hath hard say, that they were divorcid before the parson of Bury; but he thinkes they have no good profe that the divorce is Lawfull /

Laurencius Walmesley, *parochie* de Blagburne, *etatis* xī annorum, *novit partem actricem* ab infancia, *et partem ream* xx annos et ultra / [confirms the two former deponents, and then varies slightly, saying that

<sup>1</sup> leaf 96, back.

the young married folk] "he knowes certainly lyved together, and vsed either other as man and wief shulde do. and this deponent hath sene them at the said Peter Stanleys house many tymes, beyng their nere neighbour; and they were reputid and commonly taken for man & wief through-out the hole Cuntry, till after the father & mother of the said Thomas cast a dislove vnto the said Margaret, and, bie the report of the neighboures, almost famished her for want of meate; in somuch that her father toke her home to hym, where she hath euer sins remayned, sole and vnmarried; and so likewise the said Thomas hath done. and for the divorce that shuld be betweene them, he saies he cannot depose of, because he knowes nothing of it; but as he hath hard say, they were divorcid before the parson of Bury. but what was the cause, this deponent knowes not; but he thinkes the said Margaret neuer consentid to the said divorce /" [No such pretended Divorce could be legal, though it might be good as an Agreement for a Separation.]

<sup>1</sup>*Examinacio testium super allegationem oblatam ex parte Margarete Stanley, contra Thomam Stanley, capta coram magistro Roberto Leche, die et anno predictis [2 December, 1562].*

Georgius Wadington, etatis circiter lx annorum . . . dicit, that he was present in the parish church of Blagburne, when Thomas Stanley and Margaret Stanley were married together bie a prest that servid there, in the presence of xl persons & mo, at a convenient tyme of day, the same Margaret at that tyme beyng xvj<sup>2</sup> yere old, as he remembrith, for he hath a doughter about the same age; the said Thomas, to his Judgment and thinkinge, beyng the same tyme above xiiij yeres old, as he cold gesse by his stature, or more. and forther, this deponent saies, that the said Thomas and Margaret continued together in one house with the father and mother of the said Thomas, after their sayd mariage, a yere and more; and that, to this deponentes knoledge, beyng a neighbour by, they agreid well together, & lovid either other, for any thinge he knewe, duringe the said yere. howe they went asonder, or howe they did disagree, this deponent doth not well knowe /

<sup>1</sup> leaf 103 (Piccope's No. 49).

<sup>2</sup> ? xvij or xviii turned into xvj or xv.

## II. TROTHPLIGHTS.

1. *Jane Walkden v. Richard Lowe.* A girl born.

[A first contract of Marriage, followd by issue, invalidates a later Marriage.]

<sup>1</sup> *Responsiones personales Ricardi Lowe super certis* [articulis (*MS. torn off*)] sibi ex officio mero obiiciendis, capte D[ie et] anno infrascriptis [12 Dec., 1561].

This *respondent* sworne and Examined, sais, bie vertue of his othe, that he hathe drawen to the Companie of Jane Walkden bie the space of iiij<sup>or</sup> yeres; and, bie reason this *respondent* was a widoe, cast his love to her, and promised her mariage; and she likewise promysed hym, secretlie betwene them self, and thereapon had carnall dole together. then Jane Walkden desired this *respondent* to make her a promisse before witnes; and so he did. and beynge askid whether he had made any promysse to any other, afore he made that promysse to her, he sais and answeris 'no; but stode as fre from all, as he was the first day he was borne.' and forther he sais, he had Issue, a wenche, bie the said Jane. and beynge demaundid whie he married her not, he sais her trendes promysed hym a pece of good, and wold not performe hit, so that this *respondent* was lothe to marrie, and not well able to kepe her, except he had had that mariage good. and forther, he thinkes in his Conscience, he can neuer marie any other but her, and she hym. and this *respondent*, askid whether he made any promesse after;—he sais he contract after with on Ellin Stones, and married her; but she, vnderstandinge the mariage is vnlawfull, is partid from hym, and refuseth to take hym as her husband. and he said he made the contract with Jane Walkden thre quarters of a yere before he married Helen Stonis. and forther he saith, he is hartelie sorie that he hath disceyvid <sup>2</sup>them bothe; and will do any thinge for the health of his soule.

Christopherus Aynsworth, parochie de Blagburne, sworne and examined apou a contract betwixe Richard Lowe and Jane Walkden, sais, bie vertue of his othe, that Richard Lowe made a contract with Jane Walkden about three yeres ago, in the presence of this deponent, Henrie Cowburne, Thomas Holden, & others in the Towne of Blagburne, in a house of Thomas Sharplus; and there they two parties did take ether other bie the hand's, and plight their trouthe, either to ether; and they had carnall dole together, and had Issue, a wenche, betwixe them, yet lyvinge. and

<sup>1</sup> leaf 14 (Piccope's No. 8).

<sup>2</sup> leaf 14, back.

after, the said *Richard* married an old woman [*Helen Stonis*]; which this deponent and all the Cunttrie were offendid with hit, and did thinke that the said marriage was nought, & this pore maid *Jane Walkeden* to have grett wronge, biecause she is not able to followe sute against hym.

## 2. *Christian Grimsdiche v. John Smith*.

<sup>1</sup>*Responsiones personales Johannis Smith in causa contracti super libello ex parte Christiane Grimsdiche contra ipsum oblato, coram magistro Roberto Leche, artium magistro, et in Legibus baccalaureo, &c, xv<sup>o</sup> Junij, Anno Domini 1562<sup>o</sup>*

Ad primam positionem / This respondent sais, that he was free from mariage; but what *Christian Grimsdiche* was, this respondent cannot tell; but he saies that he had no *Communicacion* of mariage with her, though the said *Christian* wold commune with this respondent, nowe & then, of mariage; but this respondent wold neuer graunt his Consent thervnto /

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> positionem, This respondent denieth that euer he promysed her any mariage. et ad cetera contenta in dicta positione, respondent negat, savinge that he sais he hath had carnall dole with her, & kissed her, dyuerse tymes; but neuer apon the condicion of marriage /

Ad iij<sup>d</sup> positionem, he sais, that he hath lett *Christian Grimsdiche* have a pece of mony; and he hath had of her a sate [a sute, ?MS.] of siluer and a handcheuercheffe. beynge askid what he said at the receyvinge of them, he sais, she gave them to this respondent frely. beynge askid, what she ment by gevinge them, this respondent sais she had a better thinge of hym. beyng askid what: he sais she had of hym, at two or iij tymes, about x.s. or a marke. beynge askid, for what intent, this respondent gave so much money to the said *Christian*, beynge but a poore man, he sais, because he had, and wold have, to do with her, & knewe her Carnally; & not for that he wold mary her. as for any other token, he sais ther was non sent from hym, or receyvid from her, by any messenger, as far as he remembreth . . . . .

## 3. *Anne Yate (Victualler) v. George Johnson (married after)*.

<sup>2</sup>On 18 March, 1562-3,—*Oliver Foxe* deposes “that, to his thinkinge, and for any thinge that euer he knewe, *George Johnson* and *Anne Yate* were free from all Contract at the tyme that they did make a contract in the presence of this Deponent. and forther he saies, that, by reason the

<sup>1</sup> leaf 68 (*Piccope's No. 29*).

<sup>2</sup> leaf 121 (*Piccope's No. 60*).

said Anne did kepe a vittaylinge house, he resortid often thither, and did, diuerse tymes, before the contract made, commen and talke of mariage to be made betwixe theis two parties.

“Ad ij<sup>d</sup>, this Deponent saies, that George Key, of the parish of Davenham, nowe departid, did, apon a Thursday, a fornight before Christmas, like sixe yeres ago, Did comme to the house of Anne Yate, and there did finde George Johnson had *communicacion* of mariage; and so concludid that they shuld call witnesses of the contract. and thereapon, this Deponent was sent for, out of his owne shop, to beare witnes. and when he came to the house, ther was George Johnson, Anne Yate, George Kay, and Cicilie Key, with this deponent. and before the said George Kay, Cicily, and this deponent, the said George Johnson did take the said Anne by the hand; [and] <sup>1</sup>when they held hand in hand, George Kay said, “art thou, George, contentid to take Anne to thie wief, & so to vse her?” and George Johnson answerid, “Yea, by my faith and trowth.” and likewise the said George Kay said, “Anne, art thou contentid to take George Johnson to thi husband, and so to vse hym?” and she answerid, “Yea, by my faith and trouthe.” and thereupon they did drinke together; but he doth not remember they kissed. & this contract was made toward eveninge nere the fireside. and when they had done, this deponent eate a cowple of wodecokes with them.

“Ad iij, this deponent saies, that he dothe well kno that the said George hath had out of Anne Yates purse, above xl<sup>s</sup>, which this deponent was privy vnto, which the said Anne did Lend vnto the said George /

“Ad iiij, This Deponent saies, that they were reputid and taken for man and wief amonge their neighboures. *reddendo rationem sui dicti*, [he] saies, that George libellate did daylie and howrely vse the house; and did nightly Lye ther; and brought his dogges, his horse, and his hawkes thither; which thinges wold not have bene suffrid, but that the parrish thought they were man and wief before God; for they did lye in one house, and nothinge betwix them but a broken wall and a paintid clothe / ” . . . . .

Cecilea Key confirms the fact of the Contract, and “saies that George hathe sent Anne tokens and a *lettre* sins the said Contract; and well she remembres he send her a Spanish vj<sup>d</sup>. and as for any token gevin by Anne to hym, she saies he had of her, when he nedid, by xx<sup>s</sup> at once /

“Ad iiij, This deponent saies, the neighboures thereabout did take them as man and wief, in somuche that they have Laine together in bed, and so

vsed them selves as man & wief. and forther she saies, George Johnson was married suspiciously, or els he cold not have bene married there, without banes askinge, & not in due tyme, as she thinkes, fewe witnes by" . . .

4. *Ellen Ricroft v. Thomas Snelson.* Banns askt.  
A Child born.

<sup>1</sup>*Examinacio testium in Causa contracti inter Elenam Ricroft, partem actricem ex vna, et Thomam Snelson, partem ream, capta Die et anno predictis.* [28 May, 1563.]

*Ranulphus Mainwaringe, parochie de Rostorne, etatis lxvj annorum, novit partes ab infanciis /*

*Ad primum articulum,* This deponent saies, that he neuer was present at any wordes of Contract made or spoken betwene Eleine and Thomas, articulate.

*Ad ij<sup>d</sup> articulum,* this deponent saies, he did neuer carry any Tokens betwixe them hymself, but he hard say ther hath bene Tokens sent betwixe them; and this deponentes wief caried one from Thomas <sup>2</sup>Snelson to the said Elleine, which was a xij<sup>d</sup>, on Midsommer Even last was.

*Ad iij,* This deponent saies, that the banes were askid betwene the said Thomas and Eleine twise or thrise, and the day of mariage set and apointed; and further saies, that Thomas Snelson, havinge gotten Eleine with Child, desired this deponent to take her into his house for a fortu<sup>3</sup>-night, and promysed, bie his faith and treuth, that within that fortnight he wold marry her, for, in his Conscience, he cold marry none other; or els this deponent wold not have taken her to his house, but that he thought they were man and wief before God. and at the fortnight end, he married her not, but toke her away thens; and after her deliuerance, desired this deponent to go with hym to speake with her; and in the presence of this deponent, desired her to release hym, and he wold geve her xx<sup>l</sup> nobles. and she answerid 'she wold not'; & said 'she passid not for his gooddes, but for hym.' "Well," *quod* the said Thomas, "yf thou will not release me, I have gone so far with my frendes in talk with an other woman, that it is best for you to get out a Citacion, and call me before the Ordinary." and she said, "I am a seruaunt, and cannot followe the Lawe." "Well," *quod* the said Thomas, "then I will"; and so *procurid* out a Citacion against hym-self, paid for it, and convaide it to her frendes &c. & further he saies 'the child was got ij<sup>o</sup> yeres after the banes were askid' / . . . . .

<sup>1</sup> leaf 131, back (Piccope's No. 69).

<sup>2</sup> leaf 132.

<sup>3</sup> so, or 'nn' in MS.

Alicia Manwaringe, parochiæ de Rostorne, etatis † annorum, novit partes xvj annis.

Ad primum articulum, This deponent saies, she was not present at any solempne Contract made betwene the parties articulate; but she saith, that the said Thomas brought the said Eleine to the house of this Deponentes husband, and then, before this deponent and her husband, and the said Eleine standing in presence, promysed to marry the said Eleine <sup>1</sup>bie his faith and trouth; and said he cold not marry any other; for he said his Conscience shuld prick hym yf he did so. and further this deponent saies, that after the said Eleine was deliuered, Thomas Snelson causid a metinge of frendes to be had, and did offer her a piece of mony to release hym; and she answerid ‘she wold not release hym for no gold,’ “for I am your lawfull wief; and so take me.” “Well,” quod he, “sticke to that, and I will neuer Leave the.”

Ad ij<sup>d</sup>, this deponent saies, that apon Midsomer even last, the said Thomas send a Token, *videlicet* a xij<sup>d</sup>. to the said Eleine, bie this deponent. As for any other Tokens, this deponent knowes not, for she caried non betwixe them, but the said xij<sup>d</sup>; which xij<sup>d</sup> she [Eleine Ricroft] toke thankfully.

Ad iij, this deponent saies, that “the said Thomas hath had a child bie the said Eleine, after the banes were askid betwixe them; which banes were askid afore he gate her with child, or els, as the voice of the Cuntry is, she was so honest, he cold not bringe his purpose about; for, after that the banes were askid, he toke her as his wief afore God, and so [she] consentid to his follye” . . . . .

<sup>2</sup> *Examinacio testis intra Elenam Ricrofte et Thomam Snelson, capta coram magistro Roberto Leche, in Legibus baccalaureo, &c, v<sup>to</sup> Junii 1563<sup>o</sup> /*

Hugo Holme, parochiæ de Codington, etatis lij annorum, novit partem atricem x annis, et partem ream iiij<sup>or</sup> annis / . . . . .

Ad iij, This deponent saies, that Elein Ricroft was in this deponentes service above iiij<sup>or</sup> yeres ago; and Thomas Snelson came to this deponent, and desired to be a suter to the said Eleine in the way of mariage; and this deponent gave hym Licence, because it was honest. and longe after this, this deponent was desired to be at the mariage of one that was suster to Eleine Ricrofte. and this deponent, walkinge furth on a grene by the place where the said mariage was, Thomas Snelson came to this deponent, and bade hym welcomme into those partes, and desired hym to be good



to hym concerninge the said Eleine ; for the said Snelson said “ she is my wief, afore god and man ; for I have trouthplightid her, and was askid in the Church with her, or euer I ouercame her and gate her with child.” and that this was true, he sware to this deponent, bie his Christendome. and further he said to this deponent, “ helpe, I pray you, that Eleine may get a Citacion to call me to the Lawe. I have geuen her xij<sup>d</sup>. to pay for it / and I will beare her other Chargis, and will Confes before the Ordinary that she is my wief, and I have Contracted her ; and I can marry non other woman to be my Lawfull wief. I am waide<sup>1</sup> by masters and frendes to marry a wido, which I can neuer do, yf Eleine forbid the mariage” / . . .

<sup>2</sup>*Responsiones personales* Thome Snelson, capte xxiiij<sup>o</sup> Septembris 1563<sup>o</sup> /

Ad *primam posicionem* / This Respondent saies, that ther hath bene a talk of mariage, and *communicacion* movid by frendes, betwixe hym and Eleine Ricrofte ; but he saies that ther was neuer any Contract of mariage as it is libellate, at any tyme / further beyng demaundid, whether he toke her bie the hand afore witnes, and spake the wordes as the articulate, or the like in effect ; answereth, bie vertue of his othe, ‘ no ’ / and beyng put in mynd of Roberte Wethers house, he saies he was neuer there for such purpose.

Ad ij<sup>d</sup>, This Respondent saies, that he hath send diuerse tokens to the said Eleine ; not as to his wief, but as to other he hath done / and hath Received others from her againe, biecause he was a suter to her /

Ad iij, this Respondent answereth, that he did neuer make any contract as above expressid, or on this sort / “ I will take the for my wief,” with entent to marry her ; neuertheles, he denieth not but he hath had carnall Copulacion with her. and saies further, the banes were askid, as he hard say,—but not through hym, or any frend of his,—bie her *procurement*. beyng demaundid whether he had carnall Cognicion after the banes askid, he saies he cannot certainly tell, biecause the banes were askid without his consent or knoledge, but bie heresay, vt *supra*. further he saies, the banes were not askid in the church wherto he doth resort, but in the parish church of Presbury, beyng iij<sup>or</sup> miles of from hym. altho he be in that parishe, he resorteth to Chelford<sup>3</sup> [by Crewe] whereat mariage is solemnized /

Ad iiij, he saies he [workes] in Presbury, and dwell[es] in Capisthorne<sup>3</sup> [near Crewe] . . . [See the further Depositions on page 196 below.]

<sup>1</sup> urged

<sup>2</sup> leaf 143 (Piccope's No. 79).

<sup>3</sup> Chelford and Capesthorne are townships in the parish of Prestbury ; and each township had a chapel of ease to the mother church of Prestbury.—W. H. Price.

5. *Hugh Pollett v. Elizabeth Eccles* (spinster), alias Burton (widow).

<sup>1</sup>2 Dec. 1563 Randle Fowdon, about 43, of the parish of Wilmysloe,<sup>2</sup> "sais he was present abowt mychaelmas last, att the request off Hugh Pollett, in the howse off Elisabeth Burton, when Hugh Pollett did declare to the said Elisabeth, that she hade made hym a contracte, as is speciefied in the said [2nd] article. And the said Elisabeth vtirлие denied the same."

<sup>3</sup>John Burton, of Wilmyslowe, about 76, "sais that abowt toe yeris agoe, and dyverse tymes syns, this deponent offerid Master Damparte and other, to marie with the said Elisabeth Burton, alias Eccles; and at all tymes the said Elisabeth gave hym answare ageyne, 'that she was nott for no man to marie, but onlie with Hugh Pollett.'"

<sup>4</sup>*Examinacio testis in causa contractus inter Hugonem Pollet et Elizabetham Pollet, capta coram Johanne Chetam, notario publico, mandato domini cancellarij, xvj<sup>o</sup> Decembris, anno 1563.*

Agnes Cash, parochie de Wilmeslowe, Cestrensis diocese, ibidem oriunda, etatis circiter lxx annos, et novit partem actricem vj annis, et Elizabetham Burton alias Eccles, x annos et vltra.

Ad primum articulum dicit, quod nescit deponere /

<sup>5</sup>Ad ij<sup>a</sup> articulum, dicit, quod nunquam talia verba specificata, nec hijs similia, in articulo sic recitata, inter partes audivit; nec vnquam vidit dictum Hugonem Pollet in domo dicte Elizabethhe Eccles, alias Burton. aliter quoad Dictum articulum et contenta in eodem, nescit Deponere /

Ad iij articulum, Dicit, quod nescit deponere prorsus aliquid ad contenta in eodem.

Ad iiij, dicit, quod nunquam audivit Hugonem Pollet et Elizabetham Eccles, alias Burton, infra parochiam de Wilmeslowe,<sup>6</sup> aut alibi inter vicinos, reputatos et nominatos vt vir et vxor. aliter quoad articulum nescit deponere /

Ad v<sup>t</sup>, dicit eundem fore verum.

Ad vj dicit, quod querelata est ex parte Dicti Hugonis: an legitime, nescit deponere /

Ad vltimum dicit, quod predeposita per eam sunt vera. non est docta, non consanguinea, non affinis, non Conducta, non curat &c

<sup>1</sup> leaf 150, back.

<sup>2</sup> Wilmslow in Cheshire, on the river Bollin, 5 miles S.W. of Stockport.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 151.

<sup>4</sup> leaf 153, back.

<sup>5</sup> leaf 154.

<sup>6</sup> Wilmslow, Cheshire.

Ad *primam positionem* adicionalem.

Ad *primam*, dicit, *quod* nescit deponere, *quia* nunquam talia audivit.

Ad ij<sup>d</sup>, this Deponent saies, that Elizabeth Burton, alias Eccles, within one moneth space after her husband Edmund Burton was buried, what for thoughtes, and for that she had bene sick after the birth of ij<sup>o</sup> Children, she send her water bie this deponent to a phisicion at Chelford,<sup>1</sup> to knowe his opinion, what was good for her: which bade her take spice, nutmegges, ginger, and old Ale, and drink them, and she wold mend; for it was no sicknes, but that her braine was wastid with takinge thoughtes.

*Responsio personalis* Elizabethæ Burton, *partis ree*, super *positionibus* et *articulis libelli* in *causa predicta*, *capta coram magistro Chetam &c*, xx<sup>o</sup> Januarij anno *predicto* (1563-4).

Ad *primam positionem*, non credit eandem continere in se veritatem; nec vnquam talia verba inter eosdem fuerant prolata de Matrimonio.

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> *positionem*, negat eandem continere in se veritatem; nec vnquam talia verba protulit, aut hijs consimilia.

Ad iij *posicionem*, this respondent saies, that of loane she had x<sup>s</sup> of gold, and viij<sup>s</sup> of monie, which this respondent toke of hym of loane; and this respondent hath gevin the same to George Dicon, bailie to Mr Trafford, her landlord, to geve againe to the said Hugh Pollet; but whether the said Hugh Pollet hath received the same, or no, this respondent cannot tell. and also this respondent saies, she had a siluer ringe of the said Hugh at that tyme likewise; and the said Hugh desired this respondent to kepe the same, for that intent, that he might shewe his master, Mr Trafford, that ther had bene tokens goinge betwixe them, but apon no contract; and so this respondent likewise did geve the said ringe likewise to the said George Dicon, to geve againe to the said Hugh; but whether the said Hugh hath, as well the monie and the ringe againe, this Respondent cannot tell / . . . . .

## 6. Katherine Man v. Richard Pickforth. (She had a child by him.)

<sup>2</sup>*Examinacio testium* super *libello* ex parte Katerine Man contra Richardum Pickforth, *capta coram magistro Leche*, ix<sup>o</sup> Novembris, 1564.

Willelmus Pierson, *parochie* de Limne,<sup>3</sup> *etatis* xl *annorum*, novit *partem actricem* ab *infancia*, et *partem ream* xx *annis* /

<sup>1</sup> See p. 61, note 3.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 197 (Piccope's No. 105).

<sup>3</sup> Lymm in Cheshire, on the Bridgwater Canal, 5 miles S.E. of Warrington, in Lancashire, just across the Mersey.

Ad *primum articulum*, This deponent saies, that *Richard Pickforth* and *Katherine Man* articulate, did talke of mariage to be had betwixe them within a fortnight, after Easter next commynge shalbe iij yeres; but whether they were then free from all other Contractes, this Deponente knowes not /

<sup>1</sup>Ad *ij<sup>d</sup> articulum*, This deponent saies, that the same tyme, *Richard Pickforth*, in the presence of this deponent, did take *Katherine Man* bie the hand,—not in his house, but in the Towne field of Warburton,<sup>2</sup>—and said this vnto her: “*Katarine*, bie my faith and trouth, I will marry the: put no dout of it. I promes the here, before thie frend here,” inuendo this deponent. *aliter nescit deponere*; but that he thinkes the said *Katherine* was with child at the same tyme.

Ad *ijj*, this deponent saies, that she brought furth a Child; and the said *Richard* toke it as his owne. which child, this deponent thinkes was gotten before the wordes of Contracte afore named; for she then semed to be with Child.

Ad *iiij*, this deponent saies, that the said *Katherine* was supposid to be gotten with Child with the said *Richard*; but there was no thought they were assured as man and wief together . . .

*Johñ Huet*, *parochie de Witton*,<sup>3</sup> husbandman, etatis xlvj annorum, novit partem actricem a puericia, et partem ream ij annis.

Ad *primum articulum et ij<sup>d</sup>*, This deponent saies, that ‘*Richard Pickforth* and *Katherine Man* came to this Deponentes house about Easter was twelf moneth; and the said *Richard* declared to this deponent that he had made a Contract with the said *Katherine*, this deponentes kinswoman; and willed this deponentes furtheraunce, beinge vncle vnto the said *Katherine*. and this deponent therapon went to his suster, mother vnto the said *Katherine*, and required her to be good vnto the said *Katherine*, as she was vnto her other suster. and whereas her said mother appointid gooddes to the value of xiiij Nobles towards her said daughters Mariage, this deponent was content to make it vp xix nobles bie his owne meanes . . . . .

Ad *ijj*, this deponent saies, the Child was borne, which was supposid to be the said *Richards*, before the tyme before mencioned in the further articles.

<sup>1</sup> leaf 197, back.

<sup>2</sup> Warburton, a Cheshire village on the rivers Mersey and Bollin, 5 miles N.W. of Altrincham.

<sup>3</sup> ? Witton, near Northwich, Cheshire; not Witton, a township in the parish of Blackburn, N.E. Lancashire, on the W. side, and now mostly within the borough of Blackburn.

II. *Trothplights*. 7. *Thomas Sothworth v. Margaret Sothworth*. 65

Ad *iiij<sup>th</sup>*, he saies, they were not taken as man and wief; and therefore, when they came to this deponentes house, he wold not suffer them to Lye together / . . . .

Peter Man, *frater partis actricis*, *parochie de Limne*, *novit partem Ream* *xiiij annos*.

Ad *primum et ij<sup>dum</sup> articulos*, This deponent saies, that about Easter shalbe *ij<sup>o</sup> yeres*, the said *Richard* came to this deponent, and told hym that he had made a contract with *Katherine Man*, his suster, and desired hym to be good vnto her. he answerid, "one of my suster is married already, and I have gevin her *xx<sup>s</sup>*"; and I wilbe as good vnto my suster *Katherine*, sins you have made a Contract, and can marry non other woman." and further touchinge the Contract, this deponent cannot depose /

Ad *ijj*, he saieth that the said *Katherine* bare a Child bie the said *Richard*, which he toke as his owne, and set it to nurse; which child was borne, as he [*P. Man*] supposid, afore the Easter above mencionid ./

7. *Thos. Sothworth v. Marg. Sothworth*. (Runaway Match.)

<sup>1</sup>*Examinaciones testium super libello ex parte Thome Sothworth contra Margaretam Sothworth, alias Ward, oblato, capte coram magistro Randulpho Cotgrave, notario publicco, iiij<sup>o</sup> Maij, 1565.*

*Georgius Haydock, parochie de Blagburne, etatis xxviiij, novit partem actricem xx annis, et partem ream per annum et dimidium, et vltra /*

Ad *primum et ij<sup>d</sup>*, This deponent saies, that the said parties, beinge free from all precontractes, as this Deponent thinkes, did drawe together in way of Love or marriage. and *Thomas Sothworth* articulate, perceyvinge that the frendship and good will of the parentes of the said *Margaret* cold not be had, did, on a certen <sup>2</sup>night, *videlicet*, apon *Michaelmas daie* at night,—howe longe sins, this Deponent knowes not perfittlie—repaire to the fathers house of the said *Margaret*, and then and thens toke her away with hym, bie her free consent, and convaide her to the Chamber of one of *Sir Edmound* (what his syrname was, this deponent knoweth not), a priest that syrved at *Balderston Chappell*:—which Chamber standeth about *ij* or *ijj* bowshoot from the said *Chapell*; and the said priest is now deade:—and when they were comme thither, one *Edmund Leyver* did open the dore, and did let them in: and ther was a boke of Service, which the said *Sothworth* (as this deponent thinkes) brought thither from the house of *Roger Smalley*, a neybour of the priestes. and

<sup>1</sup> leaf 222, back (Piccope's No. 113).

<sup>2</sup> leaf 223.

then the priest, sittinge vp in his bed, upon his pillowe, (beinge a very old and a sicklie man,) did marry them together, as this Deponent thinketh. beinge askid of the tyme, the wordes, and the maner of the doinge; and who were present by; he saith, hit was about midnight: and what wordes were spoken betwene the parties, he certenlie cannot declare, because he did not marke them well; but he saies he hard the said Thomas say to the said Margaret, "I take the, Margaret, to my weddid wief"; and hard the said Margaret say to the said Thomas, "I take the, Thomas, to my weddid husband": and of more wordes, he cannot certenlie depose. And further he saies, gold and siluer was put on the boke / and a ringe put on her finger bie the priest. and saith further, that, to his knoledge ther was no bodie by, but this deponent, the parties, & the prest.

Ad iij, This deponent saies, that after they had bene at the priestes chamber, they went to Thomas Irelandes house, of the grene, the same night; and there had meate and drinke; and the parties went to bed together. and further he saies, that after that, the morninge following, the said Thomas brought her to his owne house, where they cohabited & continued as man and wief about half a yere together, to this deponentes remembrance.

<sup>1</sup>Ad iiij et v, credit eosdem continere in se veritatem.

Ad vj, he saies, he thinkes she is within the diocese; and he knowes not in what parish . . . . .

Edmundus Leyver, parochie de Blagburne, etatis xliij annorum, novit partem [actricem] xxvj annos, et partem ream a puericia, de facie /

Ad primum et ij<sup>d</sup> articulos, This Deponent saies, that George Haydock, upon Michaelmas Day at night, as this deponent thinkes, about iiij yeres ago, did, when it was far in the night, knocke at this deponentes dore; who, beinge awaked bie the knocking, after this deponent knewe who it was, rose and opened the dore, and did let hym and the said Thomas and Margaret into his house. and after comunicacion had, perceyvinge it was her mynd to mary with the said Thomas, notwithstandinge this deponent (beinge her kinsman,) did then move her to the contrary, praid the said Thomas to make much of her. And then <sup>2</sup>incontinent, the said George, Thomas, and Margaret, went into the priestes chamber, which was at thend of this deponentes howse, wherof the Inner dore stode open (because the priest was an impotent man); and then this deponent, beinge desirous to knowe what was done, followed in short while to the Chamber / and when he came in, the first thinge he sawe,

<sup>1</sup> leaf 223, back.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 224.

was, the priest toke them both sworne that they were free to marry with either other; and then said, Sir, certen service apou the *communion* bokē. And further saieth, that he hard the priest reade the wordes of *Matrimony*; and first, Thomas, after the priest, said, "I, Thomas, take the, Margaret, to my weddid wief" &c; and she said the same likewise. and all thother wordes of *Matrimony* vsed in the church in that cause, was spoken betwene them. and then he se her hold vp her finger, when the priest put on the ringe. and then this deponent departid, and, beinge somewhat offendid with the matter, wold not suffer them to be in his house the rest of the night; and so the[y] went to Thomas Irelandes house, of the Grene, as they said they wold do. and further saieth, that he was not required to go with them to the priestes chamber; but, on his owne mynd, went to se the same /

Ad ij, This deponent saies, that they have dwellid together as man and wief in Sothworth house; & were so reputed & taken / . . . . .

8. *Eleanor Manwaring v. Roger Bybbye.* (Going to Sea.)

<sup>1</sup>*Examinacio testis super libello oblato ex parte Elenore Manwaringe, Capta coram magistro Roberto Leche, primo Junij, 1565.*

Thomas Port, parochie de Walton, etatis xl annorum, novit partem actricem fere per annum, et partem ream xv<sup>j</sup><sup>clm</sup> annos.

<sup>2</sup>*Ad primum et ij<sup>d</sup> articulos* / This deponent saies, that apou a monday in the morninge, about Saint Andrewes day Last past, as he remembres, this deponent beinge especially required bie Roger Bibbye articulate, repaired to the house of Alexander Garnet, nowe Maior of Liuerpole, and there hard and se as followeth, *videlicet*: this deponent and the said Roger, commynge together thither, mett Ellin Manwaringe commyng furth of the dore of the said house; who declared vnto them, that she had lefte her mynd with the said Maior. then the said Roger requestid her to tarrye, and said he must have more talk with her; and she did so. whereapon the said Roger, beinge desirous to have her to wief, and to kepe his house, beinge toward a voiage (for he is a Travailler bie the Seas) / requestid the said Maior to take hym, the said Roger, and her, the said Ellin, contractid together. to whom the said Maior answerid thus; *videlicet* / "Roger, it is best to take deliberacon in the matter, and knowe what frendes the said Ellin hath, and what they will do for her"; and such like counsell &c. whom the said Roger answerid, "I have a voiage beyond the sea, toward Ireland, and wold have one in the meane season

to loke to thinges in myne house ; and therefore, I pray you, let her be made my wief, and then I trust you will suffer her to be my housekeper without suspicion." at whose earnest request, the said Maior consentid so to do ; and the said *Alexander* toke the said parties and this <sup>1</sup>deponent with hym on his backside<sup>2</sup> ; and there the said Roger and Ellin, in the presence of this deponent and the said *Alexander*, toke handes together ; and the said Roger said, after the said *Alexander*, to the said Ellin, beinge present : " I, Roger, take the, Ellin, to my weddid wief, for better, for worse, for richer, for porer, in sicknes and health, till death vs depart ; " and all such wordes as the prest vseth in Contractinge Matrimonye. and then the[y] drewe handes ; and the said Ellin toke the said Roger bie the hand, and said : " I, Ellin, take the, Roger, to my weddid husband, for better for worse, till death vs departe," &c ; and afterward kissed together, and callid together man and wief, and dronke a Cuppe of ale together in the Maiores house ; and so departid / . . . . .

9. *Alice Ince v. John Brotherton*.

(Two Forms of Words for the Trothplight. Child born after it.)

<sup>3</sup> *Examinacio testium in causa Contracti super libello ex parte Alicie Ince, contra Johannem Bretherton oblato, capta coram Magistro Roberto Leche, &c, Die et Anno predictis.* [17 January, 1565-6].

*Galtherus Coller, parochie de Winweke,*<sup>4</sup> *etatis xxx annorum, novit partem actricem ij annis, et partem ream circiter xx annis.*

Ad primum et ij<sup>d</sup> *Articulos*, This Deponent saith, that much about this tyme two yeres, John Bretherton articulate came to this deponentes house, beinge his neibour, and requested hym to go with hym to the house of *Richard Haie*, an other neibour of his ; who so did. and when the[y] so came thither, the[y] found *Alice Ince* in the said house ; and John Bretherton desired the same tyme, that he and the said *Alice* might be Contractid together the same tyme. and the said *Richard Haie* answerid, and desired them to take an other then hym for witnes ; for he said he was a lame man ; and if occasion servid, he was not able to travaile. whereapon the matter staid at that tyme, and they all went home. And then about a fortnight or thereabout after, *Galther Thelwall*, of *Holme*<sup>5</sup> in the parish of *Winweke*, came, in the name of the said John, and willid this deponent to comme speake with hym at the house of the said *Galthere*. and this deponent repaired to the house of the said *Galthere*, and

<sup>1</sup> leaf 227, back.      <sup>2</sup> The back of his house.      <sup>3</sup> leaf 265 (*Piccope's No. 130*).

<sup>4</sup> *Winwick, Lancashire, across the river from Warrington.*

<sup>5</sup> *Winwick with Hulme.*



there found the said John and Alice sittinge together bie the fire in the eveninge tyme at after Evensonge, afore dailight was done. And the said John toke this Deponent and the said Galthel Thelwall out of the <sup>1</sup>house, biecause ther was other Company in the said house. And so this deponent, Galthel Thelwall, John and Alice, came furth out of the said house, and stode before the strete dore upon the grene. And then the said John toke a boke out of his hose,—*which* this deponent did not open, and therefore he knowes not what boke hit was, but he thinkes hit was a Psalter-boke,—and gave the said boke to this deponent to hold in his hand; who did hold the said boke: and then the said John toke the said Alice bie the right hand, and said, “I take the, Alice, to be my wief, and non other woman, so God me helpe, and the Contentes of this boke” / then the said Alice said those wordes were not well and sufficient. Then the said John said, “Here I take the, Alice Ince, to my wief, before all other women: so God me helpe, & holidame! and bie this boke,” and kissed the boke, holdinge her hand still in his; and the said Alice likewise said, “here I, Alice, take the, John Bretherton, to my husband, before all other men: so God me helpe, and holidame, and by this boke!” and likewise kissed the boke, havinge ther right handes ioyned together: and then the[y] losid handes; and the said John and Alice went awaie together, without other Companye; but whether [= whither] they went, this deponent knowes not.

<sup>2</sup>Ad iij, This deponent saieth, he thinkes this article is true; for he saieth that, sins the tyme of the said Contract, the said John begott a man child of the bodie of the said Alis. *Reddendo rationem*, he saieth, that while the said Alis lay in, she was kept in John Bretherton his fathers house, & the child was there borne. And when the child was borne, he toke hit to be his owne, and still kepeth hit as his owne; and this deponent, beinge his neibour, neuer knewe hym refuse hit.

Ad iiij, he saieth, they are supposed to stand in such case, that they neither of them can marry any other person duringe their liues.

Ad v et vj, dicit et credit eodem fore veros.

Ad vltimum, dicit *predicta per eum* fore vera.

## 10. Sybil Blakhurst v. Randle Ramshae.

(In it, a walk home from Saturday's market at Nantwich. See first, p. 210 below.)

<sup>3</sup>*Examinacio testium super libello ex parte Sibille Blakhurst contra Randalphum Ramshae oblato, capta coram Magistro Roberto Leche, &c. vltimo Februarii 1565*[-6].

<sup>1</sup> leaf 265, back.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 266.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 269, back.

Johannes Newton, *generosus*, *parochie de Acton*,<sup>1</sup> *etatis xlviii annorum*, *novit partem actricem xij annis*, *et partem ream iij annis*. *Ad primum et ij<sup>d</sup> articulos*, This deponent saieth, that bie reason that this deponent was lefte one of the ouerseers in the testament of Richard Blakhurst, father to the said Sibill articulate, the said Randull Ramshae havinge, as this deponent supposeth, a good affeccion in the waie of Mariage toward the said Sibill, thought good to Request the good will of this deponent in that behalf. And so, about the latter end of Somer was iij yeres, as this deponent was goinge homeward from the Nauntwich, after the market tyme apou a Saterdaie—which daie this deponent doth not otherways remembre at this present,—Randull Ramshae, articulate, did ouertake this deponent; and after Salutacion had, this deponent said to the said Randull / “I vnderstand ther is good will betwene you and this maide,” meaninge Sibill Blakhurst, who was then present, and had then come in Company from the said Nauntwiche, after this deponent, with the said Randull. And the said Randull answerid, that ‘ther was <sup>2</sup>good will betwene hym and the said Sibill’; & thereapon Requestid this deponentes good will therin. apou which request, this deponent demaundid of hym to knowe his habilitie, forasmuch as this deponent knewe that the said Sibill shuld have an honest porcion of gooddes to marry her withall. who answerid, saienge, “I trust my father will let me have half of his house duringe his tyme; and the whole after hym”; or such wordes in effect. And then this deponent askid of hym ‘whether they two, *videlicet*, the said Randull and Sibill, were concludid or agreed apou Mariage to be had betwene them.’ whervnto the said Randull made answere, that ‘they were so agreed.’ And thereapon this deponent wished well vnto them. *et aliter, ad primum et secundum articulos*, *nescit deponere* / savinge, that this deponent hard say that frendes did mete and commen [= commune] together touchinge marriage to be had betwene the said Sibill and Randull; and savinge also, that this deponent saieth that a child was begott of the bodie of the said Sibill, and borne about Michaelmas was two yeres, as far as this deponent nowe remembres; which Child, the said Randull hath acceptid, and kepeth as his owne child; which tyme of the birth of the child induceth this deponent to think, by conference of the tyme of the talk had betwene this deponent and the said Ramshae, that the said child was begott after that the said Ramshae had declarid to this deponent, that they two, *videlicet*, the said Randull and Sibill, were concludid apou Mariage betwene them /

Ad iij, *nescit deponere* /

<sup>1</sup> Near Nantwich, Cheshire.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 270.

Ad iij, credit hunc *articulum* fore verum.

Ad v<sup>t</sup>, this deponent saith, that if this cause be iust, this Cowrt is to Complaine in /

Ad vltimum, dicit *predeposita per eum* fore vera, &c.

(signd) Joh' Newton.

<sup>1</sup>Margareta Gravenour, parochie de Auldlem,<sup>2</sup> etatis xxx annorum, est soror *partis actricis*; novit *partem* Ream vj annis /

Ad primum, credit hunc *articulum* fore verum; and saith, that the said Randull was a Suter to the said Sibill for the space of two yeres afore the child was borne, which she bare to the said Randull, as this deponent iudgeth.

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> *articulum*, This deponent saith, that the said Randull and Sibill standinge free (as this deponent thinkes) from any contract of Mariage with others, did promes mariage, eche to others, diuerse tymes in the *presence* of this deponent, and in sundrie places; as ons, this deponent is remembrid, in the house of Jone Blakhurst, about Michaelmas was iij yeres, with theis wordes, or the like in effect: Randull Ramshae saienge to the said Sibill, "I will marry the, if euer I marry any." And the said Sibill likewise answerid, "I will marry you, if euer I marry any." And an other tyme, *videlicet*, about the feast of all *Saintes* then next followinge, this deponent, the said Randull and Sibill goinge from Buerton to Aldlem church togethers in company, <sup>3</sup>the said Randull spake vnto the said Sibill, in the *presence* and heringe of this deponent, the same wordes that wer spoken afore, or the like in effect; *videlicet*: "if euer I marry any, I will Marry the"; and the like was done and spoken bie the said parties an other tyme, in the waie as the[y] all three were comminge from the fathers house of the said Randull, to the house of the Mother of the said Sibill. And further, this deponent saith, that about *Christmas* next after theis promesses so made and spoken, the said Randull begat the said Sibill with Child. Reddenda *Racionem* sui dicti, she saith the child was borne about Michaelmas was two yeres; and the said Randull taketh and kepeth hit as his owne /

Ad iij, nescit desponere / (&c &c)

<sup>1</sup> leaf 270, back.

<sup>2</sup> Audlem, near Nantwich, about 18 miles from Chester.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 271.

## III. ADULTERIES.

## 1. Mr. Rafe Holden. (Adultery and Bigamy.)

<sup>1</sup>Mr. Rafe Holden, a man of property, married Gile Bilbsbie, and had at least one daughter by her, who married a Hull man, Simon Danbie, "then a riche marchaunt man, and nowe [11 Dec. 1561] is fallen in decay, and gone to his Cuntrye." With her daughter, Mrs. Holden spent her 'latter daies,' and her husband sent her some 'rentes' by his servant Roger Romisbotham. Being thus free of his old wife, Rafe Holden married a new one, 'Isabell Houghton [in Northamptonshire, in Haselbishe<sup>2</sup>], in the last yere of the reigne of Kinge Henrie the Eight, betwene the feastes of Martinmas [11 Nov.] and St. Andrewe,' [30 Nov.] 1546. His old wife "thought he had bene vp at London in the Cowrt," & was never told of this second marriage by Christopher Hindill who saw her, "biecasse he wold get no displeasure on neyther side." A nice-temperd old body—see below—she must have been, for she sent her husband's sisters, Sibell and Lettice, tokens, 'a paire of Flemynge knyves, and a Ribon' (leaving him out only because she thought he was in London), and chatted with Hindill, a workman, who "bie reason that the said *Mistres* Gile was of this Cuntreie, for Cuntreies sake drewe acquaintaunce [with her] and often tymes reportid to her." He was there, with "diverse others, to make one bulwarke & two blockhouses for the defence of the Towne."

He saw Mr. Holden and his 2nd wife (?), Isabell Houghton, at a tenant's of his at Duckworth, 'for Mr. Holden was about, at that tyme, to build a newe house.' His first wife died about Easter, in 1 Edward VI, A.D. 1547. But before her death comes a nice little bit about her. Nicholas Baron, of Whalley, aged 40, knew her and her son-in-law Mr. Danbie of Hull. He heard of her husband's second marriage; and when askt how he knew that she was then alive, "he sais, that bie reason he is an occupide [man], and draweth packes of Cloth from Holifaxe to Hull, and ther lodethe hymself home againe with stockfishe, red heringes and such marchaundrie wares; and bie that occasion was well acquaintid with one *Master* Danbie, a *merchaunt* man, and hath bestowid, bie tymes, aboue on C<sup>ii</sup> with hym. and so apon a tyme hit was this deponentes fortune to se *mistres* Gile, whom he well knewe, and often tymes had sene her, and she hym; and she axid hym whether he knewe *Master* Holden; and he said 'yes.' and she said, "have me comended to

<sup>1</sup> leaf 4, back, and 9.<sup>2</sup> Hazelbeach, near Northampton.

my husband; and say I am glad that he is merie; and geve hym this bendid grote"; and she paid for this deponentes supper. and so this deponent came home, and did his message, and delivered Master Holden his token. and beyng askid whie he wold not tell her of Master Holdens other wief, he answerith, 'biecause he wold not discomforth an old auncient gentlewoman' /" (Well said, Mr. Cloth- and Fish-carrier.)

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> articulum, This deponent sais, that Master Holden did knowe of his forther<sup>1</sup> wief beyng on lyve, bie reason of the bended grote deliverid to hym from her as a token. and forther he [*next leaf of the MS. is gone.*]

## 2. *Margaret Alatt v. Richard Pierson.*

Suit for Divorce for Husband's alledgd Incompetence and Wife's alledgd Adultery.

<sup>2</sup>*facta fuit sequens examinacio testium, in causa divorcii, super libello ex parte Margarete Alatt contra Ricardum Pierson, eius maritum, oblato, capta coram magistro Roberto Leche &c, xvij<sup>o</sup> die Martij 1561[-2].*

*Ricardus Birchwodde, parochie de Weram [Weaverham], novit partem actricem et partem ream a puericiis; et [est] etatis xliij annorum /*

Ad primum articulum / This deponent sais, that he was present bie, when Margaret Alat and Richard Pierson were married together in the paryshe church of Weuerham, about Candlemas was twelfmonthe.

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> articulum, This deponent sais, that Margaret Alat hath told this deponent, that she hath done what she could to have children bie Richard Pierson, her husband.

Ad iij<sup>o</sup> articulum, putat eundem continere in se veritatem, sed nescit pro certo deponere. et interrogato plenius de primo articulo, vtrum Ricardus Pierson sit frigide nature, vel maleficiatus, This Deponent sais, that Richard Pierson hath told this deponent, that he neuer had carnall dole with Margaret Alat, his wief. what the cause shuld be, this deponent sais he knowes not; but ther was gret love betwene them before the said marriage, insomuch that this deponent was desired of both parties, to be a meane that they might marie before the day appointid, lest Margaret Alat father had not continued in the same mynde: which thinge, this deponent & other their frendes brought to passe.

Ad iiij<sup>o</sup> articulum, dicit eundem fore verum /

Ad v<sup>o</sup> articulum, nescit deponere /

Ad vltimum, dicit predeposita per eum fore vera et famam supe huiusmodi laborare. non est doctus, non conductus &c. /

<sup>1</sup> former, earlier

<sup>2</sup> leaf 46, No. 19 in Picope's Index.

<sup>1</sup>Edwardus Amery, *parochie de Weuerham, etatis xliiij' annorum, novit partes ab infanciis eorundem.*

*Ad primum articulum,* This deponent sais, that Margaret Alat and Richard Pierson were married together in the parysh church of Weuerham upon a Saturday, about Candlemas was twelfmonth; and that, he perfittlie remembreth, because he was present by at the same; & they were married by Sir William Holcrofte, vicar there; and a gret nombre was present by els, besides this deponent. and further, this deponent sais, that he cannot certainly tell whether there be any Impediment wherby the marriage should not continue; but he sais that he hard by Report, Richard Pierson to be a man vnable to have children; & he hath hard, by the mouth of the said Richard, that the said Richard had neuer carnall Acte with the said Margaret Alat, his wief; and that he had had counsell to go to phisike, to seke remedye for the same. Moreouer, this deponent, beyng asked what the cause should be of Richard Pierson his infirmitie, answeris, that 'whether hit came of a hurt, or els of somme naturall Impediment, he cannot Judge.' beyng further demaundid, whether there was no displeasure taken betwene the two parties married, wherfore he will not cast his love to his wief for a wilfull stubburnes, rather then for any Impediment; sais, that the[y] loved very well at the begininge, for the space of viij wekis; and then this Deponent hard say that the said Margaret laid this fault vnto her husband, that he was vnable &c / what displeasure hath growen betwene them sins, this deponent knowis not; but this he well remembreth, that a learned man counselid the said Richard to seke Remedie betwene Whitsunday last till Michaelmas last; but when Michaelmas day was past, & his wief perceyvinge <sup>2</sup>that he could not do any more then afore, she comensid a sute, and sekid for a divorce to be had by the lawe betwix them; wherof Richard Pierson was so ashamed, that he wold have runne his way; and had gone xxx<sup>tie</sup> mile on his way, and was fett againe by his frendes, and bound to abide the award of the lawe / and further, this deponent,—beyng asked whether Margaret Alat did not fancye some other man more then her husband; and for that she wold have an other, and hath laid this fault to her husbandes charge wrongfullie;—answeris, that in his Conscience he knowes non that she fancied so, at the first when she did alledge Impediment against her husband: but what may be sins, this deponent knowis not.

*Ad ij<sup>d</sup> articulum,* credit eundem continere in se veritatem.

*Ad iij<sup>t</sup> articulum,* credit eundem fore verum.

*Ad iiij articulum,* dicit eundem fore verum.

<sup>1</sup> leaf 46, back.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 47.

Ad v<sup>t</sup> articulum, credit eundem fore verum.

Ad vltimum, dicit predeposite per eum fore vera, et famam super huiusmodi laborare<sup>1</sup> in parochiis circum vicinis. non est doctus, non conductus, non affinis, non consanguineus, non curat de victoria &c /

*Responsiones personales Ricardi Pierson, capte coram magistro Roberto Leche &c, eodem die /*

Ad primum articulum, This respondent sais, that he & Margaret Alat were married in Weuerham church, about Candlemas was twelfmonth, bie the vicar there, bie the consent of their frendes, who made vp the mariage betwixe them. and forther, this Respondent sais, that he thinkes the said Margaret toke this respondent for verye love. beyng askid 'howe longe the same love did continue'; he sais "but a while; <sup>2</sup>for the said Margaret sleaundrid this respondent, that he was not able to do as man ought to do with his wief, within viij wekis after the mariage." beyng askid whether hit was a sleaunder, he sais "Yea; and a very false sleaunder"; for he sais, 'he is able to have children, and hath provid hit by an other woman; & hath a child, which in his conscience he thinkes to be his owne.' beyng askid, 'howe hit chauncid he wold meddle with an other, havinge a wief'; he sais, 'he wold neuer have done so, but that she had reysid suche a sleaunder; which all the Cuntre shuld knowe to be false by this meane.' beyng askid 'whether he hath had carnall copulacion with his wief,' he answeris 'no.' beyng askid the cause whye; he sais, 'the first night he was married, he wold have had his pleasure of her; and bie chaunce hurt hym before he could have his pleasure; and thereapon, thinkinge he shuld have mendid, he absteynid from her Companye. then she, in the meane season, before he cold be perfite amendid, sleaundrid hym with the lacke of [Membra, struck out] that which a man shuld have. afterward, this respondent perceyvinge that without Remedye he did not amend, askid counsell of one Sir Roberte Swan, who dwellith in Rostorne paryshe; which Sir Roberte sawe this respondentes water; & told hym he might be easilie holpen, & gave hym a drinke, which he dranke eveninge & morninge, bie the space of ix<sup>t</sup> daies, & so was curid, and perceyvid hym self lustye.' beyng askid, 'whie he went not then, when he was lustie, to his wief, and vsid her companye in bed': he answeris, 'biecause his wief vsid <sup>3</sup>the companye of one Thomas Pawton, and one Jane Sidebotham, who is knowne to be a naughtie woman.' and forther, beyng demaundid 'whether he will hereafter fansie his wief, as he ought to do'; he sais,

<sup>1</sup> MS. s. h. laborare super huiusmodi.      <sup>2</sup> leaf 47, back.      <sup>3</sup> leaf 48

'he will neuer loue her, biecause she hath so sclaunderd hym.' beynge demaundid forther, 'whether euer his wief did desire hym bie gentle wordes to shewe that he lovid her, in vsinge her as a husband shuld his wief'; he sais that 'she did desire hym two or thre tymes, before he was amendid, to have dole with her; but neuer sins': to which wordis he made answere, that 'he was not well, but he thought he shuld amend in continuance of tyme.'

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> / credit pars acta cupit de marito [? MS.], et procreare filios.

Ad ij<sup>t</sup> articulum, negat eundem fore verum.

Ad iiij<sup>t</sup>, dicit eundum fore verum.

Ad v<sup>t</sup> nescit deponere.

Ad vltimum, credit credita, et negat negata; et super non creditis et negatis, credit famam non laborare /

### 3. *Henry Price v. Mawde Price or Gregorie.*

(Adultery : Divorce on account of Precontract of Marriage.)

<sup>1</sup> *Responsio personalis* Matilde Gregorie *alias* Price, capta super libello ex parte Henrici Price, in *causa* Diuorcij contra eandem Matildam oblato, examinata medio suo ra<sup>to</sup> [? MS.], coram magistro Roberto Leche &c, viij<sup>o</sup> die mensis maij 1562<sup>o</sup>.

Ad *primam positionem*, credit dictam *positionem* fore veram, quia *matrimonium* fuit *solempnizatum* inter istam *respondentem* et Henricum Price, in ecclesia *parochie* de Bunburie, citra festum *omnium Sanctorum*, xxj annis, vt recolit, elapsis.

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> *positionem*, credit dictam *positionem* continere in se *veritatem*. reddendo *racionem* sui dicti; that abowt a twelmonde afore this *respondent* was married to Henrie Price,—afore sufficient recorde, callid Robert Wilson, Thomas Spark, Alice Dood & other,—she was contracted to one Rondall Gregorie, off the *parich* of Bunburie, in the howse off Hugh Gregorie, in thes wordis, *videlicet*: "I, Rondall, take the, Mawde, to mye wiff, from this daye forthward, till death vs departe; and therto I plight you mye troth." and so likewise she,<sup>2</sup> this *respondent*, said: "I, Mawde, take the, Rondall, to my wedded husbonde, from this daye forthward, till death vs departe; and therto I plight you mye troth," *manibus iunctis*, et *disiunctis*, et sic *osculati sunt* (?). and after that, this *respondent* hade toe children bie the said Rondall, after that this *respondent* hade married the said Henrie Price, then the said Henrie beyng in *service* with certain gentilmen / and this *respondent* sais, that she

<sup>1</sup> leaf 55, back (Piccope's No. 21).

<sup>2</sup> MS. the



III. *Adulteries.* 3. *Henry Price v. Mawde Price or Gregorie.* 77

was abowt xvij<sup>tene</sup> yeres off age when this contracte was made with Rondall Gregorie, and free then from all other men /

<sup>1</sup>Ad iij<sup>um</sup> positionem, dicit contenta in dicto articulo fore vera, quia necque habuit carnalem copulam cum dicto Henrico, nec quia ex parte sua necque ratificauit hoc matrimonium re aut verbo / post hoc presens matrimonium solemnizatum.

Ad iij<sup>tam</sup> positionem, credit contenta in dicta positione fore vera ; et quia compulsa fuit per parentes et amicos suos, ipsa invita, ad contrahendum matrimonium cum dicto Henrico Price . . . . .

Examinacio testium in causa predicta, die et anno predictis . . .

Alicia Doode, parochie de Bunbure, ibidem oriunda, etatis circiter xī annos, nouit partem actricem xxj annos, et nouit partem ream a puericia sua.

Ad primum articulum, this deponent sais, that Henrie Price and Mawde Price were married together in the parich church off Bunbure, abowt the fest off Mychaell the arcangell, xxj yeres past ; and that, she knowis well, beyng a neybour dwelling ther adioneng, nere vnto Hugh Gregorie, father vnto the said Mawde Gregorie, alias Price /

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> articulum, this deponent sais, that betwixe the fest off Estur and the Roode daye, xxij annis elapsis, she, this deponent, was bie, when one Rondall Gregorie, and the said Mawde Gregorie, alias Price, made a contracte together in the howse of Hugh Gregorie, father vnto the said Mawde Gregorie, in thes wordis, videlicet : “ I, Rondall, take the, Mawde, to my weddid <sup>2</sup>wiff, in sekenes and in helth, till death vs departe ; and therto I plight you my troth.” And the said Mawde saide vnto the said Rondall : “ I, Mawde, take the, Rondall, to mye weddid husbonde, in sikenes and in helth, till death vs departe ; and therto I plight you mye troth ” ; manibus iunctis et disiunctis ; presentibus tunc ibidem, Thoma Sparke et Roberto Wilson. aliter quoad articulum nescit deponere / but that Rondall Gregorie had toe children bie the said Mawde Gregorie, after the said mariage.

Ad iij<sup>tium</sup> articulum, this deponent sais, after this matrimonie, to her knolege, the said Henrie [Price] did neuer lye with the said Mawde, nor did cohabete voluntarie together, nor did consent together as man & wiff.

Ad iij<sup>tum</sup> articulum, dicit, quod dicta Matilda compulsa fuit per parentes et amicos eorundem—ipsa invita,—ad contrahendum matrimonium cum dicto Henrico Price, prout ista deponens bene sciuerit. . . .

Matilda Broke, parochie de Bunbure, ibidem morans, traxit xvij

<sup>1</sup> leaf 56.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 56, back.

annos; etatis circiter xlvij<sup>tem</sup> annos; nouit partem actricem xxx<sup>ta</sup> annis, et Matildam Gregorie a natiuitate sua.

Ad primum articulum, this deponent sais: as she remembres, Henrie Price and Mawde Gregorie were married together in the parish church off Bunbure, about the fest off mychaell the arcangell, xxj<sup>v</sup> yeres past; and that, she knowis, bie cause she was one that dressid the dynner the same daye.

<sup>1</sup>Ad ij<sup>d</sup> articulum, this deponent sais, that, as she harde saye, Rondall Gregorie hade made a contracte with the said Mawde Gregorie afore the mariage celebrate and solempnized betwixe the said Henrie Price and the said Mawde; and that after the said contracte made, the said Rondall Gregorie hade bie the said Mawde toe children, a boye and a wench; wich this deponent well knowis to be true.

Ad iij<sup>tum</sup> articulum, dicit, in vim iuramenti sui, that she verelie knowis that the said Henrie Price did not ratifie the said matrymonie bie carnall copulacion; for the said Henrie hade told hyr<sup>2</sup> bie a secrett frende, that the said Mawde was with childe; and therapon wolde haue no thinge to do with hyr; and itt proved not so; and so, apon that, they fell owt, and dwellid not together; but the said Henrie went to seruice, and dwellid abroad with gentilmen, so that this deponent thenkis verelie they neuer consented together /

Ad iiij<sup>tum</sup> articulum, this deponent sais, that the said Mawde was compellid bie her parentis and other hyr frendis to marie the said Henrie, for bie cause she wept the same daye that she shuld be married, afore this deponent, and said, "bie hyr owne mynde, she wold rather haue drowned hyr, then married the said Henrie Price." . . . . .

<sup>3</sup>*Responsiones personales Henrici Price, capte Die et loco predictis.*

[8 May, 1562, is the last date given, on leaf 55, back.]

This respondent sais, by vertue of his othe, that he did not here of any precontract made by Mawde Gregory, his pretensid wief; for yf he had, he sais he wold neuer have married her. beyng askid howe & by what meane he hard hit, for that the said Mawde had made a precontracte, he answerid, he came to the knowledge [of] hit by one, Roberte Wilsons wief, about half a yere after the mariage betwixe the said Mawde & hym; who said, that 'she cold have told hym that afore.' beyng askid whether he had euer carnall Act with the said Mawde; he answeris, bie his othe, 'no.' reddendo *racionem* sui dicti, he sais, that the first night that this respondent & the said Mawde laid-bye together,

<sup>1</sup> leaf 57.

<sup>2</sup> MS. hym

<sup>3</sup> leaf 61 (Piccope's No. 25).

he wold have had his pleasure apon her; and she answerid & said, that 'he should not have any pleasure of her of vij yeres.' whereapon this respondent, perceyvinge and iudging that she lovid an other man better then hym, fell into such sorowe that he was not his owne man; & went out of the Cuntrey to Service. & sais, he hard tell that she had two children by Rondull Gregory; which hath causid hym to cast his mynd from her, & to forsake her Company, & to repent the mariage /

<sup>1</sup>*Examinacio Randulphi Gregory in causa divorcij inter Henricum Price et Matildam Price, capta coram magistro Roberto Leche, &c, xxix<sup>o</sup> die Maie, 1562<sup>o</sup> /*

This deponent confessest that ther was a full and perfitt contracte betwixe Mawde Gregory & this deponent, of mariage, before that she married Henry Price; and that this deponent sais he was at that tyme fre from all women, and the said Mawde free from all men, to his knowledge. and further he sais, that he did not forbid the banes askid betwixe the said Henry Price & Mawde Gregory, biecause he hard men say that the said Mawde & this deponent were to nere akinne to marry in those daies, forbiecause this deponentes father was brother to the said Mawdes grandfather. but afterward, he perceyvinge the marriage cold not stand betwixe the said Mawde & Henry; & perceyvinge that the first contract shuld stand / had carnall dole with the said Mawde sins the said mariage of Mawde & Henry; & by her had two children. & further this deponent beleves, & takes hit in his Conscience, that the said Mawde & Henry had neuer carnall Acte together. *Reddendo racionem dicti sui*, he sais, that the said Henry compleynid to dyverse of his frendis that she wold not accept hym as her husband. & also this deponent sais, that yf he thought they had carnall dole together, she shuld neuer be his wief; & nowe this deponent takes her to be his wief; & where there hathe bene dyverse better mariages offred to hym, he hath alwaies refusid to marry any, biecause he cold not marry any other in his Conscience; nor neuer will, duringe her lief; for that the vicar of Bumbury, a learnid man, beyng gostly father to this deponent, Mawde, & Henry, hath counselid this deponent, either to take her, or to absteyne from mariage duringe her lief, for that hit is a full *precontract*, by Goddes lawe, betwixe this deponent & the said Mawde /

<sup>1</sup> leaf 63, back (Piccope's No. 25\*).

## 4. Elizabeth Shuttleworth's Confession.

(Has refused her Husband for Peter Hartley, and past off Hartley's child as her Husband's.)

<sup>1</sup>*Responsiones personales* Elizabethhe Shotilworth *super certis articulis*, sibi per Laurencium Shotilworth obiectis, capte coram magistro Roberto Leche &c ix<sup>o</sup> die Octobris, 1561<sup>o</sup>.

This Respondent sais, that she was Lawfully married vnto Laurence Shotilworth without any Lawfull Impediment betwixe them; & that she was, and is, his Lawfull wief, and hath had vj or vij Children by the said Laurence. further beyng demaundid why she did, contrary to her promesse made, & contrary to the Lawe of wedlocke, play the hoore: she answeris, 'her grace was no better' / beyng askid who was the Adulter with her, she sais, 'one Peter Hartley of the parish of Colne; and they were neiboures together; and the said Peter had a child bie this respondent, yet Livinge, which was the last child this Respondent bare of her body' / beyng askid, 'howe longe sins the said Peter drewe into her Company vnlawfully'; she sais 'it is about iiij<sup>or</sup> yeres ago; & to discharge her Conscience, this Respondent [confesses that she] had a child supposid to be her husbandes, callid Jone, bie the said Peter Hartley: and Peter Hartley hath had oftener to do with her within this iiij<sup>or</sup> yeres, then her husband.' beyng askid 'howe this matter first apperid to her husbandes knoledge:' she sais, 'she lovid Peter Hartley so well, that she wold not suffer her husband to lye with her; and so, whan he perceyvid this Respondent to be with child, he perceyvid her noughtie lief and misdeamenour; & biecause he did not lye with her, he knewe certainly it cold not be his.' beyng demaundid 'whether she can burthen her husband with his mislyvinge with women'; she answeris, 'she cannot truly burthen or suspect hym' / beyng askid 'whether any other had to do with her, but Peter Hartley, sins she was married,' she sais 'no'; and that, she may depose on the Sacrament. beyng askid, 'whether she was compelld by force, or alurid by faire promysse, to confesse so much against herself'; she sais 'no! for she doth hit only to save her othe, and discharge her Conscience; biecause hit is a matter of Truthe.' beyng askid 'howe she will lyve hereafter, sins she cannot mary, and her husband hath refusid her'; she sais 'she knowis not, but as God will provide for her.' beyng threatnid to do penance, she desires [the Chancellor] to be good to her, and she will do what she shalbe assigned to do /

5*b.* *Jane Downes v. Reginald Downes.* (See 5*a*, p. 202-3.)

Adultery and Separation. (A Child-Marriage: see p. 202-3.)

<sup>1</sup>*Responsiones personales* Reginaldi Downes, *super positionibus et articulis Libelli oblatis ex parte Jane Downes, capte coram magistro Roberto Leche, in legibus baccalaureo, &c., die et anno predictis.* [17 Dec. 1562.]

Ad *primam positionem* / This *respondent* saies, that Jane Downes and he were married together, and lyved together as man and wief, and had Issue together; and this *respondent* saies, he loves her as a man ought to do his wief.

Ad *ij*, this *respondent* saies, he had neuer marriage good with the said Jane; for this *respondentes* father sold hym as his heire [? sold his heritable land], and had the good to hym self, to his knowledge, wherfore this deponent spent non suche. and forther he saies, that the said Jane and this *respondent* neuer dwellid together; but she remayned at her mothers house, wherevnto this *respondent* had free accesse at all tymes. and about xv' yeres ago, this *respondent* had a child by one Ellin Coke, which child is somewhat younger then his owne child he had by his wief. and saies, the tyme the said Jane had knowledge of that child vnlawfully begotten, she, the said Jane, wold neuer graunt her good will to contynue with this *respondent* as his wief. but he thinks that stubbornnes rather came of her frendes, then of the said Jane. and forther he saies, he hath sins had a child by one Sibill Pott.

Ad *ijj* . . . beyng askid whether he hath had any more children vnlawfully begotten, this *respondent* saies he will not answer; for he saies he is not bounden so to do by the Lawe /

Ad *iiij*, This *respondent* saies, he knowes not what the said Jane is afraide of; but he saies he will put in sureties to vse her as an honest man ought to do his wief. and yf she be afraide of his children illegitimate, he saies he wilbe bounden also to put them away from hym. and as for the kepinge of any women, he saies he will kepe non, nor hathe kept non this *ijj* or *iiij*<sup>or</sup> yeres, or there about. and yf ther be any other thing that she is afraid of, or standes in feare of her lief, this *respondent* saies the cause therof shalbe taken away, as shalbe thought reasonable by Lawe or by frendes /<sup>2</sup> . . . . .

<sup>1</sup> leaf 107 (Piccope's No. 51).

<sup>2</sup> Mr. W. H. Price has shown me the enrolment of the Decree by which Jane Downes got her Separation from bed and board (*a mensa et thoro*, preserving the nominal marriage), on March 4, 1562-3.

6. *William Eiton v. Mary Eiton.*

(A Chaplain, as a Doctor, has a Woman's water sent to him for the disease of *Mother.*)

<sup>1</sup>*Examinacio testium in causa Divorcii, super libello ex parte Willelmi Eiton, armigeri, contra Mariam Eiton oblato, capta coram Domino Episcopo et Magistro Roberto Eblethwaite, in absencia Domini Cancellarii, primo Junij, 1564 /*

Simon Bradshawe, Clericus, Capellanus Johannis Vrmeston, generosi, etatis lx annorum aut circiter, novit partem actricem v annis, et partem ream per annos. . . . Interrogato de adulterio perpetrato cum Georgio Haughe articulado per eandem Mariam, et an vsa est medicamentis / This Deponent saies, that 'he neuer knew of any evill Committed betwixe the said George Haugh and Mary Heiton, Articulate.' And further he saies, that 'a woman came vnto this deponent, beinge a man havinge skill and practize in Phisick, in the Name of the said Mary, with the Water of the saide Mary, (as she said,) to knowe of this Deponent what disease the said Mary had; and to his Judgment, she that ought that water, had a disease callid the Mother, and non other'; but this Deponent thinkes it was not the water of the said Mary, beecause she came, about vj wekes after, to this Deponent bie chaunce, the said Marie beinge at that tyme about xxx wekes or more gone with Child, to his knoledge or Judgment; and told this Deponent, she sent one to this Deponent not longe afore with her water: aliter nescit deponere . . . . .

<sup>2</sup>Seath Man, parrochie de Deane, etatis xxx annorum, novit partem actricem xx annis, et partem ream xij annis. Ad primum articulum, quoad primam partem eiusdem, putat fore verum; et quoad adulterium commissum cum Georgio Haugh, et de procreatione prolis, This Deponent saies, that 'about Saint George daie was a xij moneth, this Deponent rid with his Mistris, Marie Eiton, from Deane to Stoforth,<sup>3</sup> where the mother of William Heiton dwelled; and bie the waie, betwixe Deane and Manchester, when the said Marie and this deponent were but a verie little from one Irlames house, one came to the said Marie out of the said house, and said to her, "Here is a frend of yours wold faine speake with you"; and she returnid, and went into the house or euer this Deponent came to her. and this deponent scarslie rested walkinge the horses at the doore, half or quarter of an howre, when one callid hym in to his Mistris. and he cominge in, she gave hym drinke.' beinge askid, 'Who was drinkinge with her,' he saies, 'one George Haughe, and two or iij others; but for any evill signe or Token betwixe the said George and Mary, he did

<sup>1</sup> leaf 168.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 168, back.

<sup>3</sup> Stoforth.

not se nor perceyve. and after he, this deponent, had dronk, he went, and cold gird but one horse, when his Mistris came out; wherbie he thinkes in his Conscience, ther was no carnall act committed betwixe them.' Cetera nescit . . . . .

<sup>1</sup>*Jacobus Eiton, parochie de Deane, etatis xxxiiij annorum, novit partem actricem xx annis, et partem ream similiter . . . .* This deponent saies, that somewhat afore Candlemas last, about ij or iij daies, this deponent, ridinge towards London with Marie Eiton, apon Candlemas even, or thereabout, the said Marie, in Totceter,<sup>2</sup> was deliuerid of a Man Child, havinge all his right and livelie Limmes, and beinge borne out of the Accomptes that Eiton acountid apon, about xij wekes; which Child, in his Conscience he beleves not to be William Heitons, for that Cause / but whose it was, he knowes not; or whether Haugh and the said Marie had carnall act together, this Deponent knowes not. And further he saies, as touchinge Medicines, he knowes not she toke any to the ententes specified in this Article / *Aliter nescit deponere* / . . . . .

<sup>3</sup>*Agnes Holme, parochie de Deane, etatis circiter xl annos et vltra, novit partes xij annis . . . . .* Interrogata de Medicamentis articulat<sup>is</sup>, This deponent saies, that 'betwixe S<sup>t</sup> Ellin daie and Whitsondaie was a xij moneth, Mary Eiton send this deponent with her water to Sir Simon Bradshawe, who lokid apon the same, and declarid, to his knowledge, she had a disease callid the Mother; and for the same, he told this Deponent what he shuld get her for the same, beinge a herbe callid Muggwede.' *Alias ? Aliter nescit deponere . . . . .*

<sup>4</sup>*Elizabeth Winstanley, parochie de Wigan, etatis xix' annorum, novit partes iiij annis.*

Ad primam partem primi Articuli, concordat cum precontestibus suis : et quoad reliquam partem huius Articuli, nescit deponere; but apon S<sup>t</sup> Ellin daie was a xij Moneth, this deponent did helpe Mary Eiton, her Mistris, with whom she then dwellid, to make a Posset, and bredd of a herbe callid Mugge-wede, for that (as she thinkes) that she had the Mother, as this Deponent hard her said Mistris saie . . . . .

<sup>5</sup>*Examinacio testium super Excepcionibus oblati ex parte Marie Heyton, contra testes productos ex parte Willelmi Heyton armigeri, eius mariti, capta coram magistro Roberto Leche, &c, xxix<sup>o</sup> Septembris 1564.*

<sup>1</sup> leaf 169.

<sup>2</sup> Towcester, Northamptonshire.

<sup>3</sup> on leaf 169, back. The evidence of Elizabeth Partington, at the top of this page, is in short Latin paragraphs, and amounts to little. Her husband (like Agnes Holme's) is a tenant of the party producing her, evidently Wm. Eiton. See below.

<sup>4</sup> on leaf 170.

<sup>5</sup> leaf 192.

Petrus Winstanley, parochie de Wigan, etatis † annorum, novit partem actricem, Willelmum Heiton, armigerum, xxiiij annos, et partem ream xij annis.

Ad primum articulum excepcionum, nescit deponere, sed refert se ad Jura in ea parte; but that the said Sir Simon is a speciall frend of William Heiton /

Ad ij<sup>d</sup>, this deponent saies, that the said Seath Man articulate, was servaunt, and is Tenaunt now, to William Heiton esquier; and therefore this deponent saies, he thinkes he wold favour his masters partie /

<sup>1</sup>Ad iij articulum, this deponent saies, that James Heiton articulate, and the said William Heiton, are cosin germains: and this deponent thinkes he dothe favour William Heitons parte gretlie, and is a gret berer with hym in the same.

Ad iiij<sup>or</sup> et v<sup>t</sup>, this deponent saies, that the said Elizabeth Partington is wief vnto a Tenaunt of the said William; and therfore he thinkes she wold [favour] her said Masters partie. & Elizabeth Holme is either a tenaunt, or a tenautes wief,<sup>2</sup> to the said William.

Ad vj, he saieth, that the said Elizabeth Winstanley, at the tyme of her Examinacion, was servaunt to the said William Heiton, and is doughter to this deponent, beinge tenaunt of the said William; and therefore he thinkes she wold favour her Masters partie /

Ad vltimum, dicit *predicta per eum* fore vera. non est doctus, non instructus; est tenens Willelmi Heiton, armigeri; non Curat [de victoria] &c.

Willelmus Chadock, parochie de Wigan, etatis xliiij annorum, novit partem actricem xvj annis, et partem ream xij annos /

Ad primum articulum nescit deponere, sed refert se ad Jura in ea parte: and he saies, Sir Simon Bradshawe is an honest priest; & whether he favours Master Heitons partie, or no, he knowes not.

<sup>3</sup>Ad ij<sup>d</sup>, this deponent saies, he knowes th[e said] Seath Man very well, who is Tenaunt to the said William Heiton; & therfore he thinkes he favours the cause of the said William; but he thinkes he wold not go against his othe.

Ad iij articulum, This deponent saies, that James Heiton and William Heiton esquier ar cosin germans; and the said James was a gret doer in following of this Matter, as the Cowrt can testifie /

Ad iiij, this deponent saies, he knowes on, Partingtons wief, whose husband is tenaunt to the said William Heiton, which this deponent thinkes is she that is articulate.

<sup>1</sup> leaf 192, back. <sup>2</sup> She stated herself that her husband was the tenant. <sup>3</sup> leaf 193.



Ad v<sup>t</sup> nescit deponere, quia non novit mulierem.

Ad vj, this deponent saies, that Elizabeth Winstanley, at the tyme she was sworne & Examined in this cause, was seruaunt vnto William Heiton esquier, and yet is a tenauntes doughter of the said William, callid Peter Winstanley.

Ad vltimum, dicit *predicta per eum fore vera. non est doctus, non Conductus; est tenens partis actricis; non Curat de victoria, &c /*

## IV. AFFILIATIONS.

### 1. Anne Wadesworthe v. John Whitwham. 19 Feb. 1561-2.

<sup>1</sup>Christabella Bridge, alias Hope . . . etatis circiter xlvij annos . . .

<sup>2</sup> . . . saies that she, with others, were at the birth of a woman child, which Agnes Wadesworth brought forth into this world about the feast of the Ascencion of our lord last past; and at that tyme this deponent saies, that the said Agnes toke hit upon her charge, that John Whitwham was the father of that child, & non other, in the presence of Jenet Pollet, midwyve, Agnes Estwodd, Margaret Smith, Benet Aspden, this deponent, & Margaret Wadesworth, & other . . . . .

Margareta Wadesworth, alias Smithe . . . etatis circiter xl<sup>ta</sup> annos et vltra . . . saies that she did knowe that John Whitwham did go a wooinge to Agnes Wadesworth, & drue into her Companye; but whether he was taken any tyme in bed with her, this deponent cannot tell. /

Ad iij articulum, this deponent saies, that she, with other, were at the labour of Agnes Wadesworth, beyng with child, in the house of John Wadesworth, the monday afore the Ascencion of our lord<sup>3</sup> last past; where the said Agnes then brought forth into the world a woman child, which she toke, upon her charge & Conscience, to be the child of John Whitwham, & non other: beyng there present, Jenet Pollet, mydwyve, Agnes Estwood, Margarete Smith, Isabel Shore, Christable Bridge, vnacum ista deponente . . . . .

### 2. Randle Fradsam v. Margaret Wilkinson.

(Suit for Disproof of Affiliation.)

<sup>4</sup>Examinacio testium in causa Reclamacionis purgacionis, super libello ex

<sup>1</sup> leaf 30, back.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 31.

<sup>3</sup> Ascension-day, or Holy Thursday, is the Thursday following the fifth Sunday after Easter-day, Thursday in Rogation week, i. e. the week following Rogation Sunday.

<sup>4</sup> leaf 49, back.

parte Ranulfi Fradsam contra Margaretam Wilkinson oblato, capta coram magistro Roberto Leche, &c, xix<sup>o</sup> die Martii 1561[2].

Anna Billinton, parochie de parva Budworth, etatis lx' annorum, novit partem actricem a natiuitate, et partem ream iiij<sup>or</sup> annis.

Ad primum articulum, This deponent sais, that Margaret Wilkinson came to the Vicar of Budworth with a filiacion ; & that the Vicar gave no warninge, but proceded to owninge of hit the same day / but after that hit came to the knoledge of the said Randall Fradsam, he reclaymed the same ; but the same day that the child was ownid,<sup>1</sup> he was not in the churche, nor knewe not of hit.

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> articulum, This deponent sais, that the said Margaret Wilkinson brought v' women, and her self vj', and they were all her nere kinswomen.

Ad iij articulum, nescit certitudinaliter deponere.

Ad iiij<sup>t</sup> articulum, This deponent sais, that Margaret Wilkinson is of an evill name and fame, and of evill Conversacion. Reddendo causam sciencie sue huiusmodi, This deponent sais, that she had a child before by one Darlington. aliter nescit deponere.

Ad v<sup>t</sup>, dicit eundem fore verum.

Ad vltimum, dicit predeposita per eam fore vera, et famam super huiusmodi laborare. non est docta, non conducta, non consanguinea, non affinis, non curat de victoria &c /

Margeria Wilkinson, statim de Budworth minori<sup>2</sup>, etatis xli annorum, novit partem actricem a natiuitate, et partem ream v, annis /

<sup>3</sup>Ad primum articulum, nescit certitudinaliter deponere, nisi ex relatione aliorum, qui retulerunt huic deponente dictum articulum fore verum.

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> articulum, This Deponent sais, that, as she hard say, the said Margaret brought certen women thither,—the nombre she knowes not,—to make her filiacion, who were all her nere kinswomen, as she also hard reportid ; but she knewe them not.

Ad iij<sup>t</sup> articulum, nescit certitudinaliter deponere ad contenta in eodem ; but she sais, she hard the said Margaret say, the said Randall was father of her child, about two monethes before she was deliured.

Ad iiij<sup>t</sup> articulum, This deponent sais, that the said Margaret had a child before, with one Darlington ; and that she is of evill name and fame. aliter nescit deponere.

Ad v<sup>t</sup>, dicit eundem fore verum.

Ad vltimum, dicit predeposita per eam fore vera, et famam super huiusmodi laborare. non est docta, non conducta, non consanguinea &c /

<sup>1</sup> was sworn or attributed to him.    <sup>2</sup> Little Budworth.    <sup>3</sup> leaf 50.

Margareta Bellin, parochie de Torporley, etatis xxij annorum, novit partem actricem a puericia, quia est soror eiusdem; et partem ream v<sup>7</sup> annis / .

Ad primum articulum, nescit certitudinaliter deponere, sed ex relatione aliorum, qui retulerunt huic deponenti dictum articulum fore verum.

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> articulum, This deponent sais, that she, beyng in the towne of Budworth, did here hit reportid, that the same day Margaret Wilkinson shuld have fatherid her child, that she brought thither a certen of wyves, whose names she knowes not, who were nere kynswomen to the said Margaret articulate.

Ad iij<sup>o</sup> articulum, This deponent sais, that Margaret articulate, sittinge in her house in Eton, in the parysh of Torporley, declared to this deponent, that she counted her goynge with child to be till the later Lady-day in harvest; and she was not brought to bed till Alhalowtide after, which is about viij weke distant; and forther, declared to this deponent, <sup>1</sup>that yf the child were not borne at our Lady day, hit were not Randall Fradsams; but she, this Deponent, thinkes her said brother to have had carnall act with the said Margaret Wilkinson.

Ad iiij<sup>o</sup> articulum, nescit certitudinaliter deponere nisi ex auditu; but this Deponent sais, the said Margaret had a child bie one Rondull Darlington before this tyme. cetera nescit.

Ad v<sup>t</sup>, dicit eundem fore verum.

Ad ultimum, dicit predeposita per eam fore vera. non est docta, non conducta; est soror partis actricis; non curat &c.

<sup>2</sup>Katarina Okis, parochie de Ouer,<sup>3</sup> etatis xxxviij annorum, novit partem actricem a puericia, et partem ream vij annis.

Ad primum articulum, nescit deponere.

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> articulum, nescit deponere, sed ex auditu.

Ad iij<sup>o</sup> articulum, This deponent sais, that she and the said Margaret Wilkinson, beyng seruantes in house with Sir Phelippe Egerton, hit chauncid that on a night the said Margaret and this deponent shud have lyen together,—bitwixe Christmas and Alhalowtide, was twelfmonth,—one Henry Hilton, when they were bothe a bed, came into bed to them; and this deponent perceyvinge that, did ryse, and went into an other bed in the same chambre; & the said Henry Hilton & Margaret Wilkinson did so continue in bed together, half the night; but who shuld be father of the child, she knowes not; but she euer fathered, hit upon Randall Fradsam, from the tyme she appeared to be with child; but whether the

<sup>1</sup> leaf 50, back.

<sup>2</sup> on leaf 50, back.

<sup>3</sup> Over near Winsford, which is in the neighbourhood of the parties.

said Randall had carnall acte with her, or no, she [Kat. Okis] cannot certenlye depose.

<sup>1</sup>Ad iiij articulum, concordat Anna Billington, preconteste sue.

Ad v', dicit eundem fore verum.

Ad vltimum, dicit predeposita per eandem fore vera. non est docta &c.

Robertus Russell, parochie de Malpas, etatis lx<sup>t</sup> anorum, novit partem actricem a nativitate, et partem ream, iiij<sup>or</sup> annis.

Ad primum articulum nescit deponere.

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> articulum, dicit eundem fore verum, provt audivit ex relacione aliorum.

Ad iij articulum, This deponent sais, that one Richard Weld, beyng seruaunt to his master, Sir Phelip Egerton, reportid before this deponent & dyverse others at Olton,<sup>2</sup> about Candlemas day last, that he had had carnall acte with Margaret Wilkinson; but the tyme he named not. aliter quoad dictum articulum nescit deponere.

Ad iiij' articulum, concordat cum Katerina Okis, preconteste sue.

Ad v', dicit eundem fore verum.

Ad vltimum, dicit predeposita per eum fore, vera, &c.

Edward ap Robin, parochie de Budworth,<sup>3</sup> etatis xxij annorum, novit partem actricem et partem ream ij annis.

Ad primum et ij<sup>d</sup> articulos, nescit deponere nisi ex relacione aliorum, qui retulerunt huic deponenti dictos articulos fore veros.

Ad iij articulum, This deponent sais, that he and one Roger Egerton, havinge a suspicion that one Henry Hilton shuld lye with Margaret Wilkinson, about alhalowtide was twelfmonth, to his Remembraunce; and this deponent, goynge to a chambre within the house of Sir Phelip Egerton, found the said Henry Hilton and Margaret Wilkinson lyenge together on a whele bedd<sup>4</sup>; and this deponent returnid to his fellowe, Roger Egerton, & declarid to hym that the <sup>5</sup>said Henry Hilton was not with her [Margaret], for els, yf this deponent had told hym the truth, the said Roger wold have taken hym [H. Hilton] there; but what he wold have done, he knowes not / and forther he saies, he thinkes Randall Fradsam, articulate, to have had carnall Acte with the said Margaret; but whether he be father of her child, or no, he cannot depose.

Ad iiij articulum, dicit provt audivit, articulum continere in se veritatem.

Ad v', dicit eundem fore verum.

Ad vltimum, dicit predeposita per eum fore vera &c. non est doctus &c.

<sup>1</sup> leaf 51.    <sup>2</sup> Oulton, in the parish of Over.    <sup>3</sup> about 20 miles N. of Chester.

<sup>4</sup> The little truckle bed that ran on wheels and was put under a big bed.

<sup>5</sup> leaf 51, back.

3. *Wrongful Affiliation. Oliver Leghe v. Rose Sworton.*

Deposition as to Rose Sworton's bastard Child.

<sup>1</sup>*Examinacio testis in causa Reclamacionis purgacionis super libello ex parte Oliveri Leghe contra Roseam Sworton oblato, capta coram magistro Roberto Leche &c, die et anno predictis / [8 May, 1562, on leaf 55, back].*

*Willelmus Duckworth, parochie de Nauntwich, etatis lx<sup>ta</sup> annorum et vltra, novit partem actricem xvij<sup>cim</sup> annis, et partem ream iij<sup>or</sup> annis /*

*Ad primum articulum, credit Oliverum Leghe non fore patrem prolis per Roseam Sworton genitam.*

Ad ij<sup>d</sup>, This deponent sais, that he hathe hard Rose Sworton say, dyverse tymes, that 'there was not any weddid man that shuld have the Child in her belly.' but she namid neuer any man to this deponent, but only Oliver Leghe articulate; & that was bothe sins the child was borne, & afore. and forther he sais, he thinkethe that Roger Crockett is not father of the same child; nor she neuer namid hym as father vnto this deponent; but this deponent sais that there was a rumour of hit that the child shuld be his; but this deponent thinkes hit came of Rose Sworton, that said hit in an anger or pride, biecause Crockett was a handsomme man; but after she was examined of hit, she denied hit.

Ad iij nescit *certitudinaliter* deponere, (&c &c . . . .).

<sup>2</sup>*Examinacio testium in causa Oliveri Leghe contra Roseam Sworton, capta coram magistro Roberto Leche, &c, xix<sup>o</sup> Novembris 1562<sup>o</sup>.*

Rogerus Crocket de Vico Malbano [Nantwich], annorum xx, novit Oliverum Legh per iij<sup>or</sup> annos familiariter, et partem ream per vij annos.

Ad primum, credit continere in se veritatem, sed pro certo nescit.

Ad ij<sup>d</sup>, this deponent saies, he neuer hard the said Rose, or any other person, name or affirme hym, this deponent, to be the father of the child borne of the said Rose; neuertheles, sins the said Oliuer did call this deponent to witnes, certen, in the way of mirthe, have said to this deponent, "God send you no parte therof!"

Ad iij, nescit *certitudinaliter* deponere /

Ad iij, this deponent saies, that Rose, articulate, had an other child before this infant articulate, supposid to be gotten of William Crofte, in whose house the said Rose was dwellinge as *servaunt*, for the space of ij<sup>o</sup> or iij yeres. & beyng nere the tyme of travaile, she was convaيد from her said *masters* house. and after she was deliverid, came

<sup>1</sup> leaf 60, back.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 99, back.

to dwell againe with the said Crofte; & at the said house was gott with child the secound tyme. and forther, this deponent saies, that when the said Rose was first knowne to be with child, the wief of Crofte aforesaid did beate Rose very sore; whereapon it was rumorid, that the said Rose was found bie the said wief, in bed with the said Crofte. Moreouer, the said Rose, beyng demaundid of this Deponent, who was the father of her secound child, answerid “a younge married man in the Aspell strete”: which ansswere, altho it did not declare any certen man knowne to this deponent, yet it concludeth that Oliuer, articulate, cold not be <sup>1</sup>father of the child;<sup>1</sup> as well for that he was not lately married, as that he dwellid not in the same strete. But the said William Crofte was lately then married to his secound wief, albeit he dwellid not in the said strete. And forther, this deponent saies, that non in that strete, at the tyme of the said demand, was lately married /

<sup>2</sup>Ad v', this deponent saies, that the said Rose is, and hath bene, reputid and taken for a woman of light demeanour . . . . .

Willelmus Duckworth of the Nauntwich, annorum lxiiij, novit partem atricem per annos xiiij aut xv<sup>cim</sup>, et partem ream per iij or<sup>3</sup> iiij<sup>or</sup> annos.

Ad primum articulum, he saies, that Oliuer Leigh may be the father of the child articulate, & may not be, for any thing that he certainly knowes; but he rather iudgeth William Croft to be father therof, by theis reasons: the said Rose was dwellinge in Croftes house; &, beyng with child, went to one Awcockes in Hurleston;<sup>4</sup> & there was deliverid of a child, supposid to be the said Croftes, for that she neuer fatherid it of any; and afterward came to dwell againe with the said Crofte. and beyng with child againe, was by the said Croftes—somwhat before her lyenge downe, placid in a void house ouer against the house of Crofte, and had such thinges as bedding, fire, Candle &c, as were necessarie for her, at the handes of the said Crofte. and when she was small againe, she was set to one Richard Croft, brother to William Crofte forsaid; and there abiding vj or vij wekis, at the last did not like [= please] there, but fell at wordis with the wief of the house, vsinge this talke: “Well, yf promyses be not kept, he shall have which is his; and I will go where I may do better”: which wordis, this deponent did here, lyenge in his bed, very nere vnto them. further, within a while after, the said Rose came to this deponent, desiring hym to do so muche for her as to speake with William Crofte forsaid,—who mynded to go from home, and to tarry

<sup>1-1</sup> Struck out, and ‘therof’ put instead.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 100.

<sup>3</sup> so in MS. (not aut).

<sup>4</sup> In the parish of Acton, by Nantwich in Cheshire.

ij or iij wekis away,—that she and her child might in the meane tyme be provided for, according as he had promessid her, ‘both *that* she and it shuld not want; and that she shuld have as good rayment as euer she did weare.’ So this deponent, reasoninge with her, did perceyve in his iudgment that the said Croft shuld rather be the father of her Child than any other. neuertheles, he went not to hym [W<sup>m</sup>. Crofte], for other busines that he had. And he saies moreouer, that the said Rose hath burthenid many with the said Child; somwhile sayeng a Lancashire man shuld have it; somwhile, Crocket forsaid; somwhile, Oliuer Lee forsaid, &c /

#### 4. Suit for Cancellation of Affiliation. John Cotgreve v. Margaret Monelay.

(She slept with John Barnes. But Cotgreve confesses copulation with her once.)

<sup>1</sup> *Examinacio testium in causa reclamacionis purgacionis, ex parte Johannis Cotgreve, super libello contra Margaretam Monelay o[b]lato, capta coram magistro Roberto Leche, &c, xxiiij<sup>o</sup> die Octobris 1562<sup>o</sup>.*

Maria Haselwall, parochie de Worthinbury,<sup>2</sup> etatis xix annorum, novit Johannem Cotgreve vij annis, et partem ream iij annis /

Ad primum articulum, This deponent saies, that she cannot certainly depose; but she thinkes John Cotgreve is not the father of Margaret Monelays child.

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> articulum, this deponent saies, that for any thinge she knowes, John Cotgreve did not lie with Margaret Monelay; & for any thinge she knowes, he might lye with her. and this deponent saies, she knowes not certainly when the child was borne / or whether hit be the said Cotgreves or no /

Ad iij articulum, quoad partem ad carnalem copulam, deponit vt prius. quoad confessionem Margarete Monelay coram nonnullis matronis, nescit deponere. Interrogata de carnale Copula cum Johanne Barnes / This deponent saies, that Margaret Monelay, beyng with child, was tablid at George Garrattes house, then master vnto this deponent, wherby hit fortunid the said Margaret and this deponent did lye nightly together. and after that the said Margaret had bene at that house the space of vj or vij wekis, apon a night the said Margaret did secretly leave the bed of this deponent, & did steale to the bedd of the said John Barnes, who had [bene] and was comynge & goynge to that house about x or xj wekis or Margaret came thither. <sup>3</sup> And this deponent,—perceyvinge that ther had bene, a gret tyme, suspicion betwene the said Margaret & John, &

felinge her to go prively out of the bed,—did lye still for a while, to knowe what Margaret ment; & in processe of tyme, this deponent might here the said Margaret & John Barnes talke together. whereapon this deponent gate vp, and put on her clothis, & drewe nere them: & so did plainly perceyve, by many tokens, that they were nought together; & lay together the space of ij<sup>o</sup> houres & more. the said Margaret, cominge from his [John Barnes's] bed, to her owne, found this deponent vp; & this deponent did aske her 'what she did all that while from her; & whie she wold go to that Pocky knaves bed (for this Deponent hath hard that he hath the Pockes).' the said Margaret answerid 'she was but talkinge with hym.' "Well," quod this deponent, "thou & I will neuer lye together againe; and I shall tell thie noughtines, howe thou fatheris thie Child apou an other, & go to bed to an other." & whan hit was day, Margaret Monelay <sup>1</sup>wold have gevin this deponent<sup>1</sup> a paire of shoes that she ware apou her feete, to have held her counsell close; & she refusid them. & then she wold have gevin her a peticote; & she refusid hit likewise. & the same day, this deponent told hit to John Cotgreve & his fellowis apou Dye [Dee] bridge; and then one of his fellowis callid Rondull Jerratt, came the next day after, to Garrettes house, & found the said Garrett, his wief, & the said Barnes, at diner together; & so told them howe Margaret & Barnes were nought to-gether; & they denied hit. & he did aske for the said Margaret; & the[y] said she was in the kitchin. & then the said Rondull Gerrard askid her whether she lay with Barnes; & she cold not deny hit; & the said John Barnes, after he hard tell that she had told, said to her, 'he wold be her death.' and apou that, for fere of hurt, this deponent went away from her master, biecause the said Barnes is but a desperate fellow . . . . .

<sup>2</sup>Examinacio testium in causa reclamacionis purgacionis, ex parte Johannis Cotgreve contra Margaretam Monelay &c, vltimo Octobris 1562<sup>o</sup>.

Willelmus Washington, parochie sancte Brigitte,<sup>3</sup> etatis xxxvj, novit partem atricem xij annis, et partem ream per vnum annum, et vltra /

Ad primum articulum, This deponent sais, that he thinkes that John Cotgreve is not the father of Margaret Monelaes child, biecause, this deponent & he beynge bedfellowes, and dailie conversant together, yet he neuer se him so much as kisse her mouth, nor to be euer in her Company suspiciously.

Ad ij<sup>d</sup>, this deponent thinkes verely in his Conscience that, for any

<sup>1-1</sup> Repeated in MS.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 84, back.

<sup>3</sup> In Chester.



thinge that euer he se or hard of, [John Cotgreve] neuer had carnall dole with her.

Ad *ijj articulum*, this deponent sais, he thinkes this Article to be true for the gettinge of the child. *Reddendo rationem sui dicti*, this deponent sais, that when Margaret Monelay did name Cotgreve to be the father of her child, the said Cotgreve hard say that one Fazakerleys wief had questionid with her about the gettinge of the same; wherfore he send for her to comme, to say what she hard, before this deponent & dyverse others. and the said Fazakerleis wief declarid then, that the said Monelay, comynge apon a tyme to her house, when she was with child, the said Fazakerleis wief askid her who was father of her child; and she answerd & said, 'hit was Cotgreves.' and she askid when hit was gotten; & she answerid, 'in the Later end of Christmas.' "Then," quod she, "thou maist work all harvest, & gett a gret dele." and the said Fazakerleis wief beyng at that tyme gret with child, as she is yet, said, "I pray God let neuer parte with this betwene my sides, yf this be not true." and the said Monelaies child was borne about Midsomer last. wherby this deponent thinkes verely, that the said Cotgreve cannot be father of her child, for that it came above a quarter of an yere of out<sup>1</sup> the account / . . . . .

<sup>2</sup>Elena Prince, parochie Sancte Marie,<sup>3</sup> etatis xli annorum et vltra, novit partem actricem vj annis; et partem ream non novit sed de facie /. Ad primum et *ij<sup>a</sup>* articulos, nescit certitudinaliter deponere; but she thinkes verylie that he [John Cotgreve] is not father of Margaret Monelaies child; for this deponent durst depose for Cotgreve, yf the child were his, that he wold take it /

Ad *ijj articulum*, this deponent sais, that apon a tyme, she, this deponent, Owen Otye, and one Margaret Isherwod, sittinge together in one Ledsams dore, in company of Fazakerleis wief, the said Fazakerleis wief, amonges other talke, told this deponent & the others, that Margaret Monelay, apon a tyme came to her house, beyng gret with child; & she askid her who was father of her child; & she answerid that 'Cotgreve was father of hit' / and she said "When was it gotten?" she said "the later end of Christmas last." "Mary!" quod Fazakerleis wief, "sins thou was so vnhappy, yet it is well, because thou maist labour all harvest, & get a gret deale of mony," bicause she had so long to go / toward her keping in childbedd. & this, the said Fazakerleis wief told of a truth, beyng at that tyme with child. *aliter nescit deponere* . . . . .

<sup>1</sup> out of.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 85.

<sup>3</sup> In Chester.

<sup>1</sup>*Examinacio testium in causa reclamacionis purgacionis super libello oblato ex parte Johannis Cotgreve, contra Margaretam Monelay, capta coram magistro Roberto Leche, &c, x<sup>o</sup> die Novembris 1562<sup>o</sup> /*

Ranulphus Jerrat, *parochie Sancti Martini*,<sup>2</sup> *etatis xlv' annorum, novit partem actricem a puericia, et partem ream circiter duos annos /*

Ad primum articulum et reliquos articulos, credit Johannem Cotgreve non esse patrem prolis parte per Margaretam Monelay. Reddendo rationem sui dicti, he sais, Mary Haselwall told this deponent & William Washington, that Margaret Monelay did go from her owne bed prively to John Barnes bed prively, and plaid the nought with hym. whereapon this deponent came to George Garrattes house, where the said Margaret lay, & founde the said Garret, John Barnes, & Garrettes wief, at dinner together / & after a little reasoninge, this deponent said in thes wordes: "it is told me that Margaret Monelay did rise from her owne bed prively in the night, & go to an other mans bed," meaninge John Barnes. Whereapon, Garret denied, and said: "I think it is not so." "Yes," quod this deponent, "let me comme to hir face, & she shall not deny hit." then this deponent went into the kitchin where she was; & before Garrettes face, his wief, & the said Barnes, she did neither say 'yea' nor 'nay' / then quod Garret to his wief, "we had nede to loke better about vs, yf this be so." forther, beynge askid whether euer he se any suspicion betwixe them, he sais, 'none that euer he cold perceyve, to his knoledge, althoughe he was daily conversaunt with hym' / cetera nescit deponere.

Philippus Prince, *parochie Sancte Marie*,<sup>2</sup> *etatis xl annorum et vltra, novit partem actricem xj annos et vltra; et partem ream, de facie novit ij annos et vltra /*

Ad articulos omnes et singulos, nescit deponere; sed interrogato de familiaritate inter partes, he sais, beynge fellowe to Cotgreve, & contynually conversaunt together, yet he neuer se any Token of suspicion of Love or favour betwixe Margaret Monelay & hym; nor neuer hard of any familiartytie betwixe them, till it was noysed, her to be with child with hym. and Garrat, with whom Margaret Monelay dwellid, said to this deponent, that 'yf Cotgreve wold have bene rulid by hym, & lovid hym as he lovid hym [Cotgreve], he shuld have had a small part of the child, or no part at all; but sins he [Cotgreve] was stout against hym [Garret], he shall have it; and no man els' / aliter nescit deponere /

<sup>1</sup> leaf 90.

<sup>2</sup> In Chester.

<sup>1</sup>*Examinacio testis in causa reclamacionis purgacionis, ex parte Johannis Cotgreve contra Margaritam Monelay predictam, capta coram magistro Roberto Leche, &c, xvj<sup>o</sup> Decembris 1562<sup>o</sup> /*

Margareta Fazakerley, parochie de sancta Maria, novit partem actricem x annos, et partem ream iij annos / . . . . . Ad iij articulum, This deponent saies, that apon a tyme, Margaret Monelay beynge with child, came to this deponentes house, to desire this deponentes husband to get her in favour with her brother, to be good to her, and to helpe her to a place to lye in childbed. and this deponent askid her, 'who was the father of her child'; and she said 'Cotgreve.' and this deponent demaundid her, 'what tyme he had to do with her'; and she answerid "about Christmas." <sup>2</sup>"Then," quod this deponent, "thou art happy; thou may have a pece of harvest to get somewhat in." but this deponent cannot tell when the child was borne. but this that she hath spoken, this deponent (beynge with child, and not countinge past iiij<sup>or</sup> daies, or little more,) doth say, as God shall helpe her to her deliveraunce in safety, that it is true. *aliter nescit deponere.*

Ad iiij, nescit deponere; but she saies she was of Saint Michaelles parishe . . . . .

<sup>3</sup>*Examinacio testium super materia exceptiva, oblata ex parte Margarete Monelay contra Johannem Cotgreve, capta coram magistro Roberto Leche in Legibus baccalaureo, die et anno predictis [4 March 1562-3].*

Jana Wright, parochie de Westkirkby,<sup>4</sup> etatis xl annorum et ultra, novit Margaretam Monelay ab puericia; et Johannem Cotgreve non novit sed de facie /

Ad primam excepcionem, non novit Mariam Haselwall, ideo nescit cuius sit condicionis; but she saies she was midwief to Margaret Monelay when she was deliuered; and she confessed in her extremes, that John Cotgreve was father to her child, & non other; beinge very sore chargid, bie reason that this deponent & others were troublid with an other but a litle afore /

Ad reliquos articulos nescit deponere, quia non novit dictos testes per Johannem Cotgreve productos; sed ad famam, she saies that she neuer hard but that Margaret Monelay was a maid of honest name & fame before this dede; and therefore she dois think in her Conscience, the said Margaret doth not father it on hym without a cause.

<sup>1</sup> leaf 105.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 105, back.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 120, back.

<sup>4</sup> West Kirby, near Birkenhead, Cheshire.

Margareta Monelay, parochie de Westkirkbe, etatis xliij annorum, novit Margaretam Monelay xv annos, et Johannem Cotgreve a Sancto Philippo [et] Sancto Jacobo, Aprili / Ad articulos omnes et singulos, This deponent saies, that she was present at the Childinge of Margaret Monelay; and the said Margaret did take it apon her charge, when she did not knowe whether she did lyve or dye, that she neuer did offend with man, but with John Cotgreve; and that he was father of her child, and non other: and this she confessid to the midwief, and the other wieves there present. for the midwief did aske her the question, when she was in her grettest paine. and as for the fame, she saies she is, and hath bene, of honest name and fame, to her knolege, but for this dede with John Cotgreve /

<sup>1</sup>Johannes Huntington, parochie Sancti Oswaldi, civitatis Cestrie, etatis xxxix annorum, novit Margaretam Monelay per duos aut tres annos, et Johannem Cotgreve vj annos.

Ad primam excepcionem / This deponent saies, for any thinge that this deponent knowes, Mary Haselwall is an honest damoyzell. and forther, this Deponent saies, That he, this deponent, and George Garrat, were sent by Henry Monelay, brother vnto Margaret Monelay, to John Cotgreve, to knowe the certenty and truth of hym, whether that he wold deny or confesse the Act. and at the first, he did stoutly deny it; but afterward he confessid that he had carnall act with her ons; and shewid them the place vbi eam carnalliter cognouerit / And forther he saies, the said Cotgreve said he neuer had to do with her but ons carnally /

Ad reliquos articulos, Dicit se nihill scire, nec potest excipere contra testes; sed de fama, ait, that she is taken for an honest wenche, but for that one Dede. and forther, this Deponent hearith it comenly reportid that the said Cotgreve is father of the Child.

<sup>2</sup>Examinacio testis super materia exceptiva Margarete Moneley contra Johannem Cotgreve, capta primo Aprilis 1563°.

Georgius Garret, parochie sancti Michaelis, etatis xli<sup>a</sup> annorum, novit Margaretam Moneley vij, et Johannem Cotgrave xij annos et vltra /

Ad primam Excepcionem, This deponent saies, that Mary Haselwall is a light person, both of her tonge and of her dede; which this deponent, beyng eous her master, doth well knowe, and entendith to have remedy against her for her evill demeanour in his house, & for her goynge away in the night season with-out Leave takinge / not without somme of this deponentes goodes. And further, this Deponent saies, that he and John

<sup>1</sup> leaf 121.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 124, back.

Huntunston were sent by Henry Moneley, brother to Margaret articulate, to comen with John Cotgreve, and bade hym be advised. and they both did aske hym howe he wold vse the woman and the child in tyme to comme. and he answerid and said, 'the child was non of his.' "Yes," quod this deponent, "by the same token, it was behind the Milne dore." "Cockes woundes," quod John Cotgreve, "can a man get a child standinge? for I neuer had any thinge to do with her but standinge."

Ad reliquos articulos et testes, nihil habet quod dicat contra testes; but for the comen fame, he saies that it is thought that John Cotgreve is to blame for doynge such wronge; for she was an honest maide afore, and in good servise, and of good fame.

### 5. *Wm. Clare v. Ellen Gardiner.* Suit for Cancellation of Affiliation.

The Child is said to be Hugh Holt's. But "Clare hath a house, & Holt hath non; & therefore, Clare shalbe father of my Child."—p. 98.

<sup>1</sup>*Examinacio testium in causa reclamacionis purgacionis, capta coram magistro Roberto Leche, die et anno infrascriptis* <sup>2</sup> [19 Nov. 1562] inter *Willelmum Clare et Elenam Gardiner* /

*Margeria Bradburne, parochie de Budworth, etatis lx annorum, novit partem actricem et partem ream ab infanciis /*

*Ad primam, nescit certitudinaliter deponere /*

Ad ij<sup>d</sup>, this deponent sais, she knowith two women, Ellin Okell, and John Dichfeldes wief, that were with Ellin Gardiner at her purgacion / Ellin Okell was 'suspiciouse' because she had children before she was married, whom she gave to beggers; and Dichfeldes wief had a child before she was married. but sins she was married, she was taken for an honest woman, which is viij yeres.

<sup>3</sup>Ad iij Articulum, This deponent saies, that the said Ellin was taken for an honest wenche and a good laborer, before she came to William Holtes house, of the parishe of Rostorne [Rostherne] where she was iij or iiij<sup>or</sup> yeres before she was gotten with child.

Ad iiij articulum, This deponent saies, that the said Ellin, perceyvinge her-selve to be with child, came to this deponentes house, beyng her nere kinswoman, in the iij<sup>o</sup> and ij<sup>d</sup> degre, to moue her case, and told this deponent that she was with child, and required her that she might be deliuered in her house; and this deponent toke her for mere pittie, which she was loth [to] do, but for that she was her kinswoman. and the said

<sup>1</sup> leaf 93.

<sup>2</sup> for suprascriptis

<sup>3</sup> leaf 93, back.

Ellin, when she coud go abroad much, did repair to William Holtes house and was but goyng and commyng to this deponentes. so apon a tyme, when she drewe toward her travaile, she came to this deponentes house from Holtes house, where she had bene the most part of the day before, & fell on wepinge; whereat this deponent, mervalinge, asked her what was the cause she did so lament: the said Ellin answerid, "Alas! I am vndone; for he whom I wold father my Child on, will forsake it." Then said this deponent, "Who is that?" She answerid, "William Clare." This deponent askid, Whi he will<sup>1</sup> forsake [it]. She answered, "Biecause he hath hard say that I have offended with Hugh Holt." "Well," quod this deponent, "hath he so in dede?" "Yea," quod she; "yf you will kepe my Counsell, I shall tell you: he did offend with me about Midsomer, or sone after." "Wel," quod this Deponent, "then thou hast nede to count thie tyme well, and take hede apon whom thou fathers thie child." "Nay," quod Ellin, "Clare hath a house, & Holt hath non; & therefore, Clare shalbe father of my Child." & forther, this deponent saies, that the said Ellin was deliuered apon Ester even was xij moneth, in this deponentes house; and beyng in her Travaile & paines, she fathered her child apon William Clare; but she semid lothe to vtter it at the first tyme when she was askid the Question, biecause, as this Deponent thinkes, she stode in gret dout.

Ad v, credit omne fore verum.

Ad vltimum, dicit predeposita per eam fore vera. et fama est incerta: for somme think Clare to be father, & somme thinke Holt to be father, for the said Holt was in way of mariage with the said Ellin; and betwene<sup>2</sup> Alhollowtide & Christmas, next afore her delivery, went vnto her frendes with her to get mariage goode; & Ellin Gardiner shuld have married Hugh Holt; & her suster, Holtes elder brother / non est docta, non Conducta; for she saies she was lothe to beyre witnes, biecause this deponent is Holtes aunt, and kinswoman to Ellin; & the said Ellin and Holt are also akinne; but that she was servid with proces.

Thomas Steele, parochie de Restorne, etatis xxx' annorum, novit partem actricem xx' annis, et partem ream viij annis.

Ad primum articulum, nescit deponere /

Ad ij<sup>a</sup>, nescit deponere /

Ad iij articulum, This deponent saies, that the said Ellin was taken, before the birth of her child, but a woman of Lighte behaveour, biecause she dwellid in a little peltinge alehouse, videlicet, William Holtes house.

<sup>1</sup> MS. he will he will.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 94.

and forther, he saies, that he, this deponent, dwellinge with one Agnes Lough, widowe, in a somer morning yerly, about Midsomer, went to the said alehouse to fetch a Cole of fire, and did therein se Hugh Holt in bed with the said Ellin. *Reddendo racionem*, saieth thes house is ruynous, & the walles & dores ar not close; and forther, this deponent saies, at that tyme he said nothings to her; but after, this deponent examined her, and she said that as she was goynge for Turves, he [Hugh Holt] pullid her to bed to hym.

*Ad iiiij', nescit certitudinaliter deponere.*

*Ad v<sup>t</sup>, credit eundem continere in se veritatem /*

*Ad ultimum*, dicit predeposita per eum fore vera. beynge askid whether Ellin Gardner shuld mary Hugh Holt, he sais he dwellid nere them, & ther was spech of such thinges, but he toke no hede of them.

Henricus Bowne [? Browne], *parochie* de Budworth, *etatis* xxiiij annorum, *novit partem actricem a tempore* noticie sue, et *partem ream vj annis /*

*Ad primum et ij<sup>d</sup> articulos, nescit deponere /*

*Ad iij articulum*, This deponent sais, that he, beynge susters sonne vnto Hugh Holtes mother, who kept an Alehouse in the parish of Rosterne in Swinhed, went apon a <sup>1</sup>Sunday in the somer season to se his aunt; and as they fell in talke, Hugh Holt willed his mother to get Ellin Gardiner out of the house; who answerid, "thou may hold thie peace, knowinge what thou hast done to her; for yf she had fatherid the Child a-right, thou shuld have had it" / *cetera nescit deponere*; but he sais he is akinne to Hugh Holt & Ellin Gardiner, & wold wish them to do well.

## 6. Jn. Thirlewind and Elizabeth Crosse. 3 Nov. 1563.

<sup>2</sup>Alicia Holland, *parochie* de Eccles, *etatis* lxxviii annorum, *novit partes* ab infanciis earundem.

*Ad primum articulum*, This deponent saies, that she, beynge Midwief vnto Elizabeth Crosse at the tyme of her deliverye of the last child, did aske her in her extremes, who was the father of her said child; and she answerid that 'it was the Child of John Thirlewind, as cuer it and she shuld parte, and non other mans' . . . This deponent saies, that the said Elizabeth hath had diuerse Childer bie on, Master Radcliff, and ij<sup>o</sup> bie the said Thirlewind; but she saies, the said Elizabeth was neuer put therfore out of the parish of Eccles, &c /

Cecilea Sedden, of 60 and more, "saies that she hard bie the midwief that was present with Elizabeth Crosse at the delivery of her last child,

<sup>1</sup> leaf 94, back.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 147, back.

that it was John Thirlewindes. and in her Conscience she thinkes it to be his, beicause he hath vsid her Company so much, as this deponent, beyng next neibour to them both, very well knowes / . . . This deponent saies, that the said *Elizabeth* hath had vij Children."

Jeneta Gee, *parochie de Eccles* . . . saies, that she was present in the tyme of *Travaile* of the last Child of *Elizabeth Crosse*; and when the said *Elizabeth* was in her extremes, the midwief askid her who was the father of her child; and she answerid, 'as god shuld helpe her to parte with it, hit was John Thirlewindes, and no mans els' / and this Deponent, in her Conscience thinkes it to be his / . . . the said *Elizabeth* hath had vij Children.

### 7. *Robert Walton v. Anne Doxie.* Affiliation-Cancelling.

<sup>1</sup> *Examinacio testium inter Robertum Walton et Annam Doxie, capta coram magistro Leche, Die et anno predictis [15 June 1564].*

Roger Walmesley, of the parish of Asbury, aged 55, "saies that he, beinge a practisioner of surgery, the said John Smith articulate came to hym; and this Deponent found he was burnid<sup>2</sup>; and he examined hym, of whom; and he answerid, of Anne Doxie. . . . This Deponent saies that he hath hard it crediblie reportid that the said Anne is a woman of very evill lief; and that she hath vsed the vnlawfull Companie of one *William Galliomoure*, and of many others."

John Smith, of the parish of Asbury, aged 26, "saies he hath hard it reportid that she hath vsid Company very evill with John Cliff . . . [and] that Oliuer Vaudrey hath Confessid hym self to have had carnall Act with Anne Doxie / . . . This Deponent cannot deny but he hath [had] carnall Act with Anne Doxie, and bie her was grevouslie plagid in his bodie, and was shewid bie Roger Walmesley, his surgeon, that he was burnid.<sup>2</sup> which Roger healed hym of the said disease . . . this deponent saies that he hath hard George Sharmon of Spenne grene report that he hath had Carnall act with the said Anne . . . [and] he knowes she is a very evill woman of lief, and hath vsed the Companie of many men /"

<sup>3</sup> George Sharmon of the parish of Asbury, & township (ville) of Smalewod, dwelling in Spenne grene, aged 26, says he has heard John Cliffe and John Smith report that they've had 'carnall dole with Anne Doxie diuerse (and 'Manie') tymes'; and "that he hym self hath vsed the evill Companie of Anne Doxie about iij or iiij<sup>or</sup> yeres afore the Child was gotten, that is nowe in sute about . . . [and he] knowes she is

<sup>1</sup> leaf 177. See earlier Depositions, p. lxxxii, n. 1.

<sup>2</sup> poxt.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 178.



a woman of very evill Conuersacion; and, as report is, she hath vsid the evill Companie of William Gallimour, and many others /”

Lastly, George Sharman of Asbury, aged 24, “saies that he himself hath had carnall act with her diuerse tymes.”

On leaf 181, John Cliff and Oliver Vaudrey answer as little as they can, and make no confessions. To the 2nd article, Cliff “saies he thinkes he is not bounden to thanswere therof, biecause it toucheth his owne accusacion.”

8. *Thos. Underwood v. Ellen Key.* To cancel Affiliation.

(The Child said to be John Amery's.)

<sup>1</sup>*Depositiones ex parte Thome Vnderwod contra Elenam Key, in causa reclamacionis, capte xxvij<sup>o</sup> Julii, 1564.*

Robertus Heisham, *parochie de Weuerham, etatis lx annorum, novit partem actricem de puericia, et Elenam Key similiter.*

*Ad primum articulum, nescit deponere.*

*Ad ij<sup>d</sup> articulum,* This deponent saies, that Elene Key, articulate, Did ride<sup>2</sup> behinde a young man about Corpus Christi daie was xij monethe; and when they came to a suspicious place, the[y] light both; and ther horse was rayned in the midst of the Lane; and they went both ouer a stele<sup>3</sup>, and backside a hedge, very suspiciously, [&] did Continue together for the space of a quarter of an howre & more; but what they did ther, this deponent cannot certenlie tell; but he suspectid it was for no good purpose. And further, this deponent saies, the said Heline told this deponent, it was John<sup>u</sup> Amery that she rid behinde, that daie.

*Ad iij, credit hunc articulum fore verum, provt audivit ex Relacione aliorum.* And further, he saies, she hath a very evill Name in the Cuntry /

*Ad iiij<sup>t</sup>,* he saieth, that she hath burthenid Vnderwod wrongfullie, but [the father of her child is] rather John<sup>u</sup> Amery; biecause, if Amery had to do with her that tyme above-said in the ij<sup>d</sup> article, it shuld seme to be Amery child bie Computacion; but he will not depose that Amery had to do with her / . . . . .

<sup>4</sup>*Randulphus Wilbram, parochie de Witton, etatis xxxv annorum, novit partem actricem xxx annis, et partem ream vij annis.*

*Ad primum articulum,* This deponent saieth that the said Heleine dwellid at this deponentes house, [&] was demaundid, beinge with Child,

<sup>1</sup> leaf 188.

<sup>2</sup> On a pillion.

<sup>3</sup> stile, still cald ‘stele’ in Cheshire.

<sup>4</sup> leaf 188, back.

who was father of it; and she answerid, *that* Thomas Vnderwod was father, and begatt her with Child such a daie; and if it came not at that daie, he shuld not have it; and it was not borne within vj wekes of that daie; therefore this deponent thinkes Thomas Vnderwod is not father of it. and this tale she told this deponent & his wief, and an othir woman called Eleine Fazakerley /

Ad ij<sup>d</sup>, nescit Certitudinaliter deponere; but he hath hard reportid they have had evill Company together /

Ad iij, this deponent saies she is an evill woman before, and hath had ij<sup>o</sup> Children before, by a married man / . . . . .

## V. LIBELS.

### 1. *Jane David v. Robert ap David, and v. John ap John* (for calling her 'a strong hoore'). And *John ap John v. Jane David*.

Robert ap David calls Jane David 'a strong whore.'<sup>1</sup>

<sup>2</sup>*facta fuit sequens examinacio testium in causa diffamacionis super libello ex parte Jane, videlicet David, contra Robertum ap David oblato, capta coram magistro Roberto Leche, &c, xxix<sup>o</sup> Januarii 1561[-2].*

*Johannes Rondull, parochie de Hanmer,<sup>3</sup> etatis xxviii<sup>o</sup> annorum, novit partem actricem x<sup>o</sup> annos, et partem ream similiter /*

*Ad primum articulum, credit eundem continere in se veritatem.*

*Ad ij<sup>d</sup> articulum, This deponent saies, that betwene our Lady day Last in harvest, and Michaelmas, this deponent hard Roberte ap David articulate, call the said Jane, videlicet David, "stronge hore"; and forther said, "I will prove the a stronge hoore"; but upon what occasion, this deponent saies he knowes not: and thes wordes were spoken bie the said Roberte in the town<sup>4</sup> of Haleghden, in the parishe of Hanmer, presentibus tunc ibidem, vnacum isto deponente, tempore prolacionis istorum verborum, knaurand [or Katherine] videlicet David, [et] Roger videlicet David, husband to the said Jane videlicet David, articulate. as for any other thinge concerninge the said article, he cannot depose.*

<sup>1</sup> So Henry Fazakerly calls Margaret Wirrall 'stronge hoore and provid hoore,' p. 117. There are other cases: See below. <sup>2</sup> leaf 20.

<sup>3</sup> In Flintshire, close by Overton.

<sup>4</sup> leaf 20, back.

Ad ij et iiij<sup>t</sup> *articulos*, This deponent sais, that for any thinge that euer he hard, the said Jane, *videlicet David*, afore the same slaunder begon, was of honest name and fame, and yet is, to his knowlege.

Ad v<sup>t</sup>, *dicat eundem fore verum*.

Ad vj<sup>tum</sup>, *credit eundem fore verum*.

Ad vltimum, *dicat predeposita per eum fore vera*; and that this matter is talkid of about in all the Cuntrie. *non est doctus, non conductus; est consanguineus vtrique parti*.

Katarina alias Knaurand, *videlicet David*, parochie de Hanmer, etatis xlix' annorum, novit partem actricem xx' annos, et partem ream a puericia, quia est soror eiusdem.

Ad primum articulum, *credit eundem fore verum*.

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> articulum, This deponent sais that Roberte ap David articulate, did call Jane, *videlicet David*, "stronge hoore" in the presence of this deponent, somewhat about Michaelmas last, in the house of John Rondull, the said John Rondull and his wief beyng present: upon what occasion, this deponent knowis not, but onlie that the said Roberte lackid grace. and forther, this deponent sais, the said Robert David callid his brother Roger, husband to the said Jane, "cuckolid" [so] in the presence of this deponent; but this deponent toke little hede of hit, beecause she thought hit wold neuer have comme in Controversye.

<sup>1</sup>Ad ij et iiij<sup>t</sup> *articulos*, this deponent sais, that she, with all the rest of her neybouris, thinke the said Jane to be of honest name before the said slaunder; and sais that they neuer hard otherwyse bie her.

Ad v<sup>t</sup>, *dicat eundem fore verum*.

Ad vj<sup>tum</sup>, *credit eundem continere in se veritatem*.

Ad vltimum, *dicat predeposita per eam fore vera, et famam super huiusmodi laborare. non est docta, non conducta, est affinis parti acte, et soror partis ree; non curat de victoria, dummodo fiat iusticia &c.*

<sup>2</sup>*Examinacio testium in causa diffamacionis super libello ex parte Jane, videlicet David, contra Johannem ap John oblato. [on or after 12 June 1562, on the preceding page.]*

Homfridus ap Howell, parochie de Hanmer, etatis xxx<sup>ta</sup> annorum et vltra, novit partem actricem et partem ream x annis et vltra.

Ad primum articulum, *credit eundem fore verum*.

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> articulum, This deponent sais, that he hard John ap John talkinge with David ap Griffith, and one other woman, and said to them, that 'Jane, *videlicet David*, was a hoore & a strong hoore, and had

hoorishe castes with her.' and theis wordes were spoken about Lent last,—the day, he remembres not,—in the village of Halghton<sup>1</sup>; the persons above namid beyng present. ad cetera in dicto articulo nescit deponere /

Ad iij<sup>o</sup> articulum, he sais her good name is gretly hindred bie theis sclaunderous wordes, for any thing that he knowes.

Ad iiij<sup>o</sup> articulum, This deponent sais, that the said Jane was, and is, taken and reputid for an honest woman, for any thing that euer he knewe bie her / . . . . .

David ap Griffith, parochie de Hanmer, etatis xl<sup>ta</sup> annorum, et vltra, novit partes circiter xv' annis.

Ad primum articulum, dicit eundem fore verum.

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> articulum, This Deponent sais, that hit chauncid John ap John to have bought a mare above a Twelfmonth sins; and the said mare fortunid to breake into a close of Roger David, husband to the said Jane, videlicet David; and the said Roger turnid <sup>2</sup>the said mare out of the Close; and when the said John ap John knewe of hit, he required this deponent and Roger ap John to go to the said Roger David, and said, "bid that foule cuckold, seke me for my mare againe"; presentibus tunc ibidem, Elena Lloide [et aliis multis struck out]. and further, this deponent sais, that the said John hath, to this deponentes face, said that Jane, videlicet David, was 'a hoore and a stronge hoore'; and that, he hath reportid to hym many tymes /.

Ad cetera contenta in dicto articulo, nescit deponere.

Ad iij<sup>t</sup> articulum, This deponent sais, that, by reason of theis sclaunderous [wordes], the gode name and fame of the said Jane is impaired gretly; and that there is very grett talke of hit in all the Cuntry thereabout.

Ad iiij<sup>o</sup> articulum, This deponent sais, that the said Jane was an honest woman afore this sclaunder rysen; and yet is so taken; for he sais he hath dwellid hard by her house this xv<sup>tene</sup> yeres, and cold neuer here or se any dishonesty by her . . . . .

Rogerus ap John, parochie de Hanmer, etatis lij annorum, novit partem atricem vij annis, et partem ream similiter . . . . .

<sup>3</sup>Ad iiij, This deponent sais, that he, beynge a neybour by her, neuer hard but that she was, and is, a woman of honest name and fame, to his knoledge, and so is taken & reputid in the Country and paryshes thereabout . . . . .

<sup>1</sup> About 8 miles from Chester, Malpas way.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 66.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 65, back.

## John ap John v. Jane David.

Roger is cald 'Cuckold,' as he spread the Report that his Wife got between him and another man in bed.

<sup>1</sup>*Examinacio testium super materia oblata ex parte Johannis ap John, contra Janam, videlicet David, capta coram Magistro Roberto Leche &c, viij<sup>o</sup> die Octobris 1562<sup>o</sup> /*

Oliuerus Lowther, parochie de Hanmer, etatis liiij annorum, novit Johannem ap John vj annis et vltra, et partem actricem similiter /

Ad primam excepcionem materie, putat eundem continere in se veritatem.

Ad ij<sup>a</sup> excepcionem, This deponent sais, he neuer hard John ap John call Roger David 'Cuckold,' or his wief 'stronge hoore'; but he sais that Roger David hath reportid Jane, *videlicet David*, his wief, to be hoor with John Leigh, and to have lyen in bed with hym. And this deponent sais, this matter was in examinacion with hym and his wief; and they thought to have agreid Roger David and his wief; and in examinacion of the matter, the said Jane cold not deny, but that John Leigh, and she and her husband, were all iij in bed together, and she lay in the midst; and forther, she cold not deny but that she came to bed after her husband and John Leigh were a bed; where-as she might have lyen in bed with her maid, as she did before. moreouer, the said Jane said to her husband in the presence of this deponent and his wief, that 'he, the said Roger David, came of Cuckoldes, and wold be knowne for a Cuckold.' Whereapon the said Jane and her husband cold not then be agreid together.

Ad iij excepcionem, This deponent sais, that Jane, *videlicet David*, and John Leigh, have bene sene in suspicious placis together, as in the Rye<sup>2</sup> and others placis; and ar vehemently suspectid in the matter, in the Cuntry. And as for Thomas Puleston, he hath hard say that he hath followid John Leigh with a nakid sword; but that, he referris to Thomas Puleston examinacion.

Ad iiij, continet in se veritatem, provt credit; for John Leigh & his wief be nowe in sute together; but Roger David and Jane his wief, bie report, dwell together in house; but she hath not had part of his bed, this iij yeres, as this deponent hathe hard reportid.

Ad v<sup>a</sup> excepcionem, This deponent sais, she is reputid to be of evill name; and was with child or euer Roger David married her.

Ad vj<sup>um</sup>, This Deponent thinkes the witnes brought in by Jane, *videlicet David*, be not sufficient, but very poor, and have part of their

<sup>1</sup> leaf 75 (see leaf 20, back).

<sup>2</sup> Compare 'Comin' thro' the Rye.'

Lyvinge at her handes; and are also suspectid persons; for they cold not depose her to be of honest name, biecause they have hard theis thinges bie her husband &c /

<sup>1</sup>Ad vij excepcionem, nescit deponere /

Ad viij excepcionem, This deponent sais, that he neuer knewe of any mare that John ap John bought, sins one that he bought of the Egiptians<sup>2</sup> about iij or iiij<sup>or</sup> yeres ago; and that mare, to this Deponentes thinkinge, was turnid out of Roger David Close full iij yeres ago / and so left for a tyme.

Ad ix', nescit deponere.

Ad x, refert se ad libellum.

Ad vltimum, dicit predeposita per eum fore vera. et quod eadem Jane est male et suspecte fame ac opinionis, cum Johanne Leigh predicto.

Jana ap Thomas, parochie de Hanmer, etatis xxx annorum, novit Johannem ap John xx' annis, et Janam, videlicet David, xij annis.

Ad primam excepcionem, refert se ad Jura in ea parte.

Ad ij<sup>d</sup>, This deponent sais, that Roger ap David refusid his wief; and did report that John Leigh and his wief were in bed together; et per omnia, concordat cum preconteste suo, quoad istum articulum.

Ad iij articulum: quoad istum articulum, nescit certitudinaliter deponere.

Ad iiij<sup>t</sup> excepcionem, nescit deponere certitudinaliter; but as for John Leigh, he came not nere his wief this twelf-month, but one night that he was in house with her, to this deponentes knoledge.

Ad v<sup>t</sup>, This deponent sais, that sins the disagreinge of Roger David and his wief, the said Jane hath had no good name . . . . .

<sup>3</sup>Thomas Puleston, parochie de Hanmer, etatis xxvj annorum, novit Johannem ap John et Janam David xij<sup>cim</sup> annos.

Ad primam<sup>4</sup> excepcionem, refert se ad Jura in ea parte.

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> excepcionem, This deponent sais, bie the report of the parish there, Roger David did say plainly that John Leigh was in bed with his wief; and thereapon, within a while after, he turnid her away, and they were asonder a moneth or iij wekis, to this deponentes remembraunce.

Ad iij excepcionem, This deponent sais, that many tymes John Leigh and the said Jane many tymes have been talkinge together suspiciously; and apon a tyme, above iiij<sup>or</sup> yeres ago, at the same tyme the Souldiers went to S<sup>t</sup> Quintins,<sup>5</sup> about Whitsonday, this deponent, walkinge in the way by a ry field, he was ware of Jane, videlicet David, sodenly comme

<sup>1</sup> leaf 75, back.

<sup>2</sup> gypsies.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 76.

<sup>4</sup> MS. primum.

<sup>5</sup> Battle, 10 Aug. 1557: Spanish and English beat French in Low Countries.

out of the rye towards the way, and runne home; and was ware also of John Leigh ronnyng further into the Ry, belike to hide hym-self. and this deponent followid hym with a sword in his hand; and yf he cold have taken hym, he wold have gevin hym a marke.

Ad iiiij, This deponent sais, that Jane, *videlicet* David, and her husband, and John Leigh, dois not agre with hes wief;<sup>1</sup> wherfore he iudgid the matter to be more suspicious betwene Jane & John.

Ad v<sup>t</sup>, This deponent sais, that sins the said Report risen by her husband, the said Jane hath bene but of evill name & fame.

Ad vj<sup>t</sup>, *nescit certitudinaliter deponere*; but he thinkes Jane, *videlicet* David, witnes, be not lowable for many causes, especially biecause they must nedis here of her evill report, for all the parish knowes it . . . . .

Ad vltimum, *dicit predeposita per eum fore vera, et famam super hujusmodi laborare*; and he thinkes, yf John ap John shuld be ponished for this matter, he shuld have gret wronge, biecause all the parish knowes it.

<sup>2</sup>Thomas ap John, *parochie de Hanmer, etatis xxvj' annorum, novit partes a tempore noticie sue* /

*Ad primam excepcionem, nescit deponere, sed refert se ad Jura.*

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> *excepcionem*, This deponent thinkes that John ap John is not worthie to be ponished for speakeinge any thinge against Jane *videlicet* David; for Roger, *videlicet* David, her owne husband, did report plainely, that John Leigh and she did lye together; and told this tale to Knaurade [or Katherine] *videlicet* David, suster to Jane, *videlicet* David, husband, that John Leigh and Jane, *videlicet* David, did lye in bed together. *Reddendo rationem sui dicti*, biecause this deponent was seruaunt to the said Knarad at that tyme; and so he har[d] the said Jane, *videlicet* David husband, tell hit his dame. and forther he sais, the said Roger ap David put away the said Jane from hym; on which, gret talk rise on hit /

*Ad iij, nescit deponere* /

Ad iiij<sup>t</sup> *excepcionem*, This deponent sais, the said Jane and her husband do dwell together now; but they were a gret while a-sonder. and as for John Leigh and his wief, they ar at sute, the one against the other.

Ad v<sup>t</sup>, This deponent sais, that the sayenges be bad by her &c . . . .

. *Willelmus Gilberte, parochie de Hammer, etatis xxxij annorum, novit partes xvj<sup>m</sup> anos* [so].

<sup>1</sup> Neither R. ap David nor John Leigh agrees with his wife.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 76, back.

Ad primam, nescit deponere.

Ad ij<sup>d</sup>, This deponent thinkes that John ap John is not worthie ponishment for callinge Roger ap David 'cuckold,' biecause he, this deponent, hathe hard hym so callid viij or x yeres ago. And forther he sais, it is comenly taken for a truth, that Roger ap David pleylnly said, that John Leigh & his wief Jane, *videlicet* David, <sup>1</sup>were in bed together; whereapon they have bene asonder.

Ad iij excepcionem, This deponent sais, that he hath hard reportid that John Leighe and Jane, *videlicet* David, have met together dyverse tymes suspiciously in inconvenient placis.

Ad iiij, nescit deponere de concordia inter Rogerum ap David et Jonam, eius vxorem. but as for John Leighe, [he] and his wief ar at Lawe together.

Ad v<sup>t</sup> dicit, that she hath but an evill name in the Cuntry.

Ad vij<sup>t</sup>, This deponent sais, that the witnes 'producte per Janam, *videlicet* David,' cold not depose truly that she was of honest name, biecause they hard of her evill Report, as other her neighboures did.

Ad vij et viij nescit deponere /

Ad ix<sup>t</sup>, he sais he knowes one Ellin Lloid; but he neuer hard her speake any thinge that John ap John shuld report of Jane, *videlicet* David.

Ad x<sup>t</sup>, refert se ad libellum.

Ad vltimum, dicit predeposita per eum fore vera; et famam super hujusmodi Laborare in parochiis circum vicinis.

Johannes Carison, parochie de Hanmer, etatis liiij annorum, novit partes xij annis.

Ad primam, refert se ad Jura.

Ad ij<sup>d</sup>, This deponent sais, that he thinkes John ap John is not worthie to be ponished for callinge Roger ap David 'Cuckold,' biecause the report goeth that he is one, in all the Cuntry; for, as this man hath hard, the said Roger was the first that rysed this tale hym-self, that he was a Cuckold.

Ad iij excepcionum, Refert se ad famam; for he sais that she hath but an evill name in the Cuntrye.

Super ceteris excepcionibus, non examinatur, quia nescit Linguam Anglicanam /

<sup>2</sup>Examinacio testium in causa Diffamacionis super replicacionibus ex parte Jane, *videlicet* David, contra Johannem ap John oblata, capta coram Magistro Roberto Leche &c v<sup>o</sup> Novembris 1561<sup>o</sup> /

<sup>1</sup> leaf 77.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 86, back.



Willelmus David, parochie de Wems in comite Salopie, etatis lij' annorum, novit [partem actricem] xxiiij<sup>or</sup> annos, et partem ream similiter.

Ad primam, nescit omnino deponere . . . . .

Ad ij', this deponent sais, that John ap John's wief mother, and the said Puleston articulate, were cosin germaines, to his knoledge. *aliter*<sup>1</sup> nescit deponere . . . . .

Ad vltimam, dicit predeposita per eum fore vera. and beyng askid 'on what point of the matter he came hither to testyfie,' he answeris, that, after tyme of the contencion aysen betwixe Jane, *videlicet* David, & John ap John, the said Jane went away from her husband vnto her brothers house; and then her said brother send this deponent & Jenkin Evans to her husband, to knowe of hym, whie he put his wief away; and the said Roger David answerid, "for her owne wordes, and for her vnrulines. I bade her not go; but she might have taried yf she wold." *Aliter* nescit deponere /

Jankin Evans, parochie de Hanmer, etatis circiter lx annos, novit partem actricem xxviiij annis, et partem ream vj annis /

Ad primam, he sais he knowes no dishonesty by Oliuer Lowther; & that the wief of Oliuer Lowther and of John ap John ar a-kinne in the third and iiij<sup>th</sup> [degrees]; but the two [Lowther & John ap John] ar not akinne; but he sais, he knowes hym not either to be dronkard, or such like . . . . .

<sup>2</sup>Ad vj<sup>tum</sup>, this deponent sais, that Jane, *videlicet* David, was from her husband about a fortnight, iiij<sup>or</sup> yeres ago: the cause, this deponent knowes not; but this deponent sais that Edward, brother to the said Jane, send this deponent & one William David to her husband, to knowe whie he put his wief away from hym; & he answerid, that 'it was longe of her tonge'; & 'he bade her not go away, nor he wold not bid her comme againe'; and said 'it was longe of his father' / . . . . .

Ricardus Lloid, parochie de Hanmer, etatis xxx annorum, novit partem actricem xij annis, et partem ream x annis.

Ad primam, dicit Oliverum Lowther fore virum bone fame; for so he hath knowne him this viij yeres ago; for the said Oliuer & he, this deponent, have bene in house both together; but he neuer se but honesty by hym. & forther he saies, that the wieves of Oliuer and John ap John ar akinne, as he thinkes, but he knowes not howe / . . . . .

Ad ij, dicit that Thomas Puleston is an honest man, and is but little of his wordes; but he knowes of no kinred betwene John ap John and hym.

<sup>1</sup> ? MS. *alias*.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 87.

Ad iiij, this deponent sais, that he knowes not Thomas ap John. and as for William Gilbert, he knowes nothing of hym, but that he is tenaunt to Mr Dimock, who is Landlord to John ap John.

Ad v, dicit *quod nescit deponere*, but that Key articulate is tenaunt to Mr Dimock.

Ad vj<sup>t</sup>, this deponent sais, that Jane, *videlicet* David, was oway from her husband iiij<sup>or</sup> yere ago, for a space; but what was the matter, this Deponent knowes not. *aliter nescit deponere* . . . . .

David ap Edward, parochie de Hanmer, etatis xxxvj annorum, novit partes xx annis /

Ad primam, this deponent sais, that he knowes non other, but that Oliver Lowther is an honest man. *aliter nescit deponere* /

<sup>1</sup>Ad ij<sup>d</sup>, this deponent sais, he knowes Jane Thomas to be a honest [wo]man, & seruauant to Oliver Lowther; but of any kinred betwene her & John ap John, he knowes not.

Ad iij, this deponent sais, that he knowes Thomas Puleston to be an honest young man. *aliter nescit deponere*.

Ad iiij, dicit, *quod novit Thomam ap John* et Willelmum Gilbert fore bone fame, quoad auditum et noticiam suam; & that William Gilbert is tenaunt to Mr Dimock, Landlord to John ap John . . . . .

Ad vj, dicit, that he hath hard say that Jane, *videlicet* [David], & her husband wer asonder; but what was the matter, this deponent knowes not / . . . . .

Rogerus David, maritus partis actricis, examinatus medio suo Jura-mento, dicit, that 'his wief Jane, *videlicet* David, hath gone from him twice: one tyme she was away iij or iiij<sup>or</sup> daies; & an-other tyme, about a moneth.' beynge askid 'what was the cause?' this deponent sais, 'biecause his father & she did not agree; and likewise this deponent was away from his wief iiij<sup>or</sup> or v' daies, & lay in John ap Johns house iiij<sup>or</sup> nightes, biecause of a little debat betwix this deponent & his father.' beynge askid of the Conuersacion of his wief and John Leigh, he sais, that 'John Leigh did neuer lye in bed with hym & his wief, sins he was in mans state; but about xij or x[i]ij yeres ago, beynge a boy, he lay with them; but this deponent thinkes that there was no suspic[i]ous delinge betwix them, biecause the said John was very younge.'

Item, beynge askid 'what tyme he turnid John ap John mare out of his close,' he sais 'hit was iij or iiij<sup>or</sup> yeres ago'; and apon that occasion his neighbours told this deponent, the said John callid this deponent 'cuckold,' & reviled hym; but he neuer hard hym say so.

2. *Wade v. Rile.* Libel: Alledgd Adultery of Custance Wade (wife of Randle Wade) with young Robert Rile.

Depositions-book 1561-6, Chester [between 4 and 19 February, 1561-2]. If. 25.

<sup>1</sup>*Robertus Capper, parochie de Mynshull, ibidem morans traxit duobus annis; oriundus infra parochiam de Bunburye,<sup>2</sup> cestrensis diocese; etatis circiter xx<sup>t</sup> annos; novit partem actricem ab infancia sua, et Custanciam Wade iij<sup>t</sup> annis. Interrogatus ad merita cause, et ad omnia et singula contenta in libello, et quid poterat deponere in causa, This deponent sais, that 'he was seruauant to Rondull Wade about Michelmas was twelf-monthe; and about that tyme, this deponent came rydinge bye whereas Alis Rile, wief vnto Roberte Rile the elder, was mylkinge; and the said Alis Rile callid this deponent to her, & askid hym howe his master, Rondull Wade, and his dame Custance Wade, did agre. and this deponent answerid againe, that they did agre well, for any thinge that he did knowe. and the said Alice said to this deponent, that she had thinges to tell hym, yf he wold say nothinge. and this deponent said he wold kepe counsell, yf they were hurtfull. and then the said Alice said and told this deponent, that her sonne, Roberte Rile the younger, and Custance Wade, this deponentes dame, did love together; and said that the said Custance Wade wold come to the said <sup>3</sup>Roberte her sonne, dyverse tymes. and this deponent askid the said Alis what tyme they were; and the said Alis said, 'apon one saturday in the morowe afore that tyme, which was a snowe morowe, the said Custance came to the said Roberte Ryles, her sonnes, chambre; and the said Alis said that she lokid throwe a hole of a dore at them into a chambre; and there the said Alis said she did see them as homelye as euer her husband and she were, or had bene'; and the said Alis Rile said that 'she spake to the said Custance Wade, and said to her that she thought she had bene at the Nauntwicke;' and the said Custance answerid that 'she had other busines in hand.' and the said Alice then answerid and said, "so me thinke."'*

*aliter nescit deponere / Interrogatus qui fuerant presentes tempore prolationis huiusmodi verborum / This deponent sais, 'there was no bodie bye, but the said Alice and this deponent.' Vltorius, this deponent sais, that 'the said Custans Wade, for any thinge that euer he knewe, was of good name and fame afore that tyme this deponent hard thes wordes bye her.' Ad famam, this deponent sais, 'this sclaunder is brutid abroad all the Cuntrie; but afore this, he neuer hard evill bie the said Custance.' non est doctus, non conductus, non consanguineus, non affinis, non curat &c.*

<sup>1</sup> leaf 25.<sup>2</sup> Near Tarporley.<sup>3</sup> leaf 25, back.

Agnes Hardinge, parochie de Mynshull, *ibidem* morans traxit xv<sup>m</sup> annis, oriunda infra parochiam de Over,<sup>1</sup> Cestrensi Diocesa, etatis circiter li annos, novit partem actricem a natiuitate, et partem ream iij<sup>o</sup> annis. Examinata super meritis cause, et contentis in dicto libello, et ad omnia et singula contenta in eodem,—This deponent sais, that ‘afore Michalmas was twelfmonth, she came from mylkinge in company with Alis Rile, wief vnto Roberte Rile the elder, who told this deponent, that there was as bodelie dole betwixe her sonne, Roberte Rile, and Custance Wade, wief vnto Rondull Wade, as was betwixe the said Alis Rile and her husband Roberte Rile. and said that she, the said Alice Rile, had <sup>2</sup>sene the said Custance Rile [*that is*, Wade] and Roberte Rile, her sonne, vnconvenientlie together in the said Roberte Riles chambre.’ and the said Alice Rile said, that ‘she had spoken to the said Custance, and taken her downe for the same, betwixe them twaine; and said that the said Custance gave her non answere againe, but made her a countenaunce to bite apon a barlye corne.’ *aliter* quoad merita cause, nescit deponere. Interrogata *qui fuerant presentes tempore prolacionis huiusmodi verborum*, this deponent sais, ‘there was no bodie bie, but the said Alice and this deponent.’ Vterius, this deponent sais, that ‘she neuer hard but the said Custance was of good name & fame, afore theis wordes were reportid bie her.’ Ad famam, this deponent sais, that ‘bye reason of thes wordes, the said Custance is sclaudrid all the Cuntrie ouer, where she dwelles.’ *non est docta, non consanguinea, non affinis, non tenens, non conducta, non curat de victoria &c.*

Margeria Tottie, parochie de Minshull, vbi oriunda, etatis circiter xxx<sup>t</sup> annos, novit partem actricem ab infancia sua, et partem ream xij<sup>t</sup> annis. Interrogata super meritis cause, et contentis in dicto libello,—This deponent sais, that ‘in Lent tyme shalbe two yere, Alis Rile, wief vnto Roberte Rile the elder, came vnto this deponentes house, and, amonges other *communicacion*, she told this deponent that her sonne, Roberte Rile, and Custance Wade, did love together’; and said, that ‘apon a saturday afore that tyme, beynge a gret snowe, she, the said Alis, did here two whisper together in a chambre of the said Roberte Rile, her sonne’; and the said Alice Rile said, that ‘at that tyme she had a *privie* hole into the said chambre, and lokid into the Chambre at the said hole, and did se the said Roberte, her sonne, and the said Custance, stand together as famylierlie as and<sup>3</sup> they had bene man and wief.’ *aliter* nescit deponere. Interrogata *que fuerant presentes tempore prolacionis huiusmodi verborum*,—

<sup>1</sup> Over, a small market-town and parish, 4½ m. W. from Middlewich, and 15 E. from Chester.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 26.

<sup>3</sup> an, if.

This deponent sais, 'there was no bodie bye but little children'; & sais that, 'afore this sclaunder, the said Custance was of good name & fame, for any thinge that euer this deponent hard.' Ad famam,—this deponent sais, that 'many thinke that the said Alis Rile<sup>1</sup> did say suche wordis bie the said Custance, for the evill will that she had to the said Roberte Rile, to whom she was stepmother.' *Non est docta, non conducta, non consanguinea, non affinis, non tenens, non curat &c.*

Agnes Lowther, parochie Medii Vici,<sup>2</sup> *ibidem* morans, traxit xiiij<sup>clm</sup> ebdomadas; antea, infra parochiam de Minshull, cum Randulpho Wade, per spacium xiiij<sup>clm</sup> annorum; etatis x<sup>i</sup> annorum, et vltra, novit partem actricem xvj annis, et partem ream tribus annis. *Examinata super meritis cause, et contentis in dicto libello*,—this deponent sais, that 'about Easter was twelfmonthe, Alis Rile, wief vnto Roberte Rile the elder, came vnto the house of this deponent, and amonges other communicacion they talkid of Custance Wade, wief vnto Rondull Wade'; and the said Alis, then and there, did report vnto this deponent, that 'the said Custance Wade lovid Roberte Rile, her husbandes sonne, in somuche' (the said Alice told this deponent) 'that apou a saturday in the snowe tyme afore that, the said Custance Wade came to the house of Roberte Rile her husband, and there was privilie with Roberte Rile the younger in a chambre'; and that the said Alice said 'she did se at that tyme the said Roberte makinge his bed; and when he had done, he putt to the dore, and the said Alis lokid in at a tote<sup>3</sup> hole, and se the said Roberte shutt the windowes,<sup>4</sup> and went to the said Custance, and vsed her as famylirlic as she had bene his wief; and that the said Custance neuer warnid hym.' *aliter nescit deponere.* *Interrogata qui erant presentes tempore prolacionis huiusmodi verborum*,—this deponent sais 'there was no bodie bye, but the said Alis and this deponent.' *Vlterius dicit*, that 'the said Custance was of good name and fame afore this sclaunder, for any thinge that euer this deponent hard, or did knowe bie her.' <sup>5</sup>Ad famam, this deponent sais, that 'the name<sup>6</sup> is, as she thinkes, the said Custance is wrongfullie sclaundrid.' *non est docta, non conducta, non tenens, non consanguinea, non affinis, non curat &c.*

Elena Kenworth, parochie de M[i]nshull, *ibidem* oriunda, etatis circiter xxxij annos, novit partem actricem ab infancia sua, et partem ream xij<sup>clm</sup> annis. *Examinata super meritis cause, et contentis in libello: in virtute Juramenti sui prestiti*,—This deponent sais, that in the Lent last past, in

<sup>1</sup> leaf 26, back.    <sup>2</sup> Middlewich, about 16 miles of Chester.    <sup>3</sup> ? peep, spy.

<sup>4</sup> wind-dores, shutters. Compare Shakspeare's *Venus & Adonis*, l. 482.

<sup>5</sup> leaf 27.    <sup>6</sup> opinion in the neighbourhood.

the house of Alis Rile in Mynshull, she hard the said Alis Rile report and say to this deponent, that 'her sonne Roberte Rile was homelie with Custance Wade, wief vnto Rondull Wade, as yf they were man and wief together; and said that her husband Roberte Rile had warnid Roberte Rile, his sonne, from the Cumpanye of Custance Wade; and the said Roberte would not leave her companie': *aliter nescit deponere.* and that 'there was no bodie present at the Reportinge of thes wordes'; and forther she sais, that 'the said Custance Wade, to her knoledge, was of gode name and fame afore thes wordes were spoken.' *Ad famam, dicit famam laborare indifferenter. non est docta, non conducta, non consanguinea, non affinis, non tenens, non curat de victoria &c.*

Johannes Hefeild, *parochie de Medio Vico* [Middlewich], *ibidem* morans traxit xvij annos; etatis circiter xliij<sup>or</sup> annis; novit partem actricem xxxv<sup>t</sup> annos, et partem ream viij annis, vel circiter. Interrogatus super meritis cause, ac ceteris circumstancijs in libello,—This deponent sais, that about Midsommer last, Rondull Wade had hard that Alis Rile had sleaundrid his wief Custance Wade, that she shuld be of evill conversacion with Roberte Rile the younger; and thereapon the said Rondull Wade put the said Custance out from his cohabitacion & Cumpanie; and then Thomas Brinley, beynge frend vnto the said Custance Wade, went to Yorke, & purchasid a Comaundment<sup>1</sup> for the said Alis Rile; whereapon the said Alis Rile send for this deponent bie Ellin Mynshull, which came to the said Alis Rile; & the said Alis desired this deponent, that he wold go vnto Custance Wade, wief vnto Rondull Wade, <sup>2</sup>and to deliuer from her a crosse of gold, which was the said Custance owne afore, and say she send her that, bie the same token she callid the said Custance into her lower brue house, and to tell her that she had said vnto hir there, she had told certen of her neyboures, and they had betold hir, and published hit abroad; and said, that 'yf the said Custance wold not geve ouer her sute at Yorke, she, the said Alis, wold declare hit openlie in the court, apou her boke othe, yf she were callid; and till then she wold beyre with her.' and moreouer this deponent sais, that 'the said Alis at that tyme did declare vnto this deponent and Ellin Mynshull, that Custance Wade had bene in hir sonne Robertes chambre; and that she did se hym tyne the windowes, and putto the dore with his fote'; *presenti tunc ibidem, tempore prolacionis huiusmodi verborum, Elena Mynshull, vna cum isto deponente. Ad famam, dicit quod nescit deponere. non est doctus, non conductus, non consanguineus, non affinis, non curat &c.*

<sup>1</sup> Citation.<sup>2</sup> leaf 27, back.

Elena Mynshull, parochie de Mynshull, *ibidem* oriunda, etatis circiter xxx' annos, novit partem actricem a discrecione sua, et partem ream per spacium octo annorum. Examinata super meritis cause, et contentis in libello exhibitis in Judicio, dicit, in virtute Juramenti sui prest'iti, 'dicit et concordat in omnibus et per omnia cum Johanne Hefield, preconteste suo'; and 'afore that tyme, for any thinge that euer this deponent hard, the said Custance was of good name and fame.' ad famam, dicit quod nescit deponere quomodo volat aut laborat super huiusmodi causa. est consanguinea partes<sup>1</sup> cause predicte, noen (?MS.) in quo gradu nescit deponere. non est docta, non conducta, non tenens, non curat &c.

<sup>2</sup>Responsiones personales Alicie Rile, capta coram magistro Roberto Leche, artium magistro, &c, xix<sup>o</sup>, Martii 1561[-2].

Ad primum articulum, negat penitus.

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> articulum, negat eundem penitus.

Ad iij<sup>d</sup> articulum, similiter negat eundem.

Ad iiij<sup>t</sup>, dicit, quod novit Robertum Capper, et quod est seruus Randulphi Wade; and that she neuer spake with hym concern[i]nge any evill demeanour of Constance Wade.

Ad v<sup>t</sup> articulum, dicit, quod novit Agnetem Hardinge; but she sais, she neuer talkid with her concerninge that matter of Custance Wade; but she said to Agnes Hardinge, that hit was vnhonestlie done of Custance Wade to comme to any younge mans chambre without Companye; and this that <sup>3</sup>she said to her, was more then a twelfmonth ago, in somer tyme, as they went on mylkinge; & the occasion of this talke was, forbiecasse Randull Wade lovid not his wief Custance Wade; & more, touching her dishonestie, she said not.

Ad vj<sup>t</sup>, dicit, quod novit Agnetem Lowther; and that she was servaunt to Randull Wade xj yeres, to her remembraunce; & she said she neuer spake any other wordis but such as she hath spoken to Agnes Hardinge / and forther she sais, she knowis Jankin Heyghfeld; and that she remembers well she spake to Jenkin Hefeld about Custance Wade, apon this occasion: This Deponent sais, she had a guilt crosse of siluer, of the said Custance, & desired the said John Heighfeld to deliuer the same crosse to Custance Wade, bie the same token that this deponent and Custance Wade came into a chambre of this deponentes, where stode a secke of barlye; & this said Custance there chewid barlye corne; and bie that token, this deponent desired Jankin Hefeld to deliuer her that crosse, which was Custance Wades her owne. and the said John deliuered not

<sup>1</sup> so in MS.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 48.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 48, back.

the same; wherefore this *respondent* desired & had the crosse of hym againe. beyng demaundid, apon what occasion she had that same to kepe; sais, that the said Custance had deliuered this *respondent* afore tyme, iij siluer peces of a girdill, a siluer pinne, & the same crosse, for feare lest the husband of the said Custance wold have broken her Coffe, & have taken hit away;<sup>1</sup> & so, after a certen tyme, the said Custance toke all away but the same crosse. beyng askid 'howe hit Chauncid that she left the said crosse behind her'; she sais that 'when the other Jewelles were askid, hit chauncid she had lent the crosse to a younge woman callid Anne Barker, to go to a weddinge or a wake; and bie that<sup>2</sup> hit chauncid that she had the same crosse so longe in her kepinge, after the other Jewelles were deliuered.' and forther, she grauntith that she said to the said Jenkin Hefeld, that 'Roberte Rile putto a dore of a Chamber where the said Custance & he were talkinge; & the said Custaunce immediatlie pullid hit oppen againe.' beyng askid of the shutting of windowes, she said that 'a grett windowe in the same chambre was shutt afore the said Custance came thither; & the other be little glasse windowes, & cannot be shutt.'<sup>3</sup> beyng askid whether she knowes Ellin Minshull, she sais 'Yea, biecause she is doughter to one of her neybouris; and she desired the same Ellin to go to Jenkin Hefeld to carrye the said Crosse to Custance Wade; and the said Ellin was present bie, when she spake the wordis aforsaid to the said Jankin Hefeld.'

Ad vij<sup>um</sup> articulum, This *respondent* sais, that 'apon a certen tyme Custaunce Wade was sicke; and this *respondent*, as one neybour wold do to an other, did bringe her chickens, spice, and other thinges to comfort her; and after that, hit chauncid to this *respondent* to be sicke; and the said Custance brought this *respondent* a little quantite of befe, to release her mouth, and said, 'bie her trouth, she was ashamid that she had not some better thinge to bringe her.' also she brought the same tyme a little salt Eele<sup>4</sup> with her; and no more befe or elis, neither sins nor afore.' and as touchinge the crosse, she answerith vt supra. cetera negat.

Ad viij articulum, This *Respondent* sais, that 'Roberte Rile the younger neuer promysid her any pease of the lease of the house where her husband nowe dwellis, nor nothinge els: neither doth she loke for any thinge at the handis of the said Roberte, except her master, Mr Minshull, helpe her to somewhat duringe her widowhodde.'

<sup>1</sup> ? From his Protestant hatred of the emblems of Popery.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 49.

<sup>3</sup> shutterd?, so as to stop folk seeing thro them.

<sup>4</sup> *Snigge* struck out in the MS., and *Eele* substituted.



3 a. *Margaret Wirrall v. Henry Fazakerley*.

xxv die Maij, 1561.

<sup>1</sup>Willelmus Plumptre . . . saies, that Henry Fazakerley, before the dore of one Richard Wolfall of Darbye [West Derby, near Liverpool], in the presence of this deponent & dyverse other, did call Margaret Wirrall 'stronge hore' and 'provid hoore,' and said that 'all the parysh knewe her to be Master Mores provid hoore': and thes wordes were spoken about Martinmas last, in an Eveninge, or aundert<sup>2</sup> [*so in MS.*] after none . . . [leaf 52] . . . he sais . . . that he stode at a corner of a house out of the sight of Margaret Wirrall & Henry Fazakerley; & so hit chauncid that, beyinge at such wordis as 'thou hoore,' and 'thou thief,' Fazakerley, workinge at a pale<sup>3</sup> with an Axe, followid Margaret Wirrall, to have smit her with the axe; and she Runne into Wolfall house; and Toppinges wief, who stode by when they were at thes wordis, shutt the dore against Fazakerley; & so hit fortunid that he hitt her not. and he confessid, in that tene, he carid not yf he had knockid her downe. and then this deponent comynge then in sight, the said Margaret desired hym to beyre witnes howe she was ordered. [All the abuse and row arose] apou this occasion: the said Margaret desired vij<sup>4</sup> grotes of the said Henry Fazakerley, which she had lent hym about iij yeres afore; & he made answeare and said 'he owid non'; and she said he did; and apou that occasion they fell immediatelie to thes sclaunderous wordes. and forther he sais, that the said Henry callid the said Margaret 'Master Mores hore'; and she, answering, callid hym 'grinninge thief'; and apou that, he callid her 'Master Mores provid hore'; so that he callid her 'hore,' before she callid hym 'thief' . . . &c &c. [See 3 b, below, p. 204-7.]

4. Mrs. Katherine Claiton v. Margaret Tauliour (for abusing her).

(In it, a man goes to a high loft to write a letter; women drink with men at an inn.)

<sup>4</sup>Examinacio testium super libello ex parte Katerine Claiton, partis actricis, contra et aduersus Margaretam Tauliour, partem ream, capta coram magistro Roberto Leche, &c, xj<sup>o</sup> die Aprilis, 1562.

Laurencius Manwaringe, parochie Vici-Malbani,<sup>5</sup> etatis xxxv<sup>t</sup> an-

<sup>1</sup> leaf 51, back.

<sup>2</sup> *aunder* or *undern*, 1. the time from nine to twelve o'clock in the morning—see Bradley's *Stratmann*;—then shifted to 2. the afternoon: 'the time between, the time between sunrise and noon, between noon and sunset, a mealtime.'—Mayhew and Skeat.

<sup>3</sup> A paling, a fence of wooden stakes.

<sup>4</sup> leaf 51.

<sup>5</sup> Witch-Malbank, or Nantwich, near Crewe. See Jas. Hall's *History of Nantwich*, 453, 458.

*norum, novit partem actricem a matrimonio inter Willelmum Claitton et ipsam, et partem ream a natiuitate /*

*Ad primum articulum, credit eundem fore verum.*

*Ad ij<sup>d</sup> articulum, nescit deponere nisi ex auditu.* Reddendo *racionem sui dicti*, this deponent sais, that apou a Saterday in Septembre last, at an after-none, this deponent beinge required bie one Browne, newly comme from Barwicke, to write hym a *lettre*, went to the house of Richard Wright of the Bell<sup>1</sup>; and there, in a hye lofte, this deponent beyng writinge the said *Lettre*, Mistres Claiton came in to the said chambre, and brought with her thither, on, John Maisterson, and the said Brownes wief; and the said mistres Claiton seid, “cosin Maisterson, I have brought you hither, to here what this gentleman sais about suche sclaunderous wordes as he hard spoken by me.” and then she, desiringe the said Mr Browne to report the same talke, that he had hard the night before: and the said Browne said, that the night before, he enquired of the said Margaret Tailiour, ‘what maner a man Mr Cleyton was’; and she answerid & said, ‘he was an evill man.’ & the said Browne said, ‘He hath report to be an honest gentleman,’ & she answerid & said, that ‘he was a very evill & noughtie man.’ & the said Browne said, ‘what is his wief then?’ & she answerid and said, that ‘like as the one, like the other’; *presentibus tunc ibidem, tempore prolacionis hujusmodi verborum, vnacum isto deponente, Johanne Maisterson, the said Browne & his wief, & a brother of Browne, Mistres Claiton, et alijs, quorum nomina non recolit. cetera ad contenta in dicto libello nescit deponere /*

*Ad iij<sup>t</sup> articulum, nescit deponere certitudinaliter.*

*Ad iiij<sup>t</sup> articulum, dicit et credit eundem fore verum.*

*Ad v<sup>t</sup>, dicit eundem fore verum.*

*Ad vj<sup>t</sup>, refert se ad Jura in ea parte.*

*Ad vltimum, dicit predeposita per eum fore vera, &c.*

(signd) per me lavrence maynwaryng.

<sup>2</sup>Johannes Maisterson, de Vico Malbano [Nantwich], *generosus, etatis xxxij annorum, novit partem actricem xvj<sup>cim</sup> annos, et Margaretam Tailiour a puericia.*

*Ad primum articulum, credit eundem fore verum.*

*Ad ij<sup>d</sup> articulum,* This Deponent sais, that about Septembre last, he was sent for by Mistres Claiton articulate, to comme to drinke with her in the Bell, with dyverse of her husbandes frendes, in his absence; and

<sup>1</sup> In the great Fire at Nantwich, on Thursday, 10 Dec. 1583, Richard Wilbraham says, that among the 150 houses burnt, including seven “Innes for logging, & very flayre,” was “the bell, Richard Wright.”—Jas. Hall’s *History of Nantwich* (1883), p. 105.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 54, back.

commynge thither, into an hye lofte, she said "Cosin Maistereson, I have sent for you hither to beyre witnes what this gentleman, Maister Browne, hath hard reportid sleaundersolie spoken of me." & the said Maister Browne beyng in the said chambre afore his commynge, and Lawrence Manwaringe, and dyverse others, with hym; and the said Browne declarid that he, beyng in the Bell the night before, & Margaret Tailiour beyng drinkinge with hym, the said Browne enquired of her 'what maner of man Mr Claiton was'; and she answerid and said he was 'an vnthrift, and spent all that euer he had.' and he answerid & said, he thought he was 'a good gentleman'; and askid her then, 'what his wief Katherine Claiton was.' and she answerid and said, "suche one, such is the other." as for any other sleaundersous wordes that he hard spoken bie the said Browne, to be reportid of the said Margaret Tailour, this deponent knowes not / beyng present at that tyme, Laurence Manwaringe, Roger Crocket, & others. *cetera ad contenta in dicto articulo nescit deponere* /

Ad iij, credit eundem fore verum.

Ad iiij<sup>t</sup>, nescit deponere.

Ad v<sup>t</sup> articulum, credit eundem fore verum.

Ad vj<sup>tum</sup> articulum, refert se ad Jura in ea parte.

Ad vltimum, dicit predeposita per eum fore vera, &c. & forther he sais, as concerninge the secound article, that the said Browne said, he hard Margaret Tailiour say, that 'Mr Cleyton & Richard Wright had fought together in London.' but what was the cause, this Deponent knowes not.

<sup>1</sup>Rogerus Crocket, de Vico Malbano [Nantwich], etatis xx' annorum, novit partem actricem vij annis, et ultra, et partem ream similiter /

Ad primum articulum, credit eundem fore verum.

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> articulum, This deponent sais, that he hath hard the said Margaret Tailiour speke evill and sleaundersous wordes bie Katherine Cleyton, in the house of the father of the said Margaret, apon a Saterdag afore none, apon the occasion of rehersall of wordes. The wordes which he did here Margaret Tailiour speake, were theis / "Richard Wright had gevin William Cleytons wief a paire of damaske sleeves, which William Clayton burnid afore his wiefes face." and as for any other sleaundersous wordes, he hard not the said Margaret speake: *presentibus tunc ibidem, tempore prolacionis hujusmodi verborum*, the father of the said Margaret, Rondull Santley, one Mistres Griffin, & the mother of the said Margaret. beyng askid 'who made the rehersall of wordes spoken of afore'; he answeris, that 'on, Browne, a Barwicke, came into this contrye, and with his wief, as hit is supposid; which Brownes wief came

into Margaret Tailiours fathers house, at the request of Katherine Claiton, to knowe whether the said Margaret wold stand to the wordes she had spoken bie the said Katherine, in the house of Richard Wright.' & the said Margaret answerid, that she wold not deny any wordes that she had spoken; and she grauntid that she had spoken those wordes about the damaske sleeves, & non other /

Ad iij articulum, credit eundem fore verum.

Ad iiij<sup>t</sup> articulum, dicit et credit eundem fore verum.

Ad v<sup>t</sup>, dicit eundem fore verum.

Ad vj, credit eundem fore verum.

Ad vltimum, dicit predeposita per eum fore vera. non est doctus, non conductus; duxit sororem Willelmi Claiton, mariti partis actricis; non curat de victoria, &c.

(signd) Roger Crockett.

## 5. *Margery Morgan v. Philip Jenkin*.

<sup>1</sup>Willelmus Colly, generosus, parochie de Malpas,<sup>2</sup> etatis xl<sup>ta</sup> annorum, novit partem actricem x annis, et partem ream vij annis. [1562.]

Ad primum articulum, credit eundem fore verum.

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> articulum, This deponent sais, that he was required to comme to a field nere vnto Kidden Hilles,<sup>3</sup> about a mariage, to this deponentes thinkinge, betwixe Margery Morgan and John Gam. and in debatinge the matter, John Gam said vnto Margery, that she was sclaunderid with one William Bathoe; for Phelippe Jenkin told the said John, that William Batho had laine bie her fortie nightes, or suche like, to this deponentes remembraunce; and that he wold have her to clere her-self of that matter; and so ther was no promes of mariage made at that tyme. whereapon, the said Margery spoke to the said Phelip Jenkin, there beyng present, and said, "thou hast reportid suche wordes bie me" / and the said Phelip answerd, "that I have said, William Bathoe told hit vnto me; and I told hit John Gam, for good will; and I will stand to hit, that William Bathoe told hit vnto me." but for that Act, this deponent is a straunger to the matter, & knowis no more /

Ad iij articulum, nescit deponere.

Ad iiij<sup>t</sup> articulum, credit eundem fore verum.

Ad v<sup>t</sup>, dicit eundem fore verum.

Ad vj<sup>tum</sup>, credit eundem fore verum.

<sup>1</sup> leaf 58, back.

<sup>2</sup> Malpas, a town about 12 miles S.E. of Chester. Part of the parish is in the detachd portion of Flintshire.

<sup>3</sup> ? MS. Riddenhilles

Ad vltimum, quoad famam, nescit deponere, bicause this Deponent is not muche at home /

<sup>1</sup>*Examinacio testium super libello oblato in causa Marggerie Morgan contra Philipppum Jenkin, capta die et anno predictis (15 June 1562).*

Johannes Phineus, parochie de Malpas, etatis xx' annorum, novit partem actricem ij annis, et partem ream tempore memorie sue / . . . .

Ad ij / This deponent saies, That Margery Morgan, beynge of honest name afore, for any thinge that euer he hard afore the tyme of this sute comensid, was reportid bie the mouth of Phelip Jenkin, to have lyene sondry nightes, and in sundry places, with William Bathoe. reddendo racionem sui dicti, he saies, he came from the Malpas, and mett with Phelip Jenkin, who demaundid whether he had bene to se howe Margery Morgan did. this deponent answerid, he had not bene with her. "well," said Philip Jenkin, "I have told thie master, John Gam,—innuendo vt supra—that William Bathoe had laine, bothe in this Cuntry & othere, with Margery Morgan diuerse nightes." . . . . .

Alicia Gam, parochie de Malpas, etatis xxix' annorum, novit partem actricem et partem ream xij<sup>cim</sup> annis et vltra / . . . . .

<sup>2</sup>Ad ij<sup>d</sup> articulum, This deponent sais, that Phelip Jenkin come apon a certen tyme to the house of the mother of John Gam,—this deponent then beynge only with his mother,—and there did plainly tell this deponent & her mother, that Margery Morgan had lyen with William Bathoe xx' nightes; and the said William had had the Company of her, xx' tymes. cetera ad contenta huius articuli, nescit deponere /

6. Matilda Holme v. Elizabeth Tilston, widow, for calling her 'Roberte Soundes hoore.' [21 Nov. 1562.]

<sup>3</sup>Widow Tilston said 'she had so callid her, & wold so call her'; & when put 'in mynd of the daunger of the Lawe, neuertheles she wold not call back these wordes; but [said] that she [Maude Holme] was an arrant hoore, and Roberte Soundeses hore, and like vnto Mawde Scottabout, who was a most notorious hoore.' So deposes Rafe Golburne of Christleton, near Chester, aged 42. Thomas Edge of Christleton, aged 30, who went with Rafe Golburne to Widow Tilston, deposes that she said that Maude Holme 'was as arrant a hoor as euer went abroad'; and, 'as this deponent thinkes, she likned her to Mawde Scotabout, and said she was Roberte Soundes hoor, & had bene his hore vij or viij yeres.'

<sup>1</sup> leaf 68, back.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 69.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 98.

<sup>1</sup>On 17 Dec. 1562, Rafe Bostok deposes that Widow Tilston answers him about Mawde Holme: "What, wold you have me to say she is an honest woman? No; she is my sonne Roberte Sonndes hoore; and had causid hym to spend many a pound."

<sup>2</sup>And Randle Roland says, that Widow Tilston cald Mawde Holme 'a stronge hoore.' "and as they were talkinge, it chauncid Mawde Holme to come vp the strete; and the said *Elizabeth* bade a boy [a son] of Roberte Soundes, beynge with her, "call her thy fathers Scattabout," & so the boy did. and then the said *Elizabeth*, beynge as it were but in dout afore lest it were she, said 'Yes, in faith, it is that stronge hoore, that made my sonne-in-Lawe to sell his land to Master Cholmeley, and had kept her this viij yerres':" . . . . .

On the other hand, Mathew Lithgo deposes <sup>3</sup>that he "said to Mawde Holme," "Mawde, thou hast begonne a mad matter against *Elizabeth* Tilston, widowe, for thou hast reported as ill by her. 'whie?' *quod* she. 'one foule word askis an other.' *quod* this deponent: 'thou hast reportid that the said *Elizabeth* thelder said to <sup>3</sup>[her] husband 'comme, Roger, and pull Roberte Wright out of *Elizabeth* thie doughter.' and the said Mawde answerid and said 'she wold stand to that, afore my Lord<sup>4</sup> and Master Chauncelour, whensoever she was callid.'"

Richard Penk also deposes, that he "came into the house of Mathue Lithgo, and found Mawde Holme there. And this deponent wold have kissed her; and she said 'Beware! for I will make an end of my matter, and prove my self an honest woman, or any man touche me; or I will spend my mothers field of barly, and all that euer I haue, but I wilbe revengid on Tilstons wief.' 'well,' *quod* the forsaid Mathue, 'thou hast a mad matter; for thou hast spoken as ill by *Elizabeth* Tilston the younger.' 'well,' *quod* the said Mawde, 'that I spoke, I will stand to; that the said *Elizabeth* Tilston, widowe, said to her husband, 'Rise, Roger; and thou may take Roberte Wright in *Elizabeth* thie doughter, in the lofte.'"

### 7 b. Constance Frost v. Wm. Ball and others.

(Third Examination of Witnesses: see leaves 164 back—165, and 166 back—167, pages 208-9 below, for the 1st and 2nd.)

<sup>5</sup>*Examinacio testium in causa diffamacionis inter Custanciam Frost articulatam, contra Willelmum Ball et alios, capta xxj<sup>o</sup> Junij, 1564.*

Cicilea Strete, of the parish of St Mary's, Chester, aged 50, "saies, that the same Daie after that the Citation was servid apon *Elizabeth*

<sup>1</sup> leaf 105, back.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 106.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 106, back (A.D. 1562).

<sup>4</sup> The Bishop.

<sup>5</sup> leaf 178, back.

Brerewod, this deponent and Elizabeth Williamson came from the Church with the said Elizabeth Brerewod: the said Elizabeth Bre[re]wod said to them, "What say you bie that queane that hath put me in yonder thinge?" "In what thing?" this deponent and Eliz'. [Williamson] askid her. "I cannot tell," said the said Elizabeth [Brerewod]; "but what-soeuer thinge it is, that knave your sonne—innuendo this deponentes sonne—made it, & brought it to the Church." Then said this deponent, "Yea, a very knave in dede, if he either make or meddle with it." 'No,' said Elizabeth Williamson, 'it is a Citacion commes out of the spirituall Court; it commes not out of the castell nor the Exchequer.' then said the said Elizabeth Brerewod, "had the Jawde no-bodie to put in but me? if the hoore Jawde wilbe a hoore Jawde, let the hoore Jawde be a hoore Jawde. if the hoore Jawde will plaie the hoore Jawde, let the hoore Jawde play the hoore Jawde; and let me alone bie her."

<sup>1</sup>On 1 July 1564, Elizabeth Williamson gives the above speeches as, "howe say you, that I am servid with a Citacion?" 'bie whom?' quod this deponent. "Mary," quod the said Elizabeth, "bie yonder Jawde,"—innuendo Custance Frost, as she thinkes.—and further she said, "if she be a Jawde, let her be a Jawde for me! what I have [? have I] to do with her, or she with me?" Joan Gittin reports it as <sup>2</sup>"had the Jawde no bodie to set in but me? if the Jawde wilbe a hoore Jawde, let the Jawde let me alone! I will neither make nor medle with her." Joan "thinkes her [Constance Frost's] good name is not hurt, biecause the wordes were spoken in a furye."

<sup>3</sup>On 3 Oct. 1564, Richard Barker of St. Oswald's parish, Chester, aged 70, says "he thinkes she, the said Custance, is an honest woman."

8. Joan Ashley v. Margaret Stele and others, for saying she was with Child by John Jackson. [3 Oct. 1564.]

<sup>4</sup>*Depositiones testium inter Joannam Ashley, partem actricem, et alios /*

Ricardus Haiton [? Halton], parochie de Rostorne, *ibidem morans*, traxit a *nativitate* (?) etatis lxxviii annos, novit Joannam Ashley a puericia, et Margaretam Stele circiter xx annis, Cicilian Ingham tribus annis, et Petrum Johnson duobus annis / . . . . .

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> articulum, This deponent saies, that apou midlent sondaie last past, about iii<sup>j</sup><sup>or</sup> of the clock after none, this deponent went to one William Stelis <sup>5</sup>house; and immediatly ther came in Margaret Stele,

<sup>1</sup> leaf 183.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 183, back.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 193, back.

<sup>4</sup> leaf 193, back.

<sup>5</sup> leaf 194.

suster to the said William Stele, into the said house; and the said Margaret in bourd said to this deponent, that she wold declare vnto the said William, her brother, howe this deponent did sitt with his wief. and the said Margaret further said, that such old men as this deponent was, were not to trust; for, the said Margaret said, 'there is a man in this Towne, as old as this deponent was, had gotten a woman with Child.' and this deponent askid the said Margaret, who that shuld be; and the said Margaret bade this deponent reade [= guess] if he cold. and this deponent saied it was likest to be John Jackson. and the said Margaret said it was the same. and this deponent askid the said Margaret who the woman was. and the said Margaret said it was Jone Ashley . . . . .

Alexander Lineye, *parochie* de Rostorne, *ibidem* morans, traxit vj annis, oriundus infra *parochie* Mancestre, etatis circiter xxiiij annos novit partem actricem iiij<sup>or</sup> aunis, Margaretam Stele, Ciciliam Ingham per spacium anni, et Petrum Johnson per dimidium anni, &c . . . . .

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> articulum, This deponent saies, that about viij wekes ago, as this deponent was in Companie with Peter Johnson, he hard the said Peter saie and report to this deponent, that he, the said Peter, was by in Companie about a quarter of a yere ago, when the said Peter, and John Jackson, and Jone Ashley, came from Arley,<sup>1</sup> Sir John Warburtons place, together; when the said Jone Ashley shuld say vnto the said John Jackson, that the said John Jackson shuld provide a place for her, for she was with child with hym; and if her father & her mother did knowe, she most be driven out of the Cuntre: et hec audivit ex Relacione Petre [so] Johnson . . . . .

<sup>2</sup>Johannes Aspshawe, *parochie* de Rostorne . . . etatis lx annorum . . . saies, that about a quarter of a yere ago, he hard Peter Johnson report to this deponent and Alexander Liney, that the said Peter Johnson came from Arley in Company with John Jackson and Jone Ashley, when the said Jone Ashley said to the said John Jackson, that she was with child with hym, & willed hym to provide a place for her; for if her father did knowe it, she shuld be driven out of the Cuntre . . . . .

<sup>3</sup>Examinacio testium super Excepcionibus ex parte Petri Johnson et aliorum oblati, capta xxiiij<sup>o</sup> Novembris, coram magistro Roberto Leche, &c 1564.

Robertus Leighe, *parochie* de Rostorne, etatis xxx<sup>a</sup> annorum, novit Joannam Ashley iij annis, et Petrum Johnson xij annis.

<sup>1</sup> Arley Hall, in Great Budworth parish, Cheshire, 4 $\frac{1}{4}$  miles N.E. of Northwich. The Warburtons have it still. <sup>2</sup> leaf 194, back. <sup>3</sup> leaf 200.



Ad *primam* excepcionem, this deponent saies, that Alexander Liney is a very poore man, and hath bene lately arrestid of felonye, and hath confessid the same /

Ad ij<sup>d</sup>, this deponent saieth, the said John Aspshawe is a very poore man, and Liveth upon his neibours, and is a thatcher; and his wief and children go on begginge; and he hym-self hath no certen dwellinge place, to this deponentes knoledge. and further saieth, he hard it reportid that John Jackson brought the said Joan Ashley to one Williamsons house, an Alehouse, there to be tablid; but the wief wold not suffer her. . . .

Galfridus Bretton, *parochie de Pever inferiori* [Lower Pever, near Rostherne and Knutsford, Cheshire], etatis xxxiiij . . . saieth, Alexander Liney is a very poore [man], and hath no certen abidinge place; and this deponent thinkes he is of small credite; and he hard a priest declare that he was a suspectid fellowe.

<sup>1</sup>Ad ij<sup>d</sup>, this deponent saieth, that John Aspshawe is a very poore man, yet he knowes no dishonestie bie hym. and further this deponent saies, that John Jackson came to the house of Rafe Williamson, and commoned with the wief of the house, and went his way imediatlie. after whose departure, Williamsons wief askid this deponent, beinge her neibour, whether she might kepe a woman of John Jackson; ‘for,’ said she, ‘he hath bene here about that purpose.’ this deponent answerid, ‘yonder old man hath no woman; and if he have, it is not best for you to kepe her.’ within a weke after, the said Jackson and Joan Ashley came to the said house; and this deponent found them there; and after they were gone, the wief said: “yonder is the woman that John Jackson wold have had me to have kept; but through thie Counsell, I have turned them awaie.” . . . . .

<sup>2</sup>7 Dec. 1564. John Barlowe of Stretton,<sup>3</sup> clerk, aged 56, “saies that Alexander Liney is a light person; and nowe latelie it was provid before Sir Rafe Leycetour, *knight*, a Justice of peace, that he did consent to the Convaieng away of certen butter & cheese from this deponent, deliuered to the said Alexander & his wief, bie one Ellin Brodley; and for the same, both he & his wief were ponished in the stockes /”

<sup>4</sup>Ad ij<sup>d</sup>, he saieth, that John Aspshawe is a light person, and a fugitive, and hath flitted twice within this half yere. And further, this deponent saieth, that he did demaunde of John Jackson whie he wold have tabled

<sup>1</sup> leaf 200, back.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 202.

<sup>3</sup> A township and village in Great Budworth parish, Cheshire; the village is 3½ miles S. of Warrington. Another Stretton, a township, lies to the S.W., in Tilston parish, Cheshire, 4 miles N.W. of Malpas.—Bartholomew.

<sup>4</sup> leaf 202, back.

Jone Ashley at Williamsons house; & he, this deponent, said further that men wold Judge evill of it. and Jackson answerid, "what if I did so? yet she provid not with child." . . . . .

Richard Hatton of Rostorne, aged 77, "saieth that Alexander Liney is a poore man, an[d] getteth his Livinge bie his sore workinge; and he thinkes he wold depose nothinge but truth."

Ad ij<sup>a</sup>, this deponent saieth that John Apshawe is a very poore man, and doth rest little in one dwellinge place . . . . .

Ad iij, This deponent saies, that John Jackson came upon a tyme to the wief of this deponent, and desired her to let hym have a Chamber, to talk with Jone Ashley in an Eveninge; and she answerid, <sup>1</sup>she cold do nothinge without her husband, this deponentes, consent. and within ij<sup>o</sup> Daies after, he came to this deponent, and demaundid the same of hym, that he might have a chamber where he might talk with Jone Ashley in an eveninge; "for," said Jackson, "she is content to speake in secrete with me; & so I am with her." to whom, this deponent answerid, beinge Jacksons kinsman, that he shuld have non there; and it was vnsemelie for his age: and so the said Jackson departid; & this deponent hard no more of hym.

William Urmiston, of the parish of Knottisford, aged 38, "saies, that upon a tyme John Jackson came to this deponent, and willed to have a Service for a maide; and an other tyme he willed this deponent that his wief shuld take her into service, if she nedid a seruauunt; which this deponent denaide, but said she shuld be with her till he had provided for her, if she were an honest woman. after that, the said Jackson brought the said Jone Ashley vnto this <sup>2</sup>deponentes, beinge then not in his owne house, and lefte her with this deponentes wief. and this deponent came in, a while after; and finding her there, demaundid what she was, and what acquaintance was betwixe Jackson and her. and she answerid at first, she had a poore woman to her mother; and after, in talke, she said she was Henry Ashley his doughter. and bicause this deponent misliked her, he commaundid his wief to geve her meate and drinke of the best she had, and so lete her departe; for this deponent said he mynded not to kepe her." . . . . .

9. *Ellen Gillam v. Agnes (or Anne) Gillam, for calling her a 'hoore.'*

<sup>3</sup>14 Feb. 1564-5, Elizabeth Seaton, of the parish of St. Peter's, Chester, aged 38, "saies, that Anne Gillam spake theis wordes, that 'Ellin Gillam

<sup>1</sup> leaf 203.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 203, back.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 206.

was nought with Roger Brine; and yf nobodie wold say nothings to her, she herself wold go to the said Roger Brines wief, & tell her of hit, that she might lay in waite for them, and take them together.' and further saith, that thone chidinge with thother about thinges throwne out of a windowe, the said Anne said to Thomas Gillam, commynge out of his owne howse, 'go vp, and take a hoore bie the Nose,' inuendo, the said Thomas his wief, to this deponentes Judgment."

<sup>1</sup>On 1 March, 1564-5, Matilda Gillam, of the parish of St. Peter's, Chester, aged 50, "saies, that about the beginnunge of harvest last, in talk with Agnes Gillam, amonges other thinges, the said Agnes said to this deponent, that Ellin Gillam was a hoore; and that the child in her bellie was Roger Brians. and this deponent said it was shame for her so to report. and many tymes sins, this deponent hath hard the said Agnes report that the said Ellin was a hoore."

"Ad ij et iiij<sup>t</sup>, this deponent sais, she belevis theis articles to be true, and that Ellin Gillams husband put her awaie from hym above a Moneth, bie reason of this sleaunder."

<sup>2</sup>On 16 March 1565, Elizabeth Walley "saith, that she hard Ellin Gillam say thus to Agnes Gillam, 'thou liest like an arrant howre as thou art.' beinge demaundid [on] what occasion theis wordes were spoken, she saies, she thinkes it was in quarelling about some thinge that was throwne out of Ellin Gillams windoe."

"Ad ij et iij, This Deponent saies that she thinkes the good Name of Agnes Gillam is not hurt herebie, beicause the wordes were spoken in anger; & she was, & is, accountid and taken for an honest woman /"

<sup>3</sup>On 30 March, 1565, Jane Clough, of St. Peter's parish, Chester, says "that she neuer hard Agnes Gillam speake any sleaunderous wordes bie Ellin Gillam."

<sup>4</sup>On 28 Sept. 1565, Ellen Price, of St. Brigit's parish, Chester, aged 46,—in answer to the Exceptions taken by Agnes Gillam to Ellen Gillam's witnesses,—"saies she thinkes that Mawde Gillam [the 2nd witness above] is an honest woman / and she thinkes that the said Mawde wold depose non other thinge then truth. and further she saies, she takes her for no schold, nor an vn honest woman /"

"Ad ij<sup>d</sup>, this deponent saies, that she hath hard bie report that the said Elizabeth articulate [E. Walley, the 3rd witness above] had a child bie one Percevall; but she knowes nothing therin but by heresay. as concerninge the chanse that concerneth John ap Res, this deponent saith, the said John is her husband, and saies that she knowes nothing but by

<sup>1</sup> leaf 209, back.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 213, back.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 221.

<sup>4</sup> leaf 239.

heresay : and this deponent her-self, to knowe the truth, made serche for triall therof ; but she knowes nothing certenlie ; for if she had, she, this deponent, wold have complained apon her, the said *Elizabeth*. and further saies, that the said *Agnes* wold have gevin her ijs to have testified somewhat against the said *Elizabeth* in this matter, which this deponent refusid, altho she be very poore / as concerninge *Johñ Seaton*, this deponent saies, that the said *Elizabeth* and *Johñ* rid in a cart<sup>1</sup> ; but therin she thinkes they had extremitie ; for the said *John* & *Elizabeth* were truthplight together afore, & married immediatlie after.”

<sup>2</sup>Jane Bolton of the parish of St. Mary's [on the hill] Chester, aged 50, “ thinkes that *Mawde Gillam* articulate is an honest woman, and will depose nothinge but truth, to this deponentes Judgment, or for any thinge that this deponent knowes of.”

“Ad ij<sup>d</sup>, this deponent saies that the said *Elizabeth* articulate [*E. Walley*] had a child bie *Peter Percevall* articulate ; but this deponent saies hit was in way of Mariage ; for this deponent was at the truthplightinge of them before the child was gotten ; & he shuld have married her if he had lived. quoad *Johannem* ap *Rice*, nescit deponere. et quoad *Johannem Seaton*, she saies that the said *Elizabeth* [*Walley*] was cartid bie extremitie and wrongfullie ; for as much as the said *Seaton* was truthplightid to the said *Elizabeth* afore she was cartid, and they were married within ij<sup>o</sup> daies after. aliter nescit deponere <sup>3</sup>but that the said *Agnes* wold have gevin this deponent xij<sup>d</sup> to depose that *Elizabeth* *Bailie* was nought ; which she refusid, and wold not do it / . . . . .”

10. *Isabell Pattele v. Rafe Hare*, for calling her  
‘a hoore and a thief.’

<sup>4</sup>*Examinacio inter Isabellam Pattele* [? MS.] *et Radulphum Hare*, capta xv<sup>o</sup> Februarii 1563-4.

*Homfridus Steele*, clericus, curatus de *Prise*, *Coventrie* et *Lichfeldie* diocese, etatis xxij annorum, novit partes ij annis / . . . . .

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> articulum, This deponent saies, that about *Michaelmas* daie last, he hard *Raffe Hare*, before *Sir Hugh Cholmeley*, knight, say vnto the mother of *Isabell Pattel* (?) that ‘she, videlicet the said *Isabell*, was a hoore and a thief ; and that *Master Bromley* had put cloth, tenne yardes, to the said *Isabell*, to make sheetes of ; and she made smokes & sheetes to lapp her hoore ars in.’ and the same night, this deponent, havinge

<sup>1</sup> Drawn about in a cart, as a punishment for incontinency.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 239, back.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 240.

<sup>4</sup> leaf 206, back.

one other honest man in compan[i]e, did exhorte the said Raffe to geve ouer those sclaunderous wordes; and in debatinge the matter, the said Rafe affirmed that she the said Isabell was a hoore; & that, he wold stand to, and prove it . . . . .

<sup>1</sup> William Bebington, parochie de Wrenbury, etatis xlvj annorum . . . .

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> articulum, dicit eundem fore verum. reddendo rationem sui dicti, this deponent saieth, that abowt Michaelmas daie last past, he was in Companie with diuerse others appointid bie Sir Hugh Cholmely, Knight, apon certen occasions; and in wordinge betwixe the mother of the said Isabell & the said Rafe, the said Rafe said to her, that 'her doughter Isabell was a hoore and a thief; and that she had x yardes of cloth, of one Master Bromley, and she cutt it in sheetes and smockes to lapp her hoores ars in' / and the same eveninge, Sir Homfrey Steele [the curate, above], in the presence of this deponent did exhort the said Rafe to leave such noughtie wordes, for he had vndone the poore wench. and he answerid againe she was a hoore, & he wold stand to hit / . . . . .

# 11. Thos. Grenchalgh v. Fras. Grenchalgh for saying he committed Adultery.

Examinacio testium super libello ex parte Thome Grenchalgh vj<sup>o</sup> Decembris [1565].

<sup>2</sup> Ad Ecclesiam.

Johannes Key, parochie de Bury,<sup>3</sup> etatis xxxv' annorum, novit partes xvj<sup>cim</sup> annis /

Ad primum articulum, credit eundem fore verum.

Ad ij<sup>d</sup>, This deponent sais, that he, beinge a wright bie his occupacion, and, apon [or] about the tyme libellate, workinge with Francis Grenchalgh, sawe Thomas Grenchalgh goinge toward the house of one Thomas Nuttall, husband to Jone Nuttall articulate; and amonge other talk of and by<sup>4</sup> the said Thomas Grenchalgh, the said Frauncis said, that 'Margaret Bradley, mother to the said Jone, came to, and was at, the house of her doughter Jone Nuttall; and the doughter went vnto the house of the said Margaret her mother; and thone remainyd at the house of the other, vntill the said Thomas Grenchalgh had plaid the nought with the said Jone, in the house of the said Margaret, her mother.' And at the same tyme in talk, the said Anne Grenchalgh,<sup>5</sup> libellate, affirmed the same to be true.

<sup>1</sup> leaf 207. <sup>2</sup> leaf 256. <sup>3</sup> In Lancashire, now in the diocese of Manchester.

<sup>4</sup> about, against. <sup>5</sup> Wife of Francis Grenchalgh, the libeller of Thomas Grenchalgh.

<sup>1</sup>Ad iij<sup>t</sup>, dicit; that, bie occasion of theis sclaunderous wordes, the said Thomas Grenehalgh his good Name is empaired and gretly hurt therby . . . . .

Thomas Lomas, parochie de Bury, etatis xx annorum, novit partem actricem et partem ream x annis.

Ad primum, credit eundem continere in se veritatem.

Ad ij<sup>a</sup> articulum, This Deponent saies, that about the tyme libellate, this deponent, workinge at the house of one Frauncis Grenehalgh, Thomas Grenehalgh, articulate, walkid toward the house of Thomas Nuttall, husband to Jone Nuttall articulate; and when they sawe hym goinge toward the said <sup>2</sup>Thomas Nuttalles house, they began to commen & talk of the said Thomas Grenehalgh; and amonges other thinges, the said Frauncis spake theis wordes, or the like: "Margaret Bradley went to her doughter Jone Nuttalles house; and she, on the contrary wise, went to the house of the said Margaret, her mother; and there plaid the nought with the said Thomas Grenehalgh articulate, while the mother was at her house." And the said Anne Grenehalgh, wief to the said Frauncis, beinge present at this talk, and affirme[d] the same that the said Frauncis her husband had said, to be true; and said the like bie Thomas Grenehalgh, in effect /

Ad reliquos Articulos, concordat in omnibus cum Johanne Key, preconteste suo /

## VI. WILLS.

### 1. <sup>3</sup>Jn. Crompton v. Isabella Crompton, testator's widow, and Jn. Crompton.

(Widow steals the testator's Will and money. The 2nd of the 2 Depositions made on 22 June 1562.)

Rogerus Bradshawe, parochie de Bolton, etatis xxxj annorum, novit partem actricem xx' annis, et Isabellam a matrimonio suo cum Jankin Cromptom.

Ad primum articulum, This Deponent saies, he was present when Jenkin Crompton, the testatour, desired John Crompton, his brother, to be a father & an ouerseer to his children. quoad cetera, refert se ad testamentum . . . . .

Ad v<sup>t</sup>, This deponent saies, that Isabell Crompton<sup>4</sup> told this deponent

<sup>1</sup> leaf 256, back.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 257.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 69, back-70,

<sup>4</sup> The testator's wife: later, his widow.

that she had lost the key of a chest, & desired hym to pull out the nayles of the hindges, and open hit on the other side, contrary to the locke; and then he sawe her take out the will, and a box with a drawinge couer, and certen writinges which lay not in the box: what they were, this deponent knowes not; neither what was in the box. and after that done, the said Isabell brought hym newe nailes, and made hit close againe, as yf hit neuer had bene openid. & then this deponent, perceyving hit to be done for a pollicy, his conscience accusid hym, and he declarid hit to John Crompton. and forther, this deponent sais, that the testatour, before his death, confessid he had about xj<sup>n</sup> in gold & siluer in the house; which was not found, nothinge like. and this deponent thinkes that Alis Aynsworth had hit, biecause he hard the said Alis say she had a somme of gold which Isabell Crompton brought her, either when her husband John Crompton lay on his death bed, or sone after his death . . . . .

## 2. A Deposition as to Richard Pendleton's Will.

(Taken 2 Sept. 1563.)

<sup>1</sup>Roger Burges, *parochie de Hyton*,<sup>2</sup> *etatis xlviiij annorum*, *novit Ricardum Pendleton a tempore noticie sue /*

*Examinatus* &c, This Deponent sais, that Richard Pendleton, beynge in his perfitt memory, about half a yere afore his deathe, made his last will, which was written by Sir Edward Lowe, Vicar of Hyton, and non other, that euer this deponent hard of. and after that will made, he went to church, and after seconnd<sup>3</sup> againe; and, beynge in his perfitt memory, cold tell of thinges done lxxx' yeres ago, and knewe his neiboures well, and did talke to them discretly. and forther, he sais, that he was with the testatour at the day of his death, and taried with hym when the breath went out of his mouth; and all this while neuer revokid his testament, and did sticke still to hit, and desired all the neiboures present to testify the same / and beynge demaundid of his [the testator's] tacke of ground in Whiston, <sup>4</sup>he sais he knowes that tacke, and namid hit, *vide licet* the Lowe field, the Rye hay, and the Kilne crofte: which tacke and ground, he gave to the children of his doughter Emme, equally to be devidid amonges them, as well to the younger as to the eldest. and as for Thomas Barnes, this deponent sais, that he neuer had any parte of that tacke lefte vnto hym; but he well remembres that Thomas Barnes laborid to have hit; for this deponent was with the Testatour, the Aunderth<sup>5</sup> that the testatour died, and went home

<sup>1</sup> leaf 71, back (Piccoppe's No. 31).

<sup>3</sup> sickend

<sup>4</sup> leaf 72.

<sup>2</sup> Huyton in Lancashire, near Liverpool.

<sup>5</sup> undern, afternoon: see p. 117, note 2.

again to se his busines; and was sent for as he was goynge; and come to the testatour, and said, "Eame<sup>1</sup> Richard, will you have any thinge alterid in your will?" and he answerid and said, "no, neiboures." and therapon, this deponent was goynge home againe, and yet was callid backe; and so askid hym as he did afore: and he answerid and said, "I will nothinge, neiboures; but go home, and attend your busines." yet this deponent taried still. and in the meane season, this deponent hard Thomas Barnes repeat that 'the Testatour had gevin the Tacke of ground in Whiston, as well to his susters, as to his aunte Emme her children.' and this [deponent] answerid and said: "yf I here the testatour speake, I will testify hit: otherwise I will not." Et sic concordat cum precontestibus suis, quod nunquam dictum testamentum variabatur per dictum testatorem: et in eodem testamento, dictum Thomam Barnes et Johannem Williamson nominavit executores /

### 3. Nuncupative Will of Roger Hodson.

<sup>2</sup>Examinaciones testium super viribus testamenti nuncupativi Rogeri Hodson, defuncti, capte coram magistro, Roberto Leche, in Legibus baccalaureo, &c, x<sup>o</sup> die Februarii, 1563<sup>o</sup>[-4].

Johannes Bostoke, parochie de Warmengham, etatis xlvij annorum, Examinatus super viribus testamenti asserti nuncupativi Rogeri Hodgson defuncti, dicit, in vim Juramenti sui prestiti, that he came to the house of Roger Hodgson, decessid, to se howe he did; and after the parson had gevin hym the rites of the church, he askid hym whether he wold make his testament; and whom he wold make his executour: and he answerid, "my brother John, the parson of Warmengham." [and this deponent] said, "thie brother John is sick, and cannot well comme: therfore it is best to put John thie sonne in with hym, or somme other honest man." and he answerid and said, "no body shal-be my Executour, but my brother John." et dicit se non fuisse requisitum per testatorem ad interemendum tempore prolacionis huiusmodi verborum; and saies forther that he hard nothinge bequeathid. and so this deponent left them for that tyme, and came that day in the Eveninge againe; and then he drewe nere his death. and this deponent hard say, he gave a maid of his, xl<sup>s</sup>. cetera nescit deponere /

<sup>3</sup>Thomas Halsall, parochie de Warmengham / etatis xl<sup>i</sup> annorum et vltra / Examinatus super viribus testamenti asserti nuncupativi Rogeri

<sup>1</sup> Uncle: tho he was Grandfather.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 116, back (Piccope's No. 56).

<sup>3</sup> leaf 117.



Hogson *defuncti*, dicit, in *vim Juramenti sui prestiti*, that he came to the house of the testatour, vnsent for be the said testatour and in this deponentes presence, the parson of Warmengham did put the testatour in mynd to make his Will; and the said testatour said, "I will do nothinge till my brother comme; for he shalbe the doer of all; and non but he." beynge askid whether he said "I ordeine, name, and make, John my brother my executour," he saies, he had not knoledge to speake them so plainely; but when the parson told hym that his brother was sick, and cold not comme; and therefore it were good to ioynе his sonne, or somme other man with hym, he answerid, "no body shuld meddle with his gooddes but his brother." then his sonne said, "alas, father, wherein have I offendid you, that you will not make me your Executour?" and he said, "thou shall not meddle." and forther he saies, that in this deponentes presence he did bequethe iij s iiij d to the church, and iij s iiij d to the poore, and no more, to this deponentes remembraunce. but this deponent hard say, he gave xls to a maid of his, callid Katarin Newall. and forther, this deponent saies, that the testatour send for the said John his brother, who, by reason of his sicknes, came not so sone as he shuld have done; for the testatour died afore he came /

Matheus Halsall, parochie de Warmengham, etatis xliij annorum, *Examinatus super viribus testamenti Rogeri Hodgson defuncti*, dicit, that the parson of Warmengham, after the rites gevin to the testatour, they fell at an argument about a little dett betwixe them; but the parson wold not disquiet hym about such a smale trifle, but willid hym to procede and make his will. and the parson writt parcell of his debtes, and then demaundid of the Testatour, who shuld be his executour. and he answerid, his brother John. and the parson said, "your brother is sicke, and cannot comme. ioynе your sonne, or somme other honest man with hym." and he answerid, "my brother shalbe the doer of all my matters; and non els." and men marvailed whie he put not in, his sonne. and he answerid, he trustid hym not /

#### 4. *Thos. Pole v. Randle Rope*, executor of Laurence Rope.

Valuation of property under will.

<sup>1</sup>*Examinacio testis in causa inter Thomam Pole, generosum, contra Randalphum Rope, generosum, Executorem Laurencii Rope defuncti, capta coram Magistro Roberto Leche, xij die Julij 1564.*

Elenora Pole, parochie Sancti Johannis, nuper vxor Laurencii Rope,

*testatoris defuncti, novit partem agentem v annis, et partem ream xx' annis et vltra / . . . . .*

Ad iij: *pro prima parte articuli, credit eundem continere in se veritatem.* reddendo *racionem* sui dicti; biecause the goodes ar not praysed as they were worthie, *videlicet*, a nagge articulate, preysed to xij d: this deponent saies she knowes hym to be at that tyme worth vj s viij d; also the Mare articulate, she thinkes was worth xx s.; the field of wheate and Rye was worth, to her estimacion, better then xxx s.; the fetherbedd and the Coueringes was well worth v' merkes / the diaper table clothes, she saies ther worth xij s iij d / the oxen, she saies she thinkes in conscience were well worth xx' merkes; the chailes, worth xxx s., & the siluer salt was worth xls.; the siluer spones were better worth then xls / as she well knowes.

Ad v<sup>t</sup>, this deponent saies, that she hath hard Rondull Rope say diuerse tymes, that the gold and monie Articulate, was in the handes of Homfrey Manwaringe. and for the Lease articulate, she saies she hath hard her husband, the testator, say many tymes he wold not geve the same for an C ti.

Ad vj, she knowes this article to be true, for it appereth bie the will of the same dettes.

[In the first Register of Wills at Chester, Mr. W. H. Price finds one of Laurence Rope of Wybunbury, in 1551, with a List of Debts. He appoints as executors Alice Rope, his mother, Laurence Woodnet, the Rev. Mathew Woode, vicar of Wybunbury, and Randle Rope his cousin.]

## 5. As to the Sanity and unexecuted Will of Alice Brodhurst.

<sup>1</sup>*Examinacio testium super certis Interrogatoriis testium et vltra voluntatem Alicie Brodhurst, capta coram Domino Episcopo, viij<sup>o</sup> Martij 1564[-5].*

Rogerus Hough, clericus, curatus de Wilmeslowe, etatis lxvj, novit testatricem a puericia istius deponentis.

Ad primum Interrogatorium, dicit, in vim Juramenti sui prestiti, that he neuer knewe, or cuer perceyvid, that the testatrixe was Lunatike at any tyme. reddendo *racionem* sui Dicti, he saies, that she receyvid the Communion very Reverentlie about vj daies afore she died /

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> et iij, this deponent saies, that the testatrixe was hard of hearing; and that he, this deponent, made a certen note of her Will, which

<sup>1</sup> leaf 210 (Piccope's No. 108).

he red not afore her, afore she died, bieceuse, as he saies, she was so deafe, she cold not here hym. and after she was dede, this examinant made it formallie. and he made the said notes, the Friday in which she receyvid the communion, about ix of clocke afore none, in her owne dwellinge house.

Ad iiij, dicit, *quod fuerant presentes tunc tempore* [? MS.], Ricardus Kelsall, Margeria Piers, and a doughter of Richard Kelsall, callid Katherine Kelsall, & one Richard Eccles: but he thinkes they were not Required; but were there present bie chaunce /

Ad v<sup>t</sup>, he saies, that Margery Piers wold have departid from Richard Kelsall about the tyme testatrixe made her Will; and he willed her to tarry, & he wold be good vnto her. *alias nescit deponere.*

Ad vltimum, negat penitus.

<sup>1</sup>Margarie Piers, *parochie de Wilmesly, etatis xxiiij annorum, novit testatricem a puericia istius deponentis.*

Ad primum Interrogatorium et ij<sup>d</sup>, this deponent saies, that she, beinge *seruaunt* with the testatrix, did neuer knowe that euer she was Lunatike or furieuse; but that she was deafe till she died.

Ad ij, this deponent saies, that Roger Hough, clark, made her Will apou a Friday, about x of clock afore none, sixe daies afore she died: in which daie she receyvid the communion.

Ad iiij, she saieth, ther were present, Roger Hough, clark, Katherine Kelsall, Richard Kelsall, and Richard Eccles; but she saies she was not required to testifie of the said Will, nor any of thother present, bie the testatrix, to her knoledge.

Ad v, negat penitus; but that Richard Kelsall hath promysed her to be good vnto her, to tarry with the testatrixe; & he wold geve her a Cowe and a panne, and somme furniture toward a bed /

Ad vltimum dicit, *quod est famula Dicti Ricardi, partis eam producentis.* and forther beinge examined, she saies the Will was not redd afore the testatrix, after the said Will was made.

## 6. Robert Olton v. R. Dod and the other Executors of John Olton's Will.

(Losing his father's house, he claims a Child's share in his father's goods.)

<sup>2</sup>*Examinacio testis super libello oblato ex parte Roberti Olton contra Executores Johannis Olton defuncti, capta coram Magistro Roberto Leche, xxij<sup>o</sup> Novembris, 1565.*

<sup>1</sup> leaf 210, back.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 250, back (Piccope's No. 123).

Anna Sharman, *parochie de Ouer, etatis xlij'*, novit *partem actricem* xix annis, et *partem Johannis*<sup>1</sup> Olton *similiter*.

Ad *articulos omnes et singulos*, This deponent saith, that she hard John Olton decessid, father to the nowe *plaintiff*, apon his deathbead, when he said theis wordes, or the like in effect: "if Roberte my sonne cannot enioye and have the lease,—meaninge the lease of *the* house & Tenement wherin the said John then dwellid,—that he, the said Robert, shuld have a childes parte of gooddes, as other of his children. *interrogata de tempore et alijs circumstanciis*, she saith, the question was askid by Rondull Dod, one of the *executores*, as <sup>2</sup>far as she nowe remembres; which Randle askid the testatour this question, or the like in effect, *videlicet*: "what shall your sonne Roberte have?" & the testatour answerid thus, or the like: "Mary, he hath the lease of my house, *which*, if he may enioye, it is a better parte then any of the rest." then said one that then was *present*,—*which* she supposeth was the said Randle Dod / "what if he cannot enioye the said Lease quietly?" then the said testatour answerid as afore / And forther saies, that after the death of the testatour, the said Roberte held possession in the said house till he was, bie order of Lawe, dispossessed, as appeirs bie an order taken before the quenes *Majesties* Counsell in the Marches of Walles in that behalf, bie this deponent nowe *presently* shewid. And further saies, that she, this deponent, neuer gave hym any thinge for his good will of the said Lease, or any thinge in recompence therof . . . . .

<sup>3</sup>*Responsio personalis Rondull Dod super libello oblato contra ipsum et alios Executores Johannis Olton, defuncti, capta coram Magistro Roberto Leche, &c, vltimo Januarij 1565[-6] /*

. . . Ad *iiij*, This *respondent* saith, that when the testament was redd bie one Roberte Riley, that writt the same, to the testatour, in the *presence* of this *respondent* and others, to be allowid of hym, the said testatour: when this *respondent* hard this clause, *videlicet*: "and thother parte to geve and bequethe vnto my Children, beinge not Maried, and not otherwise Competentlie preferred," this *respondent* askid the testatour this question, *videlicet*: "what waie do you take for Roberte your sonne?" and the said testatour answerid and said: "you knowe he hath an assignement from his brother John, of this house; and he shall have, to beginne with, all the bark house and the bark-house yerd; and other thinges he shall have after the death of Isabell my wief; *which*, if he have a benefite by, hit shall stand hym in sted of a Childes parte.

<sup>1</sup> MS. Johis<sup>2</sup> leaf 251.<sup>3</sup> leaf 267 (Piccope's No. 131).

and if he have no benefite <sup>1</sup>by hit, then he shall have his childes parte. whie shuld he not?" And further he saieth, the said Roberte is put by the house, and hath no benefite therof, to his knoledge / *Interrogatus* whie theis wordes were not put in the testament, this *respondent* saieth, that the testament was written before this talk, and was then in readinge. And this *respondent* thinkes this talk was not put in, biecause non thought but he shuld have had the house; or els this clause, "not beinge competentlie preferd" wold have holpen hym. Et ad cetera *Contenta huius articuli, dicit eadem fore vera /*

*Ad iiij, negat eandem.*

*Ad v<sup>t</sup>,* this *respondent* saieth, that he and thother Executoures proved the true will of the testatour; and had, bie vertue therof, Administracion grauntid them / et cetera in ista *positione contenta*, which burthen hym and thother executoures with vntruth or dishonestie, *negat penitus /*

*Ad vj,* he saiethe, that Roberte Olton, ij or iiij<sup>or</sup> yeres after his fathers decesse, did demaund his childes parte of gooddes bequeathid to hym. and this *respondent* answerid, that 'he had a house in liue<sup>2</sup> of his childes parte; and that he knewe not whether he ought to have any childes parte or not, biecause he claymed it not as when devision was made of the goodes; and for that cause, he wold not pay it, but by order of lawe, for his owne discharge.' . . . . .

## VII. MISCELLANEOUS MATTERS.

### 1. Henry Blagburne's Answer to his Wife's Exceptions to his suit about an Impediment in her body.

<sup>3</sup>*Responsiones personales Henrici Blagburne, capte die et anno predictis* (2 Dec. 1562).

*Ad primam excepcionem,* this deponent saies, it is twelve yeres sins he married Joan Blagburne articulate; and he neuer complayned to any ordinary before my *Lorles* [Bishops] tyme nowe beynge; but he saies he hath sought helpe of Phisicions [for his wife's Impediment]; but she wold not suffer her self to be curid that way, for feare of daunger.

*Ad ij<sup>d</sup>,* this *respondent* saies, that for that space of xij yeres, they [he and his wife] have dwellid together in one house, and did neuer parte from bed or bord; but about iiij<sup>or</sup> yeres past they partid, & then the Justices of peace compellid hym to take her againe till the *Spirituall*

<sup>1</sup> leaf 267, back.

<sup>2</sup> lieu

<sup>3</sup> leaf 102.

Lawe had ordrid it. and he saies, by virtue of his othe, that he neuer carnally deale with her, as a man shuld with his wief naturally, bieceuse of the Impediment alledgid.

Ad iij, this respondent saies, that before his said mariage, he did love her well, and had the vse of her body, insomuch that the said Joan did perswade this respondent that she was with child by hym. whereapon, this respondent did mary her the soner, not thinking she had the said Impediment.

Ad iiij<sup>th</sup>, this respondent saies, that he had a child by one Margaret Radcliffe, which he toke, and kept it for his; and also he hath offendid with one Parnell Somersbee; but he takis it [her child] not yet to be his.

## 2. The Tithing of Pigs and Geese in Whalley, Lancashire.

<sup>1</sup>On Dec. 17, 1562, John Billinge, of the parish of Clidro (Clitheroe, a chapelry of Whalley), deposes, in a Tithe suit of Rafe Ashton against Henry Duckworth & Christopher Hargrevis, "that the maner of tiething pigge and gose is, yf one have vij<sup>th</sup>, to pay one; and likewise yf he have x, to pay one ane." And "this deponent saies, that he went at michaelmas to Christofer Hargrevis house, and demaundid a tieth goose of his wief, who had ix geese this yere; and she wold have gevin him none but one that haltid, and tralid the winge. and this deponent wold not take it, bieceuse the vse is, to have the best, savinge two; and that was the worst, to this deponentes Judgment. and after, the said fermour send an other of his men to demaund a tieth goose there againe; and it was denied."

This deponent cannot state "the value of the tieth pigge," but "the tieth goose witholden was worthe vjd."

<sup>2</sup>Roger Hey, of the parish of Clidro, "saies that the maner of tiething pigge and goose within the parishe of Whalley is, to pay one of vij, and one of x; and two of xvij &c." And "This deponent saies, that Henry Duckworthe had vij pigges this yere, and refusid to pay one. and the said fermour send his seruaunt for one; and he had it denied againe. and as for Christofer Hargrevis, this deponent spake with his wief to pay her tieth goose, for she had ix; and she wold not; but said she was com-aundid to kepe hit, and wold pay non." He also "saies that he thinks the tithe pigge witholden, was worthe xx<sup>d</sup>,—for so they sell;—and the tieth goose was worth vjd, which was witholden likewise," & "that Henry & Christofer were demaundid vt supra, et recusarunt."

<sup>1</sup> leaf 108.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 108, back.

## 3. 1562. Depositions under Commission.

John Legh, clerk, the rector of Northenden, in Cheshire, visits the Sick diligently. The Baguley<sup>1</sup> folk are to stick to their parish-Church at Bowdon,<sup>2</sup> and not to come to Northenden<sup>3</sup> church.

Here is a bit of one: “<sup>4</sup>Roberte Tatton, esquier, of thage of lx yeres, or there about, sworne & examined, deposeth and saieth that, about xlviii yeres past, he came to Schole to Northerden, beyng then about the age of xij yeres, and tablid at Withinshawe,<sup>5</sup> with James Barlowe, then fermour there; and so continued at schole there about iiij<sup>or</sup> v’ yeres; and for the most parte of this xxvj yeres last past, hath bene commorant within this parish of Northerden, at his mansion house of Withinsawe aforesaid . . . . this deponent saieth that, about v’ yeres past, when the newe sicknes<sup>6</sup> was hote and extreme within this parishe, so that John Leigh, clark, vncle to the said Edward Leigh,<sup>7</sup> and then parson there, havinge, at that present, no curate, but forsed to minister hym self, was so continually travaylid in visitinge of his parishioners, that as he, the said John Leigh, reportid to this Deponent, he gave warninge to thinhabitantes of Baguley, in Bawden paresh, that they shuld resort to their owne parish church of Bawden, there to receyve their rightes and duties of the church, for that he cold not bothe, serve them, and discharge his duty and cure to his owne parishioners. And moreouer, this deponent forther saieth, that in Lent before Easter was twelvemonth, Roberte Vandrey,<sup>8</sup> gentleman, fermour of the vicariage of Bawden, sent his lettres to this deponent, requiringe hym therby to cause warninge [to] be gevin to thinhabitantes of Baguley in Bawden parishe, that they shuld resort to their owne parish church of Bawden, there to receyve & have their duties, and likewise to answeere and pay their duties accordingly; who so did, altho it was mucche against their willes, consideringe the eases & pleasures they had at Northerden church of gentill sufferaunce. And for the household of the said Edward

<sup>1</sup> A township, in Bowdon parish, Mid-Cheshire, 3½ miles N.E. of Altrincham.

<sup>2</sup> Bowdon, a large and important parish (containing Altrincham) and township, in Bucklow Hundred, Mid-Cheshire.

<sup>3</sup> Northenden, an important parish in Macclesfield Hundred. Northenden church is much nearer to Baguley than Bowdon church, and although in the parish of Bowdon, the inhabitants generally frequented Northenden church.

<sup>4</sup> leaf 113, back.

<sup>5</sup> Wythenshawe Hall, a fine old gabled mansion, partly black and white, in Northenden parish; for generations the seat of the Tattons, one of the oldest families in the county.

<sup>6</sup> This was probably a local visitation of the Plague.

<sup>7</sup> This was Edward Legh of Baguley Hall, Esquire, the representative of a family long resident there. He was nephew of the then rector of Northenden (see *Earwaker's East Cheshire*, vol. i. p. 291).

<sup>8</sup> Of the Riddings in Bowdon parish.

Leigh, he, the said Edward made desires to this deponent, to license them to receyve the *Communion* at Northerdon, who grauntid <sup>1</sup>to the same request at that tyme."

## VIII. CLANDESTINE MARRIAGES.<sup>2</sup>

### 1. Phillipe Mainwaringe and Jane Serjant. 1588.

24th May, 1588. Thomas Tomstall, of the Parish of Winwick, aged 34, deposes "that he was presente in the howse of the said Jane, when *matrimonie* was solempnized betwyxe the said Phelippe & Jane, by Sir Roberte Bradshawe, Clarke, Curate att Newton chappel, aboute one yeare sins, in order, & accordinge to the booke of Common prayer, with a ryng, and according to the lawes of this realme of England; saving that ytt was in a howse, & the banes nott asked iij tymes. and further sais, they haue cohabited togeather as man & wief, & doe; and shee is with childe, as the reporte is: Present [at the said Marriage], this deponent, William Blackborne, George Ainsworth, and Margaret Christofers."

William Blackborne, of the Parish of Winwick, aged 50, also deposes to the above.

### 2. Thomas Walker and Isabella Walker, *alias* Bamford. 1609.

13th September, 1609. Isabella Walker, "being demaunded when, where, and by whom, shee was married to thaboue named Thomas Walker, saith: 'the saide Thomas Walker & this respondent [Isabella Walker], in the moneth of Auguste laste paste, were married together in a field neare to the towne of Ashton-vnder-lyne, in the nyghte tyme, by moone lighte, by one Syr John Ward, Clarke.' And saith 'they were married accordinge to the booke of Common praier in all pointes, and accordinge to the Ceremonies of the Church of England.' And saith shee beleeveth 'there was no Impediment, saueinge there was no lycence firste obteyned, neither were the bannes of *matrimonie* thrice lawfully asked or published in the Church: Presente att the same mariage, William Winterbothom, Edward Bramall and William Stansfield.' And saith, 'they haue lyne together in one bedd; & saith hee hath intreated this respondent like a louenge wief, & shee him like a loueing husband.'"

<sup>1</sup> leaf 114.

<sup>2</sup> Mr. W. H. Price found, and kindly sent me these. They are separate single documents.



William Winterbothom 'saith he dwelleth in Stockporte Parishe, in the dyoces of Chester, Aged aboute xliij' [years]. And 'that he was presente when tharticulate Thomas Walker and Isabell Bamford, *alias* Walker, were married together in the moneth of Auguste laste paste, in a meadowe neare the towne of Ashton under Lyne, in the night season, by the lighte of the moone'; & saith 'the same mariage was solemnized by one Syr John Ward, Clerke, accordinge to the booke of Comon praier, & the Ceremonies of the Church of England.' And saith, 'hee beleeveth there was noe Impediment betwixe the parties, saueinge the bannes of *matrimonie* were omitted; neither was there anie lycence procured from the Ordinarie, for the solemnizinge of the same mariage.' And saith, 'the saide Thomas & Isabell are reputed for lawfull man & wief amoungeste theire neighbours. presente att the same mariage, Edward Bramall, William Stansfield, and this deponent.'

### 3. Richard and Anne Stockley.

26 March, 1621[-2]. Thomas Woofall, of the Parish of Walton, age 29, deposes "that two or three yeares sithence, or thereabouts, vpon a Saboth daie, [he] this deponent, goeing to sooke [seek] a Malche,<sup>1</sup> found Master Kendricke solemnizinge *matrimonie* betweene the said Richard and Anne, in the heighe waie *that* leadeth to Mellinge meadowes; and sayth he married them, y<sup>e</sup> said Richard and Anne, accordinge to y<sup>e</sup> forme layd downe in the booke of Common prayer, with the vse of a ringe. and further sayth, by vertue of his othe, that he dyd not knowe of there<sup>2</sup> beinge there, butt came acciedentially" \* \* \* And "he, this deponent, findeinge the said Kenricke marryeing them as aforesaid, he stayed with them, and was presente vntill he had married them. Presente: James Woods, Joane Weste."

<sup>1</sup> Milch Cow.

<sup>2</sup> their: see the converse spelling below, in Fazakerly v. Wirrall, Supplement, p. 206.

[There are other Clandestine Marriages—if those in a Church can be cald so—in the Trothplight cases above and below: see pages 56, 59, 65-7, and also John David's Deposition in Elizabeth Bird v. Morgan Edmund in the Supplement, p. 187.]

## Notes to Pages 47, 100, 106, 129.

p. 47. Wm. Stanley. See the Rev. F. Sanders's Life of him in *Wirral Notes and Queries*, ii. 1—22 (1893).

p. 100. *burnid*, *poxt*. Compare Shakspeare, in the *Comedie of Errors*, IV. iii:—  
*Enter a Curtizan.*

*Dromio of Siracusa.* Master, is this Mistris Sathan?

*Antipholus of Siracusa.* It is the Divell.

*Dromio of Siracusa.* Nay, she is worse; she is the Divels Dam: And here she comes in the habit of a Light Wench; and thereof comes, that the Wenches say 'God dam me'! That's as much as to say, 'God make me a Light Wench'! It is written, 'they appeare to men like Angels of Light.' Light is an effect of Fire; and Fire will burne: *ergo*, Light Wenches will BURNE. Come not neere her.

p. 106. *The Souldiers went to St. Quintins.* Lord Pembroke (who had then lately saved Calais for a time) commanded the English contingent. To oblige her husband Philip, and provoked by Sir Thos. Stafford's seizure of Scarborough Castle with French help, Mary got the English (under Pembroke's command) to join the Spaniards against France. The Spaniards invaded "Picardy, and invested the town of St. Quentin." The French took the field with 20,000 men, "the reserved force of the kingdom—princes, peers, knights, gentlemen, with their personal retinues, the best blood in France. It was such an army as that which lost Agincourt; and a fate not very different was prepared for it. . . . Mistaken movements caused a panic in the opening of the battle, and the almost instant result was a confused and hopeless rout" of the French . . . "the defeat was irretrievably complete, and to the (Spanish) victors almost bloodless. The English did not share in the glory of the battle, for they were not present; but they arrived two days after, to take part in the storming of St. Quentin, and to share, to their shame, in the sack and spoiling of the town. They gained no honour; but they were on the winning side. The victory was credited to the Queen as a success, and was celebrated in London with processions, bonfires, and *Te Deums*."—Froude, *Hist. England*, vol. vi. (Reign of Mary), p. 482-3, ed. 1870.

p. 129. *he wold stand to hit*, adhere to, stick to it: See the many uses of this phrase by Shakspeare, in the Cowden Clarkes' *Shakspeare Key*, p. 394. Here are a few:—

Now I'll *stand to it* ['maintain'] the pancakes were naught.—*As you like it*, I. ii.

And yet you will *stand to it* ['stick to the same story,' 'maintain it to be truth']: you will not pocket up wrong.—1 *Hen. IV.*, III. iii.

I beseech you, *s'tand to me* ['befriend me'].—1 *Hen. IV.*, II. i.

I'll back with you; and pray you *stand to me* in this cause.—*Coriol.* V. iii.

And call them Pillars that will *stand to* ['abide by, remain firm to'] us.—3 *Hen. VI.*, II. iii.

To this point I *stand* ['I stick to this point,' 'I remain firm on this point'].—*Hamlet*, IV. v.

Sir John *stands to* ['keeps,' 'abides by'] his word.—1 *Hen. IV.*, I. ii.

We *stood to't* ['remained firm'] in good time.—*Coriol.* IV. ii.

SOME  
ENGLISH ENTRIES FROM THE MAYORS' BOOKS,  
CHESTER.

A.D. 1558-9, 1591, 1597-8, 1598-9, 1600.

*Notes to Pages 145, 146-9, 150, 156-8.*

<sup>1</sup> p. 145. The Barber's Bond. The unlawful Games named in 27 Hen. VIII, c. 35 (A.D. 1535-6: An Acte for punysshement of sturdy Vacabundes and Beggars,) § 8, are "commen bowling, dysyng, carding, closhe, tenys." To these, 33 Hen. VIII, c. 9 (A.D. 1541-2), § 8, adds "Coytinge [quoits], Cayles, half bowle, Table [backgammon], and any unlauffull newe game nowe invented or . . . hereafter to be invented." The Act 2 and 3 Philip & Mary, ch. 9, (A.D. 1555) mentions another game, "White & Blacke Making & Marryng." In 1477-8, the 17th of Edw. IV, c. 3, enacted that any body suffering any person to use and occupy the 'ungracious and incommendable' 'new-imagined Games called Closh, Kailes, Half-bowl, Hand-in and Hand-out, or Queekboard, or any of them,' should be imprisond for three years, and forfeit 20£. 'Dice, Coits, Tennis, and such like Games' are also declared unlawful. See my note in *Ballads from MSS.* p. 531, and Halle's *Chronicle*, 1548, ed. 1809, p. 712.

p. 146-9, 156-8. *Bastards.* The law about their keeping was then containd in 18 Eliz. ch. 3, 'An Acte for the setting of the Poore on Worke, and for the avoyding of Ydlenes,' A.D. 1575-6, Record edition, Vol. IV, Pt. i, p. 610:

Firste, concerning Bastardes begotten and borne out of lawfull Matrimonye (an Offence against Godes Lawe and Mans Lawe,) the said Bastardes being now lefte to bee kepte at the Chardges of the Parishe where they bee borne, to the greate Burden of the same Parishe, and in defrauding of the Releife of the impotente and aged true Poore of the same Parishe, and to the evell Example and Encouragement of lewde

Two Justices of Peace enabled to make Orders for Punishment of the reputed Parents of Bastard'Children, and for the maintenance of such children by their Parents:

Lyef: It ys ordeyned and enacted . . . That two Justices of the Peace, whereof one to bee of the Quorum, in or nexte unto the Limites where the Parishe Church ys, within which Parishe suche Bastarde shalbee borne, (upon Examination of the Cause and Circumstance,) shall and maye, by their discretion, take Order for the keepinge of everye suche Bastarde Childe, by chardginge suche Mother or reputed Father with the paymente of Monie Weekly, or other Sustentacion for the Releefe of suche Childe, in suche wise as they shall thincke meete and convenient: And yf, after the same Order by them subscribed under their Handes, any the said persones, viz. Mother or reputed Father, upon Notyce thereof shall not for their parte observe and perforce the said Order, That then everye suche partye so making Defaulte in not perfourminge of the said Order, to bee committed to Warde to the Common Gayle, ther to remaine, without Bayle or Mainepriise, excepte hee, she, or they shall put in sufficient Suretye to perforce the said Order, or els personally to appeare at the next Generall Sessions of the Peace to be holden in that Countye . . . and also to abyde suche Order as the said Justices of the Peace, or the more part of them, then and there shall take in that Behalfe" . . .

Parents not obeying such Order shall be committed.

p. 150. *Recorders.* Mr. J. P. Earwaker writes: "The Chester Archæological Society is fortunate in possessing one of the finest sets of Recorders known to be in existence. They are four in number, and are in excellent preservation."

(Mayor's Book, Chester. Book much rotted.)

(?) 10 Dec. 1558, 1 Eliz. Bond by Jn. Church of the City of Chester, and John Rodorye, fisher, to bring their grain into the City, and not carry any out of it. Penalty £40.

The condicion of this Recognisaunce is suche, that if John Rodorye do not at any tyme on this side & before the feast of the natyvitie of St. John baptyst next ensuyng the date hereof, nether by hym-self, nor by any other, by his cause, consent, or procurement, carye, transporte, bagge, or bring away, any manner of corne or grayne, out of the Citie of Chester, or the porte & crekes to the same belonging, without speciall license thervnto obteyned of the mayor of the same Citie; And also do bring vp into this Citie, all suche corne and grayne as *presentlye* is & remayneth within his ship or vesseH now within the Ryver, on this side the x<sup>th</sup> daie of this present december, That then &c or ellis &c.<sup>1</sup>

21 Dec. 1558. Bond of Thos. Mercer, barber, not to play at unlawful Games, or let them be playd in his house.

(Rotted Mayor's-Book, 1 Q. Eliz.)

[Memorandum quo]d Thomas Mercer, ciuitatis Cestríe, in Comite Cestríe de<sup>2</sup> barbor, [venit in propria] persona sua, xxj die Decembris, Anno regine prefate domine [Eliza]bethe Regine primo, &c, coram Laurencio Smith, [milit]e, maiore Ciuitatis Cestríe, & Recognovit se tunc ibidem debere [x libras] prefate Regine, Soluendas &c.

The condicion of this Recognisaunce is such, that if the aboue-bounden Thomas Merser, on this side and before the feast of the Epiphany of our lord, next ensuyng the date hereof, do, nether in his house in the Citie of Chester, nether within iiij myle compas vnto the same Citie, play at any vnlauffull gamez prohibited by any act, law, or statute of this Realme, nor suffer the same to be vsed ne played at, by any other, within his said house; And also if the said Thomas do not at any tyme hereafter, during the mayoraltie of the said Sir Lauure[nce] Smith, knight, play in any place ellis, at any of the said vnlauffull games prohibited, but shall vtterly refuse the same, That then &c, or ellis &c.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The full clause is seen at the end of John Barker's Bond, p. 147.

<sup>2</sup> ? MS.

4 Dec. 1590. Bond to secure Hy. Gibbons his Sword, on payment of 3s. borowd on it, and 3*d*. interest.

4 die Decembris Anno Regni Regine Elizabethæ xxxiiij<sup>to</sup>, Ricardus Holford et Robertus Leene de Ciuitate Cestrie, Tailers, venerunt coram prefato Maiore [Wm. Massy], et recognouerunt se debere Henrico Gibbons, de Cowfield in comite Leicestrie, yoman, xx s. Soluendas &c.

The condicion of this Recognizans is suche, That whereas the said Richard Holford heretofore borowed vpon a sworde of the said Henry Gibbons, for the same Henry, of one Robert Kirks, tailer, iij s. for the gaine of iij d, which Sword, the said Richard Holford hath now redemed & recurid<sup>1</sup> into his handis, That yf the said Henry Gibbons shall & Maie haue the said Sword as his owne, paiing the said iij s iij d, That then &c or elis &c.

(Mayor's Book, Chester, 1590-1.)

2 Jan. 1591. Surrender by a Mason of his Patent to keep the City Walls in repair.

2 Januarij 1590(-1).

Thomas Wiswoll of the Citie of Chester, mason, having by patent vnder the Seale of this Citie, A graunte, for terme of his lief, of xl s. and a lyverey gowne, for the Maintenauns of the walles compassing rownde about the said Citie, hath surrendred and deliuered vp to the Maior & Citizens of the said Citie, the said Patent, & made voide the same, in respect that he was not hable to kepe the reparacions of the said walles, or to performe the covenantes mencioned in the said Patent, which, vpon his partie are to be done; & for & in consideracion of the some of xxx s. to him truly paid by the said Mr Maior in presence of Mr Edmund Ganull (?) & William Knight /

12 Jan. 1591. Jn. Barker's Bond to secure the due Nursing and keeping of his Bastard Baby till Michaelmas.

xij<sup>mo</sup> die Januarii, Anno Regni Regine Elizabethæ &c xxxiiij<sup>to</sup>, Johannes Richardson de Hanbridge, infra libertatem Ciuitatis Cestrie, John Barker. Tanner, et Dauid Richardson de eadem, fishmonger, venerunt, in propriis personis suis, Coram Willelmo Massy, Maiore Ciuitatis, predictæ, in Interiori Penticio eiusdem Ciuitatis, et ad tunc et ibidem recognouerunt se debere dictæ domine Regine xx<sup>li</sup>, Soluendas, &c.

<sup>1</sup> recoverd.

The condicion of this Recognizaunce is suche, That, whereas ther is a child borne in Bastardy vpon the bodie of Margaret Collyns, & late *seruaunte* to thaboue bounden John Richardson within the parish of St<sup>t</sup> Marye vpon the hill, in the Citie of Chester, whereof the said John Richardson (vpon examinacions in that behalfe) is the reputed father, which Child the said John hath requested maie be deliuered to the said David Richardson; and that he wolde sufficiently Maintaine & finde it all necessaries sufficiently, which is granted to him; Therefore, if the said John Richardson, vpon his owne proper costes doe cause the said Bastard Childe to be sufficiently nursed, founde, Mayntained and kept, with apparell, Suck, attendinge, and all other necessaries nedfull or belonging to such a childe, from time to tyme hensforth vntill the Feeste daie of St. Michael tharchangel next ensuinge the Daie of the date of these presentes, except other order in that behalf be taken by the said Maior in this meane while before the said feaste; And also if the said John Richardson, at the same feaste daie of St. Michael tharchangel next comminge, doe personally appere before the Maior of the said Citie for the tyme beinge, and vpon his apperauns doe not departe without the special lycens of the said Maior; And in the meane while doe at all tymes honestly behaue him-selfe, and as becometh an honest man, That then this present Recognizaunce to be void & of none effect, or ellis yt to stande, be, and remaine in full power, force and vertue.

13 Jan. 1591. Award of the Mayor, Wm. Massie, in a Dispute about a Lease of a house in Northgate St., and a Bond for due keeping of its Covenants.

(A.D. 1591) Apud Cinitatem Cestrie xiiij<sup>to</sup> die Januarij, Anno Regni Regine Elizabethæ &c. xxxiiij<sup>tho</sup>.

At which daie, matter of varyaunce was in question betwene Robert Whitby, gentleman, vpon thon partie, and Robert Laton, merchaunt, vpon thother partie, for and concerninge one messuage or Tenement, with thappurtenauns, in the Northgate streete within the said Citie, wherein the said Robert Laton doeth now inhabite: which premisses were lately purchased by the said Robert Whitby of one Rauff Wytter / and the same were before demised to the said Robert Laton, by and from the said Rauff Witter, for xxj yeres for certaine yerely Rent, with a forfeiture for non-payment at daies appointed, mencioned in that leas thereof; as also a bande [= Bond] made by the said Robert Laton to the said Rauff Witter in xv<sup>th</sup> for performaunce of all covenantes in that indenture /

And whereas the said Robert Whitby alledgeth the said leas forfeited, & band also ; and the same band, vpon suite in the pentice Court within the same Citie against the said Robert Laton, recouered, savinge only destetes (or desteth) for iudgment ; albeit the said parties haue willingly com-promitted them selues to the order of Master William Massy, maior of the said Citie / wherevpon he, the same Maior, by assent of both parties, doeth order and award, that the said Robert Laton, his wief & famely, on the feaste day of thannunciacion of Blessed Mary the Virgen next com-inge, departe from the quiet occupacion of the said messuage ; and, at no time afterwarde, chalenge, claime, or demaund, any right, title, or interest thervnto, nor to any parte or parcell thereof ; and at the same feaste, to deliuer to the said Robert Whitby, quiet possession thereof, & all suche goodes & implementes remaininge therein, wherof particuler mencion is made in a Scedull now agreed vpon or made knowen. And further, he the said maior doeth, by like assent, order that it shalbe leafull, & at the pleasur of the said Robert Whitby, his *servantes* & workmen, at all tymes before the <sup>1</sup>said feaste, to enter into the said messuage or Tenement, and to haue free corse and recorse into, throw, and from the same, for the amendment, repairinge, and putting of it in sufficient repairs, and for all other necessarie vses in the betteringe of it, without the lett, suite, or disturbans of the same Robert Laton, his wief or family, or any other by his or ther meanes, act, deed or *procurement*. In considera-cion whereof, the said Master Maior doe, by like assent, award that the said Robert Whitby shall paie to the said Robert Laton foure pounds, Tenne shillinges, in forme folowinge : *videlicet*, xx s. in hand, and thother iij<sup>li</sup> x s. at the said avoideing of the said Robert Laton, his wief & famely, from the quiet occupacion of the said messuage & other the premisses, & deliury of the said goodes & implementes mencioned in the said inventory as aforesaid / for payment whereof, the said Robert Whitby hath yelded vnto, the rather, in respect of the grete yeres and disabilitie of the said Robert Laton & his wief, & for quietnes sake, and to cause them to be thankfull vnto him for the same.

Also it is ordered that the said Robert Laton shalbe discharged of all Rentes heretofore due for the same / & that the said Robert Laton shall presently deliuer vp the indenture & bande which he hath thereof, of & from the said Rauff Witter, *videlicet*, of the said messuage, & quiet occupacion thereof.

(Signed by) William Massie  
Maior

Robert Lawton.

per me Robertum Whitbrid

<sup>1</sup> back of leaf.



20 Jan. 1591. Rd. Porter's Bond to secure the due Nursing and Keeping of his Bastard Baby for a year.

*Memorandum quod xx<sup>mo</sup> die Januarii, Anno Regni Regine Elizabethæ &c xxxiiij<sup>cio</sup>, Ricardus Porter de Ciuitate Cestrie, Tailer, et Johannes Sele de eadem, Tailer, Venerunt, in proprijs personis suis, Coram Willelmo Massy, maiore Ciuitatis predictæ, in Interno Penticio Ciuitatis predictæ, et recognouerunt se debere dicte Domine Regine xx<sup>li</sup>, Soluendas &c, Et nisi &c.*

The condicion of this Recognizaunce is suche, That whereas the aboue-bounden Richard Porter is the Reputed father of a man childe, borne in Bastardie, vpon the body of Mawde Ratcliff,—Iff the same Richard Porter, vpon his owne proper Costes and charges, doe cause the said childe, sufficiently to be nursed and Maintained with all necessaries duringe one whole yere next ensuinge the date hereof; and at that yeres ende, personally to appere before the maior of the said Citie for the tyme beinge, and Not departe thens without Licens of the said Maior for the tyme beinge, & performe truly suche order towchinge the said Childe as shalbe taken by the same such Maior, That then this present Recognizaunce to be voide, or ellis it to stand in force /

[note at side] 12<sup>d</sup>: John Sele to pay it at Ester next.

11 Aprilis 1591

note. Mr. John Glasior (is said) to vndertake, for his work, Adam Hunt.

Richard Wilson vndertaketh for the furth-coming of Robert Kirks.

Mr Paull of Chauntrell<sup>1</sup> vndertaketh for the furthcoming of Michael Vrmeston.

21 Aprilis 1591 (Agreement as to the payment and repayment of a Rentcharge on a house.)

Then Agreed, betwene John Throp, Tailer, and Christofer Conwaie, towching a Rent issuing out of the howse wherin the same Throp now dwelleth, that the said John Throp shall paie the same yerely Rent to the said Christofer, according as the same was graunted to Mr William Mutton / and to thassuraunce thereof, the<sup>2</sup> said Christofer Conway promiseth to discharge the said John Throp of as much money as the same Christofer shall receive of him, the said John Throp /

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Earwaker suggests 'Mr. Paul Chauntrell.'

<sup>2</sup> MS. & the

Primo Maii, 1591. Commitment to Gaol, of a County Bailiff who arrested a man in the City Market-Place.

note. a warrant shewed, dated the v<sup>th</sup> of December laste, from & vnder the hand & Seale of John Milner, Bailiff Itinerant of this Countie Palantine of Chester, authorizing Thomas Smith, & Richard Donne his Deputy bailiff, by vertue of a writt of attachment out of theschequer of Chester, to attach the body of Roger Dod, & to fane his body ther, the xij<sup>th</sup> day of June next cominge. the said Smith, by vertue of the said warrant, did arreste the said Roger Dod in the open market place of this Citie, this present daie; and beinge charged to be a wronge, & contrary to the liberties & charters of this citie, iustifieth to be lawfull; & therfor, beinge a moste Manifest wronge, & contrary to the Grauntes, chartres & privileges of this Citie, is Comitted to the Gaile of the Northgate of the said Citie.

28 May 1591. Agreement as to the Ownership of the Hautboys, Recorders,<sup>1</sup> Cornets and Violins, of the City Waits.

Apud Ciuitatem Cestrie, xxviij<sup>o</sup> die Maii, Anno Regni Regine Elizabethæ &c. tricesimo tercio, Coram Willelmo Massy, maiore Ciuitatis Cestrie.

At which day, matter was in question betwene Ales Williamz, late wief of Thomas Williamz, late one of the waytsmen of the said Citie, vpon thone party, and Christofer Burton and William Madock, the other waitsmen of the said Citie [of the other party], for and Concerninge their instrumentes of musick, *videlicet*, the howboies, the Recorders, the Cornetes and violens, whereof the said Ales Claymeth a parte, as to her said late Husband, in his lief tyme belonginge / which they deny to yeld vnto; But are Contented, and soe are now Agreed,—and it is now fully ordered by Assent,—that the said instrumentes shall from hensforth forever remayne, Continue, and bee, the owne proper goodes of the said Waitesmen, and of the survivour of them, and of William Williamzs, late sonne of the said Thomas Williamz, and of Henry Burton, sonne of the said Christofer, when they shall haue served out their Yeres as Apprentices to the said exercise, and to the svru[iv]our of them, and the survivour of euery of them, and of the surviving sonne of euery of them experienced, or to be experienced in the said exercise, and Apte and fitt for the same, servinge within the said Citie, or ellis to remayne foreuer to the said Citie, At the

<sup>1</sup> A kind of Flute.

Appoyntment and Admittance of the Maior of the said Citie for the tyme beinge.

10 July 1591. Bond of a Slater to buy Slates only for his own use and Buildings.

"*Memorandum* that the tenneth daie of July, Anno . . . Elizabethe xxxiiij<sup>th</sup>," Robert Fazakerly of the City of Chester, slater, was bound in a penalty of £10 to the said Queen :

"The condicizon of this Recognizauns is suche, That if thabouebounden Robert Fazakerley, by him-self, nor by any other person or persons, at any time or times hereafter, doe not buy any kinde or sorte of slates, directly nor indirectly, but only for his owne proper vse in slatinge, & for slates to Cover, and therwith doe cover, his owne howses & buldinges. That then this Recognizaunce to be voide, or els yt to stand in force."

9 die Augusti 1591 (Acknowledgment of a Debt, to be paid at Michaelmas.)

*Memorandum*, that Thomas Case, *seriant* [of Chester], doeth acknowledge him-self indebted to Jeffrey Cooke of the same, fishmonger, xxx s. of leafull money of England, to be paid to the same Jeffrey Cooke, his executors or assignes, at, in, and vpon, the feaste daie of *Saint* Michael tharchangell next cominge. Et nisi &c ; and to paye to Mr Maior x s. at Master Maiors comandement.

16 Augusti 1591. Acknowledgment of a Debt. On default of payment, Debtor to be sent to Prison.

(A loose two-leaf, put into the Mayor's Book. The paper was loose in the book, and I got Mr. Johnson to stick it in its proper place.)

*Memorandum* that the xvij<sup>th</sup> day of Auguste 1591, John Rathburne of the Citie of Chester, Iremonger, doeth acknowledge himself to be indebted, and to owe, to Thomas Thornton of the same Citie, Iremonger and Marchaunte, the somme of fourtene poundes, tenne shillinges, of good and lawfull money of England, To be paid to the same Thomas Thornton, his executors or Assignes, in manner and forme followinge, That is to say, att, in, and vpon Saturday next Cominge, xls ; and within fourtene daies then nexte, and ymediatlie followinge, v<sup>th</sup> ; and, vpon the feaste daie of *Saint* Michell tharchangell then nexte folowing, all the reste and residue of the said somme of xiiij<sup>th</sup> x<sup>s</sup>. And vpon euery defalt of payment, that Master Maior

shall send for the said John Rabon, and Comitt him to warde, and there detain him vntle<sup>1</sup> the said whole somme be payde.

### Certificate of a Statute Merchant of £800.

Apud Ciuitatem Cestrie xxx<sup>o</sup> die Januarii, Anno *predicto*.

(33 Eliz. A.D. 1591)

At which daie, at the requeste of John Poole thelder, of Poole in the countie of Chester, esquier, & of Thomas Bunbury of Stanney in the same countie, esquier, a certificat of A Statute merchant of viij C<sup>ii</sup>, dated the xxij<sup>th</sup> daie of Septembre, Anno Regni Regine Elizabethæ &c xxxiiij<sup>to</sup>, acknowledged to them by John Hocknell of Hocknell in the countie of Chester, esquier, Thomas Brymestoch (?)<sup>2</sup> of Hadham in the countie of Hartford, esquier, & Henry Brymestoch (?)<sup>2</sup> of Halies in the countie of Essex, gentleman / before William Bird, late maior of the citie of Chester, & Richard Birkhenes,<sup>3</sup> esquier, Recorder & Clerk &c / was certified *Excellentissimo principi Domine nostre Elizabethæ, in sua Curia cancellarij Angliæ sine bri ? Britannie.*

Censure of an Alderman for sueing a Fellow-Citizen and late Sheriff for damages. Friendly arrangement as to the Debts.

xviij<sup>o</sup> die Maii, 1591

At which daie / Robert Amery of the Citie of Chester, Iremonger, Complained him againste Dauid Lloid of the same Citie, Alderman, for that he, the same Dauid Lloid, doeth sue him in the exchequer of Chestre for a supposed escape, the time of his Office of Sherifffwick, aswell for xx s. debt, iiij d damage, of Richard Bird, Tanner; and for xxviij s vj d debt, and iiij d damage, of James Wilkinson:<sup>4</sup> wherevpon, Master Maior called before him the said Dauid Lloid, and declared vnto him the said complaint, &c, marvelled that he, beinge of the best callinge within this Citie, shuld doe any suche attempt, tendinge to the preiudice of the ancient orders thereof / wherevpon, by Assent, it is ordered that the said Robert Amery, by Saint James tide next comminge, shall satisfy to the said David Lloid the said seuerall dettes & damages; and that, in the meane while, he, the said Robert Amery, shall, vpon his owne costes & charges, sue out severall fieri facias against the said Richard Birt & James Wilkinson, to revive the said reconizances (?), & to doe his beste to procure the execution (?), serves, & satisfacion (?) made for his helpe therin.

<sup>1</sup> until

<sup>2</sup> Brymestich.

<sup>3</sup> Birkened.—Earwaker.

<sup>4</sup> See the further Order as to this debt of 28s. 10d., at p. 159 below.

## Acknowledgment of Debt for Rent.

25 Feb. 1590-1

*Memorandum* that the 25<sup>th</sup> daie of Februarij, Anno Regni Regine Elizabethæ &c xxxiiij<sup>th</sup>, Roger Horton, of the Citie of Chester, sherman, came in person before the said Maior, and acknowledged him-selfe to owe to Jane Blackston alias Smith, wedow, xxvj s. viij d, of lefull money of England, for the Rent of the howse wherin the said Roger now dwelleth, To be paied to the same Jane in maner & forme folowinge, videlicet, at Thanunciacion of blessed Mary the Virgen, and the Natiuitie of Saint John Baptist next ensuinge the date hereof, by equall porcions. Provided, that, if before the said paymentes, ther shalbe such sufficient mater shewed to Master Maior, that the said Rent doeth not belong to the said Jane, then all the said paymentes to cease.

x<sup>th</sup> April 1591

further day, by assent geuen for y<sup>e</sup> said firste payment vntill y<sup>e</sup> x<sup>th</sup> of April 1591 instant &c.

<sup>1</sup> Chester. Mayors' Books. 1591.

## Oath of the Butchers in Chester. A.D. 1591.

Oct. A List of the 33 Butchers in Chester is given, and their oath follows :

*Carnificesium Ciuitate Cestrie.*

Godfridus Wynne	}	<i>Aldermannī artis predictę Jurati</i>
Johannes Wade		
&c &c &c.		

The othe.

All suche kinde & sorte of victuall as hereafter yow shall slaughter & kill, or cause to be slaughtered & killed, vttered & sold, shalbe good & holsome : And yow shall make sufficient *provision* of suche Victuall, accordinge to your facultie, to serue the citie with-all / And all suche your victuall *that* yow shall vtter & sell, yow shall vtter & sell, to poore & Riche, at reasonable *prices* / And that yow doe not follow, vse, nor make, nor consent to be made, any order or orders, or other ordinances, from hensforth amonges your selues, concerninge the sellinge of your Victualls, againste the comen we[l]th of this Citie. See god yow helpe, & by Jesus Christe !

Oath of the Bakers in Chester, 1591.

<sup>1</sup> Chester. Mayors' Books. 1591. Oct. List of the 30 Bakers.

*Nomina Pistorum in Ciuitate Cestrie.*

Willelmus Kinge senior, Aldermannus artis *predicte*, &c &c.

The Othe.

All suche kinde & sorte of bread as yow hereafter shall bake or cause to be baken, vttered & sold, shalbe altogether sufficient & holsome bred & paste for mans sustenans; And also haue sufficient prouision of suche good, and holsom, & seasonable Bread & paste to *serue* this Citie with-all from time to time, & at all times hereafter, without denyall. So helpe your god, & by Jesus Christe!

A Chandler's Bond to sell Candles at 4*l.* a Pound.

<sup>2</sup> 23 die novembris 1591.

Thomas Case, de Civitate Cestrie, chandler, Tenetur domine Regine in x<sup>li</sup> bone et legalis monete Anglie.

The condicion of this Recognizaunce is such, That if the above-bounden Thomas Case, by him-self, or by any other person or persons for him, at any time hereafter, doe not vtter nor sell any pounce of Candles aboue iiij*d* every pounce; and also at all times hereafter doe make sufficient *provisiõ* of Tallow, and *serue* this Citie & all others by retaile, with sufficient Candelles at iiij*d* the pounce, & not aboue, without denial, That then &c or elles &c.

Hugh Hine, Tallowchandler, in x<sup>li</sup>, Sub *conditione* Idem, *mutatis mutandis*.

Bond by Sellers of Meat, to bring the animals' Skins and Tallow for sale too, and charge only 3*s.* 4*l.* for the Tallow.

<sup>3</sup> Mayors' Books. Chester. 1591.

27 die Novembris, Anno Regni Regine Elizabethæ &c xxxiiij<sup>to</sup>: Radulphus Haselwall de Hanbridg, infra libertates Ciuitatis Cestrie, venit in propria persona sua coram prefato maiore, et recognovit se debere x<sup>li</sup> dicte domine Regine, &c, Soluendas, &c, Et nisi &c.

The Condicion of this Recognizaunce is suche, That if thaboue bounden Rauff Haselwall, at any time hereafter, doe not bringe to the market within the Citie of Chester, any kinde or sorte of victuall but such as shalbe good and holsome, and of all such victuall doe bringe to

<sup>1</sup> leaf 4, back.

<sup>2</sup> *Ib.*, leaf 11.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 12, back.

this Citie the skins, fells, heds and Tallow; and all the same, within the same Citie, vtter & sell at resonable price; & all his tallow thereof doe vtter & sell for iiij s iiij d, & not aboue that, then &c or ells &c.

Robertus Willes de Happesford	} quilibet in x <sup>li</sup> Sub condicione predicta. pro quolibet perumptione [? MS.] x <sup>li</sup> separatim, mutatis mutandis.
David Barker de Holt	
Thomas Bithell de Holt	
Christoferus Low de Farndon	
Willelmus Pulford de Farndon	

Bond by a City Merchant to keep and produce 6 Butts of Sack—belonging to Outsiders, which are entered in his name in the City Customs' Book—or pay £50.

<sup>1</sup>1591. Mayors' Books, Chester.

*Memorandum, quod. nono die Decembris, Anno Regni Regine Elizabethæ*  
(John) & xxxiiij<sup>to</sup>, Johannes Aldersay, de Ciuitate Cestrie, mercator,  
Aldersey venit in propria persona sua Coram Thoma Lynyall, maiore eiusdem Ciuitatis, in Interiori Penticio Ciuitatis predictæ, et adtunc et ibidem recognovit se debere dicte domine Regine, Quinquaginta libras Legalis monete Angliæ, Soluendas eidem domine Regine, hereditibus vel Successoribus suis &c, Et nisi &c.

The Condicion of this Recognizauns is, that where-as the aboue bounden John Aldersay hath Cellered within the Citie of Chester, as his owne goodes (as he Affirmeth / Sixe Buttes of Seck, lately transported <sup>2</sup>into the Ryver and porte of Chester, aborde a Barque Called the Meyden, of the Towne of Airre in Scotland, whereof was Master, David Killymer / And whiche wines, Ralphe Allen and Richard Broster, Sheriffes of the Citie of Chester, haue seased vpon as forfeited, because they were sold wîthout, and before they were gauged; and besides, yt appereth by A note shewed, that the said wines (amongest others) were transported into the said River vpon the merchaunt strangers adventure, & yet entred in the Custome booke of the said Citie in the name of the said John Aldersay, therby nerely towchinge the said John Aldersay in Othe / Iff the said John Aldersay doe well, and in good saffetie, preserue and kepe all the said sixe Buttes of Seck in As good plite and sorte as now they are, and haue them and euery of the same Vj Buttes Seck furthecumminge, and all the same such vj Buttes Seck, in such good sorte & safetie, doe, frank and free, deliuer vnto the said Sheriffes vpon the demaund of the said Maior & Sheriffes, or eny of them, or

<sup>1</sup> leaf 15, back.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 16.

vpon warninge lefte at the now Dwellinge howse of the said John Aldersay within the said Citie, in suche maner and forme, and in suche order, as he the same Maior shall lymite or appointe, without fraude, guile, decept, or contradiccion, Or ells, well and truly contente and paie vnto the said Sheriffes the Somme of fiftie poundes of good and lawfull money of England, vpon the resonable demaund of the said Sheriffes, or ether of them, in one whole & entier payment, without fraud or desept, in lue or satisfaction of the said wines, That then this present Recognizans to be voide, or elles yt to stande in force and vertue.

Bond by the Father of a Bastard Child, to provide  
for the Child, and marry its Mother. A.D. 1591.

<sup>1</sup> *Memorandum, quod xiiij<sup>o</sup> die decembris Anno Regni Regine Elizabethæ &c, xxxiiiij<sup>to</sup>, Johannes Title et Georgius Title de Civitate Cestrice, Brickmakers (!), et Fulco Carter [or Carler] de eadem, Baker, venerunt in propriis personis suis coram Thoma lynyall, maiore Ciuitatis predictæ, et recognoverunt se debere dicte domine Regine xx<sup>li</sup>, Soluendas &c, et nisi &c.*

George Title.  
A bastard childe.

The Condicion of this Recognizaunce is suche, that whereas there is one Ellen, Bastard daughter of Jane Davies of the Citie of Chester, borne within the same Citie, whereof thaboue bounden George Title is the reputed father, whoe confesses himselfe to be the father of the said Childe // if therefore the said george Title doe presently take into his Custody the said Ellen, and her at all times hereafter well and sufficiently Maintaine, provide for, norse, and kepe with all thinges as beseemeth, and so as thencorporacion of the said Cyty shall not be in any wise Charged nor burthened with her kepinge; And also if the said George Title, <sup>2</sup>before the feaste daie of thapostles Phillipp and James next comminge, shall espowse, wed, and take to his wief, the said Jane, doing accordinge to the ecclesiasticall Lawes of this Realme,—if the Lawes of holy Church will it permitt & suffer, and that the said Jane will therewith consent and Agree,—That this &c Or elles &c.

Bond by a Sadler to pay his Fine for putting red and white Harness in his Shop before taking it to the Common Hall.

<sup>3</sup>1591. Mayor's Books, Chester.

*Memorandum, quod xv<sup>to</sup> die decembris, Anno Regni Regine Elizabethæ, &c, Ricardus Ince, xxxiiiij<sup>to</sup> / Ricardus Ince de Ciuitate Cestrice, Sadlor, venit in*

<sup>1</sup> leaf 16, back.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 17.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 26.



*comparuit* / propria persona sua, coram Thoma lynyaH, Maiore, Ciuitatis *predicte*, et Recognovit se debere dicte domine Regine, quinque libras, Soluendas eidem<sup>1</sup> domine Regine, hereditibus vel Successoribus suis &c, et nisi &c.

The Condicion of this Recognizaunce is suche, That whereas thaboue bounden Richard Ince hath receyued into his howse diuers parcelles of Red and white harnes nortenwardes within the said Citie, which came thither to be sold, before the same cam to the comen hal, contrary to the orders of the said Citie in that behalfe / Iff the said Richard Ince doe personally appere before the said Maior, the Aldermen, Sheriffes & comen Councell of the same Citie, At the next Assemble there to be holden, and then and ther contente and paie soe muche of the Appointed Paine in that behalfe, as by that Assembly shalbe Lymited & Agreed vpon, That then &c Or elles &c.

Bond by a young Goldsmith to provide for his Bastard Child when born, and for its Mother till a month after its birth. 1592.

*comparuit  
et relaxatur  
per maiorem*

John  
lingley

<sup>2</sup>*Memorandum*, quod nono die mensis Februarii, Anno Regni Regine Elizabethæ &c xxxiiij<sup>to</sup>: Johannes Lingley, Junior, de Ciuitate Cestrie, goldsmith; Ricardus lingley, de eadem Ciuitate, shomaker; Robertus leech, de dicta Ciuitate, Barbor; Johannes Farrow de dicta Ciuitate, lynen-draper, et Johannes Hutchens de Ciuitate Cestrie *predicte*, hatter, venerunt, in propriis personis suis, Coram Thoma Lynyall, maiore eiusdem Ciuitatis, in Interiori Penticio eius<sup>3</sup> *predicti*, et recognoverunt se, et quemlibet eorum, pro se debere dicte domine Regine, Quadraginta libras legalis monete Angliæ, Soluendas eidem<sup>1</sup> domine Regine, hereditibus vel Successoribus suis, &c, Et nisi, &c.

The Condicion of this Recognizance is such, That whereas one Elizabeth Phillips, spinster, is greate with Childe by the aboue bounden John Lingley, begotten by him in Basterdy, whereof provicion is made, as well for her maintenaunce, as keepinge of the Childe when it shall be borne / Therefore, if the said John Lingley, vpon his owne proper Costes and Charges, doe well and sufficientlie mayntene and kepe the saide Elizabeth Phillips with sufficiente meate, drinke and lodginge, at all tymes hereafter, vntill she shall be deliuered of the saide Childe, and duringe the

<sup>1</sup> The scribe 'rightly held Elizabeth to be of the masculine gender.' <sup>2</sup> leaf 26.

<sup>3</sup> Till lately there were Pentice and Portmote Courts. The Pentice Court was for the admittance of Freemen.

space of one monethe nexte after she shalbe deliuered of her such Childe, if she, the same Elizabeth Phillips shall Accepte of such her mayntenans by the saide John Lyngley,<sup>1</sup> or if she shall refuse the same such maintenance, then vpon knowledge thereof, to be geuen by her to the saide John,<sup>1</sup> he the said John Lyngley, duringe all the said terme and tyme thensfurth, vntill she shalbe deliuered of her saide Childe, and duringe the said terme of oone whole moneth then nexte folowinge, doe Content and paie, or Cause to be trulie Contented and paid, to the vse of the saide Elizabeth Phillips, weekelie and every weeke, two shillinges of leafull money of England towardes her mayntenance and keepinge; And alsoe doe, at all tymes from the birth of the said Childe, take to it, and the same Childe sufficientlie, vpon his owne proper Costes and Charges, Cause to be Nursed, found and mayntened at all tymes thensfurth, and thereof fullie and Clierly discharge the said Elizabeth and all her frendes; And alsoe if the said John Lingley doe personallie Appere at the nexte generall sessions of her highnes peaxe, to be houlden and kepte within the said Citie before the Maior and Justices of peaxe thereof, and then and there abide such further order as shalbe taken by the said maior and two other iustices of the peaxe within the said Citie, towchinge the said Childe, accordinge to the statute in that behalfe, and vpon his Apperans doe not departe without the speciall lycence of the said maior, That then this recongnizauns to be voide, or elles yt to stande in force &c.

### Bond to secure a debt of 50s. to a City Servant. 1592.

<sup>2</sup>1591 (and 1592). Mayors' Books, Chester.

*Vacatur* Memorandum, quod decimo die marcii, Anno Regni Regine Elizabethæ &c xxxiiij<sup>to</sup>, Johannes Ridley, seruiens ad panem Ciuitatis Cestrie, venit in propria persona sua coram Thoma lynyall, maiore Ciuitatis predictæ, in Interiori Penticio eiusdem Ciuitatis, et tunc et ibidem recognovit se debere dictæ domine Regine, Quinque libras legalis monete Anglie, Soluendas eidem.

*John Ridley* eisdem die et Anno predictus Johannes Ridley cognovit se debere Randulpho Caton, vni ex seruientibus ad clavas Ciuitatis Cestrie predictæ, V<sup>libras</sup>, Soluendas eidem Randulpho, aut suo certo Attornato, executoribus vel Administratoribus, siue Assignatoribus suis, Et nisi &c.

The condicion of this Recognizauns is such, that if thaboue bounden John Ridley, his executors, Administrators or Assignes doe well and

trulie Content and pay, or Cause to be trulie Contented and paid, vnto thaboue-named Randle Caton, his executors, Administrators or Assignes, the some of Fiftie shillings of good and leafull money, At, in, and vpon the feaste day of thapostles Phillipp and Jacob nexte ensuinge the date hereof, in one whole and entier payment, without fraud, guile, deceipte or Contradiccion, that then this present Recognizaunce to be voyd and of none effecte, Or elles it to stand, be, and remayne, in full power, force and vertue.

Censure of two men for entering an Innholder's, a  
Freeman's house, and arresting him.

<sup>1</sup>Apud Ciuitatem Cestrie, die solis, videlicet, ix<sup>mo</sup> die Aprilis Anno Regni  
John  
milner Regine Elizabethæ, &c, xxxiiij<sup>to</sup>. (1592.)

At which daie, the wief of Thomas Barker of the said Citie, inholder, cam in proper person, before the said maior, Edward Halsall, esquier, Vicechamberlen of the countie Palentine of Chester, and others, Justices of peaxe within the saide Citie, and complayned Againste John Milner, pursivant, for that he, the same milner, yesterdaie night laste, accompanied with John Burton, seruante to Mr. John Dutton, of dutton, esquier, entred into the Dwelling Howse of the saide Barker within the said Citie, and arested him, and drew him out of his howse to or towards the Castle of Chester, and detained him prisoner, and as yet so remaineth, Wherevpon, beinge hear[d]e & examin'd, forasmuch as this manner of entrinng into a freemans howse, and his arreste thervpon, is againste the liberties of this Citie, and not sufferable, the said areste is voide, & the prisoner to be restored to his owne howse, & the said Milner rebuked for his such iniuryous dealinge in that behalfe disliked, & caused to be reformed by the said Mr. Halsall, Vicechamberlains, consent & good likinge.

<sup>2</sup>comparuit et relaxatur per maiorum ex assensu partium.

Order on the late Sheriffs to pay 28s. 10d. for an  
Execution Debt and costs. (See p. 152, above.)

<sup>3</sup>1592. Chester. Mayors' Books.

<sup>2</sup>Apud Ciuitatem Cestrie, xiiij<sup>to</sup> die Aprilis, Anno Regni Regine Elizabethæ &c, xxxiiiij<sup>to</sup>. (1592.)

Robert Amery and Richard Knee, late sheriffes, beinge complained vpon by Mr. Dauid lloid for xxvijs vj<sup>d</sup> debt [&] iiij<sup>d</sup> damages for the debt of James Wilkinson, vpon execucion when they were sheriffes,

<sup>1</sup> leaf 36.

<sup>2</sup> ? Don't apply to the case above.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 36, back.

whervpon it is now ordered that they, the said Robert Amery & Richard Knee, shall contente and paie to the said David lloid the seid xxviij s x d. vpon to-morow forteneight next comminge, or elles to be comitted.

Certificate by the Mayor of the due payment of £400  
secured by a Statute Merchant.

19 Aug. 1592. (<sup>1</sup>1591-2. Mayor's Book, Chester.<sup>2</sup>)

To all Christen People to whom this present wrytinge shall Come to be seene, heard, or redd, Thomas Lynyall, maior of the Cittie of Chester, Send greetinge. Knowe yow, me, the sayd Maior, to haue seene, and throughlie redd, A Certen note entred in the Booke of the maioraltie of William Hamnet, Alderman deceassed, late maior of the sayde Citie, and in the tyme of his maioraltie, and before him as maior: the tenor of which note, soe entred in the saide booke, doeth followe in these presentes:—

“Apud Ciuitatem Cestrie, xv<sup>to</sup> die Julij, Anno Regni Regine Elizabethæ &c, xxxj<sup>o</sup>, Coram Willelmo Hamnet, maiore Ciuitatis predictæ / whereas the xiiij day of October, Anno Regni Regine Elizabethæ &c, Vicesimo nono / John Dutton, of Dutton in the Countie of Chester, esquier, And Peter Dutton, gentleman, sonne and heire Apparant of the same John, haue knowledged A statute merchaunt of viij C<sup>h</sup> the same thirteenth of October, to Nicholas Looker of Waterford, within the Realme of Ireland, merchaunt, and Robert Cutt, Citizen and Iremonger of London, vpon Certen Defeizaunce for payment of iiij C<sup>h</sup> / Edmund Gamull of the said Citie, Alderman, this present xvj<sup>th</sup> of July, preserued<sup>3</sup> vnto me, the said Maior, the said Statute and defeizaunce, as Attorney to and for the sayd Nicholas Looker and Robert Cutt, and acknowledged that the sayd foure hundreth poundes was iustlie and trulie payd and satisfied, according to the said defeizaunce, and Affirmed the Agreement of the said parties; And in token thereof, hath now deliuered and Cancelled the said Statute and Defeizaunce, to thend that the Recognizaunce thereof may be Ad-nihilated and voyd, and a vacat therevpon to be entred. William Hamnet, Maior, Edmund Gamull<sup>4</sup> / And further knowe yow, that the day of the date of these presentes the said Edmund Gamull Came before me, the said maior, And willinglie of himself, without Compulsion, hath deposed vpon the holie Evangelist of god, that all and singuler the matter mencioned in manner and forme aforesaid recyted, be true, and were trulie sett downe according to the truth; And that he, the said Edmund

<sup>1</sup> leaf 56, back.

<sup>2</sup> On leaf 56 is an entry of 4 Sept., 34 Eliz. (A.D. 1592).

<sup>3</sup> ? presented.

<sup>4</sup> MS. Gammull.

Gamull was deputed and Authourised by the said Nicholas Looker and Robert Cutt, to receave the somme of One hundreth poundes, the rest and last payment of the said Somme of iiij C<sup>ii</sup>, of the said John Dutton, which C<sup>ii</sup> he sayth he did receave accordingle, and the same truly payd over to the vse of the sayd Nicholas Looker and Robert Cutt; And also he had Authoritie therevpon to deliuer the said Obligacion or wryting Obligatory of the sayd Statut to be Cancelled, which was donne <sup>1</sup>Accordingle; And that, in testimony thereof, the said note was entred into the said Maiors booke; and that this deponent did subscrybe his name ther-vnto, in further testimony thereof." All which to be true, I, the said Thomas Lynyall, Maior, doe by these presentes Certefie. And to thintent, the more Credite may be herevnto geven, I, the said Thomas Lynyall, maior, haue to these presentes Caused to be Affixed and set, the Seale of myne office of Maioraltie of the said Citie. Dated at the sayd Citie of Chester, the Nynetenth day of August Anno Regni Regine Elizabethæ, &c, tricesimo quarto.

<sup>2</sup>1597-8. Mayor's Book, Chester.

The names of those who haue the keies of the Thresure howse, and Chestes therin. /

Mr Maior, 2 hanginge Locks, & of the chartres the middest.

Mr Greene, the fourth ther folowinge southward.

Mr Birde, the second of the Coffe wherin the charters coffe is /

Mr Richard Bavande, firste vpon the right hande.

Mr Brerewod, the furthest sowth side of the chest adioning to the dore.

Mr Broughton, of the longest coffe.

Mr Gamull [MS. Gannull], the first and next to the door.

Mr William Walle, seconde of the cofer wherin the chartre cofer is.

Mr David Lloid, the second next to Mr Gamull.

The Sheriffes, the furmost but one southward.

Thrés.

<sup>3</sup>List of 29 Bakers of Chester (*Willelmus Kinge senior / Aldermanus artis predicte juratus* /) with the Othe, as in 1591 Book. (1597.)

<sup>4</sup>List of 27 Butchers of Chester ("but Tho: Bebinton—dead") with the Othe as in 1591 Book. (1597.)

"Godfridus Wynne }  
Thomas Holbrok } *Aldermani artis predicte*

<sup>1</sup> leaf 57.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 1.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 3, back.

<sup>4</sup> leaf 4.

[Bond by a Merchant not to sell 70 Bushels of Rye without leave of the Mayor. A.D. 1597.]

<sup>1</sup>1597-8. Mayor's Book, Chester.

Coram Thoma Greene, Aldermano et Justicia pacis Ciuitatis Cestrie. Memorandum, quod vicesimo nono die Octobris, Anno Regni Regine Elizabethæ &c tricesimo nono, Thomas Thropp, Junior, de Ciuitate Cestrie, mercator, venit in propria persona sua Coram prefato Thoma Greene, Aldermano et Justicia pacis Ciuitatis predictæ in interiori Penticio eiusdem Ciuitatis, et adtunc et ibidem recognovit se debere dictæ domine Regine quadraginta Libras bone et legalis monete Anglie, Solvendas eidem domine Regine, heredibus, vel Successoribus suis, in festo Omnium Sanctorum proximo futuro, Et nisi, &c.

The Condición of this Recognizaunce is such, That whereas the abouebounden Thomas Thropp hath bought of one William Watson, servant to one Mr Brererey of York, marchant, the quantetie of threescore and tenne bussells of Rye of the goodes of the said Mr Brererey and Henry Thompson of the Citie of Yorke, merchant, his Copartner, with intent, as is supposed, to sell the same againe at a deerer rate then he bought the same; Therefore, yf the said Thomas Thropp, by him self, nor by any other person or persons for him, or to his vse, doe not vtter or sell the said threescore and tenne bussells of Rye, nor any parte or parcell thereof, to any manner of person or persons, without the speciall lycens of the maior of the said Citie of Chester for the tyme being, first hade and obtayned, That then &c, or ells &c /.

[Bond by a Searcher of Tand Leather and Leather-ware, for his due Fulfilling of his Office. A.D. 1597.]

<sup>2</sup>1597-8. Mayor's Book, Chester.

Memorandum, quod xxij<sup>do</sup> die decembris, Anno Regni Regine Elizabethæ &c Quadragesimo: Willelmus Hulton, Randolphus Ince senior, et Willelmus Vrmeston de Ciuitate Cestrie, sho-makers, Venerunt in propriis personis suis coram Thomas Fletcher, maiore Ciuitatis predictæ, in Interiori Penticio Ciuitatis predictæ, et adtunc et ibidem recognoverunt se debere dictæ domine Regine quadraginta libras legalis monete anglie, Soluendas eidem domine Regine, vel Successoribus suis, &c, Et nisi &c.

Willelmus Hulton  
Thomas Newparte  
Thomas Tilston  
Ricardus Woodcock  
Serchers, Sealers &  
Regesters.

<sup>1</sup> leaf 5.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 12, back.

The condicion of this Recognizauns is such, that whereas thaboue bounden William Hulton is admitted by the aboue-Named Maior, one of the Serchers, sealers & Regesters of all Tanned lether and made wares of lether in the county of the cite of chester, Accordinge to one pointe or article of one Estatute thereof, made in the firste yere of the Raigne of the quenes Maiestie that now is / And where also it is provided by the same estatute that if any defalt or negligens in do[i]nnge of Dutie in that behalfe be made or founde in any of the Serchers, Sealers, or Regesters of such lether & made wares which so yerely shulde be chosen, That then the Maior & others Admittinge such officers to that charge shulde forfeit for euery defalt in not doinge their duties accordinge to the same estatute, fortye shillinges, as by the said estatute thereof made, more plainly appereth. / If the said William Hulton doe iustly and truly, without favour, Affection, concelement, mallice, collusion or displeasure, exercise, occupie, discharge and doe the said Office as one of the Serchers, Sealers & Regesters of Tanned Lether and made wares of lether in the Countie of the Cite of chester from time to time & att all times hereafter, so longe as he shalbe charged or chargeable therwith, or shall remaine in that Office & charge, Accordinge to the tenor, purport, effect & true meaninge of the same estatute, And doe also accomlishe, performe, oversee & put in execucion hensforth all maner of thinge & thinges, Acte and Actes belonginge or appertayninge to the said Offices accordingly / And also if the said William Hulton, his executors, administrators & Assignes, from time to time, & at all & euery time and times hereafter for Ever, Doe well and truly exonerate, acquite, discharge, save, and Harmeles kepe, the said Thomas Fletcher, Maior, his executors and administrators, of, for, & from all fines, forfeitures, amercementes, troubles, suites, Costes and charges, as the said Thomas Fletcher, Maior, shall happen to incurr, sustaine, have or endure, by <sup>1</sup> the admittaunce of the said William Hulton into the said Offices, That then this Recognizauns to be Voide, Or elles it to stande in full power, force & Vertue.

[Agreement by a Hatmaker, that, on his failing to pay  
£12, by 3 instalments, his Creditor may take possession of his Shop, Tools, and Goods.]

<sup>2</sup> 1597-8. Mayor's Book, Chester.

Apud Cinitatem Cestrie } Anno Regni Regine Elizabethæ }  
secundo die Januarij } &c Quadragesimo. (1598.) }

<sup>1</sup> leaf 13.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 13, back.

At which daie and yere, John Allen, of the Citie of chester, Hat-maker, cam in his owne proper person before me, the maior of the same citie, And acknowledged him-self to be indebted vnto Robert Fletcher, one of the sheriffes of the said Citie, for money owing to him, and of him to be taken vp, Twelue poundes of good & lawfull money of england ;—And for want of other securitie to assure the payment thereof at Easter, mid-somer, & michelmas next cominge, or within 3 daies ensuing of the same feastes ensuinge, by equall porcions, Graunted that the said Robert Fletcher shall presently, vpon any defalt, enter into the Shop scituate in the northgatestret within the said citie now in his occupacion, of the landes of Humffrey Houghton of Manchester in the countie of lancaster, merchaunt, and quietly enioye thensforth the same, being tennaunt at wille to the said Humfrey Houghton, and to haue as his owne all the implementes of goodes therin, and all the interest thereof, of the said John Allen ; and thervpon the said Robert Fletcher deliuered to me, the maior, A *lettre* vnder the hand and Seale of the said Humfrey Haughton, of his assent & good will of the acceptans of the said Robert Fletcher to be his tenaunte at will of the said shop, payinge the accustomed due Rent therefore, if any defalt of payment were made / And thervpon it is now, befor me, fully agreed by the said parties, That if the said John Allen, his executors, administrators or Assignes, doe well & truly content and paie, or cause to be truly contented and paid, vnto the said Robert Fletcher, his executors or assignes, the said *Somme* of Twelve poundes of good and lawfull money of England, in maner & forme aforesaid, That then the said John Allen thensforth to continue tennant at will of the said shop to the said Humfrey Haughton, as now he doeth, pa[i]nge the yerely Rent thereof, and to retaine the said implementes as his owne goodes ; And in defalt of any of the said seuerall paymentes, in parte or in all, over or after any of the said seuerall Feastes daies of payment thereof, <sup>1</sup>and after the space of three daies, euery of the said seuerall feastes daies next folowing, That then he, the said Robert Fletcher, shall enter into the said shop, and all the implementes therin, And immediatly from any such defalt of any such payment, quietly to enioie the same shop as tenant at will to the said Humfrey Haughton, at the vsuall Rent thereof, and haue to his owne vse for ever, all the said implementes, without the lett or disturbans of the said John Allen, his executors, or Assignes ; And also fully Agreed by Assent, that the maior of the said Citie of chester for the time beinge, shall Cause performans of this agrement to be had vpon either side, of the said John Allen & Robert Fletcher, without any suite in lawe.

(signd by)

Tho : Fletcher maior  
Robert Fletcher



[The Stewards of the Fishmongers' Company sent to Gaol, for buying Ling and Cod for their Company, instead of letting the Mayor buy it for the Citizens.]

<sup>1</sup>1597-8. Mayor's Book, Chester.

28 die Marcii 1598.

eodem die

Whereas Master Maior of this Citie, as clerk of the market within the same / hath bene in hande to buy certaine newland fishe, Linge and Cod, for a Common bargaine, to the vse of this Citie: Thomas Lynaker the yonger and John Scons, Stewar<sup>d</sup>es of the fishmongers, haue, vnknown unto<sup>2</sup> the said Maior, and Vnder hand, Boght the said fish for their owne vse, & of their Comp<sup>any</sup>, out of Master Maiors handes, which they confesse to be true: Therefore it is fully agreed by the Aldermen and Justices of peace whose names are subscribed, That the said Stewar<sup>d</sup>es, for ther said Offence and abuse, shall presently be comitted to the gaile of the northgate within the said Citie: ther to remaine vntill they shalbe thens deliuered by Assembly.

Mr Grant Warburton

Mr Tho: Greene

Mr William Bird

Mr Richard Bavand

Mr Valentine Broughton

Mr John Fyton

Mr Dau[ji]d lloid

Mr fulk Aldersey

[Award of the Mayor as to the possession and use of a Table and Frame.]

<sup>3</sup>1597-8. Mayor's Book, Chester.

7 die Marcii (1598).

Whereas Matter of Controuersie Came in question this day before me, Thomas Fletcher, Maior of the Citie of Chester, betwene Katheryne Whitehed, spinster, and Margaret Coldock, wief of Richard Coldock, shomaker, for and concerning the right of and vnto a table and frame in the possession of the said Katheryne, wherevnto the said Margaret Claymeth propertie,—I, the said Maior, doe, by Consent of both the said parties, order that the said Katheryne shall, during her naturell lief, haue the possession and vse of the said table & frame; and after the decesse of the said Katheryne, that the said Margaret shall haue and enioy the said table and frame to her owne proper vse for euer; and that in the meane tyme, the said Katheryne shall not alter, sell, exchange, or departe with the same.

Tho: Fletcher, maior.

<sup>1</sup> leaf 21, back.

<sup>2</sup> MS. vnunto.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 24.

<sup>1</sup>1597-8. Mayor's Book, Chester.

[1598. Letter from Lord Burleigh to the Officers of the Port of Chester, authorising them to enter, without tax, the Gascony wines of a City Merchant's Widow.]

After my hartie Commendacions, Whereas I vnderstand that yow haue made scruple to take entrie of certeine Tonnes of Gascoine wyne broughte into that port in december laste, beinge the proper goodes of Ales Massy, wydowe, late wife of william Massy, merchant, of *that* Cittie, deceassed, as also of certein other Tonnes of Gascoine wyne, brought in thither by william Massey his sonne, late merchant and free citsin of *that* Cittie, also deceassed, whose administratrix the said Ales Massy is. For-as-much as I fynde by a graunte by privy seale, from hir ma<sup>i</sup>estie, dated the xxj<sup>th</sup> daye of maye in the ninthe yeare of hir raigne, that her pleasure is, (for good Consideracions in the said pryvye seale specified,) That all merchantes inhabitantes and Free Citisins of *that* Cittie shalbe freed and discharged from payment of any Imposte for such wyne as they bringe into that port / And Forasmuch as also I haue receyved a Lettre from the Maior and Aldermen of that Cittie, whereby they doe certifie vnto me, that all Free-mens wydowis of that Cittie, during their wydowhood, by the Custome of the said Cittie Have Vsed, and ought to have and enioie, all [such] trades, Fredomes, & liberties as their husbandes vsed in their life tyme, which Custome hath bene vsed and allowed of tyme out of mynde / Therefore, Theise are to will and require yow to take entrie of all the aforesaid wyne of the said wydow massies, as well those that she hath as administratrix to W<sup>m</sup>. Massey, as of hir owne proper wyne, without takinge or demaunding Imposte for the same wyne. And this shalbe your discharge in *that* behalf / From my howse at westminster the xiiij<sup>th</sup> of April 1598.

directed this

Your lovinge frende

To my lovinge frendes

y<sup>e</sup> Officers of y<sup>e</sup> port

W : Burghley.

of Chester.

in thend of that Lettre, this :

Officers of y<sup>e</sup> port of

Chester ./

Tho : Fletcher

written in that lettre this also :

Maior

*Recepta per nos, viij die Maij, per manus**Richardi Massie.*

S : Coles

Edw : Kitchin pro /

Custode.

Truly copied out and examined, the xiiij<sup>th</sup>  
daie of May 1598, by the comaundment of  
Master maior ; by me, William Knight.

/T/ /r/ x

<sup>1</sup>1597-8. Mayor's Book, Chester.

[Fine for not bringing Brass for Sale in the Common Hall.]

11 : Maij 1598.

Whereas Thomas Simon of the Citie of Chester, Butcher, Lately bought within the same Citie, certain Bras which cam from beyond sea, out of Ireland, by way of Marchundizes, before the same was brought to the common hall of the said Citie, contrary to the orders of this Citie in that behalf, wherby he hathe forfeited xls to this incorporacion,—whose falt being duly examin'd, the same is proved to be true, which he doeth not denie ; whervpon It is now ordered by Master Maior, that he shall pay the whole xls. as by the said ordre is appointed ; and that in regard of his confession and submission, he shall haue thereof returned to him as forgoen, Twenty shillinges, & the [? that] by intreaty of his good frendes.

Tho:  
Simon

[Receipt and Forwarding of Letters by Post.]

[The 7th and 6th leaves from the end of this 1597-8 Mayor's Book, have entries of the receipt and dispatch of Letters—of which I copy the first and last two :]

Post *Lettres* hoc Anno.

15 November 1597, 8 in the eveninge

Then receaued a pacquet of *Lettres* from Bewmarres by the handes of Richard Makin, directed for her *Maiesties* affayrers to the right honorable Sir Robert Cecyll his house :

20 : december 1597,—6 in the eveninge

& gave it to the poste

Then *Receaued* out of Ireland, a pacquet directed for her *Maiesties* speciall Affaiers, to the right Honorable Sir Robert Cecill, knight, principall Secretary, &c., indorsed "post hast, hast, post hast" : Dublin 17 : decembris Ad dubliniam (!)

\* \* \* \* \*

21<sup>th</sup> of Septembre 1598. 11 : in Y<sup>e</sup> night

Bewmarris  
from y<sup>e</sup>  
Maior ther.

Then receved thens, inclosed in Mr Thomas Bulkely, maior ther, his *Lettre*: 2 packetes, both directed for her *Maiesties* affaiers to the *lords* and others of her *Maiesties* moste Honorable privey counsell, with post haste, whereof thon<sup>1</sup> indorsed "*per Adamum Dubliniensem*" &c, which were maintenaunt per Mullinex', Master Maior of this Cities appointment, deliuered to Mr. John Francis to be posted hens ./

29 September, 6 in the eveninge.

Receaved out of Ireland 3 seuerall *lettres*, whereof thone for her *Maiesties* affayres, directed to the Erle of Essex, Earle Marshall of England, and to Sir Robert Cecyll, with 'hast, post hast' Adam Dublin; one other to the said Sir Robert Cecyll, & the other to Cap<sup>te</sup> Francis Stafford.

[Gifts of Money by the Mayor and Common Council,  
1597-8 :]

<sup>2</sup> 1597-8. Mayor's Book, Chester.

vii<sup>o</sup> novembris 1597

Then, by the appointment of Mr Smith, Mr Greene and Mr Wm. Aldersey—geven to Doctor Canon his wife, to depart this City to Ipswich, where she was borne, with her children, vpon her promis never to retorne hither to be troublesom to this Citie	}	vj s viij d
... ..		

13 november

Then geven, by the appoyntment of the said aldermen & the reste, to xj soldiers of therle of Essex men, their ship being Caste awaie in Walles, fourteene shillinges	}	xiiij s vj d
vj d, per Dalby ... ..		

25 November

Then by the appoyntment of Mr Greene, to a poore man, one Frances Throgmorton	}	xij d
... ..		

7 December 1597

Then, to Mr. Greene, for the burial of Margaret Huntington ij s

<sup>1</sup> the one.

<sup>2</sup> 3rd leaf from end.

14 December

Then geven to the burial of Richard gunners Childe, him	}	xij d
self lying bed Rotton ... ..		

17 December

Then, by thappoyntment of Mr Maior, for the Buryall of	}	iiij s iiij d
the said Richard Gunner ... ..		
Then more to a soldier into lancaster ... ..		xij d

24 December

Then more to a gent, <i>per man</i> <sup>1</sup> ... ..		xij d
Then to Robert <i>persivall</i> , <i>per man</i> <sup>1</sup> ... ..		iii s iiij d
Then to Peter Buxy [or Bupy], <i>per manum</i> <sup>1</sup> ... ..		iiij s iiij d
Then to the late crier his sonne, <i>per manum</i> <sup>1</sup> ... ..		xij d
Then to cicely Gaymestral (?), <i>per man</i> <sup>1</sup> ... ..		xij d
To nicolson's lame wench ... ..		xij d
To wedow Richardson, 7 January (?) 1597(-8) ... ..		xij d
To John Nemor 12 January, <i>per manum</i> <sup>1</sup> ... ..		xij d
To Richard Evans, soldier, one Arme, 16 January (?) <i>per</i>	}	xij d
<i>manum</i> <sup>1</sup> ... ..		
To margaret stanley, lame, the 24 <sup>th</sup> January <i>per manum</i> <sup>1</sup> ... ..		xij d
To w <sup>m</sup> Smithyman, <i>per</i> Ridley, 27 January ... ..		xij d
To the sonne of James Banestr, to send him vp to london,	}	v s.
<i>per manum</i> , 7 s Fe. 8 159(8) ... ..		

<sup>2</sup> 14 Feb. 1597(-8)

Then to Thomas Slater, <i>per</i> Throp ... ..		vj d
------------------------------------------------	--	------

18 Feb. 1597(-8)

Then to 2 fleminges ... ..		vj d
----------------------------	--	------

21 Feb.

Then to a lame soldier, to london ... ..		xij d
------------------------------------------	--	-------

22 Feb.

Then to A maid of hanbridg vp A Wusnipne (?) <i>per</i>	}	vj d
<i>manum</i> (?) ... ..		

10 Marcij 1797(-8)

Then geven to a poore woman & childe ... ..		xij d
---------------------------------------------	--	-------

14 April [1598]

Then geven to the swordberer for Robert Richardson,	}	xij d
Thomas Richardson elder, his son ... ..		

<sup>1</sup> ? All these contractions in the MS. Mr. Price and Mr. Davies read as *Maiorem*.

<sup>2</sup> back of leaf 3, from end.

15 April

Then, by Mr Maiors appoyntment, geven to aldersey Davies, } V s  
 the woman of *saint* peters & others ... .. }

3 maij

Then, by dalby, to 3 yorkshire soldiers ... .. ij s  
 Then geven to a lame boy to travell into Lancasher for } ij s  
 cuer, having a sore legg ... .. }

5 May.

Then geven to one John Gold & William Barrat, souldiers, ij s

8 Maii

Then geven to one Coth (?) Stone, a frend of *Walter* } ij s  
 Halsalls, at maiores (?) appointment ... .. }

27 Maii

Then geven to John Hall, Erle of Essex man ... .. ij s

3 Junii

Then geven to John Hill, of London, lame ... .. ii s

5 Junii.

Then geven to Edmund Brickhill ... .. ij s

25 Junii

Then geven to Jo: Hollenbury ... .. ij s

27 Junii

Then geven to Fletcher the shomakers daughter: going vp } iiij s iiij d  
 to London ... .. }

Then gevin to the buryall of Benetes wife ... .. xij d

Then geven to a poor crepple ... .. vj d

3 July

To the wief of Robert Foxall ... .. ij s vj d

17 July 1598

Then to Cranes wife, her Legg broken ... .. iiij d

13 July 1598

Then to Robert Wilson, Smith, & his wife, dangerus sick vj d

23 July 1598

Then to the Buryall of Henry Prinros his wives suster, at Mr Maiors appointment, & motions of Mr W <sup>m</sup> Wall to his litle apprentice      ...      ...      ...      ...	}	V s.
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---	------

2 September 1598

Then to a poore soldier having a canker & pox ; by the Lords Justices Warrantt      ...      ...      ...      ...	}	xij d
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---	-------

12 September 1598

To a woman, for to Cary her to Hardn, whom. <sup>1</sup> ...	xij d
--------------------------------------------------------------	-------

13 Sept.

Then to a sick soldier of Chery Norton      ...      ...	xij d
----------------------------------------------------------	-------

22 September

Then to a messinger, being porkigell from bewmaris (?)	iij s iij d
--------------------------------------------------------	-------------

27 September

Then to 3 soldiers, per Ridley      ...      ...      ...	xij d
-----------------------------------------------------------	-------

28 September

Then paid to 3 soldiers per cast.      ...      ...      ...	iij s.
more to 2 poore soldiers ...      ...      ...      ...	xij d

20 october

Then to Richard Brostr thelder      ...      ...      ...	xij d
-----------------------------------------------------------	-------

[Description of men for the "Hue and Cry."]

<sup>2</sup>28 September 1598.

hue & crie

John Whitlock, a tall man, with a yelow beand & greene bretches, & white canvas dublet, lev[a]nd in norpold (?) vnder capten Bingham (?),  
rune away

4 September 1598

Bark [shire ?]	William Yeves Christofer Beyman Vincent Clifford	}	ran away sonday, monday, tewsday & this day
-------------------	--------------------------------------------------------	---	---------------------------------------------

5 September

Thomas Hurst, lodging at Richard Callis (?), went away before supper,  
being A big black man, with litle heare on his face, blew coat, faste<sup>3</sup> with  
yelow.

<sup>1</sup> Hawarden, home.

<sup>2</sup> last leaf.

<sup>3</sup> faced

Edward Cottess  
 John Phrary  
 John Reames  
 John Morris  
 Henry Gosely

} of Sir Richard Bingham his company (?)

William Roales, with a yewlish heare & beard, & a long lock tyed vp.

John Sharpe, a tall bigg fellow with a col (?) meis cheek his Colouree.

John Bassel of meane stature,<sup>1</sup> well set, & a paier of whitish hose, all luste (?) about his pcket.

Henry Hove, levid out of Tinstwick in Buckingham, vnder captane Richard Evans.

13 October

Buckingham Richard Gardener of Wendover } cap<sup>r</sup> Stafford  
 William Squire of Wickham }

[Distribution of Lady Savage's and Robert Offlee's Gifts  
 to the Poor.]

<sup>2</sup>1597-8. Mayor's Book, Chester.

23 December 1597

The Lady Savage, her guifte amonges the poore

Theis.

S <sup>t</sup> Maries ward	xxx s.	Thestgate ward	xxx s
S <sup>t</sup> Olaves ward	xxxv s.	North	xx s.
S <sup>t</sup> Brides ward	xx s.	S <sup>t</sup> . Thomas ward	xxx s.
S <sup>t</sup> Michaels ward	xv s.	S <sup>t</sup> Oswaldes ward	xxx s.
S <sup>t</sup> Johns warde	xl s.	Trynitie ward	xxv s
S <sup>t</sup> Giles ward	xxxv s.	S <sup>t</sup> Martens ward	xxx s.

note, xx.s. in Mr Maiors handes besides this.

note, Margaret Hocknell, alias marten, had iijs iiij d, which I deliuered to Mr Maier of Mr Offles money, but it must be said of my lady Savage guifte.

<sup>3</sup>23 December 1597.

Then the Distribution of Mr Robert Offlees Device of x<sup>t</sup> to 20 poore people having bene free of this Citie for 20 yeares at the least.

S<sup>t</sup> marys ward + (1) John Bingley x s & (2) Raff Jenson x s.

S<sup>t</sup> Oswald ward + (3) Hugh Stockton x s, (4) Thomas Poole x<sup>t</sup> (5) William Kirkes.

<sup>1</sup> MS. statut.

<sup>2</sup> 11th leaf from end.

<sup>3</sup> back of 11th leaf from end.



S<sup>t</sup> Johns ward + (6) Raff Baxter x s & Ind (?) (7) Richard Bird  
S<sup>t</sup> Giles ward + (8) Richard Broster thelder x s.  
Thestgate ward + (9) William Greene + (10) Edward allen (?), (11)  
wedoue Wilcok & (12) Richard Anion  
S<sup>t</sup> Olas (13) Robert Sleves x s.  
S<sup>t</sup> Brides (14) Henry Puners (?) x s  
S<sup>t</sup> Thomas (15) wedew Coventree [x s.]  
S<sup>t</sup> michaels // (16) Geoffrey Dod x s  
north + (17) mistris Sedgwick  
S<sup>t</sup> martens + (18) wedow Rues & (19) wedow Ioy  
Trinitie + (20) Roger Bryne

[Order by Justices of the Peace, at Sessions, that a well-off Son shall pay his poor old Father 20s. a Quarter, and give him a Gown.]

1598-9. Mayor's Book, Chester.

[Sessions of 24 Oct., 27 Oct., and 6 Nov. 1598.]

Memorandum, that At the same Sessions, Richard Broster thelder, of the Citie of Chester, Tanner, wholly decayed and in greate yeares, is become humble suter vnto the said Justices of peaxe for his sustenauns and reliff, accordinge to the Laste estatute thereof made / Wherevpon, his state, yeres, and former Callinge and Countenaunce beinge deliberately wayed and Considered, and the welth and habilitie of Richard Broster, of the said Citie, Tanner, his sonne and heire, Likewise knowen, and the pointe also of the said estatute in that behalf, well perysed, and suche his smale yerely paymentes which the said Richard Broster thelder hath, & have had, besides this his humble suite / both of the said Richard his sonne, for his interest of his lands, as that come of the Curtesy of Thomas Antrobus, gentleman, to be bestowed vpon him, allowed & considered, It is fuly Concluded, ordered and appointed at this, her Maiesties generall Sessions, by the said Justices in their open Sessions and full sittinge, That the said Richard Broster, the younger, shall geve and paie yerely vnto the said Richard Broster, thelder, duringe the Lief of the said Richard Broster thelder, Twentie shillinges of leafull money of England, quarterly, whereof the firste quarter to be paid in hand, over & besides his former allowances & paymentes, and shall also geve vnto him A convenient gowne, as so ordered by the said Justices, vpon the paine mencioned in the said estatute. [39 Eliz. ch. 3 : see extract, p. 182.]

Ric. Rathburne Maior

Thomas Grene

William Bird

Robert Brerewodes

Davyd Lloyd.

William Aldersey.

[Order against a Plaintiff for not being ready for the  
Trial of his Cause.]

<sup>1</sup>1600. Mayor's Book, Chester.

(After an entry of 14 July, 1600.)

It is ordered, att this court of Portmote, by the saied court, that in respect, william Alcocke, Elizabeth Jeffereyes, widowe, and George Heath, defendants, att the suite of william Dunsterfield, in a plainte of eiectione ferme, had warninge to be ready for triall of the saied cause att this Portmote court, & are ready with their counsell learned; & the saied *plaintiff* not ready, & not furnished for tryall; that the saied *plaintiff* shall either paie vnto the saied *defendants* the somme of x.s. for their chardges of their counsell learned, for this daie, or els the saied cause not to be tryed vppon the writtes already oute for the Jury, sued oute by the *plaintiff*, butt the *defendants* to sue oute a writte of veing far<sup>2</sup> & other writtes, with a provisoe that if twoe writtes come, thone shalbe only executed. And the cause, if either the x.s. be paid, or els, if the same not paid, & the saied writtes be sued oute by the *defendants*, to be tryed vppon mondaie, beinge the viij<sup>th</sup> daie of September next.

[Bonds to produce, on warning, Patrick Ford, a Dublin  
Merchant come to Chester, and not let him leave  
without the Mayor's license.]

<sup>3</sup>1600. Mayor's Book, Chester.

Coram Henrico Hardware, *armigero*, Maiore ciuitatis Cestrie, xiiij<sup>o</sup> Augusti  
1600, Anno Regni Regine Elizabethe &c xlij<sup>do</sup>.

[*In margin*.:] *comparuite et relaxatur per Maiorem supra scriptus obligator sequens in hoc libro.*

Patrick Foord, de Ciuitate Dublyn in regno Hibernie, mercator,  
Robertus Bennett, de Ciuitate Cestrie, draper, et *Randulfus* Ince de  
eadem, draper, Cognoverunt se debere domine Regine Centum libras  
legalis monete Anglie, sub Condicione sequenti / viz.

<sup>1</sup> leaf 43, back.

<sup>2</sup> ? venire facias

<sup>3</sup> leaf 50.

That the said Pattrick Foord shall not departe out of this Cittie of Chester, without the specciall licence of Henry Hardware, Esquire, maior of this Cittie of Chester; and alsoe that the said Pattrick shalbe ready to appeare within xij howres before the said maior, vppon warninge geuen at any of the houses of the said Roberte Bennett & Randle Ince, scituate in the said Cittie of Chester, and not to departe without licens.

Coram maiore xiiij Augusti, 1600.

[*In margin.*] Comparuit et relaxatur vt supra dictum.

Alexander Cappock, de Ciuitate Dublyn, in regno hibernie, mercator, Willelmus Denwall de Ciuitate Cestrie, draper, et Thomam [*sic*] Thomlynson de eadem, Cowper, tenendi, domine Regine in C<sup>u</sup> sub Condicione sequenti, videlicet:

The Condicion is, that the said Alexander Cappock shall not departe out of the Cittie of Chester without the licence of the maior of Chester; and alsoe that the said Cappock shalbe ready—within xij howers after warning geuen at any of the howses of the said Denwall & Thomlynson scituate in the Cittie of Chester—to apeare before the said Maior, and not to depart without licence.

### [Entries of Writs of Error.]

<sup>1</sup>(Portmote Plea., Monday, 25 Aug. 1600.)

A writt of error pro Johanne Anderton *uersus* Humfredum Stubbes, dated att Chester the xvij<sup>th</sup> of August xlij<sup>do</sup> &c primo die proxime Sessionis.

A writt of error pro Henrico Manley, generoso, *uersus* Henricum Hamnet, defendentem, dated att Chester the xix<sup>th</sup> of August xlij<sup>do</sup> &c primo die proxime Sessionis.

[Bond to secure the appearance of Patrick Ford, on his return to Dublin, before the Lord Deputy of Ireland.]

<sup>2</sup>1600. Mayor's Book, Chester.

Nouerint vniuersi per presentes, nos, Patricino Foord, de ciuitate Dublin, in regno Hibernie, mercator, et Alexander Cappock, de ciuitate Dublin *predicte* in dicto regno Hibernie, mercator, teneri et firmiter obligari Serenissime et excellentissime princessse Elizabethæ, dei gracia, Angliæ, Fraunce et Hibernie Regine, fidei defensori, &c, &c in Quingentis libris bone et legalis monete Angliæ, Solvendis eidem

<sup>1</sup> leaf 53.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 55.

*domine Regine, aut suo certo attornato, heredibus vel successoribus suis. Ad quamquid solucionem bene et fideliter faciendam, Obligamus nos, et vtrumque nostrum per se, pro toto et in solido, heredes, executores et administratores nostros, et heredes, executores et administratores vtriusque nostrum, firmiter per presentes. Sigillis nostris sigillatur. Datum tertio die Septembris, Anno regni domine nostre Elizabethe, dei gracia, Anglie, Fraunce, et Hibernie Regine, fidei defensoris, &c, Quadragesimo secundo /*

The condición of this obligacion is such, That yf the aboue bounden Patrick Foord doe, within one daie next after his arrivall att the citty of Dublin in the realme of Ireland, personally appeare before the Lord Mountioye, Lord deputie of the saied realme of Ireland, to aunsweare to such matters as on her Maiesties behalf shalbe obiected against him, and then & there doe attend, & not departe withoute license, yf he, the saied Lord deputie, shalbe then att the saied citty of Dublin; And yf he, the saied Lord Deputie, shall not then be att the saied citty, Then, yf the saied Patrick Foord doe personally appeare before the saied Lord Deputy within one daie next after his, the saied Lord deputies comminge vnto the saied citty, to aunsweare to such matters as shalbe obiected against him as aforesaid, and then and there doe attend, & not departe withoute licence; Yf he the saied Lord deputy shalbe att the saied citty within one moneth next after the saied next arryvall of him the saied Patrick Foord att the same citty; And yf itt happen the saied Lord Deputy not to be att the saied citty of Dublin att the saied next arryvall of him, the saied Patrick Foord, as aforesaid, nor within one moneth after, Then, yf he the saied Patrick Foord doe personally appeare before the Queeines maiesties counsell of the saied realme of Ireland, att the end of the saied moneth next after the saied arryvall of him, the saied Patrick Foord, att the saied citty of Dublin, then & there to aunsweare the causes & matters aforesaid, and then & there doe attend, & not departe withoute license, That then this presente obligacion to be voided & of none effect, Or els to stand & abide in full force & vertue /

The like bond from the aboue-bounden Alexander Cappocke, wherein the aboue-bounden Patrick Foord is also bounden for him as his surety, in the like penalty vnto her maiestie for his apperaunce, *mutatis mutandis.*

[Order for Stay of a Trial till Counsel are appointed  
on each side.]

<sup>1</sup>1600. Mayor's Book, Chester.

xxv° die Augusti, 1601 (? 1600 : other dates after, as well as  
before, are 1600).

Att which Portmote it is ordered by Mr Maior & Mr Recorder, that the matter betweene James Banester, plaintiff, and John Langdale, clerke, *Defendant*, administrator of the goodes & cattells of Thomas Whalley deceased, beinge putt on for tryall this Portmote, shalbe stayed as well this court, as other courtes hereafter, vntill that there be counsell Learned to speake & pleade on both sides, because that the Yssue ioyned is a plene administrait, and requireth counsell to sett forth the cause on both sides, soe as neither partie be wronged therein.

[Order that the Keeper of the Conduit shall let the Stalls  
near it and take their rents, he cleaning the Street  
thro it, and paying 8s. a year.]

<sup>2</sup>1600. Mayor's Book, Chester.

*Secundo die Octobris 1600. Anno Regni Regine Elizabethe &c xlij<sup>do</sup>.*

Memorandum, that the daie & yeare aboue written, yt was ordered betweene Richard Woodcocke, cryer of this Citty, and Jasper Gillam, yeoman of the Pentice of this citty, by Henry Hardware, esquier, Maior of this citty, & William Aldersey, Alderman, by & with the assent & consent of the saied parties, That the saied Jasper Gillam shall from henceforth, duringe soe longe time as he shall continewe in his office of keepinge the conduyt, haue the settinge & lettinge of the stalls att the conduyt of the saied citty of Chester, And yearlye to haue & take to his owne vse, the rent, benefite & proffitt thereof, withoute gainesayinge or clayme of the saied Richard Woodcocke therevnto; In consideracion whereof, it is ordered, by assent as aforesaid, that the saied Jasper Gillam shall yearlye, duringe the time aforesaid, keepe & make cleane the streete anidest the saied conduyt vnto the chanell, And shall also yearlye, att the feastes of the Natiuity of St. John Baptiste & St. Michaell the Archaungell, paie or cause to be paid vnto the saied Richard Woodcocke, for & duringe soe longe time as he shall continewe in his saied office, the yearlye rent of viijs, by even & equall poreions. And it is further ordered by assent as aforesaid, That if the saied rent be behinde

<sup>1</sup> leaf 55, back.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 59.

& vnpaid, in parte or in all, by the space of iiij<sup>or</sup> daies next over or after either of the saied feaste daies in which the same ought to be paid, That then, & from thenceforth, it shall be lawfull to & for the saied *Richard Woodcocke* to haue the settinge & lettinge of the saied stalls, and to haue & take the rent, benefite & proffitt thereof to his owne vse.

## H. Hardware

maior

William Aldersey

[Promise that a Mariner and his Bark and Crew shall be ready by 25 July 1600, for the Queen's service.]

<sup>1</sup>1600. Mayor's Book, Chester.

xj<sup>o</sup> Julij 1600.

Memorandum, that the daie and yeare aboue saied, Thomas Revington of the cittie of Chester, bearbruer, did geve his word & promisse vnto Henry Hardware, esquior, Maior of the citty of Chester, and became suerty that *Christofer Hood* of the citty of Chester, Maryner, shalbe ready with his barque, & himself & his servantes, the xxv<sup>th</sup> of this instant July, ffor to be ymployed in her maiesties service as occasion shalbe mynistrred.

[Receipt of 9s. 8d. for the Highway-rate.]

Vltimo  
Septembris  
1600

<sup>2</sup>Receaved by me, Ellis Williams, of Williams Sare, constable of Trinity ward, the somme of ix s. viij d, parcel of the money collected for the mendinge of the high waies, sessed in Mr Smithes Mayralty, ix s. viij d.

[Receipt and Forwarding of Letters by Posts.]

<sup>3</sup>1600. Mayor's Book, Chester.

Post Lettres hoc Anno.

3 December, 5 in the evening, geven to the post 8.

Received by the handes of Thomas Lynaker, one paquet of lettres dyirected for her Maiesties affayres, to the right honorable the Lordes and others of her Maiesties moste honorable priuey Counsaile, with an other Lettre dyirected to the lord high Thresurer of England, for her Maiesties seruice, both subserbyed by Sir George Cary, knight, with 'post haste,'—which were sent away by poste.

6 of December 1599, at 9 in the night.

*Received*, one packet of *Lettres per poste* dyrected to Mr. Maior, wherein was enclosed a packet dyrected for her *Maiesties* affayres to the *Lordes Justices of Ireland*, sent over by *Christofer Hoole*.

26 of December 1599, at in thafter noone.

*Received* one packet directed for her *Maiesties service* to the Lord Mountioly.

29 of December 1599, at iij<sup>e</sup> in thafter-noone: geven to the poste vj.

*Received* one packet of *Lettres* by thandes of Robert Gill, directed for her *Maiesties* affayres to the *Lordes* of her *Maiesties* moste honorable priuey Counsayle.

31 December, at 1 afternoone geven to the poste.

*Received* then a packet of *lettres* by the handes of William Griffeth, a packet of *lettres* dyrected for her *Maiesties* affayres to the *Lordes* of her *Maiesties* moste honorable priuey counsayle, subscrybed by Sir George Cary, knight.

17 December, at 2 in the afternoone.

*Received* one packet of *lettres* by the handes of the post of Chester from Sir George Cary to sir Robert Cecyll; another from the sheryfe of Chesshyre to the *lordes* of the pryvy Counsell.

30 December 1599.

*Received* one packett of *Lettres* dyrected for her *Maiesties* speciall affayres to Sir George Carey, knight, one of the *Lordes Justices* and *Thresurer* at warres in Ireland, which was deliuered vnto one Mr. Robert Lenoster, seruant to the Lord Chauncellor of Ireland.

### B. Leycester.

<sup>1</sup>xxxj<sup>mo</sup> Maij 1600, att one of the clocke in the Afternoone.

*Received* one packquet by the handes of John Ellart of Washford in Ireland, which was deliuered him by Sir Arthur Chichester att Carrickfergus, to be conveyed by the poste to Sir Roberte Cecill; which was, presentley vpon the receipt thereof, deliuered to the postman to be conveyed accordingly.

iiij<sup>to</sup> Junij 1600, from the *Lordes* of the counsell.

*Received* one packet of *lettres* directed to Sir Henry Dockwra, Knight, att Lough foile; & deliuered to Guyle to be conveyed accordingly.

<sup>1</sup> leaf 181, back.

xxij<sup>o</sup> Augusti 1600, from the *Lordes* of the counsell.

*Received* one paquet of *lettres* directed to the Lord Mountioie, Lord deputie of Ireland; & deliuered to William Frauncis the Postboie.

*eodem die et anno.*

*Received* one *lettre* from the lord Thresurer directed to the Lord deputie of Ireland, & deliuered the same daie to the saied Postboie.

1578?

<sup>1</sup>The names of those that have landes within the Countie of Chester, and do not dwell within the same.

In primis, the Quenes majestie, bothe of the Erledome of Chester and Duchie of Lancaster, and the Forrest of Macclesfelde & Dalamere.

Item, the Earle of Darbye.

Item, Sir Christofer Hatton.

Item, Sir Gilbert Jerrarde [Gerrard].

Item, Sir Edmonde Trafford.

Item, Sir John Ratclif.

Item, Sir Arthure Manwaringe.

Item, M<sup>r</sup>. Talbot.

Item, M<sup>r</sup>. Neadame of Shentone [Shevington].

Item, M<sup>r</sup>. Gratwood.

Item, M<sup>r</sup>. Corbet.

Item, M<sup>r</sup>. Meverill.

Item, M<sup>r</sup>. Willoughbie.

Item, M<sup>r</sup>. Leighe of Shorleye.

Item, M<sup>r</sup>. Stanley, sonne and heire to Sir Thomas Stanleye.

Item, M<sup>r</sup>. Maker.

Item, M<sup>r</sup>. Butler.

Item, M<sup>r</sup>. Mordaynte.

Note, that Chessheire is but in lengthe Fyftie miles; and xvj. in bredth in y<sup>e</sup> brodest place.

[The Queen's Cheshire Wards in 1578?]

Theis vnder writteñ are the quenes wardes.

Bothe of Dunhame.

Daniell of Tableye.

Newton of Pownal [Pownall].

<sup>1</sup> From State Papers, Domestic, Elizabeth, Vol. cxxvii., No. 89.



Hassall of Hankelowe.

Gravenour of Eaton.

Marie Somerforde.

Starkeye of Wrenburye, lunaticke.

[*Endorsed.*] Names of suche as have landes in  
Cheshyre, and dwell not there.

---

1549 (June?), Petition of the Men of Staines, Middlesex,  
that their Bridge over the Thames may not be wholly  
broken down.

[State Papers, Domestic, Edward VI., Vol. vii., No. 46.]

To the right honorable lordes of the Kinges Majesties moost honorable  
*privie* Counceill.

In their moost humble wise, beseechē and shewē vnto your good  
lordshippes, your Oratours Thinhabitauntes of the Towne of Stanys in the  
Countie of *Middlesex* / That where your said Oratours haue receyved  
Comaundement fromme my lorde Protectour [*Somerset*], in the Kinges  
graces name, to pluck vpp the Comen bridge at Stanys, for the saufgarde  
of the Realme, as they allege, frome enymyes,<sup>1</sup> whiche ys and wilbe to  
thutter vndoing and distruccione of alle the hoole Towne and Countrie  
therabowtes / And the saide Bridge is yett staid, parte of it, vpone<sup>2</sup>  
that the saide Towne of Stanys hathe promysed to sende owte a Seowte,  
to diserye yf any Armye be comyng that waie / In consideracione wherof,  
it maie please your good lordshippes to signifie vnto your said Oratours,  
your lordshippes pleasours herin, and what your said Oratours shall do  
therein / And your said Oratours shall dailly praie vnto almightie Jhesu  
for the prosperous preseruacione of your good lordshippes. /

[*Endorsed.*] The supplicacio[n] of the men of Stanes.

[This Petition is not lugd in here because Staines has anything to  
do with Cheshire; but because I was born at Egham, two miles from  
Staines, and have often crost the present bridge, and (I believe) the old one  
before it, further down the river. Also, as Dee Bridge is mentioend above,

<sup>1</sup> The rising in the West. Cp. (June 24) Instructions to Lord Russell (Lord Privy Seal) for the government of the Western counties of Devon, Cornwall, Somerset, and Dorset, and for suppressing the disaffection and commotions there.—*ibid.* June 29. Guildford, Henry Earl of Arundel to Sir Wm. Petre. The country remains "in a quavering quiet."—*ibid.* See my *Ballads from MSS.*, p. 116-117.

<sup>2</sup> For the reason, because.

p. 92, I think this Petition shows how the Chester folk, if they were never actually cald on to destroy their Bridge, may well have feared that they would be, in times of trouble in Wales.<sup>1</sup> At any rate, the Staines incident is an illustration of the lively times of the 16th Century in England.]

<sup>1</sup> But the ordinary incursion from Wales would be further South, I suppose.

*Note to Page 173.*

p. 173. *The Laste Estatute.* This is the 39th of Elizabeth, chapter 3, A.D. 1597-8, 'An Acte for the Reliefe of the Poore.' § 7 has the later side-note "Parents or Children shall maintain their Relations; Penalty, 20s. per Month," and is "And be yt further enacted, That the Parents or Children of every poore, olde, blynde, lame, & impotent person, or other poore person not able to worke, beinge of sufficyent Ability, shall, at their owne Chardges, releive & maintayne every such poore person, in that manner & accordinge to that Rate, as by the Justices of Peace of that County where such sufficyent persons dwell, or the greater number of them, at there generall Quarter Sessions shall be assessed; upon payne that every one of them to forfeit xx s. for every monethe which they shall fayle therein."

The Statute ends: "Provided allwayes, That this Acte shall endure no longer then to the ende of the nexte Session of Parlyament."—Record edn., Vol. IV, Pt. ii, p. 897-9. The Act was enlarged and re-enacted by 43 Eliz., c. 3, which is the only one given by Pulton in his edition of the Statutes, 1636, a folio that often disappoints the searcher for old enactments.

## SUPPLEMENT

OF

## DEPOSITIONS LEFT-OUT IN THE TEXT.

COPIED AND SENT BY MR. W. H. PRICE.

---

### I. CHILD-MARRIAGES. § 1. *Divorces.* No. 21 b.

Alexander Osboston v. Margaret Osboston or Hothersall.

[*This should have followed the former Deposition on p. 35 above.*]

<sup>1</sup>*Examinaciones testium, capte coram Magistro Leeche, xvij Maij, super sumaria petitione ex parte Alexandri Osboson contra Margaretam Hothersall. 1565.*

Georgius Coke, parochie de Lowe, etatis xliij annorum, novit partes a puericijs earundem. *Examinatus* super allegacione sive sumaria petitione, &c, Dicit, that he well knowes that the said Alexander and Margaret were married together in the parish church of Lowe, about ix yeres ago, by Sir Thomas Frenche, Minister there; the said Alexander beinge at the same tyme about thage of xi yeres,—which he knowes well, by thage of a child of his owne, borne about the same tyme; and also this deponent was then servaunt with the Ladie Osboson, with whom the said Alexander then remayned, at tyme of the said mariage,—and the said Margaret was about or vnder vij yeres of age, to this deponentes iudgment, which well knewe her, and viewed her bodie; and the said Margaret was borne in a womans armes to the church to be married. And further, this deponent saies, that the said parties did never cohabitt together, nor never <sup>2</sup>had carnall act together, or thone fansied thother; insomuche, that this deponent,—bothe afore he came to Lawfull age, and since,—hath hard the said Alexander report and say, ‘he cold not fansye the saide Margaret, nor cold not Love her as his wief’; wherby he [George Coke] verilie thinkes the marriage was never ratified betwene them. *non est doctus, non conductus, non consanguineus, non affinis, non curat &c.*

<sup>1</sup> leaf 226 (Piccope’s No. 115).

<sup>2</sup> leaf 226, back.

Thomas Smith, *parochie de Sampsbury, etatis xxxij annorum, novit partem actricem xv annis, et partem ream vij annis. Examinatus, &c,* This deponent saies, that he was *servant with the Ladie Osboson, where Alexander Osboson then remayned, at the tyme the said Alexander and Margaret Hothersall were married together in Lowe church. et quoad officium dicte allegacionis, concordat in omnibus et per omnia cum Georgio Coke, preconteste suo. non est doctus, non tenens, &c.*

## II. TROTHPLIGHTS.

### 11. *Katherine Strete v. Nicolas Jepson.*

<sup>1</sup>*Responsiones personales Nicholai Jepson, super positionibus et articulis libelli ex parte Katerine Strete contra ipsum oblato, capte coram Magistro Roberto Leche, Artium Magistro, &c, xv<sup>o</sup> Januarij 1561[-2].*

Ad primam positionem, This respondent saies, that he and *Katherine Strete* have bene in the house of *John Aynsworthe*, and after, *Richard Aynsworth* house, in companie eche with other, twice or thrise, bie Reason that this Respondent was a neybour bie, and *Katherine Strete* was suster vnto *Richard Aynsworth*'s wief. and apou a tyme, this respondent, beyng fullie mynded at that season to marrie the said *Katherine*, did, bie his faithe and trouthe, takinge the said *Katherine* bie the hand, promysse that he wold marrie her in the face of the church hereafter, as the tyme wold serve; thes beyng present, *William Siddall*, *Antonie Bowker*, and *Richard Aynsworthe*: And this respondent saies, he remembres not perfittlie whether *Richard Aynsworthe*'s wief was present or not. and forther beyng demaundid, 'what answere *Katherine* made hym againe'; he saies, she said 'bie her faithe and trouthe'; but whether she said any more wordis, this respondent knowis not; neyther dothe this respondent remembre whether they losid handes, and toke handes together againe; but he said, they ons toke handes together, and held hand in hand. and forther beyng askid 'howe longe hit was sins; and what age he is nowe of'; he saies, that 'hit was done somewhat nere the tyme of Christmas last save one, apou a holiday or Sunday in the Evening; and he is nowe above xvij yeres of age.' and forther, beyng enquired 'whether he had euer made any contracte to any other person afore that tyme'; he answerithe that 'he had made non' / beyng demaundid, 'whether he did <sup>2</sup>kisse her, or shewe her any such token of love, after the wordes spoken': he answeris 'to his thinkinge no.' and forther he saies, 'to his knolidge, he sent her neuer token, or receyvid any

<sup>1</sup> leaf 15 (Piccope's No. 9).

<sup>2</sup> leaf 15, back.

token from her, sins nor afore the said tyme of Contract.' Moreouer he sais, that 'the Contract was made in a worke-house, which is an out-house.' beyng askid, 'whie they went into such an Inconvenient place'; he sais, that 'his nor their myndes was [for] any to here of theire talke and communicacion, lest hit shuld be vttrid abroade' /. and forther he sais, that 'to his thinkinge, at the tyme of the forsaid contract, the said *Katherine* was free from all Contract; but sins he hathe hard that the said *Katherine* hathe made a precontract, but he hathe no certayne knoledge of hit.'

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> *positionem*, Credit in se continere veretatem.

Ad iij, *positionem*, nescit deponere, sed refert se ad predeposita.

Ad Vltimam, credit credita et negat negata; et super non creditis et negatis, credit famam non laborare.

Facta fuit sequens Examinacio testium in causa predicta, capta coram Magistro Roberto Leche, &c, die et anno predicto [MS. o, not is] [15 Jan. 1562].

Willielmus Sidall, parochie de Mancestre, etatis xlix' annorum, novit pates ab infancijs earundem.

Ad primum articulum, This deponent sais, that the mother of *Katherine Strete* articulate, and other of her frendes, were myndid that she shuld have gone to London to service; and this deponent, <sup>1</sup>bie reason he had his brother-in-lawe, on Andrew Mathewe, a grocer of London, lyenge at his house at that tyme bie the space of a fortnight, had spoken to hym to take the said *Katherine* to service; whereapon, the said *Katherine* and her frendes were fullie purposid that the said *Katherine* shuld go with hym. but after a while, the suster of the said *Katherine*, Alice,—beynge then the wief of Richard Aynsworthie, & beynge nowe wief to Nicholas Jepson,—came to this deponent, as he was comynge from even songe with the mother of them bothe, and told hym, that 'yf *Katherine* articulate might tarie at home in that Cuntrie, Nicholas Jepson wold be content to marie her'; and thereapon, bothe the mother & the doughter Alis willid this deponent to go to Richard Aynsworthis house, and there he shuld find them bothe. and so, at their request, this deponent went thither, and there found them bothe. and this deponent sais, he toke Nicholas Jepson aside to fele his mynd; wherein the [said] Nicholas was well pleasid, and said he was contentid to do any thinge that the frendes of *Katherine Strete* shuld thinke mete for the performauce of a mariage, so that hit might be kept close from

the father of the said *Nicholas*. and thereapon, in like case, this deponent sais, he toke forthe *Katherine* articulate for the same purpose; and perceyvinge she was well content to agre to the mariage, did lett them bothe go into a house which is secrete and separatid from the house where the meynie and companie resort. and then,—in the presence of this deponent, *Antonie Bowker*, and *Richard Aynsworth*e, and the wief of the said *Richard Aynsworth*e,—*Nicholas Jepson* did take *Katherine Strete* bie the right hand, and said, “*Katherine*, bie my faithe and trouthe, I will marrie th[ee]<sup>1</sup> in the face of the Churche when the tyme shall serve”; and so drewe handes. then *Katherine*, takinge the said *Nicholas* bie the hand, likewise said, “*Nicholas*, bie my faithe and trouthe, I will marrie the in the face of the church”: whether she said, ‘when tyme will serve,’ as *Nicholas* said, this deponent remembres not; but they did kisse upon this promesse made. forther, this deponent beyng askid, ‘whether any man did speake these wordes before them’; he sais, that ‘he spake thes wordes, and the said *Nicholas* followid hym, and repetid word bie word as this deponent had said afore; and so did the same *Katherine* in like case.’ moreouer, this deponent beyng askid, ‘how hit chauncid that he spake not the wordes of mariage de presenti’; he sais ‘he is vnlernid, and knewe not thos wordes; but, he said, yf he had knowne any other wordes of more effecte then the above written were, he said at that tyme he wold have spoken them; for this deponent sais, his mynd was to have made them as sure as he cold.’ and forther he sais, that ‘ther was brought a boke to have sworne them; and he had like to have sworne them; but he was afraid to take an othe, biecause he had no suche commission. whereapon, when all the wordes of contracte was finished, he gave them an exhortacion to love well one an other, and to avoid all other Cumpanie; and so this deponent went home<sup>2</sup> to the mother of the said *Katherine*, and told her what had bene done.’ Moreouer, this deponent sais, that ‘he did not remembre at the tyme of the Contract above written, that the said *Katherine* had made any precontract to any other; but he sais he well remembres sins, that before that tyme he had hard that the said *Katherine* had made a contract to one *Kay* of *Yorkshire*.’ and forther he sais, that ‘the contract betwixe the said *Nicholas Jepson* and *Katherine Strete* was made aboute this tyme twelfmonthe, on a sonday or holiday, in an eveninge.’

Ad ij<sup>d</sup>, credit eundem fore verum.

Ad iij [et iiij] articula, credit hanc curiam et forum esse competitum; sed nescit an sit iuste querelatum, an non.

<sup>1</sup> leaf 16, back.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 17.

Ad vultimum, dicit predeposita per eum fore vera, et famam vehementer laborasse super matrimonio Nicolai Jepson contracto cum Alicia, sorore Katerine articulate, sed nunc magna ex parte sepositam esse [? MS.].

12 a. *Morgan Edmund v. Elizabeth Bird.*

<sup>1</sup>*Examinacio testium in causa contractus, super libello ex parte Morgani Edmound, generosi, contra Elizabeth Brid, alias Dilon, capta coram Magistro Roberto Leche, &c, xxvij<sup>o</sup> die Octobris, Anno Domini, 1562<sup>o</sup>.*

Edward Griffiths, Paintor, infra ecclesiam cathedralem cestriensem, etatis lxxii' annorum et vltra, novit partem actricem x annis, et partem ream xxxiiij annos.

Ad primum articulum, This deponent sais, that he supposeth Morgan Edmound, & she, the said Elizabeth, were both free when they were contractid together: and this deponent sais he neuer hard otherwise.

Ad ij articulum, This deponent sais, that in Ellin Mercers house, in a parlour there on the backside, about a fortnight afore midsommer last past, as he remembres, ther was a comunicacion about a Jointure that Morgan Edmound had promysed Elizabeth Brid, beynge x<sup>t</sup> yerely, to be set apon the said Elizabeth. and when they were agreid that she shuld have so muche duringe her lief, he askid her, 'whether she wold be content to geve hym her faith and trouthe before such as were there'; and she said she wold. and there-apon, the said Elizabeth did geve the said Morgan her right hand, and said to hym: "I take you for my husband; and I will marry you when you comme back againes: I will neuer marry non but you." & then they vnlosid handes; and she said, "you shalbe bound to me as I am to you": and then he gave her his hand likewise, <sup>2</sup>& said, "I take you for my wief, with all my hart, & I will marry you, by my faith & trouthe": & so the[y] losid handes, & kissed together. beynge askid, 'whether ther was any man that pronounced the hole wordes of matrimony betwixe them'; he sais, 'no, but<sup>3</sup> ther owne selvis,' and forther, this deponent sais, that 'Morgan toke this deponent with hym for that only purpose, to witnes with hym; and that causid hym to marke so much as he hath said.' beynge askid, 'whether the one gave the other any token at that tyme'; this deponent sais, 'no, to his knoledge.' but he sais, 'the next morninge after, M<sup>is</sup>tris Brid send the said Morgan a Ringe of gold by this deponent, with a blewe stonne in; and the said Morgan gave her gret thanks; but

<sup>1</sup> leaf 82 (Piccope's No. 37).

<sup>2</sup> leaf 82, back.

<sup>3</sup> except.

he send nothings by this deponent at that tyme.' but he sais, that 'after that, she, the said *Elizabeth*, send to this deponent a peece of gold worth iiij<sup>l</sup>, to this deponentes Iudgment, bie her suster Marget, willinge hym to bringe that peece of gold to Morgan, in sted of the ringe, biecause hit was a trifle.' & this deponent answerid, 'he wold not go againe with any more tokens; wherfore, whether the gold came to hym or no, this deponent knowes not certainly.'

Ad iiij articulum, respondet vt prius deposuit; and forther, he sais, 'he hard say that, after Morgan was gone into wales, the said Morgan send the said *Elizabeth* a Ringe of gold; & she sent hym a hart of gold by one *Richard Morgan* of Beaumaris.' alias nescit deponere.

Ad iiij articulum, This deponent sais, that he belevis the contentes of this article to be true; for 'he thinkes that handes trouthe, with such wordes as he hard spoken, shuld make them man & wief before god.'

Ad v<sup>l</sup>, dicit eundem fore verum.

Ad vi<sup>l</sup>, credit iuste fuisse querelate.

Ad vltimum, dicit predeposita per eum fore vera, et famam super huiusmodi Laborare; and that he hath hard xx say, that 'Henry Dilon mariage was nought, biecause of this precontract.'

*Johannes David*, sacrista infra ecclesiam cathedralem cestriensem, etatis liiij annorum, novit partem actricem vij annos, et partem ream xx annis.

Ad primum articulum, credit eundem fore verum, quoad noticiam suam, that bothe parties articulate were fre from all precontractes.

<sup>1</sup>Ad ij<sup>d</sup> Articulum, This deponent sais, that he came into one *Ellin Mercers* house, not knowinge of this matter afore; and then hering them commen of a mariage, stode still, and went not away, bycause his frendes were there, videlicet: *Edward Griffiths*,<sup>2</sup> *Res Adder*, and the said *Master Morgan*, whom he had knowne afore. and when this deponent came thither, they [*Eliz. Bird* and *Morg. Edmund*] were holdinge the one hand in the other; & the said *Elizabeth* said: "I wilbe your wief, and take you for my husband from hense forth, by my faith and trouthe, with all my hart." and he, the said *Morgan*, likewise toke the said *Elizabeth* by the hand, and said: "I wilbe your husband from hensforward, with all my hart"; and then they kist; and he said she shold have x<sup>l</sup> land Joynture. and they said, one shuld go se the land; and pointed a day to marry: at which day the said *Morgan* apointid to be here again with her, and fell sick in the meane season. and this deponent sais, he hard say that the said *Morgan* was dead, or els he wold have forbid the mariage

<sup>1</sup> leaf 83.

<sup>2</sup> The last Deponent but one.



betwixe the said *Elizabeth* and *Henry Dilon*. but altho he wold have done so, he cold not, bieceuse they did steale a mariage without banes askinge. and forther, this deponent sais, 'when they made the said contract, holdinge handes, the said *Elizabeth* said, "I will neuer marry other; but take you for my husband duringe lief." & he answerid her likewise.' and forther, this deponent sais, that 'the morrowe after the said contract, the said *Elizabeth* send *Morgan* a gold ringe with a blewe stonne in hit; & he sent her another ringe.' beynge askid, 'in what place of the house this contract was'; he sais, 'hit was in a *parlour*, on the backside, betwixe xi and xii a clock afore none.' beynge askid, 'apon what occasion he came thither'; he sais, 'he came thither to get somme threde; & so hard tell of his forsaid frendes; and taried there still.' and forther, [beynge askid] 'where *Morgan* was, when the Ring with the blewe ston was delivered hym'; he sais, 'at *Mistris Ormisdich*, in *Chester*, where the said *Morgan* tablid, at his bedside.' beynge askid, 'whether ther was any more spoken by any other man concerninge the wordes of contract': 'none, for any thinge that he hard.'

Ad iij articulum, respondet provt prius deposuit; and he sais, 'he hard say there was a token of a pece of gold of iiij<sup>li</sup> send betwene them; but he knowes not certenly.'

Ad iiij articulum, this deponent sais, that 'they that were present by, thought them to be man & wief afore god. & they had bene mar[i]jed together before, at the day appointed, yf the said *Morgan* had bene in health, &c, to this deponentes thinkinge.'

<sup>1</sup> Ad vj, credit eundem fore verum.

Ad vltimum, dicit predeposita per eum fore vera, et famam super huiusmodi laborare. non est doctus, non conductus, &c.

*Margareta Fradsam*, vidua, *parochie Sancti Oswaldi*, novit partem attricem a festo Pasche supra, et est soror partis ree, &c.

Ad primum articulum, beyng demaundid 'whether *Morgan* was a suter to *Elizabeth* Brid, her suster, or no, in the way of mariage'; this deponent answerid "yea." beynge askid, 'what frendes he made, & howe oft he came to her'; she answerid, that 'he wold have had one *Master Williams*, and *Master Moston*, *Esquiers*, to have comme with hym, and 'spoken with her.' and the said *Elizabeth* was somewhat bashfull, & said 'she wold have no such men to come to her.' & the said *Morgan* did comme almost dalie to this deponentes suster; for he tablid at *Mistres Grimsdiches*, not far from her.' beynge askid, 'whether the said *Elizabeth* was free from all precontractes afore that day'; she saies,

'yea; & so she durst depose; for she knowes her counsell & secrettes more then any other.'

Ad ij<sup>d</sup>, this deponent sais, that 'the said parties, Morgan Edmond & Mistris Brid, made a full contract, & a perfitt, of mariage, hand in hand, plightinge to ech other faithē and trouthe: *presentibus tunc ibidem*, Edward Griffiths, John David and a beadman callid Res. & this contract was made about a fortnight afore Midsomer day last, in a parlour, behind the house of Ellin Mercer.' beynge askid, 'by what wordes they did make the contract'; she sais, 'by the wordes of Wedlock—as nere as they cold hit those wordes,—*that* ar spoken at the church dore: "I take the for my weddid husband," & "I take the for my weddid wief, for better & for worse, &c." and when the wordes were spoken, they kissed.' & forther, she sais, 'the said Elizabeth shuld have had x<sup>li</sup> landes set apon her, in Anglysey, as she thinkes, which came by his [Morgan Edmund's] mother; for he cold not <sup>1</sup>set any that came by his father, bieceuse he made such promesse at the mariage of his heire.' beynge askid, 'when this *communicacion* was'; this deponent sais, 'hit was afore the contract. & after and when they had agreid apon the contract, then they wold have had one to go se the Landes; and he [Morgan] bade her send any frend that she wold. & so she desired Mr Roberte Brock to take the paines, who can testify the same.' beynge askid, 'whie the said Elizabeth wold marry Dilon, and havinge made a contract afore': she sais, 'she hard say that the said Morgan Edmond was dead; and dyverse did bear her in hand so; and she was temptid by daily sute of the said Dilon, & did forget her forther<sup>2</sup> promesse.' and beynge askid, 'whether any Ringe, or any other token, was gevin, the one to the other, at tyme of the said contract'; she sais, "no: but after, the said Elizabeth send the said Morgan a ringe by David Griffiths, the morning after; who said it was not good ynough; but yet he deliuered hit. and afterward the said Elizabeth send a better token to the said Edward, to geve the said Morgan; and he said that ringe shuld suffice." beynge askid, 'whether morgan send her any thinge'; this deponent answeris and sais, 'he send her an other ringe of a blewe turques. and when it was sent, she dothe not remembre; but she sais hit was fairer then her susters, beynge of the same kind.' beinge askid 'whether she send hym any more tokens'; this deponent sais, 'she send hym a hart of gold by one, Master Morgan, a *servant* of Sir Richard Duckleis,' &c.;

Ad iij, dicit vt prius deposuit.

Ad iiij articulum, this deponent sais, that 'they were taken and

<sup>1</sup> leaf 84.

<sup>2</sup> earlier.

reputid as man & wief afore god, by this deponent, and of all other that were present by, & of the neighbours thereabout that knowe of it.'

Ad v, credit continere in se veritatem.

Ad vj, credit eundem fore verum.

Ad Vltimum, dicit predeposita per eam fore vera; forbiecause this deponent hath hard her suster often tymes lament, for that she married the said Dilon, after she knewe the said Morgan to be on lyve; & said 'it was a scourge for her nowe in her old daies.' & this deponent thinkes in conscience, that she hath iust cause to repent for this purpose only.

<sup>1</sup>*Responsiones personales Elizabeth Brid alias Dilon capte super Libello ex parte Morgani Edmound, generosi, contra ipsam oblato, in causa contractus, capte coram Magistro Roberto Leche, &c, iiij<sup>o</sup> die Novembris, 1562<sup>o</sup>.*

Ad primam positionem, this Respondent, beyng put in mynd of her othe to say the truthe without respect of any thinge, sais, that she hath a soule to kepe, & that she is not like longe to lyve; & now in her old age she wold not hurt her soule, & refuge Christ, that hath bought her, in speakinge any thinge upon her othe but the truthe: wherfore she sais, that in her conscience she was free from all men when she made the contract with Morgan Edmound; and for any thinge that this Respondent knowes, the said Morgan was also free.

Ad ij<sup>d</sup>, This Respondent sais, that somewhat afore midsomer last past, in a parlour of Ellen Mercers, within the parishe of S<sup>t</sup> Oswaldes in Chester, she, this Respondent, & Morgan Edmound, did make a contract of mariage, speakinge the wordes of mariage (as nere as this Respondent cold remember the same), saynge: "I take the, Morgan, to my husband, from this day forward; and therto I plight the my trouthe"; and held hym by the hand, sayeng these wordes aforesaid, with other, in full mynd to have hym for her husband duringe her lief: and likewise Morgan toke this Respondent by the hand, and said: "I take the, Elizabeth, for my wief from hensforth; and therto I plight the my trouthe": & so they drewe handes, & kissed either other. Item she sais, 'she send hym a Ringe by Edward Grifiths, who thought the Ringe was not good ynough; neuertheles he delivered hit; and after, this deponent [Respondent] wold have sent, by the said Edward, a gret peece of gold to the said Morgan Edmound: which peece came to this Respondentes hand againe, & was not delivered, as she thinkes, biecause the said Morgan was gone out of the towne.' and forther she saies, that 'the said Morgan send her a ringe

with a stonne in hit, better then this *Respondentes* ringe was.' beyng askid whether ther was any more tokens sent betwixe them; she sais, that 'she sent hym a little hart of clene gold, by a gentleman of Bewmarris, who said he was cosin to the said Morgan; but she Receyvid non againe of hym again.' beyng askid 'howe it chauncid that she, havinge made suche a contract with Morgan Edmound, wold wed Henry Dilon': she answeres, that 'hit was told her by certen Walshmen, that Morgan was dead; which <sup>1</sup>thinge, this *Respondent* belevid, bicause she hard nothing from the said Morgan after she had sent hym the said hart,' and further, this *Respondent* sais, that 'she was in trouble in the Lawe about a certen Lyving; and therefore she was counselid to take a hesband to followe her sutes & matters. for which cause, & for others, she was seducid by one Henry Dilon to forget her other promesse made vnto Morgan; for which she is hartely sorey; for she did neuer any thinge that hath grevid her conscience so muche.' & forther, she sais, apon her othe, that 'ther is no collusion wrought; but that in conscience she is Lawfull wief, afore god, to Morgan, & he her husband; & wisheth that either Morgan had bene dead indede, or els had gevin her knoledge rather.'<sup>2</sup> and forther she sais, that 'she shuld have had x<sup>ti</sup> yerely during her lief, made vnto her by the said Morgan for her Ioynture, in Anglisey; and M<sup>r</sup> Brock was desired to go se it; but he had other busnies,' &c.

Ad iij, dicit vt presens deposuit.

Ad iiij', this *Respondent* sais, that in her conscience she thought she was Morgans wief; but what the neighboures did thinke therein, she knowes not; but she sais, the neighboures thought they shuld be married together.

Ad v, dicit eandem fore veram.

Ad vi, dicit eandem fore veram.

Ad vltimam, credit credita et negat negata; et super non creditis et negatis, credit famam non laborare.

28 Nov., 1562. Deposition of Thomas Bildon, Junior, aged 24.  
<sup>3</sup> "This deponent . . . beyng demaundid apon what he was brought, sais, that 'for as much as this deponent standes suerty for Morgan concerninge an action dependinge before the Sherieives of Chester, the said Morgan vttrid his mynd vnto hym concerning this case, sayenge vnto hym, that he wold neuer marry the said *Elizabeth*, bicause she was a priestes hoore: and at the said tyme, and the same day, the said Morgan told this deponent, that yf the Lawe wold geve *Elizabeth* vnto hym, he

<sup>1</sup> leaf 86.

<sup>2</sup> sooner, earlier: Milton's '*rathe* primrose,' &c.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 98, back.

wold agre with Dilon, and abide this deponentes award, and not marry her.' and forther, he told this deponent, 'he was afeard lest, yf he shuld obtaine her by the Lawe, lest he cold not be divorsid from her.' & forther, this deponent sais, for Morgans abode in Chester, he sais it appens<sup>1</sup> by two actions in the shryeves boke.<sup>2</sup>

(signed) per me, Tomas Byldon."

Randulph Manwaringe, of the City of Chester, Alderman, aged 57, deposes, <sup>3</sup>"that at the tyme the suite was commensid by Morgan against the said Elizabeth, this deponent, havinge a house for which he shuld pay rent vnto the said Elizabeth, did meryly aske the said Morgan 'whether he or Dilon shuld be his Landlord': he answerid non answere to the purpose. then this deponent earnestly askid hym, 'what Title he had to the said Elizabeth.' "marry," said he, "I have a promyse of her; and she had a token of me; and I receyvid an other from her." "Then," quod this deponent, "will you marry her that hath married an other in the face of the church, and hath lyen with hym?" then Morgan answerid, that 'he wold neuer marry priestes hoore, as long as he lyved.' "whie," quod this deponent, "whie do you make suche Title vnto her?" and he answerid, "mary, to make Dilon to pay me suche mony and plate as he had of hers in his handes." quod this deponent, "you cannot so do, yexcept you prove the contract, and marry her." and Morgan answerid and said, "I will neuer marry her, bicause she hath plaid the hoore, & committed adultery; and therefore I may iustly refuse her by the order of the Lawe."

(signed) per me, Rondull Maynwaring."

Charles Blackstonne, of the Parish of Saint Oswald's, Chester, aged 23, deposes, that 'beynge askid of Morgans beynge in towne, and whether ther was any contract betwixe Morgan Edmound & the said Elizabeth'; he sais, 'Morgan was at this deponentes house, with Mr. Williams, and Griffith of London, about barthelewne tide last,<sup>4</sup> or somewhat before. and as for contract made betwixe them, he can say nothinge, but that talke was, one Pole and Morgan were suters to the said Elizabeth.' . . .

(signed) Charles Blackeston.

<sup>1</sup> ? apperes.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 99.

<sup>3</sup> ? Cote, for Court. MS. not plain.—W. H. P.

<sup>4</sup> St. Bartholomew's Day is Aug. 24.

[12b. Cross-suit. Hy. Dillon, Elizabeth Bird's Husband,  
v. Morgan Edmund.]

<sup>1</sup>*Examinacio testium in causa Contractus super excepcionibus oblata ex parte Henrici Dilon, mariti Elizabethæ Brid, contra Morganum Edmund capta coram Magistro Leche, &c, ij<sup>do</sup> die Decembris, 1562<sup>o</sup>.*

Robertus Pole, *generosus*, serviens reverendi patris Willielmi, cestrionensis episcopi, etatis xxvij annorum et vltra, novit Morganum Edmund per annum, et Elizabetham Brid similiter, et Henricum Dilon ex tempore matrimonij inter ipsum et Elizabetham Brid.

Ad primam excepcionem, this deponent sais, that he hard that Morgan Edmund & Elizabeth Brid, alias Dilon, made a contract of mariage, and that Tokens were sent, the one from the other. and forther, he sais, that he se a ringe which the said Elizabeth had send Morgan,—before Dilon was any suter to the said Elizabeth,—apon the said Morgans finger: he supposith it was a Turques; but what the wordes of contract, or els the substaunce of the said contract was, this deponent knowes not, bieceuse he was neuer callid as witnes. but beynge a suter hym-self, this deponent sais, he hard the said Elizabeth say, and her suster Margaret Fradsam also, that the day of mariage was apointed, yf the said Morgan had kept pointment: and all this was sene, hard, and knowne bie report to this deponent, afore Dilon was talkid of, or hard of, in this towne.

Ad ij<sup>d</sup>, this deponent saies, he knowes not certenly; but saies he hathe hard say that Alis Pery, who was a suter for Dilon, did demaund of the said Elizabeth, whether the said Elizabeth was free from all men; and that she answerid 'yes'; but there the said Elizabeth answerid not trully, as this deponent well knoweth.

Ad iij positionem, nescit deponere, sed refert se ad Jura in ea parte, whether the contract be good or bad.

Ad iiij, credit testes productos per Morganum Edmund, fore honestos et discretos.

Ad v', refert se ad Jura in ea parte.

Ad vj', this deponent sais, 'he thinkes the mariage of Henry Dilon and Elizabeth Brid to be nought, for that he stale her away, and married her out of this Dioces, without banes askinge, & contrary to the Commaundment of the Ordinary. and for that, the shrief of the city of Chester, at the request of this deponent, did comme to the said Dilons house at ix of clock in the night, or ther about, to take them as adulteres, for that they were not knowne to be married. and then the said Dilon

said, that 'tho she was in house with hym, yet she was not in bed with hym: whereapon the said Shirieve toke suerties of hym; or els he shuld have gone to ward for his misdeamenour in that behalf.' and this deponent sais, 'for any thinge he knowes, they be not reputid as man and wief.' And forther, this deponent beyng<sup>1</sup> demaundid and examined upon this one point, 'whether that he did require the said Morgan Edmund, at the tyme of his sute dependinge before the ordinary, concerning a precontract supposid to be made betwixe this deponent & the said Elizabeth, to be a witnes therin, yf nede so required'; this deponent sais, 'he neuer instantly required hym, biecause his matter came not to *producere testimonium*; and so they were neuer there in Company together; for they were both suters at ons; and this deponent wrought closely for his part; and the said Morgan did like wise for his. yet this deponent doth graunt that, in company & talke at the tyme of this deponentes sute against the said Elizabeth, this deponent did colourably declare (for the maintenaunce of his matter) that he had sondry witnesses. but what they wold depose, he knowes not, biecause hit neuer came to the profe: amonges the said witnes, he might name Morgan, which cold say nothinge; *racionem-que supradixit*.'

*Ad ultimum, dicit predeposita per eum fore vera, et famam super &c.*

(signed) By me

Robert Poole.

Johānes Gayton, serviens Domini Episcopi, etatis xxij. annorum, novit Morganum Edmund cum Elizabetha Brid, per annum, et Henricum Dilon xiiij hebdomadas.

*Ad primam, nescit deponere.*

*Ad ij<sup>a</sup>, similiter nescit deponere.*

*Ad iij', nescit deponere.*

*Ad iiij', credit testes per Morganum Edmund [productos] fore honestas personas.*

*Ad v', refert se ad Jura in ea parte.*

*Ad vj', credit that Henry Dilon and Elizabeth Brid be taken & reputid as man and wief by the neighboures thereabout. beyng askid, 'what he can sey in this case either pro aut contra'; saith, that 'he hard Robert Pole, at the tyme of his sute commensid before my Lord, sey that Morgan Edmund wold be one of his witnes.' whereapon, this deponent told Dilon, that Pole had a good matter against Mistris Brid; for that she had said, that yf she ever married, she wold marry non but Pole: which wordes, Morgan wold testify, as this deponent hard by*

Pole; but whether he wold have testified this or no, this deponent knowes not; but as Pole told hym, one fellowe wold tell an other.

(signed) *per me*, John Gayton.

#### 4 b. *Ellen Ricroft v. Thomas Snelson*.

[These further Depositions should have followd those on pages 59—61. The case is one of attempted Evasion of Trothplight (by a secret marriage with another woman in another parish), like those of George Johnson (p. 57), Richard Lowe (p. 56), and Hy. Dilon (p. 194, at foot).]

18th March, 1562-3. <sup>1</sup>*Responsiones personales Johannis Willy*.

This respondent saies, that Thomas Snelson required hym to go with hym to his mariage, which was solempnized by one Sir Robert—the other name he knowes not,—betwene hym and Joan Willy in Rishton Chappell, in Staffordshire, as this respondent thinkes. and the mariage<sup>2</sup> was solempnized about the dawninge of the day, sins Candlemas last [2 Feb. 1562-3]: the tyme, day, nor weke, he remembres not: *presentibus tempore Solempnizaconis eiusdem matrimonij*,<sup>3</sup> Radulpho Barker, vnacum isto deponente, et alijs, quorum nomina ignorat.

<sup>4</sup>*Responsiones personales Joanne Wily, alias Snelson, capte coram Magistro Roberto Lech, &c, primo Aprilis, 1563*°.

This respondent sais, that she was married to Thomas Snelson betwene Candlemas [2 Feb.] and Shrovetide<sup>5</sup> last,—the day nor weke she remembres not; but it was—in Rishton, in an other Dioces, (what priest it was, she knowes not; whether he was curate or not); in the presence of Rafe Barker, and John Willy, and another, whose name this respondent knowes not, and Edward Lowe of Staffordshire. beyng askid, ‘whie she was married in an other Dioces’; she answeris, ‘it was throughe the procurement of Thomas Snelson; and she thought it was not so gret daunger as she thinkes it nowe be.’ and forther she saies, ‘the banes were askid twise; and the iij<sup>d</sup> tyme Ellin Ricrofte forbade the same.’

#### 13. *Alice Wodfall v. Thomas Torbock*.

(Daysmen or Referees chosen, who order a proper Trothplight, which is made.)

<sup>6</sup>*Examinacio testium in causa contractus ex parte Alicie Wodfall contra Thomam Torbock oblata, capta coram Magistro Roberto Leche, in Legibus Baccalaureo, Die et anno predictis [25th June, 1563]*.

<sup>1</sup> leaf 123, back.    <sup>2</sup> leaf 124.    <sup>3</sup> MS. adds ‘*presentibus contra seu (?)*.’

<sup>4</sup> leaf 125 (Piccope’s No. 62).

<sup>5</sup> Shrove Sunday, or Quinquagesima Sunday, is the seventh Sunday before Easter da.

<sup>6</sup> leaf 136 (Piccope’s No. 73).



*Richardus Bowre*, parochie de *Prescot*, etatis 1 annorum, novit partem actricem xx annos, et partem ream a puericia.

Ad primum articulum, This Deponent sais, that diuerse tymes *Alice Wodfall* and *Thomas Torbock* talkid of a mariage to be had betwixe them; and, as he thinkes, they were free from all precontractes.

Ad ij<sup>d</sup>, this deponent saies, that after comunicacion had of the mariage had betwix the parties Libellate, they agreid that the said *Alis* shuld take a daiseman for her parte, & the said *Thomas* an other for his parte. <sup>1</sup>she, the said *Alis*, chose this deponent; and the said *Thomas* chose *Richard Parre*, of the Parish of *Prescot*, for the said Daiesmen; who met on day at her house, and eate a pigge, and cold not agree. and afterward, at an other day, they mett, & agreed of *certen covenantes* concerninge mariage. and when they were agreed upon the *Covenantes*, this deponent said to thother Daiesman, “howe shall we make them sur[e] together, that mariage may procede?” and the said *Richard Par* answerid, ‘they shuld be sworne either to other, hand in hand.’ Interrogatus de modo [et] forma contractus, et verbis; this deponent sais, the said *Richard* toke the said *Alis* bie the Right hand, and said, “by my trouth, I will marry the bie such a Day,”—& did nominate the day (which day was not a moneth of)—“yf god spare me healtne.” and then they losed handes; and she, the said *Alis*, said, “and<sup>2</sup> I be woman on lyve, I will mete you (inuendo dictum *Thomam*) at the day appointid, at the Church dore or before.” and upon this, the said *Alis* toke *Par* bie the hand; and the said *Thomas* toke this deponent bie the hand. Interrogatus de verbis contentis in dicto articulo; he sais, that ‘thes wordes articulate were not spoken bie either of the parties, but the wordes that he hath deposid, or the like in effect, and non other.’ and further he sais, ‘he knowes not whether they kist; but *Par* bade them kisse; and they had good chere after.’<sup>3</sup>

Ad iij, this deponent sais, he knowes not of any Tokens sent or Recyvid betwix them; but this deponent saies, that he had a *certen Lease*, which he promysed to deliuer the said *Thomas*, as sone as the Ring was put ouer her finger.

Ad iiij, he sais he knowes not what other men ment bie it; but this deponent thought a truth in it.

Ad v, dicit fore verum.

<sup>1</sup> leaf 136, back.

<sup>2</sup> an, if

<sup>3</sup> Do you notice, that the Daiesmen could not agree over their food, that is, ‘a pigge’? But on their second meeting, when the ‘good chere’ was held over until they were agreed, they would seem to have soon polished off the business for which they met.—W. H. Price.

Ad vj, credit fore verum.

Ad vltimum, dicit predeposita per eum fore vera.

#### 14. *Alexander Winstanley v. Ellen Sonkie*.

(3 or 4 weeks after her Trothlight, she married another man ; and this Suit is not brought till 20 years later.)

<sup>1</sup>*Examinacio testium super pretenso Contractu Matrimonii, facti inter Alexandrum Winstanley et Ellenam Sonkie, capta coram Domino Cancellario, xxvij<sup>o</sup> Aprilis, 1564.*

Georgius Holland, *parochie de Wigan, vbi natus est, etatis xij annorum, novit Alexandrum Winstanley xxxvj annos, et Elenam Sonkie xxvj annos. Interrogatus de hujusmodi pretenso contractu, This deponent saies, that ‘apon Thursdaie at night, before Alhalontide, about xix or xx’ yeres ago (and, as this deponent well remembres, about iij wekes or a moneth afore the marriage of the said Eleine and Roberte Gidlowe), Alexander Winstanley did require this deponent to go with hym to the fathers house of the said Eleine. and when this deponent and the said Alexander came thither, the father of the said Eleine was in bed. Then the said Alexander said : “Eleine, I here say you must be maried ; but so you cannot do, biecause you & I have bene sworne apon a boke together afore now.” she answerid, that ‘what she had sworne, she wold not go against’ ; & said, “I will neuer marrie non but you.” “then,” said Alexander, “yf you be so determynid, let vs make the matter sure, before this man and theis ij<sup>o</sup> women” : and thereapon he callid, as witnes, this deponent, Elizabeth Winstanley, and Margarèt Waite. then the said Alexander toke the said Eleine bie the hand, afore the said witnes, and said : “I, Alexander, take the, Eleine, to my weddid wief, to have and to hold, for better & worse, <sup>2</sup>for richer and poorer, in sicknes & in health, till death vs departe ; and therto I plight you my trouth.” and so, vnlosing hand, the said Eleine toke the said Alexander bie the hand likewise, and spake the like wordes in effect to hym. and afterward, the said Alexander and this deponent tarried there ij<sup>o</sup> howres, and dronk, and so departid back againe to the said Alexander his fathers house’ / beynge askid ‘what cause the said Alexander had to take this deponent with hym’ ; he saies, that ‘he this deponent, beinge a Tailiour, was workinge at the fathers house of the said Alexander, and was requestid to go with hym, but he knewe not to what intent till he came thither. non est Doctus, non conductus, non iuratus, &c.’*

<sup>1</sup> leaf 162, back (Piccope’s No. 91).

<sup>2</sup> leaf 163.

Margareta Waite, parochie de Wigan, vbi nata est, novit *Alexandrum* Winstanley et Elenam Sonkie a puericiis eorundem. *Examinata* de huiusmodi contractu, &c, This deponent saies, that 'she well remembres the mariage of Roberte Gridlowe and Eleine Sonkie, which is about xx' yeres ago. and about a moneth or iij wekes afore that tyme, *Alexander* Winstanley and George Holland came to the house of *William* Sonkie, father to the said Eleine, in the night season, when Sonkie and his wief were a bed. and then fallinge in talk and *communicacion*, *Alexander* said vnto Eleine, "I heresay you must be maried." she answerid, "I am readie to be maried to no man livinge, except it be to you." Then said he, "I think you can marry non but me; seinge we are sworne to be true, one to an other." she answerid, "I will neuer go against my othe, if you be the same man" / Then said *Alexander*: "ar you content to be contractid, and make all thinges sure?" and she answerid, "yea." then the said *Alexander* callid George Holland, *Elizabeth* Winstanley, and this deponent, to here & see what they saied and did; and takinge the said <sup>1</sup>Eleine bie the hand, said: "I, *Alexander*, take the, Eleine, to my weddid wief, to have and to hold, for better for worse, till death vs departe; and therto I plight you my trouth." and the said Eleine said: "I, Eleine, take the, *Alexander*, to my weddid husband, to have and to hold, for better for worse, till death vs departe; and therto I plight the my trouth." after which wordes spoken, the said *Alexander* toke her in his armes, and kissid her, and said, "I will take thee for my wief from this daie forward"; and so tarried a while after, drinkinge, and departid. beinge askid, 'whether theis were the wordes of contract, or whether ther were more spoken'; she saies, 'theis and all the wordes vsid to be spoken bie the priest, were spoken, altho nowe she hath forgotten them: then she had them in memory.' *Reddendo rationem scientie sue huiusmodi*, she saies she was hired there to spinne; and sais, she is not remembrid of the number of the yeres perfittlie; but she well remembers it was done afore she went to London, which is almost xx' yeres ago.' further beinge demaundid, 'whether euer she hard they were sworne together'; she sais, 'no, afore that night that the said *Alexander* said so, and the said Eleine denied it not.' *non est docta, non conducta*, &c.

*Elizabeth* Winstanley, parochie de Wigan, etatis xliiij annorum, novit partes ab infanciis. Interrogata de mente (l) cause; This deponent sais, that the said *Alexander*,—perceyvinge that the father of Eleine Sonkie was offendid that he came to his house,—did therfore comme in the

night <sup>1</sup>season customablie; and apon a certen Thursday at night, afore the mariage of Gidlowe and the said Elene, about iij wekes or a moneth, which is about xix' or xx yeres ago, *Alexander* came, and brought *George Holland* with hym, to the said house. and when he was comme thither, he said to *Eleine*, "It is told me you ar bound to be maried"; and she said "nay." said *Alexander* againe, "remember what you have done; and be well advised of the oth that you have made vnto me." "well," said *Elein*, "that I have said and sworne, I will performe and stand to." *Alexander* answerid, "if you be so determyned, let vs make the matter sure before witnes"; and thereapon callid the said *George Holland*, *Margaret Waite*, and this deponent, to beare witnes what was said and done. and so, taking the said *Eleine* bie the hand, said vnto her, "I, *Alexander*, take thee, *Eleine*, to my weddid wief," and so furth, all the rest of the wordes as the priest vseth to say; and the said *Eleine* answerid the same wordes againe. and so, vnlosinge handes, they kissed, as she remembers; and so they tarried together somewhat more then an houre after that; and the said *Alexander* and *George Holland* departid away. beinge askid de consanguinitate inter illam et partem illam producentem, she sais she is cosin germaine to the said *Alexander* in ij<sup>do</sup> et ij<sup>do</sup> consanguinitatis gradibus. beinge askid 'howe she knoweth it was done apon a Thursdaie'; she saies, 'bie her supper; and bieceuse they made an end of flesh meat that night for that weke.' non est docta, non conducta, &c.

### 15. *Ellen Carter v. Thomas Middlehurst.*

(Middlehurst is an inconstant man, and is therefore cald on to make a formal Trothplight before witnesses, which he does.)

3rd Dec. 1565. <sup>2</sup>*Robert Brok*, of the Parish of Saint Mary, 35, "saies, that about pentecost, in anno domini 1564, he was requestid bie *Ellin Carter* articulate, to be present with her, to talk of mariage to be had betwene her and *Thomas Midlehurst* articulate, in the house of *Edward Tomson* articulate. and this deponent comminge thither at her request, and after longe communicacion had amonges them,—concerninge the same <sup>3</sup>matter, and a certen lease to be made of the house wherin the said *Ellin dwelles*, by this deponent, and the said *Edward Tomson*; he, this deponent, after agrement of mariage to be had betwene them, knowinge the inconstancye of the said *Thomas Midlehurst*,—biecause he had bene diuerse tymes at intreaties of mariage to be had betwene them, the said parties, and the said *Thomas* wold euer shrink from the same—

<sup>1</sup> leaf 164.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 255.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 255, back.

willed the said *Thomas* to take the said *Ellin* bie the hand. and the said *Thomas*, holdinge her bie the hand, this deponent askid hym, and said theis wordes at the least: '*Thomas*, will you have this woman?' . . . and the said *Thomas* answerid '*yea.*' and then this deponent askid the said *Ellin*, ther handes beinge still ioyned, and said: '*Ellin*, will you have this man' (meaninge the said *Thomas*) '*to your husband?*' and she answerid '*yea.*' and therapon they plightid their trouthes together, and kissed together, and after dronk, & made mery. but whether the wordes were spoken in suche forme as is mencioned in the boke of common praier, and with such circumstances, this deponent can not certenly depose; neuertheles he thinkes, as far as he remembre, *that* he, this deponent, spake the wordes of mariage that the priest speaketh; and the[y] spake the same after; [so] That the parties libellate, in his conscience were lawfullie contractid as man and wief together; and so he taketh them to be, before god. and further he sais, that sins tyme of the said Contracte, hit hath bene told this deponent, that they have vsid either other at bed and board, as man and wief."

Edward Tomson, of the parish of St. Peter, Chester, aged 42, and Randolph Thornton, Senior, of the Parish of St. John's, in the same City, aged 59, also depose in like effect to Robert Brok.

27th February, 1565-6. <sup>1</sup>Thomas Yokin, "saieth, that he thinks (1) Edward Tomson is an honest man, and is landlord to the said *Ellin*; but he thinkes he will depose nothinge but according to truth; (2) That Rafe Thornton is an honest neighbour, and such one as this deponent verily thinkes will depose nothinge in this cause but that he knowes to be true; and (3) That he well knowes Robert Brok to be an honest man, and landlord to the said *Ellin*; yet he thinkes he will depose nothinge in this cause, but that he knowes to be true."

Richard Middlehurst, of the Parish of Roncorne, aged 30, "saieth, that he knowes Edward Tomson articulate, and thinkes he is an honest man, and is landlord to the said *Ellin*; and therefore he thinkes he somewhat favors her. yet this deponent belevis that he will depose nothinge but truthe in this cause betwene them, by vertue of his othe. That he thinkes that Raffe Thornton is an honest man, and gretlie favors the said *Ellin*; yet he thinkes he will not hurt his conscience in this cause, in deposinge otherwise than truth. And that he knowes Robert Brok by sight, and thinkes he is an honest man, and landlord to the said *Ellin*, and somewhat favoures her *partie* for that cause: yet he thinkes he will, upon his othe, say nothinge but truth. and this deponent saieth

that he wold put the cause, if hit were his, to the othes and deposicion of the said Robert and Edward Tomson."

### III. ADULTERIES.

#### 5a. *Jane Downes v. Reginald Downes. (A Child-Marriage.)*

[*This should have come before the Adultery-and-Separation Case on p. 81.*]

<sup>1</sup>*Examinacio Testium in causa divorcij super libello oblato ex parte Jane Downes contra Reginald Downes, capta coram Magistro Roberto Leche, &c, xxiii<sup>o</sup> Septembris 1562<sup>o</sup>.*

Laurencius Geslinge, parochie de Taxall,<sup>2</sup> etatis lxx annorum, novit partem actricem a matrimonio inter ipsam et partem articulatam,<sup>3</sup> [et] partem ream a puericia.

Ad primum articulum, This deponent sais, that 'Reginald Downes and Jane Downes were married together in the face of the church, and taken & reputed as man & wief.' and forther he sais, that 'he neuer knewe of any hate that the said Reginald owid his wief; but was euer willinge and contentid to take her, love her, & cherishe [her] as his wief.' cetera nescit deponere ad contenta in dicto articulo; but he sais 'the said Reginald wold be very faine to take he[r] againe, whether she have Landes or no' /

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> articulum, nescit certitudinaliter deponere; but he sais he [Reginald Downes] hath kept dyverse women at sondry tymes.

Ad iij<sup>o</sup> articulum, This deponent sais, that 'against his Soull health, the said Reginald hath had iiij<sup>or</sup> children by one Ellin Coke, and iij children by one Sibill Pott; which children, those that be on lyve, he kepis still at his charges. and as for Ellin Coke, [she] lyveth in her fathers house from his Company; and Sibill Pott is married in Burton upon Trent. as for any other women that he hath kept, this deponent knowes non.' he thinkes that 'he [R. Downes] neuer put his wief from hym, bicause she was neuer dwellinge with hym.'

Ad iiij, nescit deponere; but this deponent sais, he thinkes that yf she [Jane Downes] were with her husband, he wold vse her aswell as any man in England wold do his wief.

Ad v', dicit eundem fore verum.

Ad vj', refert se ad Jura in ea parte, quod nescit deponere.

Ad ultimum, dicit predeposita per eum fore vera. non est doctus, non conductus, non affinis; est Tenens parte ree; non curat, &c.

<sup>1</sup> leaf 72, back (Piccope's No. 32).

<sup>2</sup> Taxal, Cheshire, near Stockport.

<sup>3</sup> The MS. is smudged here.

<sup>1</sup>Homfridus Downes, parochie de Tacksall, etatis xxx' annorum, novit partem actricem xvij' annos, et partem ream a nativitate: est frater eiusdem.

Ad primum articulum, This deponent sais, that 'Reginald Downes and Jane Downes were married together beyng children; and when they did come to the yeres of Consent,<sup>2</sup> did lye together as man and wief, and had a child together, and at the same tyme, the said Reginald had one Ellin Coke with child, insomuch that he thinkes his wife and his Leman<sup>3</sup> lay in childbed at on tyme: by which did growe an vnkindnes betwene them. and the said Jane, after yt, wold not company with hym as her husband; but he sais he neuer hatid her, but lovid her as his wief, and wold be contentid to love and cherish her as his wief, although she had no Landes fallen vnto her.'

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> articulum, This deponent sais, that he thinkes, upon the vnkindnes growen betwene the said Jane and her husband, he did waste and consume in folly and adultery,—in kepinge of noughtie women, and the children that he had by them,—suche Landes as he had for his owne parte; because the said Jane had the one half that he had duringe his fathers lief.

Ad iij<sup>d</sup> articulum, respondit provt primus [testis] deposuit. and forther, he sais, that 'the cause of the viciouse lief of the said Reginald was, after he had a child by Ellin Coke, his wief wold not company with hym; whereupon, frendes bound the said Reginald, that he shuld neuer claime the said Jane as his wief, but yf she were pleasid and content; and she was likewise bound to hym, not to claime hym as her husband, except he were content; and then he, seying he cold not have her, but he shuld breake his boondes, fell to such folly, and had other iij children by the said Ellin Coke, and by one Sibill Pott iij children, two at a birth, and was suspectid with one Agnes Turner, to have had a child by her; but he cold neuer knowe of his said brother, or of the said Agnes, that hit was the said Reginaldes. and the children that he had, & be on lyve, the said Reginald kepes nowe. and as for any women that he doth kepe nowe, this deponent knowes of non.'

<sup>4</sup>Ad iiij<sup>d</sup> articulum, This deponent sais, he thinkes that 'the said Jane Downes nedis not to feare to be poysoned or slaine by any secrete meanes; because this deponent thinkes, that the said Reginald wold be bounden to vse her as a man ought to do his wief, and not to hurt her by suche meanes.'

<sup>1</sup> leaf 73.

<sup>2</sup> Girl 12, boy 14: the copulation may well have been later.

<sup>3</sup> Concubine, Ellin Coke.

<sup>4</sup> leaf 73, back.

Ad v' articulum, dicit eundem fore verum.

Ad vj, nescit deponere, sed refert se ad Jura in ea parte.

Ad ultimum, dicit predeposita per eum fore vera, et famam super hujusmodi laborare. non est doctus, non conductus; est frater partis ree; non curat de victoria &c.

## V. LIBELS.

### 3b. *Henry Fazakerley v. Margery Wirrall.*

[Should have followed the case on p. 117 above.]

<sup>1</sup>Examinacio Testium in causa diffamacionis, super excepcionibus ex parte Henrici Fazakerley contra Margeriam Wirrall, oblatiis, capta die et anno predictis [8th May 1562].

Richardus Wolfall, parochie de Walton, etatis t annorum, novit Margeriam Wirrall xxx' annorum, et Henricum Fazakerley ab infancia sua.

Ad primam excepcionem quoad William Plumpton, primum testem, he sais he cannot say anythinge of his honesty, of nor fro<sup>2</sup>; but he sais, he hathe hard say that 'he varied in his talke in this matter, tellinge one gentleman this, and an other gentleman a tale cleane contrary, as he hard say; but he is not able to prove hit.' and forther he sais, that 'Margaret Wirrall, apon occasion came to this deponentes house, where she found Henry Fazakerley; but she had knoledge that he was there afore; & that made her more willinge to comme to this deponentes house, biecause she had enquired of this deponentes syruent (who told her that the said Henry was there afore). & when she came thither, she said bie Fazakerley, "yonder fellowe hathe entrid me into the Cowrt for a peece of mony; & he owes me somme," & namid the sune, as he thinkes, to be iij<sup>s</sup> ij<sup>d</sup>.' and he said, that 'yf he owid her any thinge, she might <sup>3</sup>also demaund the mony there where he had done his, and she might have right.' and the said Margaret answerid & said, "dost thou denay hit? then thou art a false thief!" and apon that, Fazakerley answerid & said, "thou art as like a hoore, as I a thief." and therapon she said, "thou art a thief; and I am able to prove the for a thief; & thou art a thief!" and to his knoledge she spake of all his kin; and so ther was angry wordes betwene them; but she callid hym 'thief' afore he called her 'hoore'; & that, this deponent is sure of, for he was present by. & forther he sais, that 'Toppinges wief was by; but as for Roberte Wolfall, he was set to threshe in an old house; but at that tyme he was gone out to seke beastes, & might fortune to come againe or euer theis angry

<sup>1</sup> leaf 61.

<sup>2</sup> for or against.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 61, back.



wordes were endid ; but yf he were, there was no body knewe of hym, to this deponentes knoledge, nor ther was no mencion made of hym.' and further he sais, that 'the said Roberte Wolfall was requestid bie Margeret Wirrall to go with her to her Master, Sir Richard Molinex ; who answerid, that 'he wold go with her any whether els, to spend xx<sup>s</sup> in her cause ; but as for thither, he wold not go with half a tale, biecause he was not present at the begin[i]nge.' 'and as touchinge William Plumptton, ther was no body see hym at that present, to this deponentes knoledge, nor had anything to do at this deponentes house, where Fazakerley was workinge, nor cannot prove hym self to be there, nor what place he stode by, when he hard the said wordes ; but yf he were present, hit was for no good to this deponent.' & as for 'Master Moores hoore,' this deponent sais he neuer hard Fazakerley call Margaret Wirrall so, to his remembraunce.

Ad ij<sup>d</sup> excepcionem, This deponent sais, that 'Katherine Walley was present all the tyme of the talke, from the begin[i]nge to thendinge.' & further he sais, that 'Roberte Wolfall did say one a certen tyme, that he wold do as much for the said Margaret as for his mother, in this cause.' & further he sais, 'the said Roberte is of the iij or iiij<sup>th</sup> degree [of kin] to the said Margaret ; and he, this deponent, standes in the same degree, to his remembraunce ; & this deponent, he wold do for her what shuld lye in hym, but for his othes sake, & conscience.' & he sais moreouer, that 'Roberte Wolfall was this <sup>1</sup>deponentes seruante at that tyme ; but sais he is entysed away bie the said Margaret & her houseband ; whereas he was thes deponentes hired servant for all the yere ; & therefore hit is to be muche suspectid, biecause, contrary to his bargaine, he is gone away from hym.'

*Ad vltimam, dicit predeposita per eum fore vera.*

Jana Wolfall, parochie de Walton, etatis xxxvj' annorum, norit Margaretam Wirrall xij' annos et vltra, et partem ream similiter.

Ad primam excepcionem, dicit Willielmum Plumptton esse honestum virum, quoad noticiam suam ; but this deponent see hym not at the wordes spoken betwene Margaret Wirrall & Henry Fazakerley ; nor non about her house se hym, as far as she cold enquire of, nor had any thinge to do about this deponentes house. & further, this deponent sais, that 'the said Margaret callid the said Henry "thief," dyverse tymes before he callid her "hoore" ; & he namid her not any mans hore, neither Mr Moores, nor noman els, to this deponentes heringe ; & she thinkes that the said Henry wold not have callid her "hoore," but that she first callid hym "thief," & said "he was nought, & all his kinne."'<sup>1</sup> & further, this

<sup>1</sup> leaf 62.

deponent sais, 'the occasion began about a mony matter.' & beyng askid, 'apon what occasion the said Margaret came to this deponentes house'; she said, 'apon this occasion: this deponent send to her for mony, & by her syruant; & the said Margaret enquired of the said syruant whether the said Henry was at her Mistresses house; & she answerid "yea." then Margaret Wirrall said, "then I will go with the myself." wherfore this deponent thinkes she came thither to scould.' and further, she sais, for Roberte Wolfall, that 'he shuld have gone for beastes; but whether he went for them or no, she cannot tell; but yf he were threshinge, she shuld have hard hym; & therfore he might stand prively to heare them; but he was not knowne to be their<sup>1</sup> of any man; but that he came in after.'

Ad ij<sup>d</sup>, This deponent sais, that 'Katherine Walley was present by, at all the talke; but that she went downe to fetch a baskett full of Turves, where she might here all the talke, commynge & goynge.' & this deponent hath hard Roberte Wolfall say dyverse tymes, that 'he wold do as muche for Margaret Wirrall as for his owne mother in this cause.' <sup>2</sup>and further, this deponent sais, she hath hard hit recknid that 'Margaret Wirrall & the said Roberte were nere akinne in the ij<sup>d</sup> or iiij<sup>th</sup> degre'; & that 'Roberte Wolfall was Richard Wolfall hired syruant, & went away before his covenant, & was well vsed of his brother; but whether he be gone away through the entyement of the said Margaret Wirrall & her husband, or for what occasion, she cannot tell; but it is to be suspectid that hit was so biecause he was honestly entreatid of his brother, & did not mynd<sup>3</sup> to go away before.'

Ad vltimam, dicit predeposita per eam fore vera.

Katarina Toppinge, parochie de Walton, etatis xxx' annorum et vltra, novit Margaretam Wirrall xiiij annis, et partem ream similiter.

Ad primam excepcionem, dicit quod novit Willimum Plumpton fore virum bone fame. & further, this deponent sais, that 'in wordinge betwixe Margaret Wirrall & Henry Fazakerley, the said Margaret callid Henry "thief," before he callid her "hoore"; and said "he was a thief; and all his kine was nought." & the reasonynge was about a pece of mony, quemadmodum deposuit Richardus Wolfall. & when she callid hym often tymes "thief," he said "she was as like a hoore, as he a thief." and this deponent sais, that 'she thinkes the said Henry wold not have said hit, but in his chafe, because she callid hym "thief" dyverse tymes.' & as for William Plumpton, she sais, 'she neither se nor knewe hym to be there; but as she was goynge homeward with Wirralles wief, they mett

<sup>1</sup> for 'there.' See the converse, p. 141.    <sup>2</sup> leaf 62, back.    <sup>3</sup> intend.

William Plumpton a stones cast from the old house, commynge from Kirkbe or Darby, & goynge to his owne house, as this deponent suppoeth; but well she knowes he had nothinge to do about the house at that tyme. and as for Roberte Wolfall, she se hym not; but as this deponent & Margaret Wirrall were goynge homeward, they se Roberte Wolfall in the old house; <sup>1</sup>but what he was about to do, or had bene doynge, this deponent knowes not.'

Ad ij<sup>d</sup>, This deponent sais, that 'Katherine Walley was present at all the talke betwixe the said Margaret & Henry, & hard all the talk; but that she went for a baskett full of Turves, where she might here all the talke, commynge & goynge.' and further, she sais, 'Robert Wolfall is akinne to Margaret Wirrall; & was hired syruant to Richard Wolfall, his brother, till this chidinge & contencion begon; & after that, this deponent thinkes that Margaret Wirrall & her husband have sins entised hym away; for he was well vsed with his brother, &c.'

Ad vltimam, dicit predeposita per eam fore vera.

Katarina Walley, parochie de Sefton, etatis xxx<sup>ta</sup> annorum, novit partes ab infancia istius deponentis.

Ad primam excepcionem, dicit, quod novit Willielmum Plumpton fore virum bone fame. and further, this deponent sais, that 'apon occasion risinge about a mony matter, Margaret Wirrall callid Henry Fazakerley "hard, strong thief," and "gryninge thief"; and said he was "a provid thief, & all his kinne"; and apon that, he callid her "provid hoore," & said "she was as like a provid hoore as he a thief"; & so thus they fell to "thief & hoore." and as for William Plumpton, this deponent sais that she se hym not at theis wordes, nor knewe not of hym; but after the wordes endid, the said Margaret Wirrall & Toppinges wief goynge homeward, they found William Plumpton in a hye way, a flight shote from the place where the wordes were spoken, half an howre after.' quoad Robertum Wolfall, concordat cum Richardo Wolfall, preconteste suo.

Ad ij<sup>d</sup>, This deponent sais, that 'she was present by at the wordes spoken, as before she hath deposid. as for Robert Wolfall, wher he was, this deponent knowes not; but she sais he was not present by in sight at that tyme. & further, as for goynge to Mr. Molinex, concordat cum Richardo Wolfall. <sup>2</sup>and forther, she sais, that Roberte Wolfall is akin in the ij<sup>d</sup> or iij<sup>th</sup> degre to Margaret Wirrall, et a hired syruant to his brother. Et quoad cetera, concordat cum Richardo Wolfall, preconteste suo.'

Ad vltimam, dicit predeposita per eam fore vera.

<sup>1</sup> leaf 63.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 63, back.

7a. *Constance Frost v. William Ball and others.*

(For saying that she was 'a very hoore,' and had 2 Husbonds.)

[These Depositions should have come before those printed on p. 122-3 above.]

28th April, 1564. <sup>1</sup>Robert Johnson, of the Parish of Saint Bridget, Chester, 'sais, that apon a tyme, he and one Richard Barker, commynge through a rowe in the bridge Strete, Richard Derwall, standinge at his owne dore, came vnto them, and said to this deponent: "I had thought Custance <sup>2</sup>Frost had bene an honest woman; but she is a very hoore, and hath ij<sup>o</sup> husbundes; and it [= this] is reportid of them that have borne worship in Chester, who will stand to it." and so all iij went to Richard Barkers house, and dronke, eithe[r] of them a peny; and had there the talk there about the same matter.' and further saies, 'he neuer hard it reportid other wise but she was an honest woman, afore this tale reasid; but sins, he thinkes her good name is much empaiRED therby.'

16th May, 1564. <sup>3</sup>Thomas Burges, of the Parish of St. Bridget, Chester, aged 53, deposes, 'that in *communicacion* betwixe William Ball articulate, and this deponent, the said William declared, aminges other thinges, that Custance Frost had made hym chalenge, for that he shuld have reportid her to have ij<sup>o</sup> husbundes.' and further he said: "I said so, but I care not. I do not care; for I knowe where I hard it: when I was at the Counsell." . . .

<sup>4</sup>John Whitheadd, Junior, of the Parish of Saint Michael's, Chester, aged 38, Baker, 'saies, that in certen talk apon a tyme had betwixe William Ball Articulate, and this deponent, Custance Frost came vnto them; and after salutations done, she said vnto the said William: "ar you one of them that bringe word from the Counsell that I have two husbundes?" he said "yea, mary, that I am." "then," quod she, "will you stand to it?" "yea, mary," said [William Ball], "that, I will stand it, that I hard it." "then," quod she, "you may better bringe them furth that spake." "nay," quod William Ball, "I will not bring them furth: bring you them furth, & you will have them." quod she, "perchaunce I shall make you bring them furth, or els the lawe shall faile me." and so she departid, and willed this deponent to beare her witness . . . he saies, he thinkes she is an honest [woman], both sins and before . . .'

<sup>5</sup>Richard Orton, of Chester, deposes, "that somewhat afore Christmas last, he was at brekfast, with Elizabeth Brerewodd in company, and

<sup>1</sup> leaf 164, back. ?<sup>2</sup> leaf 165.<sup>3</sup> leaf 166, back.<sup>4</sup> leaf 167.<sup>5</sup> leaf 166, back.

others, and he made haste away. the question was askid, 'whie he hastid so away.' and this deponent answerid, 'he went to the Castell to paie his fees.' then Elizabeth Berewod said: "if you go thither, you may call Frostes wief 'sister'; and she may call you 'brother'; bicause, if it be as I here say, she hath ij<sup>o</sup> husbandes, and you have two wiewes." . . . He thinkes her good name is not impaired therbie, bicause no man beleues it." [See the Depositions continued at p. 122 above.]

## 12. *Elizabeth Basnett v. Anne Venables*.

(For calling her 'a hoore' with Anne's late Husband. Daiesmen or Referees appointed; their decision rejected by Defendant.)

26th October, 1564. <sup>1</sup>Cicilea Litlour, wife of Thomas Litloure, of the Parish of Budworth, aged 40, "saieth, that about Lent last past, as this deponent nowe remembres, the said Anne Venables, Landladie to this Deponentes husband, came into this deponentes house, beinge her nere neybour and Tennant. after whom, a little space after, came Elizabeth Basnett. and so they fell apon reasoninge together, and amonge other scoldinge wordes betwixe them, the said Ann Venables said, 'she, the said Elizabeth, was a hoore, and had plaid the nought with Raffe Venables, her [Ann's] husband decessid.' and the said Elizabeth, the said daie or the daie after, willed this deponent to testifye the same she had hard, when she shuld be callid therto."

<sup>2</sup>Elizabeth Litlour, of the Parish of Budworth, aged 18, 'sais, that about Lent last, as she remembres, the said parties, viz. the said Elizabeth and Ann, came into this deponentes fathers house—apon what occasion she knowes not,—and amonge other scoldinge wordes had betwixe them, the said Anne said to the said Elizabeth, "thou art a hoore; and hast bene nought with Raffe Venables, my husband." and with that, the said Elizabeth rushed furth, and willed this deponent and her Mother, the said daie, to beare witnes what she said.'

19th November, 1564. <sup>3</sup>Homfri Holford, of Witton, in the Parish of Budworth, aged 50, "saieth, that for such schlaunderous wordes as it was alledgid that Anne Venables shuld saie against Elizabeth Basnet, the said Anne Venables and Elizabeth Basnet toke Daiesmen, to make an end of the same. and this deponent stode by, when the daiesmen of Anne Venables did promes vnto the daiesmen of Elizabeth basnet, that Anne Venables shuld comme afore a dosen or xvi persons, in a place and daie appointid, & there aske forgiveness of Elizabeth Basnet for such wordes as

<sup>1</sup> leaf 196.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 196, back.

<sup>3</sup> leaf 199.

she had wrongfullie spoken by *Elizabeth Basnet.* and at the daie & place appointid, the said Anne Venables did refuse, and wold not comme to ask the said *Elizabeth Basnet* forgevenes ; but came not there at all."

<sup>1</sup>Thomas Bromfeld, of the chapelry of Witton, and Parish of Budworth, deposes to the same effect as Homfri Holford.

## II. 10 b. *Sybil Blakhurst v. Randle Ramshae.*

[This should have come before the Depositions on p. 69-71 above.]

<sup>2</sup>*Responsiones Personales Randulphi Ramshae super positionibus et Articulis libelli oblati ex parte Sibille Blakhurst, capte Die et Anno predictis* [31 Jan. 1565(6)].

Ad *primam positionem*, This *respondent* saith, that after he had begotten Sibell Blackhurst with child, about a moneth or sixe wekes afore she was deliuered, the frendes of this *Respondent* did talk and commen together with the frendes of the said Sibell, concerninge mariage to be had betwene the said Sibill and this *respondent*; at which tyme this *Respondent* stode free from all contractes.

Ad *ij<sup>a</sup> positionem*, negat eandem penitus, that either he hath made the said Sibill any contract or promes, *per verba de presenti aut de futuro*, &c.; neuertheles, he confesseth that he kepeth a child borne of the bodie of the said Sibell, which he thinkes to be his owne; but he saith, he made her not any promes of mariage, vt *supra* deposuit.

Ad *iiij*, he saith, he neuer either send the said Sibell any token in waie of mariage, or receyvid any from the said Sibell [<sup>3</sup>but one handcherchief, which this *respondent* plucked from her].

Ad *iiij'*, fatetur eandem fore veram.

Ad *v'*, this *respondent* saies, he thinkes the said Sibell hath no iuste cause to complaine; or els, this Cowrt is for her iust remedie.

Ad *ultimam*, credit credita et negat negata; et super non creditis et negatis, credit &c.

<sup>1</sup> leaf 199, back.

<sup>2</sup> leaf 268.

<sup>3</sup> The words bracketed are struck out in the MS.—W. H. P.

## INDEX OF NAMES OF MEN AND WOMEN.

BY MR. W. H. PRICE.

- Abdiah, xxix.  
 Accars, Harrie and Jane, xxii, xxiii.  
 Adder, Res, 188, 188 *n*, 190.  
 Ahab, xxix.  
 Ahaz, King, xxvii.  
 Ainsworth, George, 140 (*see also* Aynsworth).  
 Alatt (Alat), Margaret (wife of Richard Pierson), 73, 74, 75; liv, lxxiii, lf. 46.  
 Albericus, xxix.  
 Alcocke, William, 174 (*see also* Awcockes).  
 Aldersey, F[o]ulk, 165.  
     " John, 155.  
     " William, 168, 174, 177, 178.  
 Allen, Edward, 173.  
     " John, 164.  
     " Ralph, 155.  
 Allerton, Richard, of Swyne, in Holdernesse, Yorkshire, xxiv, xxvi.  
 Amery, Edward, 74.  
     " John, 101; lxxiv, lxxv.  
     " Robert, 152, 159, 160.  
 Anderson, Christopher, xxiii *n*.  
 Anderton, John, 175.  
     " Mr., xlv.  
 Andrew, Ellen (born Dampart), 12, 13, 14, 15; lxxiv, lxxv.  
     " John, 12, 13, 14, 15.  
     " William, 13, 14.  
 Anglesey, Lord, xxi, xxxi, xxxii.  
 Anion, Richard, 173.  
 Antrobus, Thomas, 173.  
 Apshawe (Aspshawe), John, 124, 125, 126, lx.  
 Arderne, William, lxxx.  
 Arlington, Lord, xxxiii.  
 Arrowsmith, Alice, lxxviii, lf. 128.  
 Arundel, Henry, Earl of, 181 *n*.  
 Aschams, xxxvii *n*.  
 Ashley, Henry, 126.  
     " Joan, 123, 124, 125, 126; lxxxiii, lxxxiv.  
 Ashton, Miles, 33.  
     " Nicholas, 29.  
     " Rafe, 138.  
 Asmall, William, lxxix, lxxx *n*.  
 Aspden, Benet, 85.  
 Aspshawe (*see* Apshawe).  
 Aston, Hugh, li.  
 Austin, Mr. T., xiii.  
 Awcocke [ ], 90 (*see also* Alcocke).  
 Axon, Mr. W. E. A., xxxi.  
 Aynscoe, Ellen and John, xxiii.  
 Aynsworth, Alice (Alis), 131, 184, 185, 186, 187.  
     " Christopher, 56.  
     " John, 184.  
     " Richard, and his wife, 184, 185, 186.  
     " *See also* Ainsworth.  
 Bacon, Sir N., xli *n*.  
 Badcocke, Alson, xlix *n*.  
 Baigent, Mr., lxix.  
 Bailic, Elizabeth, 128.  
 Ball (Baulle), Ellen (Elene, Elyne), (married Thomas Wicksted), 51, 52; lxxviii.  
     " Joanna, 52.  
     " Margaret, lxxxi *n*.  
     " Thomas, 52.  
     " William, 122, 208; lx, lxxxii, lxxxiii.  
 Ballard, Ann (born Holden), 45, 46, 47; lxxxv.  
     " James, 45, 46, 47; lxxxv.  
 Bamford (Walker *alias* Bamford), Isabella, 140, 141.  
 Banester, James, 169, 177.  
     " Van, 30.

- Barcumbe, Richard, xlv n.  
 Barker, Ann, 116.  
     " David, 155.  
     " John, 145 n., 146.  
     " John H., lxix.  
     " Randolph, 196.  
     " Richard, 123, 208.  
     " Thomas, 159.  
     " William, 33, 34.  
 Barlow (Barlowe), James, 139.  
     " John, 125.  
 Barnes, John, 91, 92, 94, lv.  
     " Thomas, 131, 132.  
 Barnshaw, Humfrey, lxxx.  
 Baron, Nicholas, 72.  
 Barrat, William, 170.  
 Bartholomew, 29 n., 30 n., 34 n., 35 n.,  
     46 n., 51 n., 125 n.  
 Barton, Margery, lxxviii, lxxix, lxxx.  
 Basnet, Elizabeth, 209, 210; lx, lxxxiii.  
 Bassel, John, 172.  
 Bath and Wells, The Bishop of, xxx n.  
 Bathoe, William, 120, 121.  
 Bavande, Richard, 161, 165.  
 Bawdry, lvii n.  
 Baxter, Raff, 173.  
 Bebington (Bebinton), Thomas, 161.  
     " William, 129.  
 Beddow (Bedoe), Sir William  
     (Wylliam), 2, 52.  
 Belen, Alice, (Belen *alias* Gidlowe), li.  
     " Thomas, li.  
 Bellin, Margaret, 87.  
 Bennett (Benet), 170.  
     " Robert, 174, 175.  
 Bentam, Ellen (born Bolton), 31, 32,  
     33; lxxxiv.  
     " Richard, 32, 33; lxxxv.  
     " Thomas, 31, 32, 33; lxxxiv.  
 Berkeley, divers Earls, xxvii, xxviii,  
     xxxix, xli n.  
 Bersher, lxii.  
 Beyman, Christopher, 171.  
 Beyne, Agnes, xlv n.  
 Bildon, Thomas, junior, 192, 193.  
 Billinge, John, 138.  
     " Catherine, lxxviii and n.  
 Billinton, Anna, 86, 88.  
 Bilsbie, Gile (married to Rafe Holden),  
     72.  
 Bingham, Capt. Sir Richard, 171, 172.  
 Bingley, John, 172.  
 Birchall, William, lxxxiii.  
 Birchwood (Birchwodde), Richard,  
     73.  
 Bird, Elizabeth, 187, 188, 189, 190,  
     191, 192, 193, 194, 195; xlv n.,  
     xlvi, lxxv.  
     " Mr., 161.  
     " Richard, 152, 173.  
     " S. R., xlix n.  
     " William, 152, 165, 174.  
 Birkenhead (Birkenes), Richard, 152,  
     152 n.  
 Bithell, Thomas, 155.  
 Blackburne (Blagburne, Blackborne),  
     Henry, 137; lx, lxxv.  
     " Joan, 137, 138.  
     " William, 140.  
 Blackhurst, Sibil, lxxxvi.  
 Blackston, *alias* Smith, Jane, 153.  
 Blackstone, Charles, 193.  
 Blakey, Sir Roger, 45, 46, 47.  
 Blakhurst, Jone, 71.  
     " Richard, 70.  
     " Sybil, 69, 70, 71, 210;  
         xlvi, lxxxvi.  
 Blundell, James, 40, 43.  
 Bodley, Ellen, lx.  
 Boich, Henry, xxix.  
 Bolton, Ellen (Eleine, Elene, Ellein,  
     " Ellin), (married Thomas  
         Bentam), 31, 32, 33; lxxxiv.  
     " Jane, 128.  
     " Katherine (married Rafe  
         Fishe), 33, 34; lxxxiv.  
 Bond, Elizabeth, 145.  
 Bonner, B., lxviii.  
 Booth (Bothe), , 78.  
 Borde, Andrew, lviii n.  
 Boscawen, Mr. St. Chad, lxiv.  
 Bostock (Bostoke, Bostok), John,  
     132.  
     " Rafe, 122.  
 Boswell, Henry, 49.  
 Boteler, Jn. Branse, Lancashire,  
     lxxxvii n.  
     " Isabell, lxxxvii n.  
 Bowes, Sir William, xxiv n.  
     " Margery, xxiv n.  
 Bowker, Antonie, 184, 186.  
 Bowne (? Brown), Henry, 99.  
 Bowre, Richard, 197.  
 Boyes (Boys) Grace, (married to  
     Robert Talbot), 16; lxxv.  
 Bradburne, Margaret, 97.  
 Bradley, Margaret, 129, 130.  
 (Bradley's Stratman's Dict., 117 n.)  
 Bradshawe, (Master Doctour) Piers, 51.  
     " (Sir) Robert, 140.



- Bradshawe, Roger, 130.  
 " (Sir) Simon, 82, 83, 84.  
 Braine, Roger, 127.  
 Bramall, Edward, 140, 141.  
 Brand, lvii *n*.  
 Brandlyngs, Sir Robert, lviii.  
 Brererey, Mr., 162.  
 Brereton (Brerton), Alice (? Jane), 27 ;  
 lxxxii.  
 " Geoffrey, lxxxi, lxxxi, *n*. 1.  
 " Jane (married to John Somers-  
 ford), 25, 26, 27, 28 ; lxxxii.  
 " Richard, lxxxi, top.  
 " (Sir) William, 27, 28.  
 Brerewood (Brerewod, Brerewode),  
 Elizabeth, 123, 208,  
 209.  
 " Mr., 161.  
 " Robert, 174.  
 Bretherton (see Brotherton).  
 Bretten, Sir Rich., lxxiv *n*.  
 Bretton, Galfrid, 125.  
 Brevokes, Thomas, 15 *n*.  
 Brians (Brine, Briens, Bryne), Roger,  
 127, 173.  
 Brickhill, Edmund, 170.  
 Bridge, Christabella (Christable Bridge  
*alias* Hope), 85.  
 " Elizabeth (born Ramsbotham),  
 6, 7, 8, 9 ; lxxi, lxxii.  
 " John, 6, 7, 7 *n*., 8, 9 ; xviii,  
 xix, lxxi, lxxii.  
 " Thomas, 8, 9.  
 " William, 14.  
 Brindley, Thomas, 114.  
 Broadhurst (Brodhurst), Alice, 134 ;  
 lx, lxi, lxxxiv.  
 Brock, Robert, 190, 192, 200, 201, 202.  
 Brodley, Ellin, 125.  
 Bromfeld, Thomas, 210.  
 Bromley, Master, 128, 129.  
 Brooke (Broke), Matilda, 77.  
 Brooke, Richard, xxii.  
 Broster, Richard, 155, 171, 173.  
 Brotherton (? Bretherton), John, 68,  
 69 ; xlv, lxxxvi.  
 Broughton, Mr., 161.  
 " Valentine, 165.  
 Browne, Allison, xlix *n*.  
 " Henry, 99.  
 " James, 5.  
 " Maister, 118, 119 ; lix.  
 Brydge, lxii.  
 Brynestich (Brymestoich), Henry,  
 152.  
 Brymestich, Thomas, 152, 152 *n*., 156.  
 Bryne (or Brians), Roger, 127, 173.  
 Buccleugh, Countess of, xxxii.  
 Bulkely, Thomas, 168.  
 Bunbury, Edward, xxii.  
 " Thomas, 152.  
 Bupy (or Buxy), Peter, 169.  
 Burgenye, Richard, 21.  
 Burges, Margaret, lxxxi, *n*. 2.  
 " Roger, 131.  
 " Thomas, 208.  
 Burkill (see Brickhill).  
 Burleigh (Burgeheley), Lord W., 166 ;  
 lxiv.  
 Burn, J. S., xxxvi *n*, xxxix, xlv *n*.  
 Burns (Ecclesiastical Law), xxxii.  
 Buron, Humphrey, Curate of Chedill,  
 lxxvi.  
 Burton, Christopher, 150.  
 " Edmund, 63.  
 " Elizabeth (Burton *alias* Ec-  
 cles), 62, 63 ; lxxxii.  
 " Henry, 150.  
 " John, 62, 159.  
 Butler, Mr., 180.  
 Butterworth, Charles, lxxxiv.  
 " John, lxxxiv.  
 " Robert, lxxxiv.  
 Bybbye, Roger, 67, 68 ; lxxxv.  
 Cadogan, Sarah, xxxiii.  
 " Wm. (1st Earl of), xxxiii.  
 Calderwood, xxxi.  
 Calkin (Cawkin), Margaret, 38 *n*., 39,  
 42.  
 " William, 39, 40, 42.  
 Callis, Richard, 171.  
 Cally, Thomas, 29.  
 Canon, Doctor, 168.  
 Canterbury, Archbishop of, xxxi,  
 xxxii.  
 Capper, Robert, 111, 115.  
 Carison, John, 108.  
 Carr, Robert, xli.  
 Carter, Ellen, 200, 201 ; xlv *n*., lxxxv,  
 lxxxvi.  
 Carter (? Carler), Fulco, 156.  
 Cary, (Sir) George, 178, 179.  
 Case, Thomas, 151, 154.  
 Cash, Agnes, 62.  
 Catly, Thomas, 29.  
 Caton, Randle, 158, 159.  
 Cecill, Sir Wm., xli.  
 Ceyll, (Sir) Robert, 167, 168, 179.  
 Chadderton, Joan, xxii.

- Chaderton, Wm., Bp. of Chester, xxii, xxxviii, lxxvi.  
 Chadock, William, 84.  
 Chadwick, James, lxxxiv.  
 Chamber, Henry, xl.  
 Chambers, xxxii.  
 Chaucer (Poet), xl.  
 Chauntrell, Mr. Paul, 149 *n*.  
 Chester, City Conduit Keeper, lxiv.  
     " City Waits, lxiv.  
     " Deputy Bailiff of the County Exchequer, lxiii.  
     " Mayors of (Mr. Maior, &c.), 145—182; lxiii, lxiv.  
     " Sheriff of, 192, 195; xlvi, lxiii, lxiii *n*.  
     " William, Bishop of, 27, 195; lxxvi.  
 Chetam, John, 21, 27, 43, 62, 63.  
 Chichester, (Sir) Arthur, 179.  
 Cholmondeley (Cholmely), (Sir) Hugh (Knight), 128, 129; lxxvi.  
     " Master, 122.  
 Christofers, Margaret, 140.  
 Church, John, 145.  
 Claiton (Claitton, Cleiton, Cleyton), Edward, lxxxi, at foot.  
     " Katherine, 117, 118, 119, 120; lxxiii.  
     " William, 117, 118, 119, 120; lix.  
 Clare, William, 97, 98; lvi, lxxv.  
 Clark, Mr. Chas. J., xxxiii.  
 Clarke, Bridget, xxxiii.  
     " John, lxxvii, and *n*.  
 Cleaver, xlviii *n*.  
     " Robert, xlvii *n*.  
 Cleveland, Duchess of, xxxiii.  
 Cliff, John, 100, 101; lxxxii, lxxxii *n*.  
 Clifford, Elizabeth, d. of Thomas, Lord Clifford, xxxii.  
     " Thomas, Lord, xxxii.  
     " Vincent, 171.  
 Clopton, Ann, xxx.  
 Clough, Jane, 127.  
 Cockayne, xxiv *n*.  
 Coke, Ellen, 81; lxxxii *n*, 202, 203.  
     " George, 183, 184.  
     " Margeria, 50.  
     " Sir Richard, Curate of Eastham, lxxii.  
     " William (as to his Will), lxxxv.  
     " *See also* Cooke.  
 Coldock, Margaret, 165.  
 Coldock, Richard, 165.  
 Coles, S , 167.  
 Collen, Edward, lxxix, *n*. 2, lxxx.  
 Coller, Galtherus, 68.  
 Collins, Dr., lxvii.  
 Colly, William, 120; lxxiii, lf. 58 bk.  
 Collyns, Margaret, 147.  
 Colson, Helinor, xlix *n*.  
 Colthurst, Henry, 35.  
 Connell, Claude, lxix.  
 Conway (Conwaie), Christopher, 149.  
 Cooke, Jeffrey, 151.  
     " *See also* Coke.  
 Cope, Sir William, xxxiii.  
 Coppock (Cappock), Alex., 175, 176.  
 Corbet, Mr. , 180.  
 Cotgrave, lix *n*.  
 Cotgreve, John, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97; lxxiv, lxxv, lxxvi, lxxvii, lxxviii.  
     " John, clerk, of St. Peters, Chester, li, lv, lxiii.  
     " Randolph, 65.  
 Cottes, Edward, 172.  
 Cotton, Mr. Jas. Sutherland, xxxiii.  
 Coventree, Widow (Wedew), 173.  
 Cowburne, George, 54.  
     " Henry (Henrie), 56.  
     " Rafe, 54.  
 Cowdale, Robert, lxxvi, *n*. 2.  
 Cowper, Roger, lxxi, *n*. 2.  
 Cox, Mr. E. W., lxxxvii.  
 Cragge, John, xlix *n*.  
 Cranes Wife, 170; lxiv.  
 Cranmer, xlviii *n*.  
 Crockett, Roger, 89, 91, 119, 120.  
 Croft (Crofte), Richard, 90.  
     " William, 89, 90, 91.  
 Crompton, Isabella, 130, 131; lx, lxxiii.  
     " Jenkin, 130; lxxiv, lf. 69.  
     " John, 130, 131.  
 Cromwell, Thomas, xlviii *n*.  
 Crosse, Elizabeth, 99, 100; lxxxii.  
 Crowshawe, Margaret and William, lxxxiii, lf. 201; lxxiv, lf. 203 bk.  
 Culcheth, Elizabeth, 51; lxxiii.  
     " Rafe, 51; lxxiii.  
 Cumberland, Earl of, xli.  
 Cupper, William, 15 *n*.  
 Cutt, Robert, 160, 161.  
 Dakyn, Dr. John, xxvii.  
 Dalby, , 168.  
 Dalton, Michael, xxxvi *n*, xxxix *n*.  
 Dampart (*see* Davenport).

- Danbie, Simon, 72.  
 Daniel, , 180.  
 Darcy, Dowsabel, xxiv *n.*  
 „ Lord, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxiv *n.*, xxv, xxvi, xxvii.  
 „ Mary, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi, xxvii.  
 Darlington, Rondull, 86, 87.  
 Davenport (Dampart, Damparte), Elizabeth (born Page), 22; xx, lxxiv, lxxvii.  
 „ Ellen (married to John Andrewe), 12, 13, 14, 15; lxxiv, lxxv.  
 „ John, 13, 14, 15, 17.  
 „ Master, 62.  
 „ Thomas, 22; xx, lxxvii.  
 „ Thomas M., lxxviii.  
 David, Jane, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110; lviii, lxxii, lxxiii, lxxiv, lxxv.  
 „ John, sacristan, 188, 190; xlv *n.*  
 „ Katherina (Knarad, Kanaurand, Knawrade), 102, 103, 107.  
 „ Robert ap, 102, 103, 104; lxxii.  
 „ Roger ap, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110; lviii.  
 „ William, 109.  
 Davies, Aldersey, 170.  
 „ Jane, 156.  
 „ Phil, xv.  
 Decies, Vicount, xxxii.  
 „ Vicountess, xxxii.  
 Delavall, John, xliii *n.*  
 de Lisle, Lord, xxviii.  
 de Merlay, Roger, xxiii *n.*  
 de Montford, Simon, xl *n.*  
 Denwall, William, 175.  
 Derby (Darbye), the Earl of, 48, 180; xviii, xxii.  
 Dering, Edward, lxii.  
 Derwall, Richard, 208.  
 de Syde, William, xli.  
 de Tuenge (Thweng), Marmaduke, xxiii *n.*  
 de Umfraville, Gilbert, xl *n.*  
 D'Ewes, Sir Simonds, xxi, xxix, xxx.  
 Dewhurst, Richard, 16.  
 Dicconson, Christopher, 29.  
 Dichfelde, John, 97.  
 Dickson, Richard, 32.  
 Dicon, George, 63.  
 Dicnson, Mistris, lxxii *n.*  
 Dilon, Henry, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196; xlv *n.*, xlvii, lxxv.  
 Dimock, , 110.  
 Dockwra, (Sir) Henry (Knight), 179.  
 Dodd (Dod, Dood), Alice, 76, 77.  
 „ Bartime, li.  
 „ Geoffrey, 173.  
 „ Roger, 150.  
 „ Rondull, 135, 136.  
 Donne, Richard, 150.  
 „ Thomas, 52.  
 Donnyng, Margaret, xlvii *n.*  
 Downes, Humfrey, 203.  
 „ Jane, 81, 202, 203.  
 „ Reginald, 81, 202, 203; liv, lxxiv, lxxvi.  
 Doxie, Anne, 100; lxxxii, lxxxiii.  
 Dublin, Adam, 168.  
 Duckley, Sir Richard, 190.  
 Duckworth, Henry, 138.  
 „ William, 89, 90.  
 Dudson, Edmond, lxxxi *n.*  
 „ Elizabeth, lxxvii.  
 Dugdale, Margaret (married to Robert Mason), 30, 31; xviii, lxxxiii.  
 Duncalf, Mr. , 15.  
 Dunn (*see* Donne).  
 Dunsterfield, William, 174.  
 Dutton, Alice (married to John Starkie), 49, 50, 51; lxxii.  
 „ Ann (married to Wm. Stanley), 47, 48, 49; lxxxv.  
 „ Brigitte (married to George Spurstowe), 38, 39, 40, 41; lxxxv.  
 „ John, 159, 160, 161; lxxix and *n.*, lxxx *n.*  
 „ Margaret (born Stanley), 41, 42, 43; xx, lxxxv.  
 „ Peter, 160.  
 „ Rafe (Rondull), 38 *n.*, 39, 40, 42, 50, 51.  
 „ Roland, 41, 42, 43; xx, lxxxv.  
 Dymoke, Sir Edward, xxiv *n.*  
 Earwaker, J. P., 139 *n.*, 142 *n.*, 149 *n.*, 152 *n.*; xiv, xiv *n.*, xvii *n.*, xix *n.*, xxi *n.*, xxiii, xxv, xxxviii, lxi, lxxv *n.*, lxxiii *n.*  
 Eastwood (Estwood), Agnes, 85.  
 Eaton (Eiton, Heiton, Heyton), James, 83, 84.  
 „ Mary (Marie), 82, 83, 84; liv, lxxxiii.  
 „ Richard, 123.

- Eaton, William, 82, 83, 83 n., 84, 85 ;  
 liv, lxxxii, lxxxiii.  
 Eblethwaite, Robert, 82.  
 Eccles, Elizabeth (*Eccles alias* Burton),  
 62, 63 ; lxxxi.  
 „ Mr., xxxiv, xxxv.  
 „ Richard, 135.  
 Edge, Margaret, lxxvii, and n. 2.  
 „ Thomas, 121.  
 Edmund, Morgan, 187, 188, 189, 190,  
 191, 192, 193, 194, 195 ; xlv, lxxv.  
 Edward, David ap, 110.  
 Egerton, (Sir) Philip (*Phelippe*), 87,  
 88 ; lv, lxxii n.  
 „ Roger, 88.  
 Eiton, Katherine, lxxviii and n., lxxix,  
 lxxx.  
 „ Mary, lxxxii, lxxxiii.  
 „ William, lxxxii, lxxxiii.  
 „ See Eaton.  
 Eliakim, King, xxvii.  
 Ellart, John, 179.  
 Ellis, Alice (*Alis Mathue alias* Ellis,  
 married to Peter Hope), 18,  
 19, 20, 21 ; xviii—lxxvii.  
 „ or Edge, Margaret, lxxvii, n. 2.  
 „ Mathue, 21.  
 Emery (*see* Amery).  
 Emmot, Barnard, 47.  
 England, Earl Marshall of, 168.  
 „ Lord High Treasurer of, 176.  
 Entwistle (*Entwisell*), Constance (mar-  
 ried to Andrew Haworth), 9, 10 ;  
 lxxii, lxxiii.  
 Essex, Earl of, 168, 170 ; xxix.  
 „ Wm., xxxiii.  
 Evans, Jenkin (*Jankin*), 109.  
 „ Richard, 169, 172.  
 Eurye, Lord, xix, xix n., xxi, xxiii,  
 xxiv, xxv.  
 „ Mary (*born* Darcy), xxiii, xxiv,  
 xxv, xxvi, xxvii.  
 Ezechias, xxvii, xxix.  
 Farefaxe, William, of Alne, Yorkshire,  
 xxiv.  
 Farmer, Mr., lxvi n.  
 Farrow, John, 157.  
 Fazakerley (*Fazakerleis*), Ellen  
 (*Eleine*), 102.  
 „ Henry, 102 n., 117, 204,  
 205, 206, 207 ; lxxiii,  
 lf. 41, lf. 61.  
 „ Margaret, 93, 95 ; lxxiii,  
 lf. 41, lf. 61.  
 Fazakerley, Master, 23.  
 „ Robert, 151.  
 Fernhed, John, Rector of Limme,  
 lxxvi.  
 Fishe, Katherine (*born* Bolton), 33, 34 ;  
 lxxxiv.  
 „ Rafe, 33, 34 ; lxxxiv.  
 Fisher, Joanna, lxxix n.  
 Fitton, (Sir) Edward, xlii.  
 „ Mary, xlii.  
 Fitzgerald, Catherine, xxxi.  
 Fitzherbert, xxxvi n.  
 Flamock, Wm., xl.  
 Fletcher (*Fletchar*), 170.  
 „ Anne (*born* Whitfield), 22,  
 23, 24 ; lxxix.  
 „ Capt'n., xlix n.  
 „ John, 23 ; xlv n.  
 „ Robert, 24, 162, 164.  
 „ Thomas, 22, 23, 24 ; lxxix.  
 „ Thomas (*Mayor* of Chester),  
 162, 163, 164, 165, 166.  
 „ William, lxxxii.  
 Foot, William, xlii n.  
 Ford (*Food*), Patrick, 174, 175, 176.  
 Forman, Dr., xxix, xxx.  
 Forrest, Robert, 34.  
 Foster, lviii.  
 Fowdon, Randle, 62.  
 Fowler, Mr., xlvii n.  
 Foxall, Robert, 170.  
 Foxe, Oliver, 57.  
 Fradsam, Margaret, 188, 189, 194 ;  
 lxxiii.  
 „ Randle, 85, 86, 87, 88 ;  
 lxxiii.  
 Francis (*Franncis*), John, 168.  
 „ William, 180.  
 French, (Sir) Thomas, 34, 35, 183.  
 Frost, Constance, 122, 123, 208, 209 ;  
 lx, lxxxii, lxxxiii.  
 Furnivalls, The founder of the York-  
 shire Branch, xl.  
 Fyton, John, 165.  
 Gallimour (*Gallimoure*), William, 100,  
 101.  
 Gam, Alice, 121.  
 „ John, 120, 121 ; lxxiii, lf. 58 bk.  
 Gamon, Mr. John, xv, lxvi, lxvi n.  
 Gamull (? *Gannull*), Edmund, 146, 160,  
 160 n., 161.  
 Gardener, Ellen, 97, 98, 99 ; lv, lvi,  
 lxxv.  
 „ Richard, 172.

- Garnet, Alexander, 67, 68.  
 Garrat (Garrate, Garret), George, 91,  
     92, 94, 96.  
 Gates, H. N., lxviii.  
 Gaymestral, Cicely, 169.  
 Gayton, John, 195, 196.  
 Gee, Jenet, 100.  
 Gerrard (Jerrarde, Jerratt), Elline,  
     xxiii n.  
     " (Sir) Gilbert, 180; xxii.  
     " Rondull, 92, 94.  
     " (Sir) Thomas, 2, 3, 4; lxxv,  
         lxxxii.  
 Geslinge, Laurence, 202.  
 Gest, Christopher, 44.  
 Gibbons, A., lxviii.  
     " Henry, 146.  
 Gidlowe, Alice (Bellin *alias* Gidlowe),  
     li.  
     " Eleine, 198.  
     " Robert, 198, 199, 200; 1.  
 Gilbert, Sir Humphrey, xli n.  
     " William, 107, 110.  
 Giles, xxxvii n.  
 Gill, Robert, 179.  
 Gillam, Agnes (or Anne), 126, 127,  
     128; lix, lxxxiv, lxxxv.  
     " Ellin, 126, 127; lxxxiv, lxxxv.  
     " Jasper, 177.  
     " Matilda (or Mawde), 127, 128.  
     " Thomas, 127.  
 Gittin, Joan, 123.  
 Glasior, John, 149.  
 Glyn, Henry, lvii n.  
 Golburne, Rafe, 121.  
     " Thomas, 52.  
 Gold, John, 170.  
 Goodman, Rafe, lxxix.  
 Gosely, Henry, 172.  
 Gottschalk, Pastor, xlii n., xliii n.  
 Grafton, Duke of, xxxiii.  
 Gratwood, Mr., 180.  
 Gravenour, of Eaton, 181.  
     " John, 52.  
     " Margaret, 71.  
 Greene (Grene), Mr., 161, 168.  
     " Thomas, 162, 165, 174.  
     " William, 173.  
 Greenhill, Thomas, xliii n.  
 Gregory (Gregorie), Hugh, 76, 77.  
     " Matilda or Mawde Price,  
         *alias* Gregory, 76, 77, 78,  
         79; li n., liii, lxxiii.  
     " Rondall, 76, 77, 78, 79; liii,  
         lxxiii.  
 Gregory, Saint, xxix.  
 Grenehalgh, Ann, 129, 130.  
     " Frauncis, 129, 130.  
     " Richard, 33, 34.  
     " Thomas, 129, 130; lxxxv.  
 Griffin, Mistris, 119.  
 Griffith, David ap, 103, 104, 190.  
     " Edward, 187, 188, 190, 191,  
         193.  
     " William, 179.  
 Grimsdiche, Christian, 57, lxxiv.  
     " Mistres, 189.  
 Grondye, George, xliv n.  
 Grosvenor (*see* Gravenour).  
 Guest (*see* Gest).  
 Gunners, Richard, 169.  
 Guyle, , 177.  
 Haie, Richard, 68 (*see also* Hey).  
 Haiton, Richard, 123 (*see also* Eaton).  
 Haliwall, Henry, lxxvi n.  
 Hall, James, 117 n., 118 n.  
     " John, 170.  
     " Mr., xli.  
 Halle, liv n.  
 Halsall, Ann, lxxii.  
     " Edward, 159.  
     " Henry, lxxii, lf. 21, lf. 45.  
     " Matthew, 133.  
     " Thomas, 132.  
     " Walter, 170.  
 ? Halton, Richard, 123.  
 Hamilton, 44 n., 47 n.  
 Hamnet, Henry, 175.  
     " Randle, lxxii n.  
     " William, 160.  
 Handford, (Sir) John, 15.  
 Hankinson, Rondull, 5.  
 Hardacre (Hardear), James, 8.  
 Harding, lxii.  
 Hardinge, Agnes, 112, 115.  
 Hardman, John, 30.  
 Hardware, Henry, 174, 175, 177, 178.  
 Hare, Rafe, 128, 129; lxxxiv.  
 Hargreves (Hargrevis), Christopher,  
     138; lxi.  
 Harington, Sir John, xxii.  
 Harris, Mr., lxxix.  
     " Richard, lxxviii.  
 Harrison, xv, liv n., lxii.  
     " Robert, 34.  
     " Thomas, 35.  
 Hartley, Christofer, 45, 46, 47.  
     " James, 45.  
     " Peter, 80; liii.

- Haselwall, Mary (Maria), 91, 94, 95, 96.  
 " Rauff, 154; lxiii.  
 Hassall (of Hankelowe), 181.  
 Hastings, Sir Hugh, xxiv *n*.  
 Hatton, (Sir) Christopher, 180.  
 " Richard, 126.  
 Haughe, George, 82, 83.  
 Haughton, Humfrey, 162.  
 Haweis, Mrs., lxxv.  
 Hawke, Margaret (married to Henry Whittakers), 29, 30; lxxxiii.  
 Haworth, Andrew, 9, 10, 11; lxxii, lxxiii.  
 " Custance (born Entwistle), 9, 10; lxxii, lxxiii.  
 " Margery (born Heydocke), 11; lxxiii.  
 " Peter, 11; lxxiii.  
 Haydocke, David, 32.  
 " George, 65, 66.  
 " *See also* Heydocke.  
 Heath, George, 174.  
 Heaton (*see* Eaton).  
 Hefeild (Hefeld, Heighfeld, Heyghfeld), lxxvii.  
 " Jenkin (Jankin), 115, 116.  
 " John, 114, 115; lxxvii, lxxvii *n*.  
 Heisham, Robert, 101.  
 Hellard, William, xli.  
 Herbert, William, xlii.  
 Hervey, Lord Arthur, xxx *n*.  
 Hethcote, Ellein, lxxxi, *n*. 2.  
 Hewett, of Dunton Basset, xxxii.  
 " *See* Huet.  
 Hey, Roger, 138 (*see also* Haie).  
 Heydocke, Margery (married to Peter Haworth), 11; lxxiii. *See also* Haydocke.  
 Heyton (*see* Eaton).  
 Hide, Master, lxxxi *n*.  
 Hill, John, 170.  
 Hilton, Henry, 87, 88; lxxii *n*.  
 Hindill, Christopher, 72.  
 Hine, Hugh, 154.  
 " John, lxxi, *n*. 2.  
 Hocknell, John, 152, 156.  
 " Margaret, 172.  
 Hodgson, Edmund, xlix.  
 Hodson (Hogson), John, 133.  
 " Roger, 132, 133; lxi, lxxvii.  
 Holbrok, Thomas, 161.  
 Holcrofte, (Sir) William, 74.  
 Holden, Anne (? Jane, married James Ballard), 45, 46, 47.  
 Holden, Gile (born Bilsbie), 72.  
 " Lettice, 72.  
 " Rafe, 72, 73; liii, lxxi.  
 " Sibell, 72.  
 " Thomas, 56.  
 Holford, Christofer, 52.  
 " Humfrey, 209, 210.  
 " James, 26.  
 " John, 26.  
 " Richard, 146.  
 Holland, Alice, 99.  
 " George, 198, 199, 200.  
 Hollenbury, John, 170.  
 Holme, Agnes, 83, 83 *n*.  
 " Elizabeth, 84.  
 " Hugh, 60.  
 " Matilda (or Mawde), 121, 122; lxxv, lxxvi.  
 Holt, Hugh, 97, 98, 99.  
 " William, 97, 98.  
 Holte, John, xli.  
 Hood, Christopher, 178.  
 Hoole, Christopher, 179.  
 Hoothorne (Hothorne), Peter, xxiv, xxv.  
 Hope, Alice (Alis, born Ellis *alias* Mathue), 18, 19, 20, 21; xviii.  
 " Christian, 21.  
 " Christabella (Bridge *alias* Hope), 85.  
 " Peter, 18, 19, 20, 21; xviii, lxxvii, lxxviii.  
 " Richard, 21.  
 Horton, John, lxxxiv.  
 " Richard, lxxviii, lf, 148.  
 " Roger, 153; lxxix, line 1 (*see also* Houghton).  
 " Warbara, lxxxiv.  
 " William, lxxxiv.  
 Hostiensis, xxix.  
 Hotersall, John, lxxiv and *n*.  
 Hotham, William, xxv.  
 Hothersall, Margaret (married to Alexander Osbaldiston or Osboston), 34, 35, 183, 184; lxxxiv, lxxxv.  
 Hough, Roger, 134, 135.  
 Houghton, Lady Ann, lxxiv, lxxiv *n*.  
 " Humfrey, 164.  
 " Edward, lxxxiv *n*.  
 " Isabell, 72; lxxi.  
 " Sir Richard, and Lady, lxxiv, lxxiv *n*.  
 " *See also* Horton.  
 Hove (? Houe or Howe), Henry, 172.

- Howarth, Andrew, lxxii, lf. 40; 9, 10, 11.  
 „ Custance (born Entwistle), lxxii, lxxiii.  
 Howell, Humfri ap, 103.  
 Huet, John, 64.  
 Hulse, Elizabeth, 4, 5, 6; xiv, lxxi.  
 „ George, 4, 5, 6; xiv, xviii, lxxi.  
 Hulton, William, 162, 163.  
 Hunt, Adam, 149.  
 Huntington, John, 96.  
 „ Margaret, 168.  
 Hurst, Thomas, 171.  
 Hutchens, John, 157.  
 Huyton, Thomas, lxxvi *n*.  
 Ince, Alice, 68, 69; xvi, xvii, lxxxvi.  
 „ Randle (Randulph), 162, 174, 175.  
 „ Richard, 156, 157.  
 Ingham, Ciscilia, 124.  
 Ireland, Lord Chancellor of, 177.  
 „ Lord Deputy of (Lord Mount-joye), 175, 176, 179, 180.  
 „ Lord Justices of, 177.  
 „ Thomas, 66, 67; xlv.  
 Irlam, one, 82.  
 Irvine, Mr. W. F., 48 *n*.; xxii, 1, lxxxvii.  
 Isherwood (Isherwod), Anne, 53.  
 „ Margaret, 93.  
 „ Roger, 53.  
 Ithell, R., lxxxiv.  
 Jackson, John, 123, 124, 125, 126.  
 Jardine, John, xlii *n*.  
 Jeafferson, Mr. Cordy, xiii.  
 Jefferyes, Elizabeth, 174.  
 Jenkin (Jankin), Philip (Phelippe), 120, 121; lxxiii, lf. 58 bk., lxxiv.  
 „ Kate, lxxix, lxxix *n*., lxxx *n*.  
 Jenkinson, William, lxxxii.  
 Jenson, Raff, 172.  
 Jepson, Nicolas, 184, 185, 186, 187; xlv, lxxi.  
 Jerome, St., xxviii.  
 Jerrarde (*see* Gerrarde).  
 Jerrat, Randulph (Rondull), 92, 94 (*see* Gerrard).  
 John, Agnes, 19.  
 „ John ap, 19, 20, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110; lviii, lxxiii, lxxiv, lxxv.  
 „ Roger ap, 101.  
 „ Thomas ap, 107, 110.  
 Johnson, George, 57, 58, 59, 196; xlv, lxxvii.  
 „ Mr., 151.  
 „ Peter, 123, 124.  
 „ Robert, 208.  
 Joseph, Virgin Mary's husband, lxxx, *n*. 1.  
 Josiah, King, xxvii.  
 Joy, Widow (Wedow), 173.  
 Kay (Key), Cecilea (Cicilie, Cicily), 58.  
 „ Edmund, 6.  
 „ Ellen, 101; lxxxiii.  
 „ George, 58.  
 „ John, 7, 129, 130.  
 „ (Sir) Oswald, 3.  
 Kelly's, 50 *n*; lxxiii *n*., lxxvi *n*.  
 Kelsall, Katherine, 135.  
 „ Richard, 135.  
 Kendale, Margaret, xlvii *n*.  
 Kendrick, Master, 141; lxii.  
 Kenworth, Elena, 113.  
 Key (*see* Kay).  
 Killymer, David, 155.  
 Kilshaw (Kilshae), Thomas, 44.  
 Kinge, William, 154, 161.  
 Kirforte, Katarina, 50.  
 Kirks, Robert, 146, 149.  
 „ William, 172.  
 Kitchin, Edward, 167.  
 „ William, lxxix, *n*. 2.  
 Knee, Richard, 159, 160.  
 Knight, Geo. Hy., lxix.  
 „ William, 146, 167.  
 Langdale, John, 177.  
 Langton, Sir Thomas, lxxv, lxxxii, lf. 90 bk.  
 Large (Larg), Robert, 38, 38 *n*., 41.  
 Laton, Robert, 147, 148.  
 Lawton, Robert, 148.  
 Leche (Lech, Leeche), Robert, 2, 3, 4, 7, 9, 12, 15, 16, 19, 22, 23, 25, 30, 31, 35, 37, 41, 47, 49, 51, 52, 55, 57, 60, 63, 67, 68, 69, 73, 75, 76, 79, 80, 81, 83, 86, 89, 91, 94, 95, 97, 100, 102, 105, 108, 115, 117, 124, 132, 133, 135, 136, 157, 183, 184, 185, 187, 191, 194, 196, 202.  
 Lee (*see* Leigh).  
 Leene, Robert, 146.  
 Leigh (Lee, Leghe, Leighe), Edward, 139, 140; lxxxiv.  
 „ John, 105, 106, 107, 107 *n*., 108, 110, 139; lvi.

- Leigh, Mr. (of the Ridge), 5.  
 „ Mr. (of Shorleye), 180.  
 „ Oliver, 89, 90, 91; lxxiii, lxxv.  
 „ Richard; lxxxii.  
 „ Robert, 124.  
 Leighton (*see* Laton).  
 Lenoster, Mr. Robert, 179.  
 Leycester (Leycestour), B , 179.  
 „ (Sir) Rafe, 125; lx.  
 Leyland, Joan (married Rafe Whittall),  
 12; xx, lxxiv.  
 „ Rafe, 12.  
 Leyver, Edmund, 65, 66.  
 Lightons Wife, lviii.  
 Lincoln, The Bishop of, lxvi n.  
 „ Bishop's Secretary (Mr.  
 Smith), lxvi n.  
 Lineye (Liney), Alexander, 124, 125,  
 126; lx.  
 Lingley (Lyngley), John, 157, 158;  
 lxiii.  
 „ Richard, 157.  
 Lister, (Sir) Richard, xl.  
 „ Richard, xl.  
 Lithgo, Matthew (Mathue), 122.  
 Litlour, Cecilia, 209.  
 „ Elizabeth, 209.  
 „ Thomas, 209.  
 Littlehales, Mr. Hy., lxix.  
 Littleton, xxxvi n.  
 Liverpool, The Mayor of, xlv.  
 Livesay, Richard and Ellen, lxxii.  
 Lloyd (Lloide), David (Dauid, Davyd),  
 152, 159, 160, 161, 165, 174.  
 „ Elena (Ellin), 104, 108.  
 „ Richard, 109.  
 Lomas, Thomas, 130.  
 Longstaff, Mr., xxxiii.  
 Looker, Nicholas, 160, 161.  
 Loundes, Robert, 121.  
 Lovetot, Maud, xl.  
 Low (Lough, Lowe), Agnes, 99.  
 „ Christopher, 155.  
 „ Edward, 196.  
 „ (Sir) Edward, 131.  
 „ Richard, 45 n., 49, 56, 57, 196;  
 xlv, lxxi.  
 „ Roderick, lxxx, n. 2.  
 Lowther, Agnes, 113, 115.  
 „ Sir Richard, xxxii.  
 „ Oliver, 105, 109, 110.  
 Loye, Wm., lviii n.  
 Lycurgus, xliii.  
 Lynaker, Thomas, 165, 178.  
 Lyngley (*see* Lingley).  
 Lynyall, Thomas (Mayor of Chester),  
 155, 156, 157, 158, 160, 161.  
 Lyons, Mr. Ponsonby, xxiii.  
 Lythgo (*see* Lithgo).  
 Lyttleton, Sir John and his Son Wil-  
 liam, xxxii.  
 Maddock (Madock), William, 150.  
 Maddocke, Ellen, lxxii.  
 Mainwaringe (Manwaring, Maynwar-  
 yng),  
 „ Alicie, 60.  
 „ (Sir) Arthur, 180.  
 „ Ellen or Eleanor, 67, 68;  
 xlv, lxxxv.  
 „ Humphrey, 134.  
 „ Laurence, 117, 118, 119.  
 „ Phillipe, 140.  
 „ Randolph, 59, 193.  
 Maisterson, John, 118, 119.  
 Maker, Mr. , 180.  
 Makin, Richard, 167.  
 Malabari, Mr., xxxiv.  
 Man, Katherine, 63, 64, 65; xlix,  
 lxxxiii.  
 „ Peter, 65.  
 „ Seath, 82, 84.  
 Manley, Henry, 175.  
 Manwaring (*see* Mainwaring).  
 Manwell, Thomas, xlix n.  
 Mary, Virgin, and her snow-baby,  
 lxxx n.  
 Maskell, xlvii n.  
 Mason (Maison), John, 30, 31.  
 „ Margaret (born Dugdale), 30,  
 31; xviii, lxxxiii.  
 „ Robert, 30, 30 n., 31; xviii,  
 lxxxiii.  
 Massey (Massie, Massy), Alice (Alis),  
 166.  
 „ Jane (born Sumner), 25.  
 „ Richard, 166; lii.  
 „ Robert, 25.  
 „ Roger, 25; lxxx.  
 „ William, 146, 147, 148, 149,  
 150, 166.  
 Masterson, Thomas, lxxix.  
 Matham, Thomas, xxiv.  
 Mathewe, Andrew, a grocer of London,  
 185.  
 Mathue (*see* Alice Ellis, *alias* Mathue,  
 married to Peter Hope), lxxviii.  
 Melton, Dorothy, xxiv n.  
 „ Sir John, xxiv n.  
 Mercer, Ellin, 187, 188, 190, 191.



- Mercer, Robert, 23.  
 " Thomas, 145.  
 Meverill, Mr. , 180.  
 Michell, John, 33.  
 Middlehurst, Richard, 201.  
 " Thomas, 200, 201; lxxxv, lxxxvi.  
 Middleton, lv n.  
 Milbourne, Mrs. Agnes, xliii n.  
 Milner, John, 150, 159.  
 Minshull (Mynshull), Ellen (Elena), 113, 114, 115, 116.  
 " Mr. , 116.  
 Mitchell, Margery, lxxxi, and n.  
 Mitton, Henry, 28.  
 Moels, Elizabeth, lxxx n.  
 Molinex, Sir Richard, 205, 207.  
 Monelay (Monelaes, Moneley), Henry, 96, 97.  
 " Margaret, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97; lv, lxxiv, lxxv, lxxvi, lxxvii, lxxviii.  
 Moore, Master, his 'hoore,' 205.  
 Mordaynte, Mr., 180.  
 More (Mores), Margery (*alias* Vernon), 16, 17, 18; lxxvii.  
 " Master, 17, 18, 205.  
 " Randle, 16, 17, 18, 117; lxxvii.  
 Morgan, Margery (Marggerie), 120, 121; lxxiii, lxxiv.  
 " Richard, of Beaumaris, 188, 190.  
 Morris, Canon, xiii.  
 " John, 172.  
 " Mr. Wm., lxxv.  
 Moss, James, lxxxvi.  
 Moston, esquire, 189.  
 Mountioie (Mountioy), Lord Deputy of Ireland, 175, 176, 179, 180.  
 Mowbray, Jn., Duke of Norfolk, and Ann his daughter, lxxxvii n.  
 Mullinex, , 168.  
 " *See also* Molinex.  
 Mutchell, Margery, lxxxi.  
 Mutton, William, 149.  
 Mynshull (*see* Minshull).  
 Neadame, Mr. (of Shentone [Shevington]), 180.  
 Nemor, John, 169.  
 Newall, Joan, lxxxi n.  
 " Katarin, 133.  
 Newparte, Thomas, 162.  
 Newport, Edward, Vicar of Prestbury, lxxvi.  
 Newton, John, 70, 71.  
 " ( ), 178.  
 Nicholas, xxxii.  
 Nicolson, , 169.  
 " Henry, lxxx, lxxxi n.  
 " Isabella, lxxx, lxxxi n.  
 Norfolk, Duke of, lxxxvii n.  
 Northumberland, The Duke of, xl.  
 Nuttall, Jone, 129, 130; lxxxv.  
 " Thomas, 129, 130.  
 Offley (Offlee), Robert, 172.  
 Okell, Ellin, 97.  
 Okes (Okis), Katarina, 87, 88.  
 Olton, Isabel, 136.  
 " John, 135, 136; lxxxv, lxxxvi.  
 " Robert, 135, 136, 137.  
 Ormsdich, Mrs., of Chester, 189.  
 Orrell, Isabell, xxi.  
 Orrel, John, lxxii.  
 Orton, Richard, 208.  
 Osbaldeston (Osboston), Alexander, 34, 35, 183, 184; lxxxiv, lxxxv.  
 " Lady, 35, 183, 184.  
 " Margaret (born Hother-sall), 34, 35, 85, 183, 184; lxxxiv, lxxxv.  
 " Richard, 34.  
 Otye, Owen, 93.  
 Oulton (*see* Olton).  
 Overbury, Sir Thomas, xxx.  
 Owlthwayt, John, xlvii n.  
 Page, Elizabeth (married to Thomas Dampart), 22; xx, lxxii, lxxvii, lxxix.  
 " Rafe: his goods and widow, lxxix.  
 Parker, Alexander, 28.  
 " Barnard, 46.  
 " Henry, 28.  
 " Janet (Jenet), 28; lxxxii.  
 " Laurence, 28; lxxxii.  
 Parkinson, Elizabeth, 27.  
 " John, 27.  
 Parre, Richard, 197; xxii.  
 " Robert, of Backford, xxii, lxxvii.  
 Partington, Elizabeth, 83 n., 84.  
 Pattele, Isabell, 128, 129; lix, lxxxiv.  
 Paul, Mr., 149 (? Mr. Paul Chauntrell).  
 Pawton, Thomas, 75; liv.  
 Payne, John, xl.  
 Peacock, E. B., xlviii n.

- Pembroke, The Earl of, xli, xlii.  
 Pendleton, Emme, 131.  
 „ Richard, 131, 132; lxi,  
 lxxiv.  
 Penk, Richard, 122.  
 Percevall (Persivall), (Sir) Richard,  
 37.  
 „ Robert, 169.  
 „ Peter, 127, 128.  
 Perdita, lv.  
 Pery, Alis, 194.  
 Petre, (Sir) William, 181 n.  
 Pharaoh, xxix.  
 Philippe, Rondal, li.  
 Phillips, Elizabeth, 157, 158.  
 Phineus, John, 121.  
 Phrary, John, 172.  
 Piccope, Rev., xiv; 1 n., 2 n., 4 n., 6 n.,  
 7 n., 9 n., 10 n., 11 n., 12 n., 15 n.,  
 16 n., 19 n., 21 n., 25 n., 27 n., 29 n.,  
 30 n., 31 n., 32 n., 33 n., 34 n., 35 n.,  
 37 n., 38 n., 41 n., 43 n., 45 n., 47 n.,  
 49 n., 51 n., 52 n., 55 n., 56 n., 57 n.,  
 59 n., 61 n., 63 n., 65 n., 67 n., 68 n.,  
 73 n., 76 n., 78 n., 79 n., 81 n., 131 n.,  
 132 n., 133 n., 134 n., 135 n., 136 n.,  
 &c. See lxxi, n. 1.  
 Pickforth, Richard, 63, 64; xlv, xlix,  
 lxxv, lxxxiii.  
 Piers, Margery, 135; lxi.  
 Pierson, Margaret (Alatt or Pierson),  
 73, 74, 75.  
 „ Richard, 73, 74, 75; liv,  
 lxxiii.  
 „ William, 63.  
 Pincok, Thomas, 12.  
 Plant, Sir Robert, lxxxix n.  
 Plato, xliii.  
 Plumpton, William, 117, 204, 205, 206,  
 207.  
 Pole (see Poole).  
 „ Robert, 193, 194, 195, 196.  
 Pollet, Elizabeth (*alias* Eccles), 62,  
 63.  
 „ Hugh, 62, 63; xlix, lxxii and  
 n., lxxxix.  
 „ Janet, 85.  
 Poole (Pole, Polle), Elenora, 133.  
 „ Elizabeth (born Tilston), 1.  
 „ John, 152.  
 „ Richard, 1, 17.  
 „ (Sir) Robert, xxxii.  
 „ Roger, 47.  
 „ Thomas, 17, 133, 134, 172.  
 „ William, 1, 2; lxxi.  
 Pope, Thomas, 16.  
 Port, Thomas, 67.  
 Porter, Richard, 149.  
 Pott, Sibill, 81, 202, 203.  
 Powel, Charles, xxxiii.  
 „ Sir Thomas, xxxiii.  
 Power, John, xxxi, xxxii.  
 Preston, John, his daughter Agnes,  
 xxiii n.  
 „ William, 36.  
 Price, Ellen, 127.  
 „ Henry, 76, 77, 78, 79; li n.,  
 liii, lxxiii.  
 „ Matilda or Maude (*alias* Gre-  
 gory), 76, 77, 78, 79; liii.  
 „ W. H., 50, 61 n.; 183, &c.; xi,  
 xv, xxii.  
 Prieste, Hugh, xlii.  
 „ Joan, xlii.  
 Prince, Elena, 93.  
 „ Philip, 94.  
 Pringle, Andrew, xxxii.  
 „ Jonet, xxxii.  
 Prinros, Henry, 171.  
 Puleston, Thomas, 105, 106, 109, 110.  
 Pulford, William, 155.  
 Pulford's house, lxxix.  
 Pulle, William, A.D. 1436, lxxxvii n.  
 Puners, Henry, 173.  
 Rabon, John, 152 (*see also* Rathburne).  
 Radcliffe, Margaret, 138.  
 „ Master, 99, 139 (*see also* Rat-  
 clif).  
 Raine, Canon, 44 n., 57 n., 67, 68;  
 xxvii.  
 Raines, Rev. F. R., xxxii.  
 Ramsbotham, Elizabeth (married John  
 Bridge), 6, 7, 8, 9;  
 lxxi, lxxii.  
 „ See also Romisbotham.  
 Ramshae, Randle, 69, 70, 71, 210;  
 xlviii, lxxxvi.  
 Rand, William, lviii.  
 Ratclif (Ratcliffe), (Sir) John, 180.  
 „ Mawde, 149.  
 „ See also Radcliffe.  
 Rathburne, John, 151.  
 „ Richard (Mayor of Ches-  
 ter), 174.  
 „ See also Rabon.  
 Rawlinson, lv. n.  
 Reames, John, 172.  
 Rehoboam, King, xxvii, xxix.  
 Res (Rice), John ap, 127, 128.

- Res, a beadman, 190/6.  
 Resadder, 188.  
 Revington, Thomas, 178.  
 Reynolds, Mr., xlii *n.*, xlv *n.*  
 Rice (Res), John ap, 127, 128.  
 Richard Cœur de Lion, xl.  
 Richardson, David, 146, 147.  
     " Isabell, xlv *n.*  
     " John, 146, 147.  
     " Robert, 169.  
     " Thomas, 169.  
     " Widow (Wedow), 169.  
 Richmond, Charles, Duke of, xxxiii.  
 Ricketts, Mr., xliii.  
 Ricroft (Ricrofte), Ellen (Eleine, Eleine), 46, 59, 60, 61, 196; xlv, xlvi, lxxviii, lxxix, lxxx.  
 Ridgway, Richard, lxxxi.  
 Ridley, , 171.  
     " John, 158.  
 Rigmarden, John, xxii.  
 Rile, Alice (Alis), 111, 112, 113, 114, 115; lxxiii.  
     " Robert, 111, 112, 113, 114, 116; lviii, lix, lxxii.  
 Riley (Rily), Robert, 136.  
     " Thomas, 29.  
 Roales, William, 172.  
 Roberts, Chas., xl *n.*  
 Robin, Edward ap, 88.  
 Rochester, Vicount, xxix, xxx.  
 Rodon, Peter, lxxix, lxxx *n.*  
 Rodorye, John, 145.  
 Rogers, Elizabeth, xxxiii.  
 Rogerson, Elizabeth, xxii, lxxxvii.  
 Rokeby, John, xli.  
 Roland, Randle, 122.  
 Romisbotham, Roger, 72 (*see also* Ramsbotham).  
 Rondull, John, 102, 103.  
 Rope, Alice (Alis), 134.  
     " Laurence, 133, 134; lxxxiii.  
     " Randle (Rondull), 133, 134.  
 Round, Mr. P. Z., xlvii *n.*, lxxvii.  
 Roycroft (*see* Ricroft).  
 Royle (*see* Rile).  
 Rues, Wedow, 173.  
 Russell, Lord, 180 *n.*  
     " Robert, 88.  
 Rye, Mr. Walter, xxxi.  
 Ryles, Robert, 111 (*see also* Rile).  
 Saiger, William, 33.  
 Sale, John, 147 (*see* Sele).  
 Salisbury, William, Earl of, xxix.  
 Sampson, William, xlv *n.*  
 Sangermano, Father, xlii *n.*  
 Santley, Rondull, 119.  
 Sare, Williams, 178.  
 Savage, Lady, 172.  
 Savory, Dr., xxix.  
 Scattabout, Mawde, 121, 122.  
 Scons, John, 165.  
 Scott, Walter, xxxii.  
 Seaton, Elizabeth, 126; lix.  
     " John, 128; lix.  
 Seddon, Cecilea, 99.  
 Sedgwick, Mistris, 173.  
 Sefton, William, 21.  
 Sele, John, 149 (*see* Sale).  
 Serjant, Jane, 140.  
 Seyman, Richard, xli.  
 Seymor, Sir Robert, xxxiii, xxxiv.  
     " Henry (Son of Sir Robert), xxxiii.  
 Shackilton, James, 28.  
 Shakspere, 113 *n.*, 142 *n.*; xiv *n.*, xlii, xlviii *n.*, xlix *n.*, l, lv, lv *n.*, lx, lxxv, lxxxviii.  
 Sharington, Mr., xli.  
 Sharman, Anna, 136.  
     " George, 100, 101.  
 Sharpe, Elizabeth, lxxix and *n.*  
     " John, 172.  
     " Katharine, lxxix and *n.*  
 Sharpus, James, 9.  
     " Thomas, 56.  
 Sherington, George, 30.  
 Shillito, John, Proctor at York, xxvi.  
 Short, Robert, 18.  
 Shotilworth (Shuttleworth), Elizabeth, 80; liii, lxxiv.  
     " Lawrence, 80.  
 Sidall, William, 184, 185; xviii *n.*  
 Sidebotham, Jane, 75; liv.  
 Sidney, Philip, xlii.  
 Sill, Norman, lxxxi *n.*  
 Simon, Thomas, 167.  
 Simpson, Jn., xlix.  
 Skellicorne, William, lxxiv *n.*  
 Slater, Thomas, 169.  
 Sleves, Robert, 173.  
 Smalley, Roger, 65.  
 Smith, Anna, lxxii *n.*  
     " James, 13, 14.  
     " Jane, 26.  
     " Jane (Blackston *alias* Smith), 153.  
     " Joan, xlv *n.*

- Smith, John, 46, 57, 100 ; lxxiv.  
 „ John, of Nibley : his ‘Lives of the Berkeleys,’ xxi, xxvii, xli n.  
 „ Lawrence, 50, 145.  
 „ Margaret (Wadesworth *alias* Smith), 85.  
 „ Mr., 168, 178.  
 „ (Mr.) Challenor, lxvi n.  
 „ Margaret, xxxii, xlix n.  
 „ Rafe, lxxvi, lxxvii.  
 „ Richard, xxxii.  
 „ Thomas, 150.  
 „ *See also* Smythe.  
 Smithe, Thomas, 184.  
 Smithyman, William, 169.  
 Smythe, Augustine, xli.  
 „ (Sir), Laurence, 50.  
 „ *See also* Smith.  
 Snelson, Thomas, 59, 60, 61, 196 ; xlv, lxxvii, lxxviii, lxxix, lxxx.  
 Solomon, King, xxviii, xxix.  
 Somerford (Somerforde, Somerforth), Jane (born Brereton), 25, 26, 27, 28 ; lxxxli.  
 „ John, 25, 26, 27, 28 ; lxxxii.  
 „ Marie, 181.  
 „ William, 27, 28.  
 Somersbee, Parnell, 138.  
 Somerset, Earl of, xxx.  
 „ Lady, xxxviii n.  
 Somner, Jane (married to Roger Massey), 25 ; lxxxi.  
 Sonkey, Ellen, 198, 199 ; 1, lxxxii.  
 Sonkie, William, 199.  
 Sothworth, Ann (married to Wm. Westby), 35, 36, 37, 38 ; xx, lxxxv.  
 „ (Sir) John, 3, 36, 37, 38, 53, 54 ; xx.  
 „ Margaret (*alias* Ward), 65, 66, 67 ; xvii n., xlv, lxii, lxxv, lxxvi.  
 „ (Lady) Mary, 37.  
 „ Thomas, 65, 66, 67 ; xvii n., xlv, lxii, lxxxiv.  
 „ William, 37.  
 Soundes, Robert, 121, 122 ; lxxv.  
 Southworth, Henry, xxiii n.  
 „ *See also* Sothworth.  
 Spakeman (Spakman), lxxxv.  
 „ Leticia (Letice, born Unsworth), 43, 44, 45 ; lxxxv.  
 „ William, 43, 44, 45 ; lxxxv.  
 Spark, Thomas, 76, 77.  
 Spencer, Hugh, Lord, xxviii.  
 Sprack, Wm., xlv n.  
 Spurstowe (Spurstoo), Brigitte (born Dutton), 38, 39, 40, 41 ; lxxxv.  
 „ George, 38, 38 n., 39, 40, 41 ; lxxxv.  
 „ Randolph, 38, 38 n.  
 „ Richard, 39.  
 Squire, William, 172.  
 Stafford, (Capt.) Francis, 168, 172.  
 „ Sir Humphrey, xl n.  
 Standish, Doctour, his school, 48 ; xviii.  
 Stanley, Anne (born Dutton), 47, 48, 49 ; lxxxv.  
 „ Bridget, xxiii n.  
 „ Edward, xxiii n.  
 „ Margaret (married to Roland Dutton), 41, 42, 43 ; xx, lxxxv.  
 „ Margaret (wife of Thomas), 52, 53, 54, 55 ; xxi, lxxv, lxxvi.  
 „ Margaret (lame), 169.  
 „ Peter, 55 ; xxiii n.  
 „ Piers, 53, 54.  
 „ (Sir) Rowland, 48 ; lxxii.  
 „ Thomas, 52, 53, 54, 55 ; xxi, lxxv, lxxvi ; (Sir) Thomas, 180.  
 „ William, 47, 48, 49 ; lxxxv.  
 Stanleys of Hooton, xvii, xviii, lxxxviii.  
 Stansfield, William, 140, 141.  
 Starkeye (Starkie), [ ] of Wrenburye, 181.  
 „ Alice (born Dutton), 49, 50, 51 ; lxxii.  
 „ Edmund, 29.  
 „ James, 49, 50.  
 „ John, 49, 50, 51 ; lxxii.  
 Steel, Mrs., xxxiv n.  
 Steele (Stele), Homfri (Homfrey), 128, 129.  
 „ Margaret, 123, 124 ; lxxxiii, lxxxiv.  
 „ Thomas, 98.  
 „ William, 123, 124.  
 St. Jerome, xxviii.  
 St. Vincent, Lord, xliii n.  
 Stockley, Richard, 141.  
 Stockton, Hugh, 172.  
 Stone, Coth, 170.

Stones (Stonis), Ellin (Helen), 56, 57 ;  
xl.

Storthes, Gervays, xl.

Strete, Alice (wife of Aynesworthe and  
Jepson), 185.

" Cecilea, 122.

" Katherine, 184, 185, 186, 187 ;  
xviii n., xlv, lxxi.

Stubbes, xv, xxi.

" Humfre, 175.

" Philip, xxxiv.

Sudlowe, Ellen, lxxvii.

Suffolk, Earl of, xxix, xxx.

" (Lady) Frances, xxix, xxx.

" Katherine (younger sister to  
Lady Frances), xxix.

Sutton, Agnes, lxxx.

Swan, John, lxxviii.

" (Sir) Robert, 75.

Swetnam, Laurence, lxxx.

" Margaret, lxxx.

" Thomas, lxxx.

Swinburne, Judge Henry, d. 1624,  
xix, xx, xxi, xxviii, xxxv, xxxvi,  
xxxvii, xxxvii n., xxxviii, xxxviii n.,  
xliii, xlv n., xlvii n., xlviii, li.

Sworton, Rose, 89, 90 ; lxxiii, lxxv.

Tailiour, Hamlet, Curate of Northwich,  
lxxvii, lxxvii, n. 1.

" See Taylor, lxxix.

Talbot, Emma (married to G. Ger-  
rard), xxii.

" Grace (born Boyes), 16.

" John, 16.

" Mr., 180.

" Mistris, 16.

" Robert, 16 ; lxxiv.

" Sir Thomas, lxxv.

Talboys, Sir George, xxiv n.

Tarleton, Oliver, 49.

Tatton, Robert, 139.

Taylor (Tailiour, Tauliour), Ann,  
lxxviii.

" Geoffrey, 12, 13 ; lxxx.

" Elizabeth, lxxxi n.

" John, lxxviii n.

" Margaret, 117, 118, 119, 120 ;  
lix, lxxiii.

Tempest, Sir Richard, xxiv n.

Tench, Robert, lxxix.

Thelwall, Galthor, 68, 69.

Thirlewinde, John, 99, 100 ; lxxx.

Thomas, Jane ap, 106, 110.

" William, xli.

CHILD-MARRIAGES.

Thompson, Henry, 162.

Thornton, Randolph, 201.

" Thomas, 151.

Throgmorton, Frances, 168.

Throp, John, 149.

" Thomas, 162.

Tilston, Agnes, 1.

" Elizabeth (married to William  
Pole or Poole), 1 ; lxxi.

" Elizabeth, 121, 122 ; lxxv,  
lxxvi.

" Thomas, 162.

Title, George, 156 ; lxxiii.

" John, 156.

Tomlynson, Thomas, 175

Tomson, Edward, 200, 201, 202.

Tomstall, Thomas, 140.

Toppinge, Katharine, 206, 207.

Topping's Wife, 117, 204 ; lviii.

Torbock, Thomas, l, lxxix.

Totty (Tottie), Oliver, 48.

" Robert (? Oliver), 49.

" Margeria, 112.

Trafford, (Sir) Edmonde, 80.

" Mr., 63.

Turner, Agnes, 203.

Tyrone, Earl of, xxxii.

Underwood, Thomas, 101, 102 ; lxxxiii.

Unsworth, Leticia (Letice, married to  
Win. Spakeinan), 43, 44,  
45 ; lxxxv.

" Thomas, 44.

Urmeston (Urmiston), John, 82.

" Michael, 149.

" Mr., lxxvi, n. 2.

" William, 126, 162.

Vandrey, Oliver, 100, 101 ; lxxxiii.

" Robert, 139.

Venables, Anne, 209, 210 ; l, lxxxiii.

" Raffe, dead, 209 ; lx.

Venkatesh, Mr. T. R., xxxv.

Vernon, Margery (married to Randle  
More), 16, 17, 18 ; lxxvii.

" Master, 17.

" Robert, 17, 18.

Villiers, Edward, xxxii.

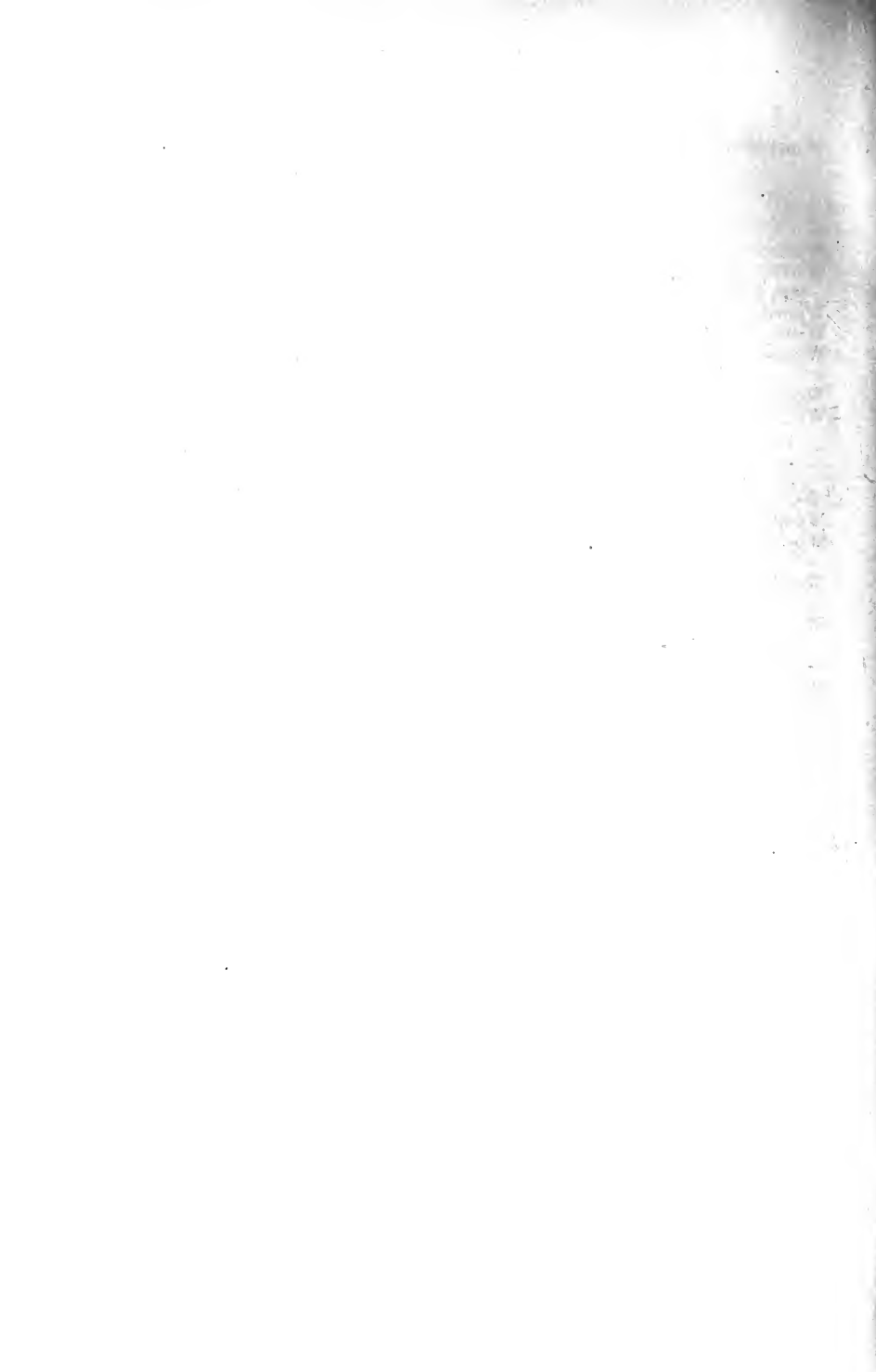
Wade, Custance, 111, 112, 113, 114,  
115, 116 ; lviii, lxxii, lxxiii.

" John, 153.

" Randle (Rondull), 111, 112,  
113, 114, 115 ; lix.

- Wadesworth, Agnes (or Anne), 85 ;  
 lxxii.  
 " Margaret (*alias* Smith),  
 85.  
 Wadington, George, 55.  
 Wagge, Margerie, lxxxii n.  
 Waite, Margaret, 198, 199, 200.  
 Walchwoman, Margaret, lii.  
 Walkden, Jane, 56, 57 ; xlv, xlv n.,  
 xlix, lxxi.  
 Walker, Thomas, 140, 141.  
 " Isabell (*alias* Bamford), 140,  
 141.  
 Wallas, Mr. Graham, xxvii n.  
 Walle, William, 161, 171.  
 Walley, Elizabeth, 127, 128 ; lix,  
 lxxxiv.  
 " Katherine, 205, 206, 207.  
 " See also Whalley.  
 Walmesley, Henry, 34.  
 " Laurence, 54.  
 " Richard, xxiii n.  
 " Roger, 100.  
 " Thomas, 33, 37.  
 Walshe, John, 34.  
 Walton, Robert, 100 ; lxxxii, lxxxiii.  
 Warborow, lxxxiv.  
 Warburton, Grant, 165.  
 " (Sir) John, 124.  
 Ward, (Sir) John, 140, 141.  
 " Margaret (Sothworth *alias*  
 Ward), 65, 66, 67 ; lxxxiv.  
 Wardel, Jn., xlvii n.  
 Warrington, Dean of, lxxii.  
 Washington, William, 92, 94.  
 Watkinson, Edmund, 19, 20.  
 Watson, William, 162.  
 Welden, Edw., xl.  
 " Tho., xl.  
 Welstead, Mary, xxxiv.  
 Wentworth, Michael, xl.  
 Westbee (Westby, Westbye), Anne  
 (born Sothworth), 35, 36,  
 37, 38 ; xx, lxxxv.  
 " John, 36, 37, 38.  
 " William, 35, 36, 37, 38 ; xx,  
 lxxxv.  
 Weste, Joane, 141.  
 Westminster, Duke of, lxiv.  
 Weswoll (Wiswoll), Thomas, 146.  
 Wethers, Robert, 61.  
 Whalley, Thomas, 177 (*see also* Walley).  
 Whatbe, Henry, lxxix.  
 Whatton, Elizabeth, lxxviii, lxxxix.  
 Whitbrid, Robert, 148.  
 Whitby, Robert, 147, 148.  
 Whitehead, John, 208.  
 " Katheryne, 165.  
 Whitfield, Anne (married Thomas  
 Fletcher), 22, 23, 24 ;  
 lxxix.  
 " William, 23, 24 ; xv.  
 Whitlock, John, 171.  
 Whitonge, Jas., lxxii.  
 Whittacres, Henry, 29, 30 ; lxxxiii.  
 " Margaret (born Hawke),  
 29, 30 ; lxxxiii.  
 Whittall, Joan (born Leyland), 12 ;  
 xx, lxxiv.  
 " Rafe, 12 ; lxxiv.  
 Whitwham, John, 85 ; lxxii.  
 Whorwood, Margaret, xl.  
 Wicksted (Wyested), Ellen (born Ball),  
 51, 52 ; lxxviii.  
 " John, 52.  
 " Thomas, 51, 52 ; lxxviii.  
 Wilbraham (Willram), Ellen, 50.  
 " Randulph, 101.  
 " Richard, 118 n.  
 Wilcock, Widow (Wedowe), 173.  
 Wilcockson, Alis, lxxx, n. 2.  
 Wild (Weld), Richard, 88.  
 Wilkinson, James, 152, 159.  
 " Margaret, 85, 86, 87, 88 ;  
 lxxiii.  
 Willes, Robert, 155.  
 Williams, Ellis, 178.  
 " esquire, 189, 193.  
 " Peers, xxxiii.  
 Williamson (Williamz), Alice (Alis),  
 150.  
 " Elizabeth, 123.  
 " John, 132.  
 " Rafe, 125, 126.  
 " Robert, 13.  
 " Thomas, 150.  
 " William, 150.  
 Willoughbie, Mr., 180.  
 Willy, Joan, 196 ; xlv.  
 " John, 196.  
 " See also Willy.  
 Wilson, Richard, 149.  
 " Robert, 76, 77, 78, 170.  
 Wily (Willy), Joan, 196 ; lxxvii,  
 lxxviii.  
 " See also Willy.  
 Winstanley, Alexander, 198, 199 ; 1,  
 lxxii.  
 " Alice (born Worsley), 2,  
 3 ; xvii, lxxi.

- Winstanley, Elizabeth, 83, 84, 85, 198, 199.  
 „ Humfrey, 2, 3, 4; xvii, lxxi.  
 „ Peter, 84, 85.  
 Winterbotham, William, 140.  
 Wirral, Margaret, 102 *n.*, 117, 204, 205, 206, 207; lxxiii.  
 Wiswoll, Thomas, 146.  
 Witter, Rauff, 147, 148.  
 Wittoun, Alice, lii, liii.  
 „ William, lii.  
 Wodfall, Alice, 196, 197; 1, lxxix.  
 Woolfall, Jane, 205.  
 „ John, 23.  
 „ Richard, 117, 204, 206, 207.  
 „ Robert, 205, 206, 207.  
 „ *See also* Woolfall.  
 Wood, Janet, lviii *n.*  
 Woodcocke, Mathew, 134.  
 „ Richard, 162, 177, 178.  
 Woode (Wodde), Matthew, 134.  
 „ Robert, 10 (*see also* Woods).  
 Woodfall, Elizabeth, xxiii *n.*  
 „ Thomas, xxiii *n.*  
 Woodhouse (Wodhouse), John, 37.  
 Woodnet, Laurence, 134.  
 Woodridge, Mr. Chas, lxix.  
 Woods, James, 141.  
 „ *See also* Wood.  
 Woodward, Alexander, xxiii.  
 Woodward, Cicelie, xxiii.  
 Woofall, Thomas, 141 (*see also* Woolfall).  
 Wormley, Margarye, xlix.  
 Worsley, Alice (married to Humfrey Winstanley), 2, 3; xvii, lxxi.  
 „ Worsley, James, 2.  
 Worthington, Charles, 13.  
 Wright, Gilbert, lxxviii, lxxix, lxxx.  
 „ Jane, 95.  
 „ Richard, 118, 118 *n.*, 119, 120.  
 „ Robert, 5, 122.  
 Wynne, Godfrey, 153, 161.  
 Wytter (Witter), Rauff, 147, 148.  
 Yate (Yates), Anne, 57, 58; xlv, lxxvi, lxxvii.  
 „ Joanna, lxxvi, lxxvi *n.*, lxxvii.  
 „ Rafe, lxxvi, lxxvi *n.*, lxxvii.  
 Yenne, Elizabeth, 15 *n.*  
 „ John, 15 *n.*  
 Yeves, William, 171.  
 Yokin, Thomas, 201.  
 York, Lord Archbishop of, 31, 45; xvii, xli.  
 „ Richard, Duke of, lxxxvii *n.*  
 Zechariah, xxix  
 Zouch, Ewdo, Lord, xxvii.  
 Zurich, xxxvii *n.*





# INDEX OF NAMES OF PLACES, RIVERS, AND CANALS, &c.

WITH SOME EXAMPLES OF SPELLING.

BY MR. W. H. PRICE.

- Acton, 32 *n.*, 70, 90 *n.*  
 Aighton, xxiii *n.*  
 Airre (Town in Scotland), 155.  
 Alne, co. York, xxiv.  
 Altrincham, 64 *n.*, 139 *n.*  
 Amounderness (Amundernes), 35, 35 *n.*  
 Ancrum Moor, xxiv *n.*  
 Anglesey, 190, 192; xxxi, xxxii.  
 Arley (Arley Hall), 124, 124 *n.*  
 Ashton-under-Lyne, 140, 141; lxii.  
 Astbury (Asbury), 25, 27, 100, 101;  
 lxxxii *n.*  
 Aston (co. York), xxiv *n.*, xxv, xxvii.  
 Audlem (Aldem), 71, 71 *n.*  
 Audley, co. Staffs. (Aldley), lxxiv,  
 lxxvi.  
 Awre, xli *n.*  
 Ayre (*see* Airre).  
 Backford, xxii.  
 Baguley (Baguley Hall), 139, 139 *n.*;  
 lxxvi.  
 Balderston, 65.  
 Bangor, lxix.  
 Barthomley (Bartumley), 17, 18.  
 Bath and Wells, lxviii.  
 Beaumaris (Bewmarres, Bewmaris),  
 167, 168, 171, 188.  
 Bentham, 32 *n.*  
 Berhampur, xvi.  
 Berlin, xlii *n.*, xlili *n.*  
 Berwicke (Barwicke), 118, 119; xxiv *n.*  
 Bickley (Biclaye), 52, 52 *n.*  
 Bidstone, lxxxvii *n.*  
 Birkenhead, 95 *n.*; lxxxvii *n.*  
 Blackburn (Blagburne), 11, 16, 29 *n.*,  
 30 *n.*, 33, 34 *n.*, 53, 53 *n.*, 54, 55, 56,  
 64 *n.*, 65, 66; lxxii.  
 Blackfriars Church, London, xxxi.  
 Blackfriars Theatre, xlii.  
 Bollin, The River, 62 *n.*, 64 *n.*  
 Bolton le Moors (Bolton), 9, 9 *n.*, 10,  
 44 *n.*, 50 *n.*, 51, 130; lxxii.  
 Bombay, xxxv.  
 Border, Scotch, xxxii.  
 Bowden (Bawden, The Riddings), 139,  
 139 *n.*; lxxvi, lxxix, lxxx, lxxxiv.  
 Bramshill, xxxiii; parish, lxxvi, lxxix,  
 lxxx, lxxxiv.  
 Bransey, co. Lanc., lxxxvii.  
 Brayton, co. York, xxiv *n.*  
 Brempston, co. York, xxiv *n.*  
 Brereton, 25, 26, 27, 28.  
 Bridgewater Canal, 63 *n.*  
 Brimley, 32.  
 Brindley, 32 *n.*  
 Broadway, xxxiii.  
 Brunley, 32 *n.*  
 Brynn, Parish of Winwick (Brinne  
 Chapel, Brynn Hall), 2, 2 *n.*, 3.  
 Buckingham, 172.  
 Buckley Hall, lxxxiii.  
 Bucklow, 139 *n.*  
 Budworth, Great (Budworth), 52 *n.*,  
 86, 87, 97, 99, 124 *n.*, 125 *n.*; lii,  
 lxxv, lxxviii, lxxix.  
 Budworth, Little, 86, 86 *n.*, 88; lxxiii,  
 lxxiii *n.*  
 Buerton, 71.  
 Bunbury (Bunbure, Bunburie, Bun-  
 burye), 50, 51 *n.*, 76, 77, 78, 79,  
 111.  
 Burnley, 30 *n.*, 32 *n.*  
 Burton-upon-Trent, 202.  
 Bury (Burie), 6, 6 *n.*, 7, 8, 53, 54, 55,  
 129, 130; xxi, lxxv.  
 Calcutta, xxxiv.

- Calder, The River, 46 *n.*  
 Canterbury, xxxi, xxxii, lxix.  
 Capenhurst, near Chester, lxxxvi.  
 Capesthorpe, 61, 61 *n.*  
 Carlisle, lxix.  
 Carmarthen, lxix.  
 Carrickfergus, 179.  
 Chauntrell, 149.  
 Cheadle (Chedill), 12; lxxvi *n.*  
 Chelford, 60, 61 *n.*, 63; 1.  
 Chery Norton, 171.  
 Cheshire (Chessheire, Chesshyre), 1 *n.*,  
     5 *n.*, 32 *n.*, 41 *n.*, 48 *n.*, 49 *n.*, 50 *n.*,  
     52 *n.*, 62 *n.*, 63 *n.*, 64 *n.*, 70 *n.*, 90 *n.*,  
     91 *n.*, 95 *n.*, 101 *n.*, 124 *n.*, 125,  
     125 *n.*, 179, 180, 181; xiii, xiv,  
     xiv *n.*, xxi, xxiii, xxiii *n.*, li, lvi,  
     lviii, lxiv, lxv, lxv *n.*, lxxv, lxxxvii,  
     lxxxviii.  
 Chester, 1, 21, 27, 28, 41 *n.*, 42 *n.*,  
     47 *n.*, 48, 51, 52, 60, 62, 63,  
     64, 65 *n.*, 68, 69, 71 *n.*,  
     88 *n.*, 92 *n.*, 93 *n.*, 94 *n.*,  
     96, 104 *n.*, 111, 112, 112 *n.*,  
     120 *n.*, 121, 122, 123, 126,  
     127, 128, 134, 139, 139 *n.*,  
     146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151,  
     152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157,  
     158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163,  
     164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169,  
     170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175,  
     176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181,  
     182, 189, 191, 192, 193, 194,  
     201, 208; xiii, xiv *n.*, xv,  
     xix, xx, xxi, xxii, xliv *n.*,  
     xlvi, 1, li *n.*, lvi, lx, lxiii,  
     lxiv, lxv *n.*, lxviii, lxix, lxxi,  
     lxxiv, lxxx, lxxxiii *n.*,  
     lxxxvi, lxxxviii.  
 „ Bishop's Court, or Consistory  
     Court, xiv, xix, xx, xxi *n.*,  
     lxi, lxvi, lxxxviii.  
 „ Bishop's Palace, xxii.  
 „ Bishop's Registry, xiv, xv,  
     xxii.  
 „ Castle, 157.  
 „ Castle Jail, 209; lxiii.  
 „ Common Hall, 156.  
 „ Cross, lxiv.  
 „ Dee Bridge (Dye Bridge), 92,  
     181.  
 „ Dee, The River, xiv, xv, li,  
     lxiv.  
 „ Diocese of, 39, 42, 51, 62, 66,  
     111, 112; xix, xxi, lxxxviii.  
 Chester, Eastgate (Thestgate) Ward,  
     172, 173.  
 „ Ecclesiastical Court, 1. *See*  
     *also* Bishop's Court.  
 „ Exchequer of, 150, 152.  
 „ Holy Trinity (Trinity Ward,  
     Trynitie Ward), 172, 173,  
     178.  
 „ Market Place (City Market  
     Place), 150.  
 „ Market or Common Hall, lxiii.  
 „ Northgate Jail (Gaile), 148.  
 „ Northgate Street, 147.  
 „ Northgate Ward (North  
     Ward), 172, 173.  
 „ Portmote Court, 173, 174, 177.  
 „ Prentice Court, 157 *n.*, 174.  
 „ St. Bridget's (St. Bride's Ward,  
     St. Bridgits, St. Brigitte),  
     92, 127, 172, 173, 208.  
 „ St. Giles Ward, 172, 173.  
 „ St. John Baptist's (St. John's  
     Ward), 133, 172, 173, 201.  
 „ St. Martin's (St. Marten's  
     Ward), 21, 94, 172, 173.  
 „ St. Mary's on the Hill (St.  
     Marie, St. Maries, St. Maries  
     Ward, St. Mary upon the  
     Hill), 21, 48, 93, 94, 95,  
     122, 128, 147, 172, 200.  
 „ St. Michael's (St. Michaelles,  
     St. Michael's Ward), 96,  
     172, 173, 208.  
 „ St. Olave's (St. Olas Ward),  
     172, 173.  
 „ St. Oswald's (St. Oswaldes  
     Ward), 96, 123, 172, 189,  
     191, 193.  
 „ St. Peter's, 126, 127, 201; li.  
 „ St. Thomas' (St. Thomas'  
     Ward), 172, 173.  
 „ Town Clerk's Office, xv.  
 „ Town Hall, lvi.  
 „ Walls (Chester City Walls),  
     144.  
 Chester-le-Street, Durham, xliv *n.*  
 Chichester, lxix.  
 Childwall (Childwell), 23, 24.  
 China, xlii, *n.* 2.  
 Chorley, 34 *n.*, 51 *n.*  
 Christleton, 121.  
 Church, 29, 33.  
 Church Kirk, 29, 33 *n.*  
 Church Lawton, lxxiv.  
 Clare Priory, xxx.

- Clitheroe (Castill in Clidroë, Clidroë),  
     29, 29 *n.*, 30 *n.*, 45, 45 *n.*, 138;  
     lxi, lxxvi, lxxvi *n.*  
 Cockermouth, xlix *n.*  
 Codrington, 60.  
 Colne (Holt House, Colne), 28, 45, 46,  
     47, 80; xvi.  
 Congleton, 4, 5, 139 *n.*; xviii.  
 Cornwall, 181 *n.*  
 Coventrie and Lichfield, Diocese of,  
     128.  
 Cowfild, 146.  
 Craven, xlvii, *n.* 1.  
 Crewe, 61, 117 *n.*  
 Cuerdon (Cuerdon Hall), 34.  
  
 Darsbury (Deasbury), 25.  
 Darwen, 33 *n.*, 34.  
 Davenham, 26, 58, lxxxii, lxxxvi.  
 Dean (Deane), 82, 83.  
 Dee, The River, xiv, xv, li, lxiv.  
 Deeping St. James, Lincolnshire,  
     xxxiii.  
 Delamere (Dalamere), 180; lxxiii *n.*  
 Devon, 181 *n.*  
 Dodleston, 19, 20.  
 Dorset, 181 *n.*  
 Dorsetshire, xl *n.*  
 Douglas, Isle of Man, lxix.  
 Downham (Donham), 30, 30 *n.*  
 Dublin (Dublyn), 167, 174, 175; lv *n.*  
 Duckworth, 72.  
 Dunham (Dunhame), 180.  
 Dunton Bassett, Leicestershire, xxxii.  
 Durham, xxi, xxiii, xxiv *n.*, xlv *n.*,  
     xlix, xlix *n.*, lvi, lxvii, lxviii.  
 Dutton, 159.  
  
 Easingwold, xlvii *n.*  
 Eastham (Estam), 47, 47 *n.*, 49; lxxii.  
 East Marches, xxiv *n.*  
 Eaton (Eton), 87, 181.  
 Eccles, 99, 100.  
 Eccleston, 51, 51 *n.*; lxxxii.  
     " Great, 51 *n.*  
     " Little, 51 *n.*  
 Edinburgh, xliii *n.*  
 Egham, Surrey, 181.  
 Ely, lxviii.  
 England, 140, 151, 152, 156, 164, 168,  
     173, 178, 182; xiv, xviii *n.*, xxi,  
     xxiv *n.*, xxxiv, liv *n.*  
 Engleton, 32, 33 (*see also* Ingleton).  
 Essex, 152, 168, 170.  
 Exeter, 15 *n.*; xxix, xlv *n.*, lxix.  
  
 Eynsham, Oxfordshire, xxiii, xxiv,  
     xxiv *n.*, xxv, xxvi.  
 Eyton in Pickering Lyth, xxv, xxvi.  
  
 Farndon, 155; xiv, xv, lxxi *n.*, lxxxii.  
 Fenwick, xxiv *n.*  
 Flintshire, 102 *n.*, 120 *n.*; lviii.  
 Flodden, xxiv *n.*  
 Formby, lxxviii.  
 Frodsham, lii.  
  
 Garstang, li *n.*  
 Gloucester and Bristol, lxviii.  
 Goostrey (Gostre), 5, 5 *n.*  
 Grand Trunk Canal, 52 *n.*  
 Guildford, 179.  
  
 Hadham, 152.  
 Haigh Parish, Wigan, lxxii, lxxxv.  
 Haleghden, 102.  
 Halghton, 104.  
 Halies, 152.  
 Halifax (Holifaxe), 72; liv.  
 Hampford *alias* Hanford, xxxiii, xxxiv.  
 Handbridge, 146, 154, 169; li, li *n.*  
 Hankelow, 181.  
 Hanmer, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 106 *n.*,  
     107, 108, 109, 110.  
 Hapsford (Happesford), 155.  
 Hargrave (Holgreve Hall), 50.  
 Hartford, lxxv.  
 Haslington (Hasslington), 17.  
 Hatton (Chapel of the Hall of Hatton,  
     Hall of Hatton, Hatton Hall, House  
     of Hatton), 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 48, 49,  
     50.  
 Hawarden (Hardn), 18, 19, 171, 171 *n.*;  
     lxiv.  
 Hazelbeach (Haselbishe), 72, 72 *n.*  
 Hedley, Durham, xlv *n.*  
 Hereford, xlvii *n.*, lxix.  
 Hertford (Hartford), 152.  
 Hocknell, 152.  
 Holerofte, 44.  
 Holderness, Yorkshire, xxvi.  
 Holgreve, The Hall of, 50.  
 Holme (Hulme), 68, 68 *n.*  
 Holt, 155; lxxx *n.*  
 Hong Kong, xlii, xliii *n.*  
 Hooton, xviii.  
 Hothersall, 35.  
 Hull, 72; liv.  
 Huntunston, 97.  
 Hurleston, 90.  
 Huyton (Hyton), 131, 131 *n.*

India, xxxiv, xlii *n.*

Ingleby, co. Lincoln, xxiv *n.*

Ingleton, 32 *n.* (*see also* Engleton).

Ipswich, 168; lxiv.

Ireland, 67, 160, 167, 168, 175, 176, 179, 180; xxxii, xlv, lv.

Isle of Man, lxix.

Kent, xl.

Kidden Hills, ? Riddenhilles, 120, 120 *n.*

Kirkbe, 207.

Kirkham, 34, 35 *n.*, 51 *n.*; lxxiv.

Knutsford (Knotisford, Knottisford), 4, 5, 125, 126; xiv.

Lambeth, Surrey, xxxi.

Lamesley, Durham, xlv *n.*

Lancashire (Lancaster), 3, 6 *n.*, 9 *n.*, 12, 29 *n.*, 30 *n.*, 31 *n.*, 33 *n.*, 34 *n.*, 35 *n.*, 37 *n.*, 44 *n.*, 46 *n.*, 48 *n.*, 50 *n.*, 53 *n.*, 63 *n.*, 64 *n.*, 68 *n.*, 91, 131 *n.*, 170; xiv, xiv *n.*, xx *n.*, xxi, xxiii *n.*, lxxv, lxxvi *n.*

Lancaster, 35 *n.*, 164, 169, 180; lxxiv.

Lancaster Canal, 30 *n.*

Lashawe, lxxvi *n.*

Lathom (Lathum), 48, 48 *n.*, 49; xviii.

Lawton, lxxvi.

Leeds Canal, 46 *n.*

Leicester, 144.

Leigh (Leghe), 44; xxii, lxxvi *n.*

Leyland, 12, 34 *n.*

Lichfield (Coventrie and Lichfield), 128; lxix.

Lincoln, xlii, xxii, xxiv *n.*

Lincolnshire, xxxiii.

Lincolns' Inn Fields, xxxiii.

Lithe, 13.

Liverpool, 23 *n.*, 30 *n.*, 46 *n.*, 67, 117, 131 *n.*; xiv, xlv.

Llandaff, lxix.

London, 13, 14, 15, 29 *n.*, 30 *n.*, 44 *n.*, 46 *n.*, 53 *n.*, 72, 83, 119, 160, 169, 170, 185, 193, 199; xlii, xiv *n.*, xviii, xxxiii, xxxvi *n.*, xlii, liv, lv, lvii *n.*, lxix *n.*

„ Fleet Prison, xlii.

„ Piccadilly, xlii.

„ Regent Street, xlii.

„ Somerset House, lxvi *n.*

„ Strand, xlii.

Lostock, The River, 34 *n.*

Lostocke, xxxiii *n.*

Lough foile, 179.

Lowchurch (Lowe Church), 34, 35.

Lowe, 183, 184; lxxxii.

Lowe parish, lxxxii.

Lower Peover (Pever inferiori), 125.

Lymn (Limne), 63, 63 *n.*, 65; lxxvi.

Macclesfield (Macclesfelde), 139 *n.*, 180.

Malpas, 52, 52 *n.*, 88, 91 *n.*, 104 *n.*, 112 *n.*, 120, 120 *n.*, 121, 125 *n.*; lxxxiii.

Manchester, 29 *n.*, 30 *n.*, 44 *n.*, 46 *n.*, 82, 124, 164, 185; xxii, lxxii *n.*

Marbury (Marburie, Merburye), 1, 2, 52, 52 *n.*

Mellinge, 141; lxii.

Mellor (Meller, Melloure), 34, 34 *n.*, 53, 53 *n.*

Mersey, The River, 63 *n.*, 64 *n.*

Middle Marshes, xxiv *n.*

Middlesex, 181; lxiv.

Middleton, lxxxiii.

Middlewich (Medii Vici, Medio Vico), 15, 113, 113 *n.*, 114; lxxiii *n.*

Minshull (Mynshull), 111, 112, 113, 114, 115.

Morpeth, lvii.

Nantwich (Nauntwich, Vici Malbani, Vico Malbano, Witch Malbank), 32 *n.*, 49 *n.*, 50 *n.*, 52 *n.*, 69, 70, 70 *n.*, 71 *n.*, 89, 90, 90 *n.*, 111, 112 *n.*, 117 *n.*, 118, 118 *n.*, 119; xlviii, lix.

„ The Bell Inn, 118, 119; lix.

„ Market, xlviii.

Neston, Great, 47 *n.*; lxxviii, lxxx.

Newcastle, lvii, lviii *n.*

Newchurch in Pendle, 29.

Newton Chappel, 140.

Newton in Makerfield, 44 *n.*

New Yaite (Gate), Durham? lvii.

Nibly, xxvii.

Northampton, 72 *n.*

Northamptonshire, 72.

Northenden (Northerdon, Northredon), 139, 139 *n.*, 140; lxxvi.

North Rode, 139 *n.*

Northumberland, xxiv *n.*, xliii *n.*

Northwich, 5 *n.*, 52 *n.*, 64 *n.*, 124 *n.*; lii, lxxvii.

Norwich, xlii, lxix.

Nuneaton, Warwickshire, xxxii.

Old Withington, 139 *n.*  
 Ormskirk, 48 *n.*; lxxviii, lxxx, *n.* 1.  
 Oulton (Olton), 88, 88 *n.*  
 Over, 87, 87 *n.*, 88 *n.*, 112, 136;  
 lxxiii *n.*  
 Overton, 102 *n.*, 112 *n.*  
 Oxford, lxxviii.  
 Oxfordshire, xxiii, xxiv *n.*  
 Padiam, 30, 30 *n.*  
 Pendle, 29.  
 Pendle Hill, 29 *n.*  
 Peover Lower (Pever Inferiori), 125;  
 lxxvii, *n.* 2.  
 Peterborough, lxxviii.  
 Pownal (? Pownall), 180.  
 Pikeringe Lyth, in York, xxv, xxvi.  
 Pleasington (Pledlington), 53, 53 *n.*  
 Plemstow, lxxiv.  
 Plumpton Castle, xxxii.  
 Poole, 152, 156.  
 Poolton or Poulton (Poton), 37, 37 *n.*  
 Portbury, xli *n.*  
 Pownall (Pewnal), 180.  
 Prees (Prise), 128.  
 Prescott, 51 *n.*, 197.  
 Prestbury (Presbury), 13, 15, 61, 61 *n.*,  
 139 *n.*; lxxvi, lxxxi *n.*  
 Preston, 30, 31, 31 *n.*, 34, 34 *n.*, 35,  
 35 *n.*, 53 *n.*  
 Ribble, The River, 29 *n.*, 30 *n.*, 35 *n.*,  
 38 *n.*  
 Ribchester, 16, 35 *n.*  
 Riddenhills (Kidden Hills), 120, 120 *n.*  
 Ridge, The, 5.  
 Riddlesdale, co. Northumberland,  
 xxiv *n.*  
 Ripon, xlvii *n.*  
 Rishton, Staffordshire, 196; xlv,  
 lxxviii.  
 Rochester, lxxviii.  
 Rostherne (Restorne, Rosterne, Ros-  
 torne), 59, 60, 75, 97, 98, 99, 123,  
 124, 125, 126; lxxv, lxxvi, lxxvii.  
 Runcorn (Roncorne), 201.  
 St. Asaph, 112 *n.*; lxix.  
 St. Davids, lxxviii.  
 St. Helens, 51 *n.*  
 St. Michael on Wyre, 51 *n.*  
 St. Michael's Castle, xxix.  
 St. Peters, Chester, li.  
 St. Quintins, 106.  
 Salisbury, xiii, xxix, xlv *n.*, lxi, lxix.

Saltney, near Chester, li.  
 Samlesbury (Sampsbury, Samsbury),  
 35, 35 *n.*, 36, 37, 184; xx, xx *n.*,  
 xxiii *n.*  
 Scotland, 16, 155; xxiv *n.*, xxxi, xxxii,  
 xli *n.*, xliii *n.*  
 Scrivelsby, co. Lincoln, xxiv *n.*  
 Sefton, 207.  
 Shevington (Shentone), 180.  
 Shirford, Warwickshire, xxxii.  
 Shorleye, 180.  
 Skipton Castle, xxxii.  
 Smallwood (Smalewood), 100.  
 „ Spenne Green, 100.  
 Sodor and Man, lxix.  
 Somerset, 181, 181 *n.*  
 Somerset House, lxvi *n.*  
 Sondell, 32.  
 Spenne Green, in Smallwood, 100.  
 Staffordshire, 196; xlv.  
 Staines (Stanys), Middlesex, 181; lxix.  
 Standish, lxxiv *n.*  
 Stanlowe Abbey, lxxi, lxxii, lxxxvii.  
 Stanney, 152, 156.  
 Stockport (Stockporte), 62 *n.*, 141.  
 Stofforth (Stoforth), 82, 82 *n.*  
 Stokesley, co. York, xxiv *n.*  
 Streatham, xxiv *n.*  
 Stretton, 125, 125 *n.*  
 Suffolk, xxix, xxx.  
 Swinbed in Rostherne, 99.  
 Swyne in Holderness, Yorkshire, xxvi.  
 Tabley (Tableye), 180.  
 Tarporley, 41 *n.*, 48 *n.*, 50 *n.*, 87, 111 *n.*;  
 lxxiii *n.*  
 Tattenhall (Tatnall, Tattenall), 39, 40,  
 42, 50.  
 Tatton, in Rostherne, lxxvi.  
 Tatton Hall, lxxxi, *n.* 1.  
 Taxall (Tacksall), 203.  
 Thornton, in Craven, Yorkshire, xlvii *n.*  
 Tilston, 125 *n.*  
 Tinstwick, 172.  
 Tiverton (Terton), 50, 51 *n.*  
 Towcester (Totcester), 83, 83 *n.*  
 Turton (Terton), 50, 51 *n.*; xxi, lxxii.  
 Tyne, The River, lvi.  
 Wales (Walles), 91 *n.*, 136, 168, 182,  
 182 *n.*; lxix.  
 Walton on the Hill (Walton), 23, 23 *n.*,  
 24, 67, 141, 204, 205, 206; lxxv.  
 Warburton, The Town Field, 64, 64 *n.*;  
 xlv.

- Warmingham (Warmengham), 132, 133.  
 Warrington (Werington), 22, 25, 44 *n.*, 63 *n.*, 68 *n.*, 125 *n.*; lxxiii, lxxiv.  
 Warwickshire, xxxii.  
 Washford, 179.  
 Waterford, Ireland, 160.  
 Waverton, 38, 39, 40, 41, 41 *n.*, 43, 48 *n.*, 50.  
 Weaver, River, 49 *n.*; lxxiii *n.*  
 Weaverham (Weram, Weverham), 73, 74, 75, 101.  
 Wem (Wems), 109.  
 Wendover, 172.  
 West Derby (Darbye), 44 *n.*, 117, 206.  
 West Kirkby (Westkirkbie), 95, 95 *n.*, 96.  
 Westminster, 166; xxxiii.  
 Whalley, 29, 29 *n.*, 30 *n.*, 32 *n.*, 38, 46 *n.*, 72, 138; lxxii, lxxv, lxxvi, *n.* 2.  
 Whiston, 131, 132.  
 Whitechurch, 1 *n.*  
 Whitegate parish, lxxxiv.  
 Wickham, 172.  
 Widford, 13, 14, 15; Widford Hall, 15.  
 Wigan, 2, 83, 84, 198, 199; xxiii, lxxii, lxxvi *n.*, lxxxi, lxxxii, lxxxv.  
 Wilmslow (Wilmeslowe, Wilmesly, Wilmysloe), 62, 62 *n.*, 134, 135.  
 Winchester, lxix.  
 Winsford, 87 *n.*  
 Winwick (Winweke), 2, 44, 68, 68 *n.*, 140.  
 Wirrall, 47 *n.*; lxxxvii.  
 Withenshawe (Wythenshawe Hall), 139, 139 *n.*  
 Withington Hall, 139.  
 Withington, Old, 139 *n.*  
 Witton, 5, 5 *n.*, 64, 101, 209, 210; lxxv, lxxvii *n.*  
 Wooler (Wicoller, Wwller), 45, 45 *n.*, 47.  
 Wootton Fitzpaine (Wotton Phippyn), Devon, xlv *n.*  
 Worcester, lxix.  
 Worthenbury (Worthinbury) 91.  
 Wrenbury (Wrenburie, Wrenburye), 49, 49 *n.*, 129, 181.  
 Wybunbury, 134.  
 Yarrow, River, 51 *n.*  
 York (Yorke), 31 *n.*, 114, 162; xvii, xxiv, xxiv *n.*, xxvi, xxvii, xxxv, xli, xlvii *n.*, lxix.  
 Yorkshire, 32 *n.*; xxiii *n.*

## GLOSSARY.

BY MR. P. Z. ROUND.

- a, prep.* (1) on, 23/23; (2) of, 119/38.  
*abode, sb.* stay, 193/4.  
*abject, adj.* cast off, abandond (child), xxviii.  
*absent, adj.* separate, apart, 5/2.  
*acompanie, vb.* cohabit (*see* company), 33/34.  
*after, adv.* afterwards, 184/14, 201/8.  
*after-Evensonge, sb.* "afore dailight was done," 69/2.  
*agreid, ptc.* reconciled, 105/16.  
*Alhalontide, sb.* All Saints' Day season, 198/12; *Alhalowtide*, 87/14.  
*Alholloweday, sb.* All Saints' Day, 51/14.  
*allowid, ptc.* approved, 136/29.  
*and, conj.* if, 112/37, 197/21, 208/31.  
*any whether, see* whether, 205/3.  
*apointid, vb.* made an appointment, 188/37.  
*arrant, adj.* infamous, 121/31, 127/19.  
*articulate, adj.* charged, stated, 19/31.  
*as, conj.* (used redundantly); as when, 137/19; as much as sins (since), 3/16, 40/17, 41/2, 43/19, 49/29.  
*assured, ptc.* engaged, affianced, 64/19, lii/32; convinced, xxv/13.  
*at, prep.* at the hands of, 4/34; together with, xxiii/2.  
*aundert, sb.* afternoon, 117/8; *aundertth*, 131/36.  
*avoiding, sb.* vacating, 148/26.  
*backse, sb.* rear (of a dwelling), xlii, lxxix, note 1; 68/5, 187/16.  
*backside, adv.* behind, 101/20.  
*bagge, vb.* put in bags, 145/10.  
*bande, sb.* bond, 147/33.  
*banes askinge, asking of banns*, 193/34.  
*bargen, sb.* covenant, contract, 3/13 (15 note); *bargaine*, 6/35, 205/24; (2) settlement, payment (under bond), 12/20.  
*barrell drome, sb.* barrel-drum, lviii/3.  
*barthelewne tide, St. Bartholomew's-Day season*, 193/30.  
*beadinan, sb.* bedesman, 190/6.  
*bear, vb.*; did bear her in hand = led her to believe, 190/24.  
*bearbruer, sb.* beerbrewer, 178/14.  
*beat the bush*, lxxix, note 2; *beat the bough*, lxxx, note.  
*bed rotton, adj.* bedridden (?), 169/2.  
*beggerly harlot and cutthrothe*, lvii/23.  
*behinde-doore worke, sb.* lv, 97.  
*beste, sb.* beestings, lix, note.  
*betold, ptc.* betrayed (?), 114/28.  
*bie, prep.* concerning, 103/24, 204/21.  
*bound, ptc.* engaged, bound over, 200/5, 203/24; *bounden*, 203/35.  
*bourd, sb.* jest, 124/2.  
*bowed, ptc.* bent, xlix, note.  
*bridal, sb.* wedding feast ("the dinner," 53/14), 31/7, 54/13.  
*broade, sb.* breadth, 14/25.  
*browll, sb.* lviii/14, but?  
*brutid, ptc.* talked of, 111/36.  
*burnid, ptc.* poxt, 33/6, 100/17.  
*burthen, vb.* accuse, charge, 80/27; *burthenid*, 91/7.  
*but, prep.* except, 187/31.  
*but, conj.* unless, 203/25.  
*carcanet, sb.* 30.  
*carder, sb.* player at cards, gambler, lxii.  
*cast, sb.* (1) throw, a stone's cast, 207/1; (2) castes, tricks, 104/1.  
*cast, vb.* bestow; cast favour to hym, 4/26; to cast hir favour unto, xxv 17.  
*cattels, sb.* chattels, 177/8.  
*cellered, ptc.* brought into cellar, 155/21.  
*certen, sb.* number, a certain of wyves, 87/8.  
*chafe, sb.* anger, heat, 206/35.

chales, *sb.* chalice, 134/11.  
 charge, *sb.* responsibility; toke apon  
   her charge = solemnly declared,  
   85/26; did take it apon her charge,  
   96/5. charges, expense, 202/24.  
 cheffe, *sb.* napkin, lvii/5.  
 circumstances, *sb.* ceremonies, formalities,  
   201/10.  
 clarted, *adj.* lvii/15, ?  
 cleane, *adv.* quite, 204/15.  
 clene, *adj.* pure, 192/3.  
 clem, *vb.* famish, starve, xxi, 54/28.  
 close, *sb.* enclosed ground, 104/15.  
 close, *adj.* fast, 131/6; concealed, 185/  
   38.  
 cognicion, *sb.* knowledge, 61/24.  
 cohabit, *vb.* dwell together, 25/11, 36/9.  
 cohabitacion, xxxvii, note, 29/30.  
 colourably, *adv.* plausibly, 195/15.  
 commen, *vb.* converse, 58/2, 70/29,  
   130/11, 188/27; commune, 57/13;  
   commoned, 125/18.  
 commorant, *adj.* resident, 139/9.  
 comunicacion, *sb.* conversation, de-  
   bate, 58/7, 61/14, 187/17, 197/6, 199/  
   8, 200/32, lxxix, note.  
 company, *vb.* cohabit, 208/9.  
 conscience, *sb.* solemn or secret opinion,  
   judgment, 19/30, 26/13, 36/17, 59/  
   23, 95/36; inward feelings, sense of  
   right, 80/18.  
 content, *adj.* pleased; be content =  
   agree, 185/31.  
 contract, *vb.* affiance, engage, lii/27,  
   61/8; contractid, 199/14.  
 convaide, *vb.* carried off, 65/30.  
 conversacion, *sb.* doings, immorality,  
   lxxvi, note.  
 conveyance, *sb.* stealthy removal, 39/  
   16, 125/31.  
 corse, *sb.* corse and recorse = passage  
   in and out, 148/18.  
 countenance, *sb.* reputation, 173/21.  
 croft, *sb.* close, 131/30.  
 crowket-handyd wytych, lvii/14.  
 cuckold, cuckoldy knaves, lvii/20, 104,  
   108.  
 customable, *adv.* usually, 200/1.  
 cut a purse, lvi.  
 daie-holdinges, *sb.* appointments, meet-  
   ings for reconciliation, 44/30.  
 daiesman, *sb.* arbitrator, referee, lx,  
   197/14, 209/34; daiseiman, 197/8.  
 dame, *sb.* mistress, 107/28, 111/13, 19.

daunger, *sb.* power (?), 121/29; offence  
   (or penalty ?), 196/27.  
 day, *sb.* time, 153/14.  
 deflour, *vb.* ravish, copulate with, xxix.  
 delit vpon, xlii, note 2, love for, de-  
   sire for. (Cp. "have his pleasure  
   apon her," 79/1.)  
 delt, *vb.* had intercourse, 53/28.  
 denaide, *vb.* refused, 126/24.  
 departe, *vb.* part, separate, xlvi, note  
   2, 165/36, 198/28; departid, went  
   away, 198/32.  
 dependinge, *adj.* pending, 192/35.  
 destetes, *sb.*, 148/3, ?  
 device, *sb.* bequest, 172 foot.  
 disagreed, *vb.* (cp. dissentid), 31/31.  
 disburse, *vb.* pay, xli.  
 discomfort, *vb.*, liv.  
 dishonesty, *sb.* lewdness, evil doing,  
   104/32, 115/26, 125/16.  
 dislove, *sb.* ill-will, 11/32, 55/6.  
 dissentid, *vb.* refused ratification, 31/  
   31.  
 divorcement, *sb.*, xxvii, at foot.  
 doer, *sb.* agent, xxv/34; mover, 84/35.  
 dole, *sb.* dealing, ado, 4/35, 18/7, 23/27.  
 draw, *vb.* (1) part, unclasp; drewe  
   handes (cp. losid), 68/11, 186/10;  
   (2) betake oneself; drewe into her  
   company, 80/16, 85/20; (3) make,  
   drewe acquaintance, 72/17.  
 dycke, *sb.* hedge, lvii/5.  
 eame, *sb.* uncle, 132/2.  
 Egiptians, *sb.* gipsies, 106/7.  
 entreatid, *ptc.* treated, 206/22.  
 entrid, *ptc.* sued, 204/22.  
 escape, *sb.* fault, act of negligence,  
   152/21.  
 examied, *ptc.* examined, 167/4.  
 examine, *sb.*, xlii, note 3.  
 extremes, *sb.* uttermost pains (of child-  
   birth), 95/29, 99/30.  
 extremity, *sb.* severity, hardship, 128/8.  
 face, *sb.* In the face of the church =  
   in open church, 184/20, 202/12.  
 fallen, *ptc.* come; Landes fallen vnto  
   her = property inherited, 203/12.  
 fame, *sb.* repute, 113/2.  
 fane, *vb.* produce, 150/7.  
 fansie, *vb.* like, 4/26, 183/20.  
 favor, *vb.* care for, 7/6; favored, 2/10.  
 favour, *sb.* liking, affection; cast favour  
   to, 4/26.



- feare meanes or foule, lii, fair means or foul.
- fele, *vb.* find out, 185/35.
- fellow, *sb.* one fellowe wold tell an other, 196/2; good fellowe, lxxvi, note 1; companion, 88/28.
- fells, *sb.* hides, 155/1.
- fermour, *sb.* patron, 139/21.
- fett, *ptc.* fetched, liv, 74/30.
- flight, *sb.* arrow; a flight shot (= bow-shot), 207/26.
- flitted, *ptc.* changed his abode, 125/35. So still in South Staffordshire.
- for, *prep.* as for, regarding, 193/4, 206/6.
- for-bie-cause = forasmuch as, 5/33, 79/18, 115/24, 191/5.
- forthe, *adv.* apart, 186/2; furth, forward, 208/31; forth of, away from, li/34.
- forther, *adj.* first, previous, 73/8, 190/20.
- fortune, *vb.* happen, 204/35.
- founde, *ptc.* provided for, 147/10.
- frame hooode, *sb.* branks or head-dress for punishing scolds, lvii/8.
- fro, *adv.* against; of nor fro, 204/13.
- fugitive, *sb.* lx, 124.
- furiose, *adj.* mad, 135/18.
- fyne, *vb.* last, feed, lviii/10.
- g = z. refuge (*vb.*) = refuse, 191/17.
- gestninges, *sb.* hospitalities, entertainments of friends, 18/24.
- gestwise, *adv.* guest-fashion; a gestwise, 23/23; as gesteweyes, 41/31; on gestwise, 43/7.
- geve ouer = cease from, 129/1, 2.
- go, *vb.* walk, xxv/30.
- good, *sb.* property, a pece of good, 56/17.
- a goode woman, xlv; an honest woman, or wife, after being a concubine, xlv, note 1.
- goose and hen thief, lvii/26.
- gostly father, godfather, 79/32.
- grace, *sb.* (1) disposition (*lit.* share of divine favour); her grace was no better, 180/12. So *II Henry IV.*, V. v. 56, "Make less thy body hence, and more thy grace!" (2) good manners (?), 103/17.
- graunt, *vb.* confess, 195/14; grauntith, 116/12; grauntid, 120/5; (= assented), 140/2.
- grinning thief, 117, 207.
- had, *ptc.* obtained, 2/1; performed, celebrated, 21/20, 28/16, 197/4, xxiv/12; done, 43/17.
- haldid, *vb.* limped, lxi, 138/21.
- hand, *sb.* in hand = in treaty, 165/8; bear (one) in hand, *see* bear; handes trouthe, contract by joined hands, 188/13; hand in hand, 58/13.
- handfast, *adj.* hand in hand (by way of contract), lxxv, note 1, lxxx, note 1.
- hang-lipped witches, lvii/15.
- hay, *sb.* field, 131/30.
- heady, *adj.* wilful, headstrong, 54/27.
- hindred, *ptc.* impaired, 104/5.
- hold-eyed lymber thief, lviii/9.
- holidame, *sb.* halidom, holiness, sacred honour (not Our Lady), 69/15. *Cp.* Allholoweday.
- homelye, *adj.* familiar, intimate, 111/26.
- honest, *adj.* respectable, 70/20.
- honestly, *adv.* decently, 147/20; fairly, 206/22.
- hoore, *sb.* whore, 102/25, 117/6, 127/14.
- hooremaster, horemonger preiste, lvii/18.
- hopping, *sb.* dance, xlv, note 3.
- horsekeeper, lxii.
- house, *sb.* household (?); in house with = under the same roof with, 195/1, xxvi/1, 39/11.
- huggle, *vb.* cuddle, xxxiv.
- inconvenient, *adj.* improper, unsuitable, 108/10, 185/3.
- instantly, *adv.* urgently, 195/10.
- intreaties, *sb.* negotiations, 200/37.
- iterate, *vb.* xxviii.
- jawde, *sb.* jade, 123/11.
- John, Sir John, *n.* parson, priest, lxii.
- knowledged, *ptc.* acknowledged, 160/20.
- laid bye, were bedded, 78, at foot.
- lapp, *vb.* wrap, 128/36.
- lather, *adj.* loather, fouler, worse, xlvii, note 2.
- leafull, *adj.* lawful, 148/15, 151/19.
- leman, *sb.* concubine, lvii/18, 203/8.
- light, *adj.* lewd, 32/33, 98 at foot; untrustworthy, lx, 125.

- longe of, through, because of, 109/28.  
 losid, *vb.* unclasped, 184/26. *Cp.* draw.  
 lowable, *adj.* credible, 107/11.  
 lucre, *sb.* profit, benefit, xlii, note 2.  
 lye, *vb.* be; what shuld lye in him, as  
 much as might be in his power, 205/  
 19; lyenge, lodging, 185/23.  
 lyenge, *sb.* lyenge downe, time of  
 childbed, 90/28.  
 lymmer, *lvi*, at foot.  
 lyvinge, *sb.* livelihood, income; 4/23,  
 5/17, 106/1, 192/11.  
 made, *ptc.* manufactured, 163/3; as-  
 signed, made over, 192/20; shut,  
 lxxxi, note.  
 malche, *sb.* milch (cow), 141/16.  
 manesyng, *sb.* menacing, threatening,  
 lii/17.  
 mangerell, mongrel, lviii/13.  
 marchandrie ware, *sb.* trading goods,  
 72/30.  
 marriage-good, *sb.* dowry, 81/9, 98/27.  
 marie, *vb.* (intrans.) be married; to  
 marie with him = *nubere ei*, lii/17.  
 matter, *sb.* case (at law), 122/14, 195/  
 37; matters, affairs, 192/12.  
 ment, *vb.* thought (?), 197/34.  
 mercy, call to God's, die, xli.  
 meryly, *adv.* jestingly, 193/10.  
 meynie, *sb.* folk, company, 186/5.  
 milne, *sb.* mill, 97/5.  
 misdemenour, *sb.* misbehaviour, 80/25.  
 misliked, *vb.* cared not for, 126/31.  
 mislyvinge, *sb.* evil living, 80/27.  
 morowe, *sb.* morning, 111/23.  
 mother, *sb.* *hysterica passio*, 83/22. See  
 note, p. lv.  
 muggewede, *sb.* a plant of the genus  
*Valantia* (Webster), xxiii/3; lv, 83/  
 25.  
 mynde, *vb.* intend, 206/22; mynded,  
 cared, 126/33; (*ptc.*) disposed, xxiii/  
 3, 185/20.  
 mynde, *sb.* intent, 185/4, 191/28.  
 name, *sb.* repute, opinion, 113/31,  
 121/9; name and fame, lxxix,  
 note 2.  
 naughtie, *see* noughtie.  
 neckurcheffe, *sb.* neckerchief, lvii/5.  
 nominate, *vb.* specify, 197/19.  
 notice, *sb.* cognizance, 33/9.  
 notoriously, *adv.* well, universally,  
 xxvi/30.  
 nought, *adj.* valueless, null, 57/3, 194/  
 33; wanton, 92/5, 127/1, 128/23,  
 205/37, 209/15.  
 nought, *sb.* fornicator, 129/33.  
 noughtie, *adj.* naughtie, 75 at foot;  
 lewd, 80/25, 118/19, 203/15, disre-  
 putable, worthless, 129/15.  
 noughtiness, *sb.* wantonness, 92/12.  
 obligacion, *sb.* undertaking (under  
 penalty), 5/12.  
 occasion, *sb.* cause, 117/19, 129/9, 206/  
 21, 209/14.  
 occupie, *vb.* carry on, perform, 163/15;  
 occupide, *ptc.* commissioned (?) 72/  
 30.  
 on, *prep.* in; on lyve = alive, 191/7,  
 203/30.  
 or, *adv.* ere, 204/35.  
 ordenarie, *sb.* an ecclesiastic having  
 jurisdiction, 42/1; Ordinary, 59/33.  
 order, *sb.* rule, 193/23.  
 ordred, *ptc.* treated, 12/9, 117/18.  
 ouerseer, *sb.* executor, 70/4.  
 ought, *vb.* owned, 82/15.  
 owid, *vb.* bore; any hate that (he)  
 owid his wife, 202/14.  
 ownid, *vb.* attributed, 86/9.  
 owninge, *sb.* attribution, affiliation,  
 86/7.  
 pack, *sb.* load; a pack-a-pack, a-top of,  
 lxxix, note 2. Webster cites *pick-*  
*a-pack* (in manner of a pack) from  
 L'Estrange.  
 paine, *sb.* penalty, 157/12; paines,  
 trouble, 190/20.  
 pale, *sb.* paling, 117/12.  
 partie, *sb.* part, side, 201/38; parties,  
 litigants, 209/23.  
 pass, *vb.* take account, reckon; she passid  
 not for his gooddes, 59/29.  
 pece of good, *sb.* some property, xlix,  
 56.  
 peltinge, *adj.* paltry, lv, 98/38.  
 perfittlie, *adv.* perfectly, 184/22.  
 play, *vb.* act, perform, behave as; plaid  
 many light points, 32/33; play the  
 hoore, 80/10; plaid the nought, 94/  
 11, 129/33, 209/15.  
 play, *sb.* in a play, in fun, lxxiv, at  
 foot.  
 pointed, *vb.* fixed, 188/36.  
 pointes, *sb.* parts, actions, 32/33.  
 pokye (pocky) thief, lviii/7.

policy, *sb.* artifice, 131/8.  
pox, pockes, *sb.* lviii/6, 92/10; *see*  
burnid.

practitioner, *sb.* practitioner (of  
surgery), 100/16.

praysed, *ptc.* appraised, valued, 134/4.

pretensid, *ptc.* intended, affianced, 1/12,  
2/35, 4/5, 78/30.

procurement, *sb.* management, 196/26.

proxy, *sb.* xxvi, at foot.

purposid, *ptc.* minded; were fullie  
purposid, had made up their minds,  
185/25.

purse, *vb.* take, pocket, xxxix, note 3.

pussie, *sb.* girl, sweetheart, xxxiv.

queane, *sb.* wench, 123/3.

quest, *sb.* inquest, inquiry, 34/28.

rather, *adv.* earlier, sooner, 192/19.

reade, *vb.* guess, 124/8.

reasid, *ptc.* raised, 208/13.

reasoninge, *sb.* dispute, 206/31, 209/  
16.

recett, *vb.* receive, hide, lviii/9.

reclaime, *vb.* cry out, complain, 45/10.

recorders, *sb.* flutes, 150/25.

recurid, *ptc.* recovered, 146/11.

refuge, *vb.* refuse, 191/17.

rehersall, *sb.* recital, 119/30.

reherse, *vb.* recite, relate, lxxx, note 1.

release, *vb.* ease, 116/28.

remembrid, *ptc.* (reflexive), he is well  
remembrid that, he well remembers,  
7/23; she is not remembrid of, 199/  
30. But we have "she . . . remem-  
bres," 199/3.

repair, *vb.* go, 67/24.

require, *vb.* beseech, 198/15; required,  
67/23, 97/35, 196/10; summoned,  
135/9.

reteynge, *ptc.* attendant, 39/20.

rid in a cart, lvii, lix, 128.

right, *sb.* one's due, 204/26.

rise, *vb.* (pt. t.), rose, 107/30.

road, *sb.* rod in length, lxxvi, note 1.

rose noble, *sb.* xlix, note.

rowe, *sb.* alley, 208/6.

se, *vb.* (pt. t.) saw, 194/13; (subj.  
mood) 205/6; sawe together, beheld  
one another, xxv/11.

season, *sb.* time; in the meane season,  
188/38.

seducid, *ptc.* led away, 192/13.

send, *vb.* (pt. t.) sent, 109/11, 138/23,  
187/37; (ptc.) 189/19.

serve, *vb.* suit, 184/20.

sessed, *ptc.* assessed, 178/23.

set, *ptc.* settled, 190/13.

seve, *sb.* sieve; turn one on a pair of  
shears, as an exorcism, lvii.

sewid, *vb.* went on, 16/2.

shake-buckler, *vb.* bully, lxii.

sheriffwick, *sb.* sheriffship, shrievalty,  
152/21.

sherman, *vb.* shearer (of cloth), 153/3.

shrewddie, *adv.* harshly, 9/17.

simplicity, *sb.* ignorance, lxxvii, note.

smart, *adj.* lv, note 3.

snigge, *sb.* eel? 116, note.

so, *adv.* provided, 185/38.

sonder, *sb.* in sonder, asunder, 49/13.

sooke, *vb.* seek (?), 141/16.

soole, *adj.* alone, li/14.

soucke, *sb.* nurse's milk, 40/3; suck,  
147/11.

spanyell hoore, fawning whore, lvii/9.

stale, *vb.* (pt. t.) stole, 193/33.

stand, *vb.* stick, stand to, abide by,  
129/16, 208/10. See note, p. 142.

steg-steiler, *sb.* gander-stealer, lvii/  
12.

stele, *sb.* stile, 101/20.

stertes, *sb.* by stertes, by fits and starts,  
30/4.

stick to that, xlv, 60.

stinged, *ptc.* stung, prickt, incited,  
xliii.

straite, *adj.* strict, harsh, 53/35.

sure, *adj.* fast, 186/23, 197/15; settled,  
200/10.

suspectid, *ptc.* suspectid with, under  
suspicion (of intercourse), 203/28.

suspicious, *adj.* out of the way, con-  
cealed, 101/18, 105/26.

suspiciously, *adv.* clandestinely, sur-  
reptitiously, 22/31, 59/2, 106/35.

suter, *sb.* (said of a woman), 194/23.

sutes, *sb.* lawsuits, 192/12.

swelling, *sb.* lxxxi, note.

syde- (long) tayled knave, lvii/22  
(‘syde’ was first ‘wide’).

sythence, *adv.* since, 36/9.

tables, *sb.* backgammon, lxiii, 180?

tablid, *vb.* (neuter), boarded, 189/15;  
(ptc.) 29/25, 125/9.

tacke, *sb.* lense, 131/29.

take, *vb.* taken her downe, scolded her,

- 112/13; take to, accept, 158/10;  
 take up, pay off, 164/5; take an  
 othe, exact an oath, swear a person,  
 186/25.  
 tar-barrell, lvii/2.  
 tene, *sb.* passion, vexation, lviii, at  
 foot, 117/16.  
 thereanendes, *adv.* therefor, for that  
 end, 26/16.  
 therefore, *adv.* therefor, on that ac-  
 count, 164/18, 19.  
 thone, the one, 129/32.  
 thoughts, *sb.* cares, taking thoughts,  
 anxiety, l, 63/9.  
 title, *sb.* claim, 193/12.  
 tote, *adj.* peep (hole), spy, lix/5, 113/  
 23. See Skeat, *s. v. tout*.  
 tralid, *vb.* tralid, lxi, 138.  
 travaylid, *ptc.* busied, lxi, 139/15.  
 trouthe, *sb.* troth; *see* *handes trouthe*.  
 trouthplightid, *ptc.* affianced, 128/20;  
 trouthplight, 128/9.  
 trouthplighting, *sb.* betrothal, 128/16.  
 Twelfth even "in the Christmas," 45/  
 24.  
 tyme, *sb.* opportunity, 184/20.  
 tyne, *vb.* shut, 114/34.  
 uncle in lawe, 3/27.  
 vnconvenientlie, *adv.* in unseemly  
 wise, 112/12.  
 vndertake, *vb.* bail, be surety, 149/22,  
 24.  
 vnhonest, *adj.* disreputable, 127/34.  
 vnhonestlie, *adv.* immodestly, 115/21.  
 vnkindnes, *sb.* ill-will, 203/14.  
 vnruliness, *sb.* ungovernableness, 109/  
 14.  
 vnthrift, *sb.* spendthrift, 119/8.  
 untimous, too early, xxxi.  
 upon, *prep.* xlvii, note 2.  
 vttered, *ptc.* exposed for sale, 153/26.  
 wagwallet, braggart?, or thief, lvii/  
 22.  
 waide, *vb.* urged, 61/9.  
 walkyng staff, *sb.* lii.  
 ward, *sb.* custody, 195/3.  
 warned, *vb.* repelled, opposed, 113/24.  
 wastes, *adj.* impoverished, 4/36.  
 waytsmen, *sb.* musicians, 150/22  
 (waytes = hautboys).  
 whele bed, trundle bed, 88/28.  
 where, *adv.* whereas, 79/28.  
 whether, *adv.* whither, 205/3, 69/21.  
 whitsonmonday, Whitmonday, 50/14.  
 willed, *vb.* besought, 99/21, 124/31;  
 willid, 133/24, 185/32.  
 windowes, *sb.* shutters, lvi, 113/24.  
 wordinge, *sb.* wrangling, 129/9, 206/28.  
 worke-house, *sb.* outhouse, 185/2.  
 wright, *sb.* artificer, 129/25.  
 wyne, *vb.* get, 13/13, 14/10 (Scotch  
*win*).  
 worship, *sb.* honour, municipal office,  
 208/10.  
 yerlie, yerly, *adv.* early, 7/31, 99/2.  
 yexcept, *adv.* except, 193/21.  
 yhoue, *pron.* you, xlvii, note 1.

## INDEX OF SUBJECTS.

(IT DOESN'T PRETEND TO COMPLETENESS.)

- Absentee Cheshire Landlords in 1578, 180.
- Abuse, terms of, in Durham Depositions, lvi—lviii; in Chester ones, *see* Libels, 102—130, 204—210.
- Accidentally, 141.
- Accompanie together as man and wief, 33.
- Acres, 4 to be laid to every Cottage in 1589, xxxiv.
- Administration of Testator's goods, lxxviii, note; *see* Inventory.
- Adulterers, Chester Sheriff's search for, 194, at foot.
- Adulteries, liii—lv, 72—85.
- Adultery and folly, 203.
- Affiliations, lv—lvi, 85—102.
- Age of Consent for girls (12), boys (14), xvii, xix.
- Age of marriage in India, 6 to 8, xxxv.
- Ages, 2 of men, 6 of women, lxx.
- Ale, a cup of, after Trothplight, 68.
- Alehouse, a little pelting, 98 at foot, 99.
- Alehouse-keeper pulls a woman indoors, lvi, 99.
- Allusions to public affairs, liv, note.
- Ambitious parents, xxxiv.
- Anger, words spoken in, not to be heeded, lix, 127.
- Angry words, 204.
- Answer at a trial: man refuses to incriminate himself, 81, 101.
- Antiquaries, Cheshire, reproacht, lxiv, lxv, lxvii, Dedication; defended, lxx.
- Apples; a girl gives a boy two, to marry her, xvi, 45; an Uncle gives his Nephew one, to marry a child, xxii.
- Apprentice to a shoemaker, xviii, 5; to a peruke-maker, xxxiii.
- Archbishop of York, suit before, 31; punishes a Curate, xvii, 45.
- As arrant a hoor as ever went abroad, 121.
- As well as any man in England, 202.
- Attending, *n. A.D.* 1591 (1611 in *E. E. Dict.*), 147.
- Axe, man with one, chivies a woman who cald him names, 117.
- Backside, the Mayor of Liverpool's back premises, 68.
- Bakers, Chester, Oath of, lxiii, 154.
- Banns of Marriage, no, lxxvii; 1, at foot, 19, 194; askt, 59, 61; forbidden, 196.
- Barber, not to let unlawful Games be playd, 145.
- Bare skin, he never touchid hir, 8.
- Bargain or sale of a boy in marriage, xv, 6.
- Bargain of Marriage, 6 at foot; 12, 23.
- Bark and Crew for Q. Elizabeth's service, 178.
- Barley-corn, a woman chews it, 112, 115.
- Barley, field of, to be spent in a libel-action, 122.
- Bashful woman, 189.
- Bastard, father of, declared in church, lvi, 86.
- Bastards (generally kept by their Fathers), *see* Affiliations, lv, 32, 69, 70, 85—102; lxiii, 146, 149, 156, 157, 202, 203, 210.
- Bastard's mother provided for, at her lying in, 90.
- Bawd to her own Daughter, Hy. Glyn's wife was, lvii, note 1.
- Beaumont and Fletcher on rape, lxx, note 3.
- Bed, man and girl in, together, lv, lxxx, note 1, 87, 88, 91, 106.
- Bedding of married children, xvii, 7, 8, 15.

- Bedfellows, uncle-in-law and nephew, 3; friends, 92.  
 Bedroom, priest's, marriage in, 65-6.  
 Beerbrewer, a Chester, 178.  
 Beggars, bastards given to, 97.  
 Bent or bowd groat, &c., as tokens, xlix, note 1, 73.  
 Bettering, *n.*, 148.  
 Bigamy, Indian children's, xvi, *n.*  
 " Rafe Holden's, liii, 72.  
 Bigg and gret in the belly, lxxxi, note.  
 Births of babies, xv, 40: *see* Affiliations.  
 Bishop of Chester blamed, lxvi.  
 Bishop's Court, the remedy for social wrongs, 210.  
 " daughter married at 9, xxii.  
 Blessing, boy asks his Father's, 13, 14.  
 Blockhouses and a Bulwark for the defence of Hull, 72.  
 Blue Turquoise, 190.  
 Bond given to secure a Child Marriage, xix, 5, 9; for other purposes, 154-8, 162, 174, 175.  
 Book of Common Prayer, 201.  
 Book, swear upon a, lxxx, note 1; 198.  
 " kiss it, 69.  
 Boy borne in a man's arms to his Wedding, 25; bargained in marriage, for Father's debt, 23.  
 Boys of age at 14, xxxv, &c., lxx.  
 " at school, xvii, 48. *See* 'School.'  
 " live with father-in-law, xviii, xxiii.  
 Boys, young, married, xiv—xxxv, 1—55, 203; one cries to go home with his father, 6, and before he's married, 7.  
 Branks, a Scold's head-dress, lvii, note 2.  
 Brass to be brought for sale in the Common Hall, 167.  
 Bread, good and wholesome, 154.  
 Bread (? poulrice) of Mugweed, 83.  
 Breakfast, 208 at foot.  
 Breaking into a Cheshire widow's house, and carrying her off, lxxxvi.  
 Breaking into a Chester citizen's house, and taking him to prison, 159.  
 Breath went out of his mouth, 131, he died.  
 Bribe, 2s., to bear false witness, 128.  
 Bribes for silence: shoes, lv.; shirt, lxxvi, note 2; petticoat, 92;  
 Bride-ales, xvii, 31; or dinner 53, and supper xxxi; 66.  
 Bride and Bridegroom held in Nurses or Relatives' arms, when married, xv, xxii, xxiv.  
 Bride nearly starvd by her heady Mother- and Father-in-law, xxi, 53.  
 Bridge, Staines, to be broken down, to stop Rebels, 181.  
 Broade, a fieldes (breadth), 14.  
 Brutal Stanley mother- and father-in-law, starve their son's Wife, 54-5.  
 Burials, gifts for, 168, 169.  
 Burned, she, men, 33, pext.  
 Butchers, Chester, Oath of, 153.  
 Butter and cheese stolen, lx, 124.  
 Butts of Sack, lxiii, 153.  
 Candle-light, Child-Marriage by, 2; Adult-, 66.  
 Candles to be only 4*d.* a pound, 154.  
 Carnal dole, copulation, 4, 6, 7, 9, &c.  
 Carrying-off of Women, xlii, note 1; lxxxvi, note 4.  
 Cart, fornicators ridden in a, lvii, lix, 128.  
 Cast his love to her, he, 56.  
 Caused his Daughter to be married, Father, 44 at foot.  
 Cellered sixe Buttes of Sack, 155.  
 Chalice worth 30s., 134.  
 Chandler's Bond to sell Candles at 4*d.* a pound, 154.  
 Chaplain singing at Aston, 3.  
 " doctor, looks at a woman's water, 82, 83.  
 Charge, take it upon her, 85, 96, oath, conscience?  
 Charter-coffer, 161.  
 Check of my Lord Bishop, lxxvii, note 1.  
 Cheese and butter stolen, lx, 124.  
 Cheshire Antiquaries blamed, lxv, lxvii; defended, lxx.  
 Cheshire, its length and breadth, 180.  
 Chester, *see* Index of Names of Places; Contents, xi, xii; and p. lxiii-iv, &c.; its River and Port, 155; a Row in, 208.  
 Chief Clerk of the Chester Diocesan Registry, Mr. W. H. Price, thankd for his help in this edition, xv, lxvi.  
 Childbed, 93, at foot; 95.  
 Childing of Mothers, lvi, 95, 98.  
 Child-married couple living together 10 years, 28, lxvi. *See* 140, 183, &c. &c.

- Christening, xv, 8, 9, 50.  
 Christmas Merriments, xix, 17, 18, 43, 48.  
 Church dore, wordes of Wedlock spoken at the, 190; meet at, 197.  
 Church, face of the, 184.  
 Citation before the Bishop, 59.  
 Clandestine Marriages, lxii, 140-1, 56, 57, 196.  
 Cleane striplinge, a, 53.  
 Clergy, bad state of, lxii; some act as Doctors, 75, 82, 83; some make Wills, 131, 134; one in Chester illustrates a joke of Shakspeare's, l-li.  
 Clergyman, a good, lxi, 139.  
 Clippinge and kysinge, 53.  
 Cloth, packs of, carried from Halifax to Hull, 72.  
 Cock-crowing, Child-Marriage at, xvi, 2.  
 Cod and Ling, 165.  
 Cohabiting, or dwelling together; the effect of, xxxvi.  
 Colourably declare, did, 195.  
 Colmeis, 172, blackend (? his Colouree = discoloured).  
 Comaundment, purchasid a, 114, procured a Citation.  
 Coming and going, 206, 207.  
 Coming-on disposition, instance of a woman of, 57.  
 Common Hall of Chester, goods to be brought there for sale, 156, 167.  
 Common Prayer, book of, 140, 141.  
 Communion book, 67.  
 Communion receivd, lxxvii, note 2; 133, 135, 140.  
 Competentlie preferd, 137, duly provided for.  
 Compulsion of friends, marriage by, 11, &c. See Persuasion.  
 Concubine, man to marry his, 156.  
 Conditional Contract of Marriage, xlviii, 71.  
 Conditions in Marriage-Contracts, renounced by Copulation, xlviii.  
 Conduit, Chester, the Keeper of, 177.  
 Conduit-keeper in Chester Market, lxiv, 177.  
 Conjugal rights, Suit for restitution of, xxi, 52-5.  
 Conjurors, Dr. Forman and Dr. Savory, xxix.  
 Conscience, ease of, liii, 80, 131, 134; appeal to, 28, 37, 38, 42, 54, 59, 85.  
 Conscience shuld prick hym, 60.  
 Consent or Discretion, years of, xvii, xix.  
 Content and paie, 158.  
 Contracts, free from all, 194, 210.  
 Contrary to the Locke, 131, on the opposite side to it.  
 Convaieng away of butter and cheese, 125.  
 Conversation, 33, goings-on, bad behaviour.  
 Corn and grain not to leave Chester without the Mayor's consent, lxiii, 145, 163.  
 Cornets of the Chester Waits, 150.  
 Corn-field, man and woman in, lxxii, n. 1.  
 Cosin germaine, 84, 200.  
 Cottage of elder poles, xxxiv.  
 Council, the Chester, 208, 209.  
 Counsel's letters about Ratification, 26.  
 Country, the voice of the, 60.  
 County-Exchequer bailiff, sent to jail for arresting a man in Chester city, lxiii, 148.  
 Court, the Bishop's, 210.  
     " Civil, suit for debt, 204.  
     " of Wards and Liveries, xxiii; xxxix, note 3.  
 Cousin-germans, 84, 200.  
 Coventry Plays, the Snow-father in, lxxx, note.  
 Cow and a panne, 135.  
 Cow-house of Stanlowe Abbey, lxxi, lxxii.  
 Cross, a silver-gilt, lent for a Wedding or Wake, 115, 116.  
 Crosse of gold (silver-gilt), 114, 115, 116.  
 Cuckold, man calld, 104, 105, 108, 110.  
 Curate makes a deaf old woman's Will, lx, 134; marries a couple, 52, 53, &c., 140.  
 Curate punisht by the Archbp. of York for marrying a couple at uncanonical hours, xvii, 45.  
 Curate takes a companion to hear his remonstrance with a libeller, lix, 129.  
 Customs-book of Chester, 155.  
 Daie-holdinges, to get married children together, xx, 44.  
 Daiesmen or Referees in Libel, 209;

- in Trothplight, 197; (friends interfere in other cases).
- Damaske sleeves, a paire of, 119.
- Dampnacion, state of, for oath-breaking, 22.
- Damsell, a bigge and mariageable, 47.
- Dancing, xxxi.
- Daughter, whackt by a Father with his walking-staff to force her into Trothplight, lii.
- Dawning of the day, Marriage at the, 196.
- Deaf old testatrix, lx, 134.
- Debts, acknowledgments of, and arrangements as to, 151, 152, 153, 159.
- Delay in suits for Divorce, xx, 11, 12, 16, 198.
- Deliberation: best to take it before Trothplight, 67.
- Deliverance, 59, childbirth; 95; delivery, 99 foot.
- Delt quietly and lovingly together, 53.
- Depose upon the holic Evangelist of God, 160.
- Depositions in other Dioceses, lxviii.
- de presenti aut de futuro*, Marriage-contracts, xlv, note 2.
- Desperate fellow, a, 92.
- Devil to have a man, rather than he a girl, lii.
- Diamond carcanet given to girl-bride, xxx.
- Diaper table-cloths, 134.
- Dicers and carders given Church-livings, lxii.
- Dine together, lxxx, note 1; 17, 92.
- Discretion, years of, xix.
- Divorce before a parson, not lawful, 54 at foot, xxi.
- Divorces of Child-Marriages, i—xxxv; of adult ones, 76, 81.
- Doctor, l, liv; parson as, 75, 82.
- Doctor Canon's wife and children to go back to Ipswich, 168.
- Drawinge cover, box with a, 131.
- Drink, refused by boy-husband, from his girl-wife, 21.
- Drinking together, lxxxi, note 1; xlix, note; 84; at the Bell Inn, Nantwich, 118; 198, 199, 201, 208.
- Drowned herself rather than married, she would have, 78.
- Drunkard, not a, 109.
- Dublin Merchant not to leave Chester without the Mayor's leave, 174; and then to appear before the Lord Deputy in Ireland, 175.
- Duke of Westminster to be put in a mine, lxvi.
- Durham Depositions, terms of Abuse in, lvi—lviii.
- Early marriages in Scotland, xxxi.
- Early marriages, main object of, to avoid Wardship, xxxiv, xxxix; but see Notes, lxxxvi.
- Early marriages, the benefit of, xlii, xliii.
- Earwaker, J. P., his defence of the Cheshire Antiquaries, lxx.
- Eases and pleasures, 139, conveniences.
- Eel, salt, for a sick woman, 116.
- Egyptians, Gypsies, mare bought of, 106.
- Entry in the Mayor's book, 161.
- Error, Writs of, entries, 175.
- Exhortacion to trothplighted couple, 186.
- Extremes (in childbirth), 95, 99.
- Extremite, cartid bis, 128.
- Face of the church, marry in the, 184, 202.
- Falconers and Horse-keepers given benefices, lxii.
- Familiarity, 9.
- Famished her for want of meate (food), almost, 55.
- Famylie like as man and wief, 112, 113.
- Fancy, boys can't, their girl-wives, xx, xxviii, 37, 183, &c.
- Fancy, girls can't, their boy-husbands, xviii, xx, 5, 18, 37, &c.
- Farmer's wife and her lame goose, lxi, 138.
- Father a child on a man, 87, 92, 95, 98, 99.
- Father and Mother, before either is 14, have a baby, xxvii.
- Father, his, sold hym as his heire, 81.
- Father-in-law, boy-husband living with, 12, 29; not stopping the night with, 17; only goes to play at, 24.
- Father, old and decayd, Son has to help him, lxiv, 173, 182.
- Father thrashes his Daughter with his walking-staff, li, lii.
- Fele his mynd, to, 185 (cp. Paston Letters).
- Felonously and fleshly knewe and



- ravysshed the said Isabell, lxxxvi, note 4. [This 1436 use of 'felonously' is, at present, the earliest one known.]
- Felony to rape a girl under 10, xxxvi, note; not so between 10 and 16, *ib.*
- Fermour, 138, lessee.
- Fetherbedd and the coveringes, 134.
- Feudal dues, early marriage to avoid, xxxiv, xxxix; but see lxxxvi.
- Field of wheate and rye, crop on, 134.
- Filiation, 86. See 'Affiliations.'
- Fireside at evening, 58, 69.
- First night, on; boy refuses, xvii, 7-8; woman refuses, 79.
- Fishmongers' Company, Stewards of, sent to jail, 165.
- Fish to be bought by the Mayor for Chester use, lxiii, 163.
- Flemynge knyves, a pair of, 72.
- Flesh-meat stopt on Thursday nights, 206.
- Flight-shot, a, 207.
- Flitted twice within this half yere, 125.
- Folly, a husband's, with other women, 203; lust, 60.
- Forestallers punisht, lxiii, 155, 165.
- Forfeiture of Lease, 147.
- Forgiveness, a Libeller to ask, but doesn't, lx, 209-10.
- Forgiveness, woman won't ask, 210.
- Forther (earlier) promise, 190.
- Fortie nightes: woman accused of lying with a man for, 120.
- Fortification of our coasts, at Hull, liii.
- Foster-mother, 27, -father, 20.
- Foule word, one, askis an other, 122.
- Four children gotten in lawfull marriage, good evidence of consent, 51.
- Four fathers and mothers all under 16, in one house, xxxiii.
- Frame and table, Mayor's Award as to a, 165.
- Frank and free, 155.
- Free country, xxi.
- Friends make up a Marriage between two folk, 75.
- Fro, 204, against: 'of nor fro,' for or against (his honesty).
- Fugitive, a, and a light person, lx, 124.
- Furious or lunatic, testatrix was not, 135.
- Games, unlawful ones not to be playd, 144, 145.
- Gascony wines, 166.
- Gauged, Butts of Sack not, 155.
- Gentlewoman, an old auncient, 73.
- Geve her meate and drinke of the best (when you want to get rid of her), and so lete her departe, 126.
- Gifts of Money by the Mayor and Council of Chester, 168-171.
- Gifts of Money, Lady Savage's and Robert Offlee's, 172.
- Gilt silver cross, 115.
- Girdle, silver, 116.
- Girl beaten by the Wife of the man who got her with child, 90.
- Girl lies in bed to avoid Marriage, liii.
- „ too tender and young to speak the words of Matrimony, 26, 39.
- Girl married from a boarding-school, xxxiii.
- Girl of 9 bears a child, xxix; one under 14 does, xxvii.
- Girl rides behind a man, lv, 101.
- Girl treats her boy-husband badly, and loves other boys, xviii, 11.
- Girl would rather drown than marry, liii, 78.
- Girls young, married, xiv-xxxv, 1-55, 203.
- Girthing a horse, 83.
- Glass windows, 116.
- Going to London, xviii, 185, &c.
- Going with child, 87, pregnancy.
- Gold: she wold not release hym for no gold, 60.
- Goldsmith's Bond to provide for his Bastard, 157.
- Good, a pese of, 56, property.
- Good cheer after a Trothplight, 197.
- Good gentleman, a, 119.
- Good will betwene you and this maide, 70.
- Good will of the Lease, 137.
- Goose, one that limpt, and traild its wing, offerd for tithe, 138.
- Gown to be given by a Son to his poor Father, 173.
- Grace, her, was no better; so she playd the whore, 80; he lackid grace, and cald her 'whore,' 103;
- Grain to be brought into Chester for sale, 143.
- Grandfather, 37, 38, 40; God, man and wife before, 201, &c.
- Grandfather cuts off naughty grand-daughter, 32.

- Grandfather's wedding-feast for his child-grandson in 1673, xxxi.  
 Grandmother, 34, 35.  
 Grants, charters, and priviledges of Chester, 150.  
 Green, trothplight on a, xlv, 69 ; Thos. Ireland of the, 67.  
 Gret talk rise on hit, 107.  
 Groat, bent, as a gift or token, xlix, note 1 ; 73.  
 Groats, debt of seven, 117, 204-7.  
 Grocer, of London, a, 185.  
 Guardians' right to infant Wards' estates and Marriages, xxxix—xli.  
 Guestways, -wise, girl at Hatton Hall, 41, 43 ; 48,  
 Gypsies, mare bought of, 106.
- Habilitie, 70, ability, possession of property.  
 Half-brother, 16.  
 Handkerchiefs as Marriage-tokens, xlix, 210.  
 Handkerchiefs not as tokens, 57.  
 Hands joind and loost at Trothplights, 69, 76, 77, 184, 186, 187, 188, 191, 198.  
 Handsome man ; a girl says he's her child's father, 89.  
 Harness, red and white, 156, 157.  
 Harvest, woman with child, to earn money in, lv, 93.  
 Hatmaker's shop, tools and goods to be seizd if he fails to pay £12, 163.  
 Hautboys of the Chester Waits, 150.  
 Hawks and Hunters made clergymen, lxii.  
 Hawks, horse and dogs taken to a Chester inn, xlv, 58.  
 Heady folk, the brutal Mrs. and Mr. Piers Stanley, 54.  
 Heart of gold as a Token, 188, 192.  
 He could not do any more than afore, to his Wife, 74.  
 Hedge, man and girl behind one, lvi, 101.  
 Her : aunte Emme her children, 132/9.  
 Herrings, red, bought at Hull, 72.  
 High way, 141 (marriage in), 207.  
 " rate, 9s. 8d. for, 178.  
 Hinge-nails of a Will-chest drawn, lx, 131.  
 Hired servant for all the yere, 205, 207.  
 Hold thie peace ! 99.  
 Honest name and fame, 96, 103.
- Honest porcion of goodes to marry withall, 70.  
 Honest woman, 97, 208 ; h. wench and a good laborer, 97.  
 Hopping, dancing, xlv, n.  
 Horseback, girl carried on, to be married, 36.  
 House broken into in Chester, lxiii, 157 ; in Wirral, lxxxvi, n.  
 Housekeeper without suspicion, 68.  
 Hurt her soule, she wold not, 191.  
 Husband and Wife, children calling one another, xxxv.  
 Husband, boy, turns his back on his Wife all night, 6.  
 Husband runs away when accused of Incompetency, liv, 74.
- Illegitimate children, 81 ; see Affiliations, 85—101, Trothplights, 56—69, 184—210, Adulteries, 72—84, and Mayor's Books, 146-9, 157.  
 Impediment in Wife's body, lxi, 137-8 ; in husband's, 74.  
 Incompetence of Husbands : Earl of Essex, xxix ; Richard Pearson, 74 (disproved, 75).  
 Inconstancy of a man, 200.  
 Inconvenient times for Marriage, xvii, 45, 46,  
 Indexes to old Cheshire Wills, lxx.  
 Indian Child-Marriages, xxxiv, n. ; xxxv ;  
 Indian children's bigamy, xvi, n.  
 Infants, children under 7, xxxv.  
 Inn, the Bell, at Nantwich : wife invites folk drink at, while her husband's away, lix, 118 at foot.  
 Innholder's house in Chester, forcibly enterd, and he arrested, 159.  
 Innuendo, 121, 123, 127.  
 Inquisitiones post Mortem, xxiii, lxx.  
 Inventory, a false, lxxii.  
 Irish Expedition : Earl of Essex's soldiers wreckt in Wales, 168.
- Jawde no-bodie . . hoore Jawde, 123, jade.  
 Jewish Kings, early marriages of, xxvii.  
 Jointure for a bride, 187.  
 Journeyman shoemaker, 5, at foot ;  
 Justices of Peace compel a man to take his Wife again, lxi, 137 ; order a Son to help his poor old Father, 173 ; at Sessions, 158, 182.

- Keeping women: husbands doing so, 202, 203.  
 Keys of the Chester Treasure-House, 161.  
 Kin, a man's, abused as well as himself, 204, 205, 206, 207.  
 Kin, folk too near of, to marry, iii.  
 Kinswoman taken in for her childing, out of pity, 97.  
 Kiss, not meant for Marriage, 57; none given, 92, &c.; 184.  
 Kiss the book, 69.  
 Kiss, the Parson's right to, at a Marriage, xxxvi, note i.  
 Kissing after adult Marriage, xxxvi, note 1; 68, 201.  
 Kissing after Child-Marriages, xix, xxxvi; refused by a girl, xxvi.  
 Kissing after Trothplights, xlv, 68; xlvii, note 1; 68, 76, 186, 188, 190, 191, 199.  
 Knife in bed, husband hadn't a, 22.  
 Knighthood: prevented Wardship, xli, note 2; ? did not, lxxxvi.  
 Knocking at the door, 66.  
 Kye, cows, kept by the Stanlowe monks, lxxii.  
 Laborer: an honest wenche and a good laborer, 97.  
 Lame folk, gifts to, 169, 170.  
 Lame man, says he's not a fit witness to a Trothplight, 68.  
 Land sold to keep a whore, 122.  
 Landladie to this Deponentes husband, 209.  
 Landlord's goodwill of a tenement, 10.  
 Landlords on their Tenants' side, 201.  
 Law on Child-Marriages, from Judge Swinburne, xxxv-viii.  
 Lay in, for childbirth, 69.  
 Lease of a house in Northgate St., Chester; dispute as to, 147.  
 Lease worth £100, 134; 1. of a dwelling house, 136.  
 Leather-Searcher's Bond, 162.  
 Leman and Wife, a man's, both in childbed at once, 203.  
 Letter by a School-boy saying he will not have his Child-wife, xix, 38; written in a high loft at the Bell Inn, Nantwich, lix, 118.  
 Letters by Lord Darcy, xxvi; Lord Burleigh, 166; Sir Simonds D'Ewes, xxx  
 Letters to be sent on by Posts, 167, 178.  
 Libels, lvi-lx, 102—130, 204—210: see Contents, lxxii-lxxxv.  
 Liberties of Chester, 159.  
 License, none for a Wedding, 140.  
 License to be a suitor to a girl, 60.  
 Light person, both of her tonge and of her dede, 96; 98 at foot; man is, 125.  
 Linendraper, 157.  
 Ling and Cod, 165.  
 Little of his wordes, 109.  
 Liue, in, 137, in lieu, instead; in lue, 156.  
 Living, girl married for a; but divorst on its failing, 4-6.  
 Living got by sore working, 126.  
 Loft, letter written in, 118; man on girl in, 122.  
 London, going to; see Index of Places.  
 Longe of her tonge, 109, because of it.  
 Lord Deputie of the realme of Ireland, 176.  
 Lord Mayor of London, suggestion for his next Children's party, xix.  
 Love-letter, with a Diamond Carcanet, by Sir Simonds D'Ewes in 1626, xxx.  
 Lunatic, testatrix not, 135.  
 Lusty, physie makes a man, 75.  
 Made her a countenance, 112, pretended, affected.  
 Maid: she is a good maide, for hym, is a virgin, 11. See Servant-maids.  
 Make nor medle with her, I will, 123.  
 Malche, 141, milch cow.  
 Male child, longd for by Indian mothers, xxxiv, n.  
 Marches of Wales, 136.  
 Mare bought of the Gypsies, 106; turnd out of a close, 104.  
 Marke, wold have gevin hym a, with a sword, 107/3-4.  
 Market, Saturday's, walk home from, 70.  
 Market-place of Chester, man wrongly arrested in, 150.  
 Marriage a failure, xix. See Adulteries.  
 " to join a divided house, 14.  
 " by moonlight, lxii, 141; by torchlight and candlelight, xvi, 2.

- Marriage, clandestine, 56, 57, 140-1, 196.  
 Marriage of a girl under 12, not conclusive against the King, lxxxvi.  
 Married children dwelling together 10 years without carnal dole, 11.  
 Mason of Chester Walls surrenders his Patent, 146.  
 Mayors' Books, Chester, 1558—1600, English Entries from them, lxiii-iv, 143—180.  
 Meat-sellers to sell the skins and Tal-low too, 154.  
 Men at service, 76 foot, 78, 79; *see* Service.  
 Mending of the high waies in Chester, 178.  
 Merchant, rich, fallen into decay, 72.  
 Merchantry wares like stockfish and herrings, 72.  
 Merriments at Christmas, 17, 18.  
 Midlent Sondaie, 123.  
 Midsummer-Day, merrymaking, on, li.  
 Midwives fetcht to a woman in child-bed, 50; 95, 96, 99, 100.  
 Milking, women, lix, 111, 112, 115.  
 Mill, boy wants to go to, rather than be married, 7.  
 Mill-door, couple behind, lv, 97.  
 Mind: James mynd and his doinges, 46; she had lefte her mynd with the said Maior, 67.  
 Ministry (clergy), state of the, lxii.  
 Misliking between child-husband and wife, 29, &c.  
 Money, Adult marriages for, xlix, &c.  
 Money, Child-Marriages for, xv, 4, 6-9, 10, 12, 14, 32, &c.  
 Money matter, a, 205 at foot, 207.  
 Monthly sickness or puberty of Indian girls, about 10, xxxv.  
 Moonlight, marriage by, lxii, 141.  
 Mortuary due to Rector of Davenham, lxxxvii.  
 Most notorious hoore, a, 121.  
 Mother- and father-in-law starve their son's wife, 53-5.  
 Mother-in-law, a brutal, Mrs. P. Stanley, 53-5.  
 Mother, the disease of, lv, 83.  
 Mothers at 9, xxix; under 11½, xxxi; under 14, xxvii.  
 Mother's mind to marry her boy, xviii, 20.  
 Mother's right to choose a Father for her Bastard, lvi.  
 Mugweed, a posset and bread (? poultice) of, 83.  
 Nag worth 6s. 8d., 134.  
 Nail-drawer, an honest, lx, 131.  
 Nails drawn out of the hinges of a Will-chest, 131.  
 Naked, except hir Kirtyll and hir Smokke, lxxxvi, note 4.  
 Naked sword, one man with, runs after another, 105.  
 Name and fame, 104. *See* Honest.  
 Name, 113, report, opinion among the neighbours.  
 Napkin as a Trothplight-Token, xlix, note 1; 15, note 2;  
 Naughty life and misdemeanour, 80.  
 Neighbours bringing food, &c. to one another when sick, lix, 116.  
 Newland fishe, Linge and Cod, 165.  
 Night, flitting, with master's goods, 96; marriage by, 140.  
 Night-visits of men to girls, 87, 88, 91, 199—200.  
 Nine, a girl of, entitled to Dower, xxxvi, note 2; lxx.  
 Nobles, half a score of, to get a Divorce, 13; twenty to be rid of a Trothplight, 59; nineteen as a marriage-portion, 64.  
 Non-resident Landlords in Cheshire, in 1578, 180.  
 Nought, plaie the, with the said Jone, 129, 130; with another woman's husband, 209.  
 Nought together, 92, 94, &c.  
 Noughtie women, kepinge of, 203.  
 Nuncupative Wills, 131-3; Contents, lxxx, &c.  
 Nurse got with child by a Boy of nine or ten, xxviii, xxix.  
 Nurse helps a Girl to say the words of Matrimony, xxiv, xxv, xxvi.  
 Nurse to a baby-boy, 27; girl, 50, 51.  
 Nursing of Bastard babies, 65, 146, 149, 156, 157: *see* Affiliations, 85—101.  
 Oath, deponent will not break his or her, 22.  
 Offend with man, 96.  
 Offendid, 138, committed adultery.  
 Opinion, prejudice, a foolish, 54.  
 Order of Lawe, bie, 136, 137.

- Ordinary, 137, bishop.  
 Othir boies, she lovid, as well as hym,  
     12.  
 Out-house, a work-house, place for  
     work, 185.  
 Overcame her, and gate her with child,  
     61.  
 Overseer and a father to his children,  
     130.  
 Overworkt old Londoner, lxxv.  
 Ox, torfled, dislocated a joint, xlix.  
 Oxen worth 20 marks, 134.  
 Pack-a-pack, ride, on Kate, lxxix.  
 Packman, from Halifax to Hull, liv.  
 Paie his fees, 209.  
 Painted cloth and a broken wall, only,  
     between man and woman, 58.  
 Paling, man working at, with an axe,  
     lviii, 117.  
 Paramour: boy's Mother kept as, be-  
     fore her marriage, xviii, 30.  
 Parish, all the, knows it, 107; knew  
     her to be Mr. Mores provid hoore,  
     117.  
 Parson, 132, rector.  
 Parson, a bad Chester one illustrates  
     a joke of Shakspeare's, l-li.  
 Parsons, Doctors, 75, 82.  
     " illiterate and unfit, lxii.  
     " a good one at Northenden,  
         139.  
 Part of his bed, wife has not had, this  
     3 years, 105.  
 Part of the child, a small, 94 at foot.  
 Parte, as ever it (the fœtus) & she  
     shuld, 99.  
 Partlie borne in armes, and partlie led  
     to church, 34, at foot.  
 Paste and bread, 154.  
 Patching-up rotten MS., xiv (also done  
     to a Town-Hall MS.).  
 Patrons plundering the Clergy, lxii.  
 Peice of mony, a, 24, 57; piece of a  
     lease of a house, 116; of good,  
     property, 56.  
 Pelting alehouse, a little, 98 at foot.  
 Penance to be done for adultery, 80.  
 Penny, drink a, 208.  
 Persuasion of friends to make children  
     marry, 1, 4, 10, 21.  
 Persuasion of priest to make boy go  
     to bed with his girl-wife, 6.  
 Petticoat as a bribe for silence, re-  
     jected, 92. *See* Shirt, shoes.  
 Physic for incompetence, 74.  
 Physician, 137.  
 Pig, Referees eat one, l, 197.  
 Pigs, Tithing of, in Whalley, Lanc.,  
     138.  
 Pin, a silver, 116.  
 Places and Times of Child-Marriages,  
     xvi.  
 Plaid many light points, she, 32, was  
     wanton.  
 Plaint at law, 174.  
 Plaintiff not ready for his trial, 174.  
 Play the nought, 209.  
 Pleasure, have one's, of a woman, li;  
     lxxvi, note 2.  
 Pocky knaves bed, that, 92.  
 Pointed a day to marry, 188.  
 Poison, wife need not fear, 203.  
 Politeness to visitors, girl married  
     from, liii.  
 Pollicy, done for a, 131, rascality,  
     trick.  
 Poor, gifts to, 168—172.  
 Poor parents to be helpt by children,  
     182.  
 Pore maid Jane (had) grett wronge,  
     57.  
 Porte & erekes of Chester, 143.  
 Portnote, 177.  
 Posset of Mngweed, lv, 83.  
 Post haste, 167, 178.  
 Posts, Letters to be forwarded by,  
     167, 178.  
 Poverty prevents child-married folk  
     suing for a Divorce, 16. *See* Delay.  
 Pox, lvi, lviii, 33, 92, 100.  
 Precontract, 189, &c.  
 Precontracts, free from, 189 foot; not  
     free, 79, 185.  
 Pretie Pussie to huggle, xxxiv.  
 Priest that served at Waverton, 39.  
 Priest persuades an unwilling Child-  
     Bridegroom to go to bed with his  
     big-Girl-Wife, 6.  
 Priest's whore, a, 193.  
 Priesthood, iniquities covering it, lxii  
     at foot.  
 Private chapel, 38-9, 40, 41, 49.  
 Proverb: lix, note; lxxix, note; lviii,  
     note 2; lxxx, note.  
 Provide a place for her (with child),  
     124.  
 Provid hoore, 207.  
 Psalter-book, Trothplight on, xlvi. 69.  
 Public affairs, allusions to, liv, note.

- Public events alluded to, liv *n.*; Lord Pembroke's command (?), 13; Battle of St. Quintin's, 106; Essex's expedition to Ireland, 168; Queen's service, 178; Letters from Ireland, &c., 178—180.
- Pull Roberte Wright out of thie doughter, 122.
- Pullid her to bed to hym, he, 99.
- Pursuivant, 159.
- Put-to the dore, 113, 114.
- Queen Elizabeth's Wards in Cheshire in 1578, 180.
- Queen's, the, Council, 136.
- Rape and conception: odd doctrine as to, xxxvi at foot.
- Rape, child can't be begotten in a, xxxvi, note 2; lxx.
- Ratifications of Child-Marriages, xx, 49—52.
- Recorders of the Chester Waits, 150.
- Red and white harness in a Saddler's shop, 156.
- Red-herrings and stockfish carried by a packman from Hull to Halifax, 72.
- Referees or Daiesmen, about Marriages, 1; in Trothplight, 197; in Libel, 209.
- Registrar of the Chester Diocesan Registry, Mr. Jn. Gamon, thank't, lxvi.
- Registry-book at Bunbury, 50.
- Remenbrid he is well, 7, he remembers well.
- Rentcharge out of a House, agreement as to, 149.
- Rents, some, sent to old wife, 72.
- Repentid the said Mariage, he, 46.
- Reportinge of these wordes, 114/7.
- Reysed this tale hymself, Roger, 108.
- Ribbon, gift of some, 72.
- Riding on a horse behind a man, girl, 36, lv, 101; servant with his mistress, 82; she bears a child, 83.
- Ring as a Trothplight-Token, xlix, 15, note 2; 63, 187, 189, 190, 191, 194; in Marriage, 67, 140, 141, 197.
- Rites (Communion) given to a dying man, 133.
- River Dee, 145.
- Rose-noble, bent, as a Trothplight Token, xlix, note 1.
- Rotting leaves of Chester MSS., xiv, lxiii; of Bath and Wells ones, lxviii.
- Rowe in the Bridge Strete, Chester, 208.
- Rows in Chester, 208.
- Ruffians and Shake-bucklers made Ministers, lxii.
- Runne his way: incompetent Husband would have, but is fetcht back, 74.
- Ruynous house, 99, much out of repair.
- Rye field, man and woman in, 106-7.
- Rye not to be sold without the Mayor's leave, 162.
- Rysed this tale hymself, Roger, 108.
- Sack, 6 Butts of, cellard, lxiii, 155.
- Saddler to pay a fine, 156.
- Satan's Black Book for Cheshire Anti-quaries, lxv.
- Saturday's market, walk home from, 70.
- School-boy, letter from one, xix, 38; at home for the holidays, 3.
- School, boys', Dr. Standish's at Lathom, xviii, 48, 49; 19, 24, 29, 30, 36, 39, 139.
- Scoldinge wordes, 209.
- Scourge for her nowe, in her old daies, 191.
- Sculling to Farndon, xv.
- Se, *vb.* see to, look after, 1321.
- Sealers and Regesters of all Tanned lether, 163.
- Searcher of Tand Leather, his Bond, 162.
- Seat in church, dispute as to, lxxxiii.
- Sea-voyage, Trothplight before, 67.
- Secound, 131, sickend.
- Seeking beasts, 204; a mare, 104; Separation of man and wife, 53, xxi.
- Servant enticed away from his Master, 205, 206.
- Servant-girls and men in the same bed-room, lv, lxxii, note; lxxxii, note; 87, 88, 90.
- Service, boys and men at, xvii, xviii, 11, 35 (with therle of Derby), 48; 76, 78, 79, 82.
- Service-book, 65; gold and silver laid on it, 66.
- Service, girls and women at, xvii, 11, 12, 13, 97.
- Settinge & lettinge of the Stalls at Chester Conduit, 177, 178.

- Seven, Infants become Children at, xxxv.
- Shakspeare, his young friend, of his 'Sonnets,' Wm. Herbert, and his Dark Lady, xlii.
- Shakspeare, illustration of his 'Wench married as she went to the Garden for Parsley to stuffe a Rabit.'—*Shrew*, IV. i. 95-6, l-li.
- Shakspeare, illustration of his 'belinde-doore worke,' *Winters Tale*, III. iii. 72, lv; 'peltinge,' lv; 'stand-to,' 120, 129; 'convey,' lx, 124.
- Shakspeare, was one of Robert Cleaver's 'bruite beastes,' xlviii, n.
- She is non of my wief, 20, no wife of mine.
- She is very sory for her offencis, 33.
- Sheets, a girl-wife takes them to her boy-husband's bed, xviii, 201.
- Sheets, cloth to make s. of, 20, 128, 129.
- Sheriffs to pay 28s. 10d. for a debt, 159; action before, 192, 193.
- Shirt, as a bribe to say nothing, lxxvi, note 2.
- Shoemaker, apprentice to a, 5.
- Shoes, as a bribe to say nothing, lv, 92.
- Shop, man got from, to witness a Trothplight, 58.
- Sick woman, chickens, spice, &c., for, 116.
- Sickly old Priest marries a couple in his bedroom, 66.
- Sickly young man, 18.
- Sickness, the new, 139, plague.
- Silver girdle, pin & Cross, 116.
- Silver salt and spoons, 134.
- Sisters, two put between boy and girl bride and bridegroom on the wedding-night, xvii, 15.
- Skins, fells, heds, and Tallow of beasts, 155.
- Skipping on the pavement, a Bride, xxxiii.
- Slain, wife need not fear to be, 203.
- Slander, she raised such a, 75.
- Slater, restricted in buying slates, lxiii, 149.
- Small, a woman is, after childbirth, 90; lxxxi, note .
- Small while, a, 41 at foot.
- Smart: change of meaning in the word, lv, note 3.
- Smart houses, naughty doings at, lv, 87.
- Smockes and sheetes to lap her hoore ars in, 128.
- Snowy morning, lix, 112, 113.
- Social side of forefathers' life, xv, lxiv, and all the Volume.
- Soldiers, gifts to, 168, 169, 171.
- „ at Lithe (for Lord Pembroke's command ?), 13; at St. Quintins, A.D. 1557, p. 106.
- Soldiers, the Earl of Essex's, cast away in Wales (wreckt in returning from Ireland), gifts to, 168.
- Solempnizate, marriage was, 36 at foot.
- Son forst to support his poor old Father, lxiv.
- Sore workinge, gettith his Livinge bie his, 126.
- Sorry, heartily, for his deceit, 56; for her offences, 33.
- Soul's health, man has had Bastards against his, 202.
- South-Western Rebellion, 181.
- Sovereign's Guardianship of Infants, xxxix, lxxxvi.
- Spanish-sixpence as a Token, 58.
- Spice, ginger, and old ale, as a drink, l, 63.
- Spinster spinning at a Customer's, lxxxii, note; 199; at home, xlix, note 1.
- Spiritual Law, 138.
- Stalls in Chester market, 177.
- Standing, can a man get a child, 97, lv.
- Stand-to, 120, maintain, hold to, 129, 142, 200.
- Statute Merchant, debt secured by, 160.
- Statute Merchant, 150, 152, 160.
- Stepfather and -mother, 12.
- Stepmother, 113.
- Sticke to hit, 131.
- Stockes, he and his wief were ponished in the, 125.
- Stockfish carried inland from Hull, 72.
- Stone's cast, a, 206, at foot.
- Stout against hym, he was, 94.
- Stubbornness, a wife's rightful, 81.
- Suck, gave a baby her first, 40, 50.
- Sundays on the Dec, xv; a Sunday in the sonner season, 99.
- Supper, woodcocks for, 58.

- Surgeon, 100. *See* Doctors.  
 Suspiciously married, 59; s. together, 101;  
 Suspicious place, 101, 105.  
 Swear trothplighted folk, hesitation to, 186.  
 Swelling, a woman's with child, lxxxi, note; 90.  
 Swinburne, Judge (died 1624), xxxv-xxxviii.  
 Sword, pledgd for 3s., and 3d. interest, 146.  
 Table and frame, Mayor's award as to, 165.  
 Tablid, boarded, 29, 30, 91, 125 at foot, 139, 189.  
 Tacke of land, 131.  
 Tailor working at a customer's house, 198.  
 Take or refuse her before a Judge, 4.  
 Take R. Wright in thie doughter in the loft, 122.  
 Take unkindness with him, 6.  
 Taken her downe (blamed her) for adultery, 112.  
 Tallow of a beast to be 3s. 4d., 154.  
 Tallow, sufficient, to be provided in Chester, 154.  
 Tand-Leather, Searcher's Bond, 162.  
 Tenant would favour his Landlord, 84.  
 Tender and younge, she was then in yeares, 39.  
 Thames Bridge at Staines, Middx, not to be broken down, 181.  
 Thatcher, a, who lives on his neighbours, 125.  
 Thief, and 'grinning thief,' man cald, 117, 204-7.  
 Things done eighty yeres ago, 131.  
 Thought a truth in it, he, 197.  
 Threshing in an old house, 204, 206.  
 Throwne out of window, thinges, 127.  
 Times of Child-Marriages, xvi,  
 Tithe-goose demanded: a lame one offerd, lxi, 138.  
 Tithes: *see* Contents of MS., p. lxxii-lxxxv.  
 Tithing pig and goose, 138.  
 Title to a woman, a man's, 193.  
 Toke away her victualles, 54.  
 Toke them both sworne, 67/1.  
 Tokens at and after Trothplights, xlviii-l, &c., 58 (a Spanish 6d.); 12d., 59, 60.  
 Tokens not as Trothplight-gifts, 57, 61, 210. *See* Groat, Handkerchief, Napkin, Ring, Rose Noble.  
 Tote-hole, Alis lokid in at a, 113.  
 Town-field, a Trothplight in a, 64.  
 Travailer bie the Seas, 67.  
 Treasure-House of Chester, its Key-holders, 161.  
 Trothplights, xliii-liii; lxxix, note 1; lxxx, note; 56-71, 184-202.  
 Trothplights, forms of, xlvii, &c.  
 Truckle- or wheel-bed, lv, 88.  
 Turquoise ring, 190.  
 Turves, gathering of, 99, 207.  
 „ going for, 99.  
 Twelvepence as a token, 59, 60.  
 Two at a birth, 203.  
 Two—man and woman—'those 2 will one day make 3,' lviii, note 2.  
 Two men in bed, with one's Wife between them, 105.  
 Two shillings a week, for bastard and its Mother, 158.  
 Uncle-in-law, 3.  
 Unconveniently together, man and another's wife, 112.  
 Undertakings, guarantees, for other folk, 149.  
 Unhonestlie, improperly, shamelessly, 115.  
 Unkindness grows up, from husband's adultery, 203.  
 Unlawfull Companie (of a man), 100.  
 Unruliness of Wife, 109.  
 Unsemelie for his age: an old man to want a chamber to talk with a woman in, 126.  
 Unsent for, 133.  
 Unthift, man cald an, 119.  
 Utter and sell at reasonable price, 155.  
 Varying in one's talk, 204.  
 Vehemently suspected in the matter, 105.  
 Venereal disease, lvi, 33, 92, 100.  
 Vicar, 74; his advice about a wife refusing her husband, 79; affiliates a child on a man, 86.  
 Vicarage of Bowden, 139.  
 Victualing-house in Chester, 38.  
 Violins of the Chester Waits, 150.  
 Virgin Mary bore Christ at 15, xxviii.  
 Visitation reports a child-married couple not divorst, 16.



- Waits, Chester, dispute as to their Hantboys, &c., lxiv, 168.
- Wake: a silver-gilt-Cross lent to a girl to go to a wedding or wake, lix, 116.
- Walking the horses at an inn-door, man, 82.
- Walls of Chester: their old Mender resigns, lxiv, 146.
- Wards, the Queen's, in Cheshire, in 1578, 180-1.
- Wardship, abuses of, xxxix—xli.
- Warnid hym, Custance nevir, 113, tried to stop him.
- Wars, youth goes to the, 15.
- Water, a woman's, sent to a doctor to tell her disease, l, liv-lv, 63, 82, 83.
- Welsh witness doesn't know English, lviii, note 3, p. 108.
- Wench, 56, girl baby.
- Wheel or truckle bed, 88.
- Whore, women cald, lvii, lviii, lix, lxxx, 102, 117, 121, 122, 126, 128, 193, 204: *see* Libels.
- Whorish casts (tricks) with her, she had, 104.
- Widow, a Chester merchant's, has her dead husband's rights, lxiii, 166.
- Widow carried off and ravisht, lxxx. *See* xliii, note 2.
- Widow not to be hookt, xlix, 63.
- Widow, widower, 56.
- Wife gets a divorce from an adulterous husband, 81; beats the girl he's got with child, 90.
- Wife runs away from her husband, lii; did what she could to have children by him, 73.
- Wills, made by Parsons, 131, 134 (*see* 132).
- Wills, 130-7. *See* Contents of MS., lxxii—lxxxvi.
- Windows, wind-dores, shutters, lvi, 99.
- Wine merchants, order as to, 153.
- Woman child, a, 84.
- Woman, gets between her husband and another man in bed, lviii, 105, 110.
- Woman, stops at her Mother's instead of going to her Husband's, 81, 202.
- Woman, waits 8 weeks for her incompetent Husband to recover, liv, 74.
- Women drinking with men, 84.
- Women, their quarrels: *see* Libels, lvi, lx, 102—129, 204—209.
- Women, two, mean a rage, lix, note 2.
- Women, unmarried, liable to be carried off, xlii, note.
- Woodcocks for supper, 58.
- Wording, *n.* 206, arguing, quarrelling.
- Work-day, marriage on a, 54.
- Worke-house, which is an outhouse, 185.
- Worship, have borne, in Chester, 208.
- Wright, a, bie his occupacion, 129.
- Yellow band and green breeches, 171.
- Yorkshire heiress given to Gerald de Furnivall, xl.
- Youngest mariage that euer he was at, 26.

### CORRECTIONS FOR CHILD-MARRIAGES, &c.

p. 27, 44, &c, 'morā' is wrongly expanded as 'morans': it should be 'moram': cp. *Aeneid* x, 888, 'traxisse moram,' and the Chichester Depositions 'moram traxit', 'moram egit'.

There are doubtless other mistakes in the Latin passages, owing to my rustiness. If any are the scribe's, let them be put down to him.

FROM DR. SHEPPARD, LL.D.,  
HIGH SENESCHAL, CANTERBURY CATHEDRAL.

DEAR SIR,

In reply.

The Archbishop's Consistory Court had cognizance of matrimonial and defamation causes in addition to the jurisdiction in matters of Church discipline.

The Archiepiscopal records are at Lambeth; but I should expect to find those relating to the *Acta Curiae* in the office of Sir J. Hassard, or of Dr. Deane.

*We*—that is, the Prior and Chapter of Canterbury, as temporary *Custodes Spiritualitatis* during vacancies of the See—had jurisdiction in the same cases whilst the various vacancies lasted. No special registers were kept for the law proceedings during these intervals, but *thousands of detached documents*—the original “records” in these suits—have lately come into my hands. Two folio vols. (in the style of scrap-books) have already been filled from this mass, and the contents have been alphabetically indexed. The remainder of this recently discovered collection will be cleaned as soon as possible, and be made available for students.

The “scrap-books” and *Sede Vacante* registers (chiefly on the domestic discipline of our monastery) are all indexed, and can be consulted freely on Tuesdays and Fridays from 11 to 1, by simply walking into the Library and applying to the Sub-Librarian (or to *me*, if I am present; but *adversa valetudine detentus*, I am usually shut up at home).

1. There are *many* volumes of Depositions taken in the Archdeacon's Court in the 15th and 16th centuries. The Archdeacon was more mixed up with shady matters than the Archbishop, and these notes taken down from the lips of the witnesses—all examined on commission—are very *spicy*. See your Chaucer, “The Fox and the Widow's Cock.”

2. No registers of Visitations, &c., but a few imperfect notes of visitations of the Nunneries of S. Sepulchre's (Canterbury) and Davington (Kent) are scattered among the loose parchments. There is one *Sede Vac.* Register—Cranmer being dead, and Pole just stepping into his place—with any amount of *aljurations* of all sorts, and disclaiming of wives by *sacerdotes conjugati*. Look on the first page of the June No. of the *Canterbury Diocesan Gazette* (Gibbs, Palace St., Canterbury, price 2*d.*), where is a sketch of the latest found records.

J. B. SHEPPARD.

*Chichester.*—The 11 vols. I have examined out of the 21 of the Consistory Court, from A.D. 1556 to 1694, show no Child-Marriages, tho in one case a boy of 12 makes love to a girl—older, I believe—and contracts himself to her. Most of the cases are about Wills and Tithes; several are Libel ones; a few are Trothplights, and a few relate to the execution of Deeds, &c.

There are 40 vols. of 'Books of Instance,' 1519 to 1798; and 64 'Books of Office,' containing Faculties issued to repair Churches, alter Pews, &c., from 1506 to the present time.

The Attestation or Depositions relating to Trials in the "Dean's Peculiars"—Parishes in the City of Chichester (except All Saints), Newfishbourne and Rumboldswyke—are in 3 vols., from 1606 to 1677; and the Books of Office are in 15 vols., from 1484 to 1853.

For the "Archbishop's Peculiars"—the parishes of Slindon (given to the see by Hen. I. in 1108), East Lavant, Heene, Pagham, Tarring, South Bersted, Patching, Tangmere, &c.—the Attestations or Depositions in Trials are in 2 vols., A.D. 1611 to 1661; while the Books of Office are in 29 vols., A.D. 1537 to 1853.—F., 22 May, 1894.

*Carlisle.*—Mr. A. N. Bowman, the Registrar, will allow the Registers to be inspected without fee. But he says that 'Mrs. Ware (daughter of the late Bp. Goodwin, and wife of the Bp. Suffragan of Barrow-in-Furness, had an exhaustive search made in the Carlisle Diocesan Register Books for entries relating to Child-Marriages.' She came across only one instance in 1608: see her Paper in vol. xi, p. 220-5 (1889-90) of the 'Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmoreland Antiquarian and Archæological Society.' The entry is,

*'Kirkby Stephen. [1608].*

*'Eisdem die et loco comparuit propter Mergera Dowthwait, et allegavit quod fuit contracta in ejus impubertate cum quodam Thomas Fawcett, cum conditione sequenti, Viz<sup>t</sup>. that if she should refuse to marry with him when she came to lawfull yeares of consent, it should be lawful for the said Fawcett to take the forfeiture mentioned in the condicions or articles of the same; and if Fawcett should refuse her, then she to take the like forfeite.<sup>1</sup> et petit indicatrix (i) ut solemnizetur cum dicto*

<sup>1</sup> Mrs. Ware cites from Bp. Nicolson's *Miscellany Accounts of the Diocese of Carlisle*, p. 108, referring to the Register at Threlkeld: 'Formal Contracts of Marriage are herein recorded, and Sureties enter'd for the payment of five Shillings to the poor, by the party that draws back.' But the present Incumbent says 'there is nothing whatever to be found of this nature in the registers at Threlkeld, the entries of which date from 1572.'

Fawcett, alledging that she was willing to have him to her husband according to the said articles. Et quia dictus vir non comparuit, dominus (*i. e.* the Chancellor) decrevit diem citandi fore in proximo, hoc in loco in causa matrimoniali.'

Mrs. Ware cites from the *Chronicle of Lanercost*, a case which confirms the bedding of the married children (above, p. xvii).

A.D. 1313.

'Eodem anno dominus Thomas de Multuna, dominus Gilleslandiæ, sexto kalendas Decembris obiit. unicam filiam heredem, nomine Margaretam, post se reliquit, quam Robertus de Clifford, filius Roberti de eadem, *septimo sue ætatis anno*, apud Hoffe, *ipso lecto decubante*, desponsavit. Et vivente dicto Roberto, Ranulphus, Ranulphus de Daker, filius domini Willelmi de Daker, eandem Margaretam nupsit, quia jus habuit ad illam propter pactionem factam ante priores nuptias, inter Thomam de Multuna, patrem dictæ Margaretæ, et Willelmum de Daker.' (She was 17 at her marriage.)

*Hereford.*—The Registrar, Mr. H. C. Beddoe, writes, "I do not recollect to have seen any papers in this Registry relating to Child-Marriages; but I shall be happy to give you every facility for making search among the papers in the Registry, of course without charge."

*Lichfield.*—Mr. Hubert C. Hodson, the Registrar, writes, "The original Libels and Allegations in suits before the Consistory Court are deposited here in bundles. Those prior to 1590 are mostly in Latin; and I have not come across any reference to Child-Marriages. The entries in the Court Books are in Latin, and are excessively meagre, mostly consisting of a few lines, to the effect that the Cause was adjourned, or that some one was excommunicated for non-attendance. You can of course see the documents, and copy from their contents, provided that you let me know beforehand when you are coming."

*Norwich.*—Dr. W. T. Bensly, the Registrar, writes: "You (or any friend deputed by you) are welcome to make searches respecting child-marriages, &c. in the old Deposition-Books in this Registry relating to Consistory Court proceedings, without fee. Office hours, 10 to 4 on week-days, except on Thursdays, when the hours are 10 to 1. The Deposition-Books here begin about the year 1490."











BINDING SECT. JUN 16 1964

PR Early English Text  
1119 Society  
A2 [Publications]  
no.108 Original series

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE  
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

---

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

---

CIRCULATE AS MONOGRAPH

